# CONTENTS

**PART-V**

1. **Publisher's Submission**  
(Mawlana Syed Abu al-Hasan Nadawi)  
2. **Introduction**  
3. **Preface (to the Urdu Edition)**  
4. **About This Volume**  
5. **A Final Request**  

6. **KITABUL AZKAAR WAD DA'WAAT**  
(The Book of Azkaar and Ad Da'waat)

7. **The Significance of Zikr And its Blessings**  
8. **Significance of Zikr in Relation to Other Deeds**  
9. **The Excellence of Zikr by the Tongue**  
10. **To Neglect Zikr is to Neglect**  
11. **The Words of Zikr and Their Blessings**  
12. **The Excellence of La illaah al-aalaa**  
13. **Significance And Blessings of Kalimah Tawheed**  
14. **The Merit of La hulla Wa la quwa ilaah ilaah**  
15. **Al-Asma al-Husna**  
16. **The Ninety-nine Names all From the Qur'an**  
17. **Al-Ism Al-A'Azam (The Great Name)**  
18. **Recital of the Noble Qur'an**

19. **The Greatness and the Excellence of the Qur'an**  
20. **About the Teacher and Student of of Qur'an**  
21. **Envy for the Men with the Qur'an**  
22. **The Rights of Qur'an**  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Publisher's Submission</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Introduction</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Preface (to the Urdu Edition)</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>About This Volume</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A Final Request</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KITABUL AZKAAR WAD DA'WAAT</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Significance of Zikr And its Blessings</td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Significance of Zikr in Relation to Other Deeds</td>
<td>47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Excellence of Zikr by the Tongue</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To Neglect Zikr is to Neglect</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Words of Zikr and Their Blessings</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Excellence of La illaah al-aalaa</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Significance And Blessings of Kalimah Tawheed</td>
<td>63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Merit of La hulla Wa la quwa ilaah ilaah</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Al-Asma al-Husna</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Ninety-nine Names all From the Qur'an</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Al-Ism Al-A'Azam (The Great Name)</td>
<td>73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recital of the Noble Qur'an</td>
<td>77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Greatness and the Excellence of the Qur'an</td>
<td>77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>About the Teacher and Student of of Qur'an</td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Envy for the Men with the Qur'an</td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Rights of Qur'an</td>
<td>82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Page</td>
<td>Topic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>Rise and Falls of Nations Through the Qur'an</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>Reward on Recital of Qur'an</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>Recital of Qur'an is Polish for the Hearts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>The Station of One Skilled in Qur'an</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>Reward Against Recital &amp; Practicing What is Recited</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>The Intercession of The Qur'an</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td>The Blessings of Specified Verses &amp; Surah</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>Surah Al-Fatihah</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>Surah Al-Baqarah</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32</td>
<td>Surah Al-Kahf</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33</td>
<td>Surah Yaseen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34</td>
<td>Surah Al-Waqiah</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35</td>
<td>Surah Al-Mulk</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36</td>
<td>Surah Alif Laam Meem Tanzeel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37</td>
<td>Surah Al-A'ala</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38</td>
<td>Surah Al-Takathur</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>39</td>
<td>Surah Az-Zilzal, Al-Kafiroon &amp; Al-Akhlas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40</td>
<td>Surah Al-Ikhlas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41</td>
<td>Ma'oozatayn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>42</td>
<td>Merits of Some Specified Verses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43</td>
<td>Ayat Al-Kursi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>44</td>
<td>The Last Verse of Surah Al-Baqarah</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45</td>
<td>Last Verses of Surah Aal-Imran</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46</td>
<td>Du'a (Supplication)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>47</td>
<td>The Position of Du'a and Its Importance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48</td>
<td>Approval of Supplication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>49</td>
<td>Guidance Concerning Du'a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
<td>Do not Be Impatient for a Response</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51</td>
<td>Supplication is Not Granted If the Supplicant Survives on The Unlawful</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52</td>
<td>Supplications That are Disallowed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>Etiquettes of Supplication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54</td>
<td>Preface Du'a With Praise of Allah Be Blessings on The Prophet 🕔</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>55</td>
<td>Saying Aameen At the Conclusion of Supplication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56</td>
<td>The Younger Should be Asked to Pray for Us</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>57</td>
<td>Supplications That Meet Approval</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>58</td>
<td>The Particular Conditions of Supplications</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59</td>
<td>What It Means to Pray with a Sincere Heart</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60</td>
<td>The Supplications</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>61</td>
<td>Supplications Made At The Beginning of The Day</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>62</td>
<td>Initial Dua After The I'hujjat &amp; Starting To Pray</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>63</td>
<td>Supplications When The Prophet's Presence Is Not Perceived</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>64</td>
<td>Some Supplications At The Time Of Prayer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65</td>
<td>Supplications After The Prophet'S Prayer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>66</td>
<td>The Prophet's Tahajjud</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>67</td>
<td>Supplications at Left Time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>68</td>
<td>Supplications in the House &amp; Entering The Temple</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>69</td>
<td>Supplications At the Time Of Being Prayed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70</td>
<td>Supplications for The Praying Man</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>71</td>
<td>Supplication When A Prayer Man Is Not Perceived</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>72</td>
<td>Supplication on A Child</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>73</td>
<td>Supplication At The Time Of Supplication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>74</td>
<td>Supplication At The Time Of Supplication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>75</td>
<td>Supplication On Being Prayed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>76</td>
<td>Supplication on Ghusl</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>77</td>
<td>Supplication on Ghusl</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>78</td>
<td>Zikr In The Evil Of The Day</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>79</td>
<td>Extraordinary Supplication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80</td>
<td>Supplications Before Fajr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>81</td>
<td>Supplication For Fajr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>82</td>
<td>Supplication on Dhu'l Qa'd</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>83</td>
<td>Supplications At Fajr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>84</td>
<td>Supplications At Fajr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>85</td>
<td>Supplication At The End Of Fajr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>86</td>
<td>Supplication Before Maghrib</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>87</td>
<td>Supplication During Maghrib</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>88</td>
<td>Supplication on Maghrib</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>89</td>
<td>Supplication for a Child</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Contents

83  The Particular Conditions And Moments of Approval 125
     of Supplications

84  What It Means to Have an Answer to a Supplication 128

85  The Supplications of The Messengers of Allah صلی الله علیه
     وسلم 131

Recited
86  Supplications Made in As-Salah or After Offering It 132

86  Initial Dua After Takbeer Tahreemah 132

89  Supplications While Bowing & Prostrating 135

89  Some Supplications of the Last Qa'dah (Sitting 136
     Posture)

90  Supplications After As-Salah (Prayer) 140

92  The Prophet's ﷺ Comprehensive Supplication After 144
     Tahajjud

93  Supplications at Different Hours and Situations 149

93  Supplications in the Morning And in The Evening 149

93  Supplications At the Time of Sleeping 157

94  Supplications for Sleeplessness 164

94  Supplication When Getting a Nightmare 165

96  Supplication on Arising From Sleep 166

98  Supplication At the Time of Istinja 168

101  Supplication At the Time of Coming Out of The House & Entering It 170

102  Supplication on Entering & Going of the Mosque 172

104  Supplication on Getting up From an Assembly 173

107  Supplication on Going to The Market 177

110  Zikr in the Evil Atmosphere of The Market Fetches 177
     Extraordinary Reward

113  Supplication on Seeing Anything in Distress 179

114  Supplications Before & After Meals 181

116  Supplication For the Host 182

117  Supplication on Donning New Garments 184

118  Supplication on Beholding Oneself in The Mirror 185

120  Supplications At the Time of Wedding 185

121  Supplication At the Time of Sexual Intercourse 186

121  Supplication Before And After Journey 187

122  Supplication During Transit 191

122  Supplication on Entering A Town 191

123  Supplication for & Advice To a Traveller 192
As-Salatu Wa As-Salam
(Blessings & Peace on The Prophet)

121 Sayyid al-Istighfar
122 The Istighfar of Khizr ﷺ
123 Blessings of Istighfar
124 Istighfar Brings Peace for The Ummah
125 Allah is Much Pleased With Anyone's Tawbah & Istighfar

126 As-Salatu Wa As-Salam
   (Blessings & Peace on The Prophet)
127 Blessings on The Prophet A Doubt Answered
128 The Greatness & Significance of As-Salatu Wa As-Salam
129 Opinions of Jurists On Invocating Blessings & Peace
130 The Distinctive Nature of As-Salatu Wa As-Salam
131 The Objective of As-Salatu Wa As-Salam
132 Wisdom Behind The Blessings
133 Aḥadīth That Exhort us to Invoke Blessings & That Relate Its Merits
134 To Neglect Blessings on His ﷺ Mention Spells Destruction
135 None of the Muslims Gathering Should Go Without Mention of Allah & Blessings on The Prophet ﷺ
136 Abundance of Invocating Will Procure Nearness to The Prophet ﷺ On The Day of Resurrection
137 If Anyone Continues to Invoke Blessings Instead of Making A Supplication That Would Get His Purpose Served
138 Durūd Gets Supplications Answered
139 No Matter In Which Corner of The World One Calls For Blessings On Him It Dows Reach The Prophet ﷺ
140 Expressions of Durūd
141 The Wisdom for Asking Barkah After Asking for Salah
142 The Word Aal (ال)ﷺ
143 The Comparison in The Durūd
144 The Beginning & Conclusion of The Durūd
145 Comments on The Transmission of This Durūd
PART VI

146 KITAB UL MA‘AMLAAT WAL MUASHRAT (The Book of Affairs And Society) 343

147 Importance 345
148 Elementary Obligations of Parents 349
149 Calling of Azan in the Ear of a New-Born Child 349
150 Taqnik 350
151 Aqiqah 351
152 Tasmiyah (The Giving of a Name) 356
153 Good Breeding and Religious Upbringing 358
154 Importance of Showing Kindness to Daughters 360
155 Equality of Children in Liberality and Beneficence 363
156 Responsibility of Marriage 365
157 Rights of Parents on Children 367
158 Parents Are the Heaven and Hell of the Children 367
159 The Good Pleasure of The Lord is Related to The 368
     Good Pleasure of the Parents
160 Claim of Mothers is Greater 368
161 Unfortunate is He Who is Not Regardful of Needs and 370
     Comforts of His Aged Parents
162 Service of The Parents is Preferable Even to Jihad In 370
     Certain Circumstances
163 Heaven Lies Under the Feet of the Mother 371
164 Service of The Mother Can Atone for Major Sins 372
165 Even an Infidel or Polytheist Mother Has a Claim to 373
     Kindly Feelings and Sympathy
166 Special Rights of Parents After Their Death 374
167 Worldly Advantages of Showing Kindness and 376
     Obedience to Parents
168 Disobedience and Cruelty Towards Parents is A Most 376
     Grievous Sin
169 Rights of Other Relatives 378
170 Other Blessings 379
171 Serving is An Impediment to Salvation 380
172 Showing Kindness Even to Those Who Server The 381
173

Contents

174 Mutual Rights And Obligations 382
175 The Foremost Claim 382
176 If Prostration Was Allah a Wife Would Have 383
     Husband
177 Prostration is Only 384
178 Obedience And Love 384
179 Rights of Wives 385
180 Advice Concerning 385
181 Good And Kindly 386
182 of Perfection in Faith 387
183 Behaviour of Holy 388
184 The Question of Duty 388
185 Showing A Sport To 389
186 The Sport Was in 390
     Was Why the Prophet
187 The Question of Honour 390
188 Rights of Neighbours 391
189 Continuous Exhortation 391
     Regard to the Right
190 Love of Allah And 392
191 Good and Kindly 392
192 He is Not A True 393
     Whose Neighbour
193 He is Not A Mussulman 393
194 Neighbour Goes For 394
     Some Specific Right
195 Three Categories 394
     Neighbours, Too,
196 Caring for The Infants
197 Rights of Weaker 395
     Sas for The In
198 Attending to The
     Distressed
Ties of Kinship

174 Mutual Rights And Duties of Husband And Wife 383
175 The Foremost Claim on Wife is of Her Husband 384
176 If Prostration Was Allowed Before Anyone Besides Allah a Wife Would have Prostrated Before Her Husband 384
177 Prostration is Only for Allah 386
178 Obedience And Loyalty to Husband 387
179 Rights of Wives & Respecting Them 388
180 Advice Concerning Kindly Treatment to Wives 389
181 Good And Kindly Treatment to Wives is A Condition of Perfection in Faith 391
182 Behaviour of Holy Prophet Towards His Wives 391
183 The Question of Doll & Pictures 392
184 Competition in A Race 393
185 Showing A Sport to Sayyidah Ayshah 393
186 The Sport Was in The Nature of A Drill, And That Was Why the Prophet Had Watched it Himself 394
187 The Question of Hijab 394

188 Rights of Neighbours
189 Continuous Exhortation of Jibrail (Gabriel) With Regard to the Rights of Neighbours 397
190 Love of Allah And His Prophet Depends On 398
191 Good and Kindly Treatment Towards The Neighbours is An Essential Condition of Faith 398
192 He is Not a True Believer And Will Not Go to Heaven Whose Neighbours Do not Feel Secure on His Account 399
193 He is Not a Muslim Who Eats His Fill While His Neighbour Goes Hungry 400
194 Some Specific Rights of Neighbours 400
195 Three Categories of Neighbours: Non-Muslim Neighbours, Too, Have Their Rights 402
196 Caring for The Instruction of The Neighbours 403
197 Rights of Weaker And Poorer Sections 407
198 Caring for The Indigent, The Widow And the Orphan 407
199 Attending to The Needs of The Poor, The Sick and The Distressed 410
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Slaves and Servants</th>
<th>413</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Basic Rights of Slaves</td>
<td>413</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brotherly Treatment</td>
<td>414</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Slave or Servant Must Be Given The Food to Eat Which He Cooks for The Master</td>
<td>414</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Slaves Should Be Forgiven If They Commit a Mistake</td>
<td>415</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revenge Will be Taken From The Oppressors of Slaves On The Day of Resurrection</td>
<td>416</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Atonement of Cruelty to Slaves</td>
<td>417</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Last Testament of The Prophet Concerning Slaves</td>
<td>417</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loyalty of Slaves to Their Masters</td>
<td>418</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Behaviour of The Old and The Young Towards Each Other</td>
<td>419</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rights of Islamic Fraternity</td>
<td>421</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A Strong Building</td>
<td>422</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Some Special Claims</td>
<td>425</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Defence of The Honour of A Muslim</td>
<td>426</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A Muslim is Muslim's Mirror</td>
<td>428</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attitude Towards Mankind, in General, And All Created Being</td>
<td>428</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kindness to Animals</td>
<td>431</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rules And Proprieties of Meeting</td>
<td>435</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Importance of Salaam</td>
<td>437</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Divine Reward</td>
<td>438</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Salaam on Meeting Anyone</td>
<td>440</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Salaam on Coming Into or Going Out of One's Own House or Anyother Place</td>
<td>441</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Some Other Rules and Regulations</td>
<td>442</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>When not to Salute?</td>
<td>443</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shaking Hands</td>
<td>444</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Propitiousness And Reward</td>
<td>444</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Embracing, Kissing and Standing</td>
<td>445</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Taking Permission Before Entering a House</td>
<td>447</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Offering of A seat to Visitors Next to Oneself</td>
<td>451</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No One Should Be Told to Vacate His Seat for Oneself</td>
<td>452</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No One Should Sit Between Two Persons Without Their Permission</td>
<td>453</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
231 Whoever Likes People to Stand up For Him, Out of Respect, Is Doomed to Hell
232 The Messenger of Allah Did Not Like People to Stand up In His Honour
233 Everyone Ought to Rise When The Head of The Assembly Rises to Leave
234 Teachings of The Prophet Concerning Lying, Sitting, Sleeping and His Own Practice
235 Forbidding Sleeping on A Flat Roof
236 Forbidding Sleeping With The Thigh of One Leg in An Upright Position And The Other Leg Resting on It
237 Forbidding Lying on Stomach
238 How Did The Prophet Lie?
239 Miswak on Waking Up
240 Manner of Sitting
241 Those Who Come to A Meeting or Assembly Should Sit At the Edge
242 Wrong to Sit in The Middle of A Group of Persons
243 Forbidding People From Sitting in Separate Groups
244 One Should Not Sit in Such A Way That A Part of His Body Was in The Sun, And the Other in The Shade
245 Guidance Regarding Talking, Laughing, Sneezing and Yawning In Company
246 Speech Should Not be Prolonged Unnecessarily
247 Speech Can Be A Cause of Felicity And Happiness As Well As of Misery
248 Care Should Be Taken Even While Praising Anyone
249 Poetry
250 Wit And Humour
251 Laughter
252 Sneezing And Yawning
253 Eating And Drinking
254 Lawful And Unlawful Food
255 Liquids For Drinking
256 Prohibition of Strong Drink
257 Warning of Punishment
258 Even A Small Quantity of Wine is Forbidden
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Page</th>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>259</td>
<td>Wine Should not be used Even as Medicine</td>
<td>499</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260</td>
<td>Waging War Against A Community Which Insists On Drinking</td>
<td>500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>261</td>
<td>Severe Denunciation</td>
<td>500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>262</td>
<td>All Intoxicants Are Forbidden</td>
<td>501</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>263</td>
<td>A Prophecy Regarding Indulgence In Wine By Muslims</td>
<td>502</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>264</td>
<td>Some Exceptional Rules And Commandments</td>
<td>503</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>265</td>
<td>Nabeez is A Pure And Lawful Beverage, And The Messenger of Allah, Too, Used to Drink it</td>
<td>505</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>266</td>
<td>The Prophet Liked A Cool And Sweet Drink</td>
<td>506</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>267</td>
<td>Sweet Water for the Messenger of Allah</td>
<td>506</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>268</td>
<td>Proprieties</td>
<td>507</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>269</td>
<td>Washing Hands Before And After A Meal</td>
<td>507</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>270</td>
<td>Wiping And Drying Hands</td>
<td>509</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>271</td>
<td>Remembering God And Taking His Name before Commencing To Eat</td>
<td>510</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>272</td>
<td>Eating With The Right Hand</td>
<td>512</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>273</td>
<td>Taking Off Shoes While Sitting Down To A Meal</td>
<td>513</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>274</td>
<td>Food Should Not Be Taken Too Hot</td>
<td>514</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>275</td>
<td>Auspiciousness of Eating Together</td>
<td>514</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>276</td>
<td>Eating From The Sides of Vessel</td>
<td>515</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>277</td>
<td>Food Left Over in The Plate or On Fingers</td>
<td>516</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>278</td>
<td>The Morsel That Drops From The Hands Should Also, Eaten</td>
<td>517</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>279</td>
<td>If a Fly Drops In a Meal</td>
<td>519</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280</td>
<td>The Prophet's Attitude of Humbleness While Taking A Meal</td>
<td>520</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>281</td>
<td>Forbidding The Use of Gold or Silver Vessels</td>
<td>522</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>282</td>
<td>The Prophet Never Found Fault With Food</td>
<td>522</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>283</td>
<td>The Prophet's Favourite Dishes</td>
<td>522</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>284</td>
<td>Praising The Lord and Expressing Gratitude to Him After A Meal</td>
<td>523</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285</td>
<td>Forbidding Drinking In One Breath</td>
<td>524</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>286</td>
<td>Forbidding Breathing Into The Vessel From Which One is Drinking</td>
<td>525</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>287</td>
<td>Forbidding Drinking In The Standing Posture</td>
<td>525</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>288</td>
<td>Dress</td>
<td>527</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Contents

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Page</th>
<th>Topic</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>289</td>
<td>Clothes Are A Burden</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>290</td>
<td>Forbidding A Blanket Properly or Is Unfit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>291</td>
<td>Forbidding An Earring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>292</td>
<td>A Thin Dress, In Certain Conditions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>293</td>
<td>Ostentation in Dress</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>294</td>
<td>Vanity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>295</td>
<td>Forbidding Gold</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>296</td>
<td>Forbidding Bright Silver Vessels</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>297</td>
<td>Men Should Not Dress Like Men</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>298</td>
<td>While Clothes Are A Burden</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>299</td>
<td>It is Not Proper To Wear A Cloth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300</td>
<td>Live Well Without Sickness</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>301</td>
<td>Do Not Look Clean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>302</td>
<td>Keeping The Hands Clean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>303</td>
<td>Simplicity And Ine&lt;br&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>304</td>
<td>Reward on Simplicity And Ine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>305</td>
<td>Dress of The Prophet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>306</td>
<td>The Prophet Putting On A Dress</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>307</td>
<td>The Prayer of The Prophet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>308</td>
<td>A New Garment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>309</td>
<td>Wearing Shoes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>310</td>
<td>Wearing A Ring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>311</td>
<td>Beard, Moustache</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>312</td>
<td>Using Henns By</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>313</td>
<td>Necessary Satr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>314</td>
<td>Hiding Nakedness</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315</td>
<td>Observing Hijab</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>316</td>
<td>Casting Amorous</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>317</td>
<td>Seating A Naa-Me</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>318</td>
<td>Getting seized With</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>319</td>
<td>Forbidding Men Privacy</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Contents

289 Clothes Are A Blessing of The Lord 528
290 Forbidding A Dress That Does Not Cover The Body Properly or Is Unfit In Any Other Way 529
291 Forbidding An Excessively Thin Dress to Women 529
292 A Thin Dress, Also, is Permitted To Women With Certain Conditions 530
293 Ostentation in Dress 531
294 Vanity 532
295 Forbidding Gold And Silk to Men 534
296 Forbidding Bright Red Colour to Men 534
297 Men Should Not Dress Like Women, Nor Women Like Men 535
298 While Clothes Are Preferable for Men 535
299 It is Not Proper for The Well-to-do To Live Miserably 536
300 Live Well Without Being Vain and Wasteful 537
301 Do Not Look Clumsy or Awkward 538
302 Keeping The Hair Neat And Tidy 538
303 Simplicity And Destitution, Too, Is an Aspect of Faith 539
304 Reward on Simplicity in Dress 539
305 Dress of The Prophet 541
306 The Prophet Began With The Right Side When Putting On A Dress 545
307 The Prayer of The Prophet At the Time of Wearing A New Garment 546
308 Wearing Shoes 547
309 Wearing A Ring or Seal 547
310 Beard, Moustache And Other Personal Characteristics 549
311 Using Henns By Women 552
32 Satr And Hijab 554
313 Necessary Satr 555
314 Hiding Nakedness Even When Alone 556
315 Observing Hijab By Women 557
316 Casting Amorous Glances 557
317 Seeing A Naa-Mahram Woman By Chance 558
318 Getting seized With An Evil Desire on Seeing a Woman 559
319 Forbidding Meeting A Non-Mahram Woman In Privacy 559
INTRODUCTION
Mawlana Sayed Abu Al-Hasan Nadawe

The greatness of Prophethood of the *Khataman Nabiyeen*, and his mission may be divided into two works.

1. The correction and proper enforcement of the relationship between the worshipper and the worshipped.

2. The permanence and proper maintenance of the relationship between the worshipper and the worshipped.

The relationship between the worshipper and the worshipped needed to be corrected and set on proper lines, and administered firmly because it had gone wrong. The definitions had been mixed up and there was a confusion in the distinction between the slave and Allah, the created and the Creator, and the worshipper and the worshipped. It had fallen prey to changes, foolishness, ignorance, superstition and mischief. There was a complete unawareness of Allah and His attributes and if a people or nation were conscious of that then their awareness was very incomplete and in improper. His creatures were made partners in His attributes. On the one hand, He was said to possess many of the characteristics and defects of His creatures, and on the other many of His peculiar Divine attributes were handed over to His creatures. Most of the wrong ways of the Days of Ignorance, their ills and their shortcomings were born out of this weakness and gradually it led to idol-worship and open polytheism.

If, again, there were some instances of the blessings of the teachings of Prophets *عليهم السلام* and remnants of light thrown by them to enable a proper relationship between the worshipper and the worshipped then it was not properly shaped and managed. The first distinction and achievement of Prophet Muhammad ﷺ is that

1. To the Urdu Edition
he corrected the relationship with a proper awareness and belief in
the oneness of Allah. He purified it of all unhealthy ideas, removed
the curtains that had concealed it and threw away the polytheistic
ideas and suspicions from it. He showed them its purity and
sacredness in such a way that there was no grade above it. The
result was that divine unity and the call of

الله الذي لا إله إلا هو

"Behold since faith is for Allah only" (Az Zumar, 39:3)
came out so effectively that apart from those who were hard-
hearted and arrogant no one could give the excuse of having
misunderstood or being misinformed.

биٓنَكَ مِنْ هَلْكَ عَنْمَا بِيَتَّا وَيَبِيَتُ مِنْ هَلْكَ عَنْنَا بَيْتَيْنَ (الأنفال 8)
"That he who was to perish, should perish by a clear sign, and
he who was to remain alive, should live by a clear sign".
(Al-Anfal, 8:42)

This is how he corrected the relationship between the
worshipper and the worshipped. As for its proper enforcement, he
did it through (the Iman Mufassal) a detailed exposition of faith,
beliefs, farsid (absolute obligations), do’s and dont’s (commands
of the approved and forbiddance of the disapproved) and mutual
dealings. This exposition and set of injunctions is known as
Shari‘ah, and this is how the relationship between the worshipper
and the worshipped was managed and perfected.

The second aspect of the mission of Prophet Muhammad ﷺ is
the proper maintenance and permanence of the relationship
between the worshipper and the worshipped. This relationship was
very weak in practice. It was a soul-less relationship and simply a
shadow. It could not endure faith and lacked the fever of love. The
worshipper and no link with the worshipped nor did he present his
petition humbly and decorously. He had no realisation of his own
helplessness or of the attributes and powers of Allah. Only a
semblence of this relationship could be witnessed on special
occasions like national festivals or at times of severe distress. It
had become a custom to supplicate the worshipped only on such
occasions. Even among people who professed any religion, those
people were scared with Him whereby difficulties. The Prophet
was All-Powerful, confident of his mission and king. Prophet Muhammad
in practical form, and acted. It came to be once that it was
necessary for a Believer to show his love and remove a previously fallen unit.

(493)

"And they recalled the days when they began to fit those
(ممكن 3)
"Who remember their Lord on their right and on their
sides".
Those who were in severe distress
(فلكم 33:31)
"And when a way was opened for Allah keeping those
began to be recognised
(السجدة 16:2)
"Their sides forsaken and in hope"

Those people, after extraordinary efforts, have those to whom it be painful to them. Those
(495)
"As if he were

(494)
people were scarce who remembered God at all times. Believed in His omnipresence and all-seeing nature and had a vital relationship with Him whereby they regarded Him as their Helper and Remover of difficulties. Those people were few who believed firmly that He was All-Powerful and loving in the same way as a child is confident of his mother’s ability and love, or a, slave is of his strong king. Prophet Muhammad ﷺ gave this theoretical relationship a practical form, and the shadow a reality. The deed that was performed twice or thrice in a man’s life or once every few years came to be done every morning and evening and it became as necessary for a Believer as water and air were for him. Life was impossible to sustain without these things. While those people had previously fallen under the description of this verse:

وَلَا يَذْكُرُونَ اللَّهَ إِلَّا قَلِيلًا (النساء: 4)

"And they remember not Allah but little" (An.Nisa: 4:142) they began to fit the description of this verse:

الْدِّينَ يَذْكُرُونَ اللَّهَ قَبْلَاتَ فَاعْلَوْا وَعَلَى جَنُوبَهُمْ (ال عمران: 111)

"Who remember Allah, standing and sitting and (lying) on their sides". (Aal Imran 3:191)

Those who were given to remember Him only in times of severe distress

وَإِذَا غَشَّيْهُمْ مَوْحِدُونَ كَالْطَّلْقِيِّيْنَ دُعُوا اللَّهَ مَُحْيِيَنِ ۖ لَا يَدُونَ (الإيام: 22)

"And when a wave covers them like awnings, they call upon Allah keeping their faith sincerely in Him" (Luqman 31:32) began to be recognised as

تَتَجَافَى جَنُوبُهُمْ عِنَّ الْبَصَارَةِ بِذَٰلِكَ رَبَّهُمْ خَوَافُ وَطُمَعُ (السجدة: 16)

"Their sides forsake their beds as they call on their Lord in fear and in hope" (As Sajdah, 32:16)

Those people, to whom rememberance of Allah called extraordinary effort and was an unnatural conduct, turned into those to whom it became unnatural to forget Allah and it was very painful to them. The Qur’an describes the former:

كَأَنَّمَا يَضْعَفُ فِي السَّمَاءِ (الإيام: 125)

"As if he were climbing to the heaven" (Al An'am, 6:125)
but the latter were like birds in a cage if they were outside the atmosphere of worship and remembrance of Allah. If they were restrained from mentioning Allah and making supplications to Him then they looked like fish that wretters out of water.

To properly maintain and perpetuate the relationship between the worshipper and the worshipped, Prophet Muhammad ﷺ adopted certain means which may be divided into two headings:

Zikr and Du’a. Zikr is the remembrance of Allah, His praise and glorification.

Du’a is supplication made to Him. The Messenger of Allah ﷺ laid emphasis on Zikr, related its merits and advantages and revealed its hidden benefits. To those who understand and value these revelations of the Prophet ﷺ Zikr is no more an obligation or way of life but it is a basic need of life, a peculiarity of human nature, food for the soul and medicine for the heart. The Prophet ﷺ then suggested the times and moments when the Zikr may be practised. He also suggested methods and words and these things breathed a spirit in the mould and form of worship enlightening the heart, gave peace to life and provided blessings and light to the surrounding atmosphere. Then Zikr was so general and interspersed over a man’s entire life, practiced during different hours of their days and nights that if anyone observed it even a little bit then his life became a continuous involvement in Zikr, and there is barely any moment in his life when he is not engaged in Zikr.¹

Although Zikr covers everything which recalls Allah and is done without negligence, and du’a (Supplication) is its most excellent form, yet Prophet Muhammad ﷺ has put supplication (du’a) as an entirely separate department of religion. If we look at the history of nations and religion, we can assert, without fear of being rejected that Prophet Muhammad ﷺ has revived the aspect of supplication and perfected it. He has given it a power and made it a source of spiritual uplift. A worshipper gains strong hope though it. Just as the prophethood of Muhammad Rasool Allah ﷺ perfected religion and its different sections, so too it perfected the

¹. The Foregone (kay ainay may) may
were outside the
ah. If they were
lications to Him
ship between
mad
wo headings:
allah, His praise
nger of Allah
advantages and
and stand and value
an obligation or
arity of human
. The Prophet
the Zikr may be
and these things
enlightening the
and light to the
0 general and
during different
erved it even a
ent in Zikr, and
not engaged in
Allah and is
ion) is its most
put supplication
. If we look at
without fear of
ived the aspect
power and made
ins storing hope
asool Allah
it perfected the
in different pages of
section of supplication and laid a strong stress on it. This
department of religion too is an evidence of the finality of
prophethood with sayyidina Muhammad ﷺ.

Muhammad Rasool Allah ﷺ gave the deprived humanity once
again the blessings of du’a (supplication). It is the savor of worship
— in fact, of life itself, for it gave man the means of conversation
with Allah. Mankind once again received permission to
communicate with Allah and the fugitive son of Sayyidina Aadam
and once again returned to the sanctuary of his Creator and
Owner.¹

The perfection does not end at that. Prophet Muhammad ﷺ
also taught us how to make a supplication. He taught us the
choicest of prayers the like of which cannot be found beyond the
Divine Books. He prayed to his owner in words the like of which
cannot be found as far as their style and effectiveness is concerned.
There cannot be more appropriate words. These supplications by
themselves are a miracle of the Prophet ﷺ and a clear evidence of
his prophethood. These words bear testimony that they were
spoken by a Prophet ﷺ. There is light of prophethood in there and
the fire faith of a Messenger ﷺ and a perfect worshipper behind
the supplications. They tell us of the confidence of the beloved of
the Lord of the worlds and the innocence of Prophets صلی الله
عليهم السلام. There is the infomality of a pained heart. There is the persiant
plea of the needy and his restlessness. Yet the etiquettes due to the
Divine Being are carefully observed. There is the murmur of a
troubled heart and the whisper of unseen pain.

The Messenger of Allah ﷺ has made such a careful selection
of supplications that there is a supplication for every person, for his
needs, in every time and on every occasion and situation, until the
last Hour. Man will find one suited to his condition, an expression
of his heart's desire and a means to obtaining peace and
satisfaction. Many such needs are covered which are not possible
for our minds to pre-conceive.²

These are the facts that are presented in this volume of

¹. The foregoing material is adapted from my thesis Seerat Muhammadi Dua
Kay Aainay May.
². This paragraph is taken from my essay Seerat Muhammadi Dua Kay Aainay
May.
Maarif Al Hadith in an appealing, easy to understand manner. They are drawn from the treasure of authentic Ahadith. As far as possible, reliance has been placed on the main books, sahab, their expositions and works of prominent Ulama, and the author's own deep study and long experience. This is not merely a translation and explanation of a selection of authentic ahadith but it is the product of a scholar's understanding of hadith and attachment to it which he derived from his learned teachers (notable among them Mawlana Sayeed Anwar Shah Kashmiri رحمه الله عليه) with devoted effort and concentration.

Then, he has been teaching the subject for years together to students of the Madaris (plural of madrasah, a religious institution). He has drawn from research and expositions of ahadith and has been occupied in preaching and reforming, and writing. In this way, he could find out the comprehensive power of the different levels of Muslims and their needs. He could thus abide by the instructions

كِلَّمَتَوا النَّاسَ عَلَى قَدْرِ عُقُولِهِمْ

"Speak to the people according to the levels of their intellects."

Further this subject of supplication is particularly suited to him, and Allah has given him a strong understanding and attachment with it. Without sounding praise, it may be said that he has done full justice to the subject. This is a book in Urdu which is at once comprehensive and useful, effective and appealing on the subject of supplication. It compresses hundreds of pages and voluminous books within its covers and their essence is found within these covers.

We also observe in this book confirmation of the Mawlana's ability to speak the concluding authoritative word. Whatever has been written on the Asma Al Husna (the Beautiful Names of Allah), their hidden meanings and commands about them, the invocation of blessings and peace on the holy Prophet ﷺ in this book form its praiseworthy and invaluable points. The discussion on invoking blessings and peace on the holy Prophet ﷺ is a very precious asset of this book and is beyond compare, and the treatment of the word Aal (آل) is very fair and balanced.
Moderation is exercised in the argument. (The word *Aal* is not conclusively translated here beyond saying that it is rendered as *family*, or descendants but the conclusion is left to the pages where it is discussed).

Of the salient features of this book is that conclusion are based on the opinion of Shah Waliullah). Often is profit derived from his dissertation. The power of drawing conclusions and understanding religion and *hadith* that Allah had granted him along with the ability to satisfy minds of People of his generation are not unknown to any one possessing sound judgement.

This makes the book more valuable and beneficial as a scholarly work. The Mawlana has also drawn heavily from Hafiz Ibn Qayyim. Ibn Tayniyyah and Ibn Hajar particularly his *Fath Al Bari*. In this way, this book lets the reader who is unacquainted with the language benefit from the works of as many as eight honourable and prominent predecessors and thus acts as a bridge between the present generation and those Ulama of the past.

May Allah cause the Muslims to benefit from this useful work particularly this volume which is devoted exclusively to *Zikr* and *du'a* and calls, for a practical approach. May He help us to attain the virtue of *Zikr* and supplication and thus establish a real relationship with Allah. *Aameen.*

Abu Al Hasan Ali Nadwi
Junadi Al Aakhar 1391 AH
31st July 1971
Raj Bareli.
PREFACE (TO THE URDU EDITION)

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم

In the Name of Allah the Beneficent, the merciful)

حمدًا وسلامًا

With praise for Allah and peace on the Prophet ﷺ!

The entire life of the Messenger of Allah ﷺ is, as it is, a clear evidence of his Prophethood and Messengership, just as his guidance and teachings are. However, one department of his life stands out distinctly in this respect. That department is to know Allah always, to love and fear Him, and to be aware and hopeful of His Mercy, Majesty and Omnipotence. These feelings were a perpetual part of his life. They were there persistently in the form of Zikr or Du`a. This aspect of his life is apparent from the supplications and modes of remembrance for the different situations and times that were ever found on his lips, and which he taught to his Ummah, encouraging them to imitate him in this regard. The noble Companions ☪ and the transmitters of hadith, after them, were careful to preserve his teachings, word for word almost as carefully as the Qur’an was preserved. By the Grace of Allah the entire treasure is safe and intact.

This, indeed, is his living miracle which is available even today with all its brilliance, and anyone with a little commonsense can receive from it the same degree of belief and satisfaction in his mission as when he was alive.

In fact, whenever I have had the opportunity to speak to a non-Muslim who seemed receptive to serious talk on the subject, I have delved on this aspect of the Prophet’s ﷺ life and teachings. First, I trace before these people, the historical background reflecting the
conditions in Arabia, the place of his birth, over fourteen hundred years ago, and the Prophet’s own life. He was unlettered not having learnt to read or write from anyone. He grew up among a people who had not known Allah and who practiced idolatry and disbelief. It is easy for anyone to imagine how anyone growing up in these conditions should be.

After the brief introduction in this manner, I translate and explain to them some of the supplications and other devotional and glorifying words of the Prophet recommended by him to be observed at different moments of the day and occasions in one’s everyday life. These included the words of forgiveness known as istighfar, seeking help known as istighatha and trust and reliance. Having done that, I ask my listeners to be impartial and remove from their minds all pre conceived notions and then tell me sincerely "how did the Prophet come to know Allah in this way and keep himself occupied with these feelings continuously and persistently, always aware of His presence and mercy and ever attached to Him with the words and phrases of supplication and remembrance?" If anyone is not stubborn and insistent on refusal then he will be compelled to concede that only Allah could favour him with this attitude of mind and these words of prayer and remembrance. There could be no other way for him to know that.

It has been my experience that all the people whom I presented this argument confirmed that the Prophet possessed extraordinary spiritual power and some of the fortunate ones among them professed belief in Islam and Muhammad as Allah’s Prophet and Messenger.

This is the experience that I went through with non-Muslims. As for myself if the Satan sometimes prompts evil thoughts I ward them off and renew and referesh my faith with this very prescription:

لَمْ يَنْفِقْنَ قَلْبِيِّ (البقرة 2:36)

(that my heart may rest at ease). (Al-Baqarah 2:360)

I reflect on the words of Zikr and Du’a as taught by the Messenger of Allah and praise belongs to Allah, every evil prompting is removed in this way and my mind and heart gain peace and become easy.
Also, it is a known fact in the light of the Qur'an and the Ahadith that the pith of religion and Shari'ah lies in Zikr and Du'a which also is its main objective. So much so that the real aim behind the great forms of worship like prayer and pilgrimage (as Salah and Hajj), and their spirit, is Zikr and Du'a. We are also told that no matter what deeds a slave performs and sacrifices he offers, and whoever value is attached to these in this life, nothing is equal to Zikr, and Du'a in the sight of Allah: Just as any diet is incomplete without salt, pepper, fermentation or sweet, so too no deed meets the approval of Allah unless there is the flavour of Zikr and Du'a in it.¹

It is also a fact that Zikr and Du'a are significant means to attain nearness to Allah and to the saintly station Those billions of Muslims who have gained that position in life have, indeed, relied mainly on Zikr and Du'a.

In view of this peculiar or significance of Zikr and Du'a, it was my deep longing to be able to translate and explain the ahadith, on the subject of Zikr and Du'a for the Ma'arif al-Hadith and have the effort credited to my record of deeds. Al Hamdu lillah. My desire has been achieved and this book, a separate volume by itself indeed, is ready entitled, Kitab al Azkar wa Al-Da'wat.²

I know very well my own condition and I am happy, beyond words, for the inclination created in me by Allah towards this work.

قُلْ يُضَمِّنَ اللَّهُ وَيَرْحَمُهُ وَفَذَّلِكَ فِيْلِفَرْحُوهُ (يونس ۸:۱)

Say: "In the bounty of Allah, and His Mercy, therein let them therefore rejoice!"

(Yunus, 10:58)

The sinner that I am, I have full confidence in the mercy of my Benevolent Lord that He will cause this book a means of receiving His mercy and forgiveness for myself and all the innumerable readers who value the teachings of the Messenger of Allah and benefit from it.

وَإِنَّ رَبِّي غَفُورٌ رَحِيمٌ

Surely my Lord is Forgiving, Appreciating.

¹. In the initial pages of the text, the verses of the Qur'an and Ahadith on Zikr and Dua will be presented to the readers.
². Book of Azkar (Remembrances) and Da'wat (Supplications)
About This Volume

1. In this volume, 322 hadith on Zikr and Du'a have been translated and explained. As with the other volumes of Maarif Al Hadith, most of the hadith of this volume too have been picked up from Mishkat Al Masbeeh and Jama' Al Fawaid, while some have been chosen from Kanz Al Ammal. For references to the original sources, these books themselves have been relied upon. However, some hadith have been chosen directly from the Books of Sahih, namely, Bukhari, Muslim, Jami Tirmizi, Sunan Abu Dawood and so on.

2. The hadith that are taken from Bukhari or Muslim may also be found in other Books of hadith but we have sufficed with a reference to these two books alone. If a hadith is found in either of these two books then that itself is proof of its authenticity. The ulama are almost agreed on this point.

3. Since the real aim is to remember and understand, the translation does not follow a literal sense but is based on conveying the meaning of the original.

A Final Request

We have asserted in the earlier volumes that the hadith should not be read with a view to increase our knowledge or to have a scholarly leisure but to refresh our religious link with the Messenger of Allah ﷺ and to receive guidance and to behave accordingly. When we take the lessons and read the book, we must be aware of the greatness of the Messenger of Allah ﷺ and we must love him. We must imagine, while we read the hadith or listen to them, that we are in the assembly of the Holy Prophet ﷺ and he is dictating, the words which we listen from him. If we follow this procedure then we will receive, Insha Allah, some of the blessings and conditions of faith in our heart which the fortunate ones received in the times of the Prophet ﷺ.

The last words from are praise of Allah and request for His help in completing the work and forgiveness for mistakes and sins.

The needy of the mercy of Allah and prayers of His slaves, the humble.

Muhammad Manzoor Numani

10 Muhurrum 1389 AH
29 March 1969
"a have been picked from the Books of Marif Al Hadith, while some references to the Hadith have been relied upon.

From the Books of Marif Al Hadith, Sunan Abu Da'ud, and Muslim.

Understand, the purpose is not to impress but to impress with the lack of authenticity. The
ahadith should

be or to have a
da link with the
and to behave

if we
Book, we must

the ahadith or

抱住 from him. If we
Allah, some of
part which the

must for His help
and sins.

the humble.

Numani

AH

9
O You who believe! Remember Allah with much remembrance, and glorify Him morning and evening.

(Al Ahzaab, 33:41-42)

Call upon Him in fear and hope. Surely the mercy of Allah is nigh to the good-doers

(Al-Aaraf, 7:56)

In the series of Ma'ani Al Hujjat Allah Al Baal, it is clearly seen that the invitation to submission is divided into four main categories: Patience, Humility, Submission, and Craving for His Pleasure. He has then spoken explicitly 'in order for it to become clear that this submission is the principle of Islam.'

In the volume of the 'Unspeakable Unity' reproduced briefly what the Imam Al-Allamah Al-Baligha Al-Baligha under the heading 'Akhbat is to humble oneself.' He said, "It is an open and plain declaration of the submission.' Therefore, submission is not a craving for His pleasure, but a recognition of the creation of man.

(Al-Ma'ani Al-Hujjat Allah Al-Baal, 431)

And I have not created you, O mankind, in vain.

Shah Waliullah Al-Baligha
In the series of *Ma’arif Al Hadith* in the *Kitab At-Taharah*, we have reproduced the words of Shah Waliullah رحمَة الله عليه as found in *Hujjat Allah Al Baligha*:

"Allah has been most merciful to me in explaining to me that the invitation to success that the Prophets ﷺ were sent for is divided into many headings and sub-hearings. However, in spite of the large number of these headings they are divided mainly into four sections: *Taharah* (Purification), *Akhabat* (humility), *Samahat* (generosity) and *Adalat* (justice)."

He has then spoken on each of these four at length so that it becomes clear that indeed *Shari'ah* is based on these four principles.

In the volume three (Kitab At Taharah) we had only reproduced briefly what he has said on *Taharah*.

Whatever he has said about *Akhabat* is reproduced here briefly. Akhabat is to humble oneself Allah.

"It is an open and tacit demonstration before Allah, the Glorious, the Omnipotent, of worship, acquiescence, submission and helplessness in a state of fear and love and a craving for His pleasure and favours."

In other words, it is worship which is the main purpose of the creation of man.

وَمَا خَلَقْتُ الْجَنّ وَالْإِنْسَ الْآَلْيَعْبُدُونَ (الْقُرْآنَ ۱:۵۶)

And I have not created the jinn and mankind but to worship Me.

(Az zariyat 51:56)

Shah Waliullah رحمَة الله عليه has written in *Hujjat Allah Al Baligha* under the head *Al Insan* "For accomplishing the first, the
Taharah (purification), we have the commands of Wudu (ablution) and ghusl (Purifying bath) etc. while the second, Akhbat is obtained through prayer Zikr and recital of the Qur'an.

So we may say that remembrance of Allah (Zikr) is the main means to gain Akhbat while prayer and recital of the Qur'an and Du'a are its special forms.

Prayer, mention of Allah and recital of the Qur'an have the object of producing Akhbat in the worshipper. They may, therefore, be bracketed together as of one nature.

We have already presented hadith of the Messenger of Allah صلى الله عليه وسلم on prayer in the third volume of this book. In this volume we will present hadith on Zikr, Du'a and recital of Qur'an. May Allah cause this sinful writer, and the readers of this book to benefit from them and to put them into practice. Aameen.

THE MEANING OF ZIKR

As we have stated in the introduction, Zikr encompasses prayer, Du'a and recital of Qur'an. These are its forms. But one and foremost, Zikr is to glorify and exalt the name of the Most High. The Prophet, His greatness, His multiplicity, His majesty, His greatness and to meditate and to ponder over Him. We may then follow that it is a means to put one in a state of content, pleasure, and get satisfaction from the inner being. It is a means to ascend to the higher world.

Shaykh Ibn Al-Qayyim noted in his book Madarij-As-Salikeen, as a summary of one of his many hadiths on the significance of Zikr, he has said.

We find the following(Http://www.islamicinformation.com)

1. The Believers are those who observe Zikr for instance the Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم said to his disciples: O you who believe! Remember Allah a great deal, and glorify Him at morn and night in order to gather yourselves and to awe. (Al Azkari 52:40)

And remember Allah within yourself with awe and fear. (Q 7:202)

2. Some verses speak of the vastness of His remembrance. This quality of Allah is His knowledge, And some of these verses are:

The unseen and the seen, by Allah's knowledge.
THE SIGNIFICANCE OF
ZIKR AND ITS BLESSINGS

As we have stated already that in its widest sense Zikr encompasses prayer, recital of the Qur'an, *Du`a* and *istighfar*. All these are its forms. However, in common practice and terminology, Zikr is to glorify and sanctify Allah, to mention His unity and majesty, His greatness and omnipotence and His perfect attributes, and to meditate and think on these. We will see in the *ahadith* to follow that it is a means to attain nearness to Allah and His pleasure, and get spiritual progress and bridge the path to the higher world.

Shaykh Ibn Al-Qayyim has written a very inspiring article in *Madarij-As-Salikeen* on the subject of Zikr. We will present here a summary of one of its sections for this will help us understand the *ahadith* on the significance of Zikr that will follow in this book. He has said:

We find the following ten headings in the Qur'an on remembrance of Allah (Zikr).

1. The Believers are particularly commanded in some verses to observe Zikr for instance

   O you who believe! Remember Allah with much remembrance, and glorify Him and morning and evening (Al Azhab,33:41-42)

   And remember your Lord within yourself with humility and fear. (Al Araf7:205)

2. Some verses severely forbid us to forget Allah and neglect His remembrance. This is another way of laying stress on Zikr. Some of these verses are:
And be not among the heedless
(Al Araf 7:205)

And be not like those who
forget Allah, so He makes them
forget their own souls
(Al Hadeer, 59:19)

3. Some verses tell us that the secret of success lies in
frequently remembering Allah. For instance,
And remember Allah much,
that you may prosper.
(Al Jumu'ah 62:10)

4. Some verses praise those who observe Zikr. They assure
them of mercy and forgiveness and a great reward. The
characteristics of the Believing men and women are mentioned in
surah Al Ahzab, and them it is said:
And the men who remember
Allah much and the women
who remember — Allah has
prepared forgiveness and a
mighty reward for them.
(Al Ahzab 33:35)

5. Some verses warn those who lose themselves in worldly
pursuits and forget Allah that they will be unsuccessful and
hopeless. We see in surah Al Munatiqoon, for instance:
O you who believe, let not your
children divert you from the
remembrance of Allah: and
whosoever does that, so those
they are the losers.
(Al Munatiqoon 63:10)

6. Allah has also said that those slaves who remember Him, He
will remember them.
So remember Me, I shall
remember you: and give thanks
to Me, and be you not
ungrateful to Me.
(Al Baqarah 2: 152)

Glory be to the Master of all the worlds!

7. Some verses stress that everything else, besides
And the remembrance of Allah is the greatest
Surely, if a person
knows that Zikr is

8. It is mentioned in the
they should be former
form the conclusion
prayers:
So when you
as-Salah (prayer)
Allah, standing
reclining on your

It is specially mentio
Then, when
prayer) is ended
land and seek
and remember,
you may prosper

It is stated about
And when you
your devotions,
remember Allah
remember
forefathers
stronger remembrance.

These verses:
Zikr even after
Hajj. He must
heart as the content.
Glory be to Allah, and praise! what better success and auspiciousness could a slave hope for than that the Creator and Master of all the universe should remember him!

7. Some verses tell us that Zikr, is superior and greater than everything else. It is higher than everything in the universe.

And the remembrance of Allah is the greatest

(Al Ankabut, 29:45)

Surely, if a slave gains awareness and knowledge then he knows that Zikr is greater than everything else in the universe.

8. It is mentioned in some verses about the elevated deeds that they should be followed by Zikr, So, remembrance of Allah must form the conclusion of these deeds. For instance, it is said about prayers:

So when you have finished as-Salah (prayers), remember Allah, standing and sitting and reclining on your sides.

(Al Nisa 4:103)

It is specially mentioned about the Friday prayers.

Then, when as salah (the prayer) is ended, disperse in the land and seek Allah’s bounty, and remember Allah much, that you may prosper

(Al Jumah 62:10)

It is stated about Hajj, the pilgrimage:

And when you have performed your devotional rites, remember Allah, like your remembrance of your forefathers or even with a stronger remembrance.

(Al Daqarah, 2:200)

These verses tell us that a worshipper is not allowed to neglect Zikr even after such important forms of worship as prayer and Hajj. He must have Allah's remembrance on his lips and in his heart as the concluding act of these forms of worship.
9. Some verses describe those who do not neglect the worship of Allah as intelligent people and men with insight. It clearly means that those who are neglectful of Zikr are deprived of intellect and insight. We are told in surah, Aal Imran:

Surely in the creation of the heavens and the earth and in the alteration of night and day, there are signs for men of understanding who remember Allah, standing and sitting and (lying) on their sides.

(Aal Imran 3:190-191)

10. Some of the verses tell us that the purpose behind the most significant of the righteous deeds and the spirit behind them is remembrance of Allah. For instance, we are told about prayer:

And establish salah for My remembrance (Ta Ha, 20:14)

About the rites of Haji, the Messenger of Allah ﷺ has said:

"Indeed the circumambulation of the House, the walk between as safa and Al Marvah and the casting of pebbles at the Jimar are appointed only for the remembrance of Allah"

(Alu Dawood # 1883)

And Allah has said about jihad:

O you who believe, whencesoever you encounter a host (of the enemy in battle), then stand firm, and remember Allah much, that you may triumph.

(Al Anfal, 8:45)

We also learn from a hadith qudsi (a hadith that is traced to Allah):

Indeed, My slave — the perfect slave is he who remembers Me, even when he meets his enemy in battle.

(Tirmizi)

These texts of the Qur'an and ahadith make it clear that the
spirit behind, all deeds ranging from prayer to *jihad*, is remembrance of Allah (*Zikr*). It is *Zikr* and the mention of Allah by the heart and lips that is a sign of nearness to Allah which causes anyone who gets it to become close to Allah, a friend of Allah. He who does not get that attitude distances himself from Allah and is foresaken and lonely. *Zikr* is food for the hearts of men of Allah and source of life and if they do not get it their bodies are graves for their hearts. In *Zikr* lies the survival of hearts and if hearts are deprived of it, they become desolate. *Zikr* is the weapon with which they confront the highwaymen of spiritualism, and it is the cool water with which they extinguish the fire within them. It is the medicine for their ills and if they will not get it, their hearts begin to crumble. And *Zikr* indeed is the bond between them and their Lord, knower of the secrets. Someone has said very well

إذا مُرَضَنا نَذَاوْنا بِذَكْرِكُمْ
فَتَرَكْكُ الَّذِكْرَ أَحْيَا فَتَتَكَسَّمْ

"When we fall ill we find cure in Your remembrance, and when we become neglectful of remembering you we begin to die".

Just as Allah enlightened the seeing eyes with sight and glow so too He has adorned the tongues that remember with *Zikr*. The tongue that neglects remembrance of Allah is like the eye that is deprived of sight, or the ear that is deaf, or the hand that is paralysed.

Remembrance of Allah is the only door that is left open between Allah and His slave through which the slave can make it to His elevated court. But, if a slave is neglectful of *Zikr* then the door is shut. What beautiful words are these that someone has spoken:

فَإِنَّ الْغَيْبَ يَذَكْرُ عَلَى هُمْ نَفْسَهُمْ
وَأَجْسَمَتْهُمْ قَبْلَ الْفُتُورِ فَبُنُورُ
وَلَا إِلَيْهِمْ مَثَلُ جَسَدٍ فَمَا تُبْتُورُ
"To be forgetful of *Zikr* of Allah is death for their hearts. Their bodies are graves for their dead hearts even before the earthly graves. And their souls are strictly tired of their bodies, and there is no life for them before *Qiyamah* and *Hashr*".

(summarised from *Madarij As Salikeen*, Ibn Qayyim). Let me submit that apart from the ten headings of *Zikr* suggested in the
foregoing quotation from Ibn Qayyim, the Qur'an has urged its readers to engage in Zikr through other headings too. For instance, we learn from it that the hearts (of those people who keep contact with Allah) find peace and comfort in Zikr alone.

(28:13)
Behold in the remembrance of Allah, hearts do find satisfaction

(Ar Rad,13:28)

We may also go on reading a few quotations from another scholar and a Sufi, author of Tarsee Al Jawahir Al Makkiyah for these would be helpful in understanding the ahadith that arc to follow.

"Of all forms of obedience and worship, remembrance of Allah (Zikr) is the quickest way to enlighten hearts and make conducts praise worthy.

Allah has said it Himself:
Surely as salah (prayer) forbids indecency and evil. And the remembrance of Allah is the greatest (consolation of soul).

(Al Ankaboot 29:45)

Our elders have said."The utility of Zikr in cleaning hearts is like that of sand in cleaning copper while that of other forms of worship in cleaning hearts may be compared to soap in cleaning copper". (Taseer al Jawahir al Makkiyah)

The preliminary discourse over, let us now read the valuable sayings of the Messenger of Allah ﷺ about the significance and blessings of Zikr or remembrance of Allah.

(10/441) (1044/1) Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah ﷺ and Sayyidina Abu Saeed al-Khudri ﷺ said that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said "Whenever and wherever people sit and remember Allah, angels surround them surely, mercy of Allah covers them, peace descends on them and Allah mentions them among the angels who are near to Him.

Commentary: This hadith clarifies that we should gather together at home in order to have the special blessings of Zikr. Here is the explanation of this hadith.

"There is no doubt on your heart and remembering Allah in your heart and tranquility, clarity and subsidence.

This hadith means:
1. The angels of Allah which are near to Him.
2. The mercy of Allah which is in your heart.
3. Peace and tranquility of your heart.
4. Clarity and subsidence of your heart.

As a necessary conclusion, we arrive at the third.

4. Allah mentions their names among the souls which are near to Him.

Observation: The birds which are in the sky do not get the fruit of the trees; therefore, then he must know that the knowledge of Zikr entitles anyone to the fruits which are within him which he has not yet taken.

Book of Azkar and Litanies
who are near to Him. (Muslim)

**Commentary:** This hadith tells us very clearly that if some people gather together at any place and mention Allah then there are special blessings of Allah on them. Shah Waliullah رحمت الله عليه has explained this hadith, saying:

"There is no doubt at all that the gathering together of Muslims and remembering Allah is a distinct means of attracting mercy and tranquility, and the angels are drawn near".

(Hajjat Allah Al Baligah)

This hadith mentions four distinct blessings for those who remember Allah.

1. The angels of Allah surround them from all sides.
2. The mercy of Allah envelops them under its shade and embrace.

As a necessary corollary of these two blessings, they receive the third.

3. Peace descends on their hearts which is among the greatest of blessings. Sakeenah, which has been rendered peace in this passage is truly solace and satisfaction of the heart and spiritual tranquillity which is a special favour from Allah for His dearest slaves. The mystics call this condition جمعية قلبي (Jami’at Qalbi) or peace of heart. This blessing is sensed by him on whom it descends.

4. Allah mentions His slaves who remember Him to His angels who are near to Him. For instance, He says "Look! These too are my slaves from the children of Aadam who have not seen Me and yet believe in Me. Not only that, look, with what love and fear and eager desire they remember Me. Surely, if the Master of the kingdoms remembers anyone in this way before His close angels then that is the biggest of blessings beyond which no other bounty, favour or blessing can be imagined.

**Observation:** There is an indication in this hadith that if anyone does not get the feeling of peace in his heart after observing Zikr then he must know that he has not yet attained the station which entitles anyone to these blessings. Or, there are some deficiencies within him which obstruct receipt of blessings. So, he must work
to reform himself for the promises of the Lord are always true.

(1046/3) Sayyidina Abu Sa`eed Al-khudri { has narrated that Sayyindina Muawiyah { found a circle of men in the mosque. He asked them why they sat together and when they said that they had sat down to remember Allah, he asked them, "I adjure you by Allah, is there no other reason for your sitting together? They said "By Allah, there is nothing else but to remember Allah that we are sitting here." He said, "You must realise that I did not adjure you because I suspected you. The truth is that in my position with relation to the Messenger of Allah {, no one has narrated fewer ahadith than I have. (I am very careful in transmitting a hadith, more careful than other people, but I will now narrate to you a hadith and had adjured you in abiding by it). The Messenger of Allah { went out to a circle of his Companions { and asked them what had made them sit there. They replied that they had sat down to remember Allah and they praised and thanked him for guiding them to Islam and thus bestowing on them a great favour. He reiterated his question. "I adjure you by Allah, has nothing else prompted you to sit together?" They said. "By Allah, we are sitting here for that purpose only and are remembering Allah. "The Prophet { said, "You must know that I did not adjure you because I suspected you, but Jibril { came to me telling me that Allah speaks of you proudly to the angels." (Muslim)

Commentary: The sitting together of the slaves of Allah to remember Him since the morning until evening with praise is very beneficial before His close and near presence. The "remembrance" mentioned by the Prophet { is employing the different ways of the dhikr of Allah. Allah is well pleased with the dhikr He has commanded of His slaves. He is pleased with the dhikr of the Messenger, His son and the angels who are always remembering Me."

Commentary: Allah has described all the dhikr that is done in the universe, good or bad, near or distant from Him. Every moment and sees all. He is with all and is near all. Allah is with anyone who is near to Him and is pleased with one who is pleased and approved of by Him. In fact, "remembrance" in the hadith means to say to Allah, "I am near to You". He may be near to Him in the sense that he is in His nearness and pleasure. Allah is a wealth prompter for us and we should praise and glorify Him for the best gifts and the best things we have. Allah is a wealth prompter for us lower and better than they are.

(1047/4) Sayyidina Abu Sa`eed Al-khudri { has narrated that the Prophet { has said, "If a slave who remembers his Lord in his heart and he remembers him in his assembly, I shall place him better than they are.

Commentary: The sitting together of the slaves of Allah to remember Him since the morning until evening with praise is very beneficial before His close and near presence. The "remembrance" mentioned by the Prophet { is employing the different ways of the dhikr of Allah. Allah is well pleased with the dhikr He has commanded of His slaves. He is pleased with the dhikr of the Messenger, His son and the angels who are always remembering Me."

Commentary: Allah has described all the dhikr that is done in the universe, good or bad, near or distant from Him. Every moment and sees all. He is with all and is near all. Allah is with anyone who is near to Him and is pleased with one who is pleased and approved of by Him. In fact, "remembrance" in the hadith means to say to Allah, "I am near to You". He may be near to Him in the sense that he is in His nearness and pleasure. Allah is a wealth prompter for us and we should praise and glorify Him for the best gifts and the best things we have. Allah is a wealth prompter for us lower and better than they are.
remember Him sincerely and mention Him and recall His favours with praise is very dear to Allah. He then expresses His pleasure before His close angels. (O Allah! Cause us to be of them!)

(1046/3) Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah ⲅ asserted the Messenger of Allah ﷺ as saying that Allah, the Exalted, has said. "I am with My slave when he remembers Me and his lips move mentioning Me."

(Bukhari)

**Commentary:** Allah is near everyone and everything in this universe, good or bad, a believer or an unbeliever. Nothing is ever distant from Him. He surrounds everything and He is there every moment and sees always. But there is also another way in which Allah is with anyone. This is a *hadith qudsi* and it speaks of Allah being with one who remembers Him and it means that He is pleased and approves (and is with His slave in this way too). The *hadith* means to say that if a slave of Allah remembers Him so that he may be near to Him and to receive His pleasure then he gets the nearness and pleasure immediately. "He remembers Me out of love for Me and I am then right with him." In this way, he gets the wealth promptly which he hopes to get through Zikr. May Allah let us crave for this wealth and have it promptly!

(1047/4) Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah ⲅ has said that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said that Allah says, "I live in the thought of My slave as he thinks of Me and I am with him when he remembers Me. If he remembers Me inwardly, I shall remember him inwardly. If he remembers Me among an assembly, I shall remember him among an assembly that is better than they are".

(Bukhari and Muslim)
Commentary: The first sentence of the hadith (I live in the thought of My slave as he thinks of Me) means, "I will treat My slave exactly as he will believe about Me." For instance, if he imagines Allah to be Merciful and Benevolent then he will find that Allah is indeed Merciful and Benevolent. Hence, we must have a good conception about Him and behave accordingly. The last portion of the hadith that if a slave remembers Allah in private without anyone knowing about it then Allah's blessings on him too will be bestowed quietly without anyone knowing. If he mentions Allah in public (inviting the people to Islam and preaching to them) then Allah lets the angels know about His connection with that slave and His approval of him, and the salve of Allah then receives general acclaim and approval in the world.

It is a result of this practice of Allah that the great saints, who conceal their links with Allah, lead an unknown life and do not receive acclaim in the world although they have earned the approval of Allah. On the other hand, those where links with Allah are known universally and they openly invite people to religion are recipients of vide acclaim in the world.

Commentary: Jamdan is a mountain a day's distance from Madinah. It is learnt from a number of hadith that when Zikr (mention of Allah) is made on any portion of earth, it does recognise and sense the Zikr. Accordingly, we know from a hadith that a mountain asks another "Did anyone go over you today,
taking the Name of Allah?" when it affirms that someone did pass
who remembered Allah, the first mountain congratulates the
second over which such a person passed. It seems that while
passing by Jumdan, the facts were disclosed to Messenger of Allah
that the men and women who remember Allah frequently have attained high stations of approval and pleasure and progressed
much ahead. So he said that the Mufarridoon — those who
remember Allah much — have gone ahead. The dictionary
meaning of munfarridoon, (plural of munfarrid) is those who
"Single themselves out" "separate themselves". Hence, it refers to
those people who set themselves apart from the hustle and bousle
of the world in their pursuit of nearness to Allah and His pleasure.
They sever all ties and single themselves out for the sake of Allah.
This is the station of Tafreed (singularity, uniqueness). In the
terminology of the Qur'an this is تابِع (Tabattul), to "detach oneself
from worldly things and devote oneself entirely to Allah."

وَأَذْكِرِ الْبِكْرَةَ وَذُرَّىَ الْيَتِيمَةَ ِّ (المرمل 32)

And remember the Name of your Lord and devote yourself to
Him very devoutly.
(Al Muzammil, 73:8)

Thus, the words الدَاكُوَنُ اللَّهِ كَبِيرًا وَالْذَاكِرِ (the men and women
who remember Allah often) apply to the slaves who detach
themselves from everything and devote themselves to Allah alone.

Significance of Zikr, In
Relation to Other Deeds

(1049/6) Sayyidina Abu Ad Darda (R.A.) said, "Shall I not tell you
the best of your deeds and the purest in the estimation of your
Master, through which your ranks are raised highest, better for
you than spending gold and silver and better for you than that
you meet your enemy and Allah's enemy and kill them and they
kill you?" They said, "Yes, Messenger of Allah ﷺ! Do show us
this precious deed." He said, "It is to remember Allah (Zikr)."

(Ahmad, Tirmiz, Ibn Majah)

**Commentary:** This hadith is really an explanation of the verse of
the Qur'an

وَلَدَرَّدَ اللَّهُ أَكْبَرَ (العَكْبُوث ۱۵۱:۲۹)

And the remembrance of Allah is the greatest (Al Ankaboot, 28:45)

Surely, remembrance of Allah is the greatest by its nature and
reality for the noblest objective which is to secure the pleasure of
Allah and nearness to Him. This statement does not contradict the
significance of other deeds on certain occasions, like sadaqah,
spending for the sake of Allah, fighting for His sake, and so on. A
deed may be more meritorious and important from one angle, and
another deed from another angle.

The two next hadith related by Abu Sa’eed Al Khudri ﷺ and
Abdullah bin Umar ﷺ are of similar import. In fact, these hadith
are a commentary on one another.

(1050/7) It is related by Sayyidina Abu Sa’eed Al Khudri ﷺ
that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ was asked who would be most
excellent and most exalted in the sight of Allah on the Day of
Resurrection (as regards the deeds that one performs). He said,
"The men and women who remember Allah often (they will
gain excellence and ranks on the Day of Resurrection)." He was
asked, "Would they be superior even to him who fought in
the path of Allah?" He said," even if he plied his sword among
infidels and polytheists till it was broken and smeared with
blood, the one who made mention of Allah would have a more
excellent degree than he."

(Ahmad, Tirmizi)
Book of Azkar and Da'wat

Commentary: The fact is that of all the righteous deeds, Zikr (remembrance of Allah) is the most meritorious and the dearest in the estimation of Allah. The nearness to Allah that a worshipper senses and the auspiciousness that he derives at the time of remembrance of Allah are lacking when he performs any other deed provided his remembrance is with concentration and a realization of Allah's greatness and with love and.

Allah has said

فاذكرُوْنَى أذكُرُ كُرْمُ (البقرة: 2)

So remember Me, I shall remember you (Al Baqarah, 2:152)

The words of a hadith qudsi are:

أنا أجلس من ذكرِي، وأنا مع عيني إذا ذكرْتُ وتحركْتُ بِسْعَة

I sit with My slave who remembers Me.

(and) I am with My slave when he remembers Me and moves his lips with remembrance.

While Zikr is the most excellent and the dearest of all deeds, we must bear in mind that prayer, recital of the Qur'an (and so on) are inculcated in its definition.

The Excellence of Zikr By The Tongue

وَسَلَمَ فَقَالَ أَيُّ النَّاسِ خَبِيرُ، فَقَالَ طَوْبَبُ إِنْ طَالَ عُمْرَهُ وَحَمَسَ عَمَلُهُ قَالَ بِأَيْ.
(1052/9) Sayyidina Abdullah bin Busr has said that a desert Arab came to the Prophet and asked him who was the best among men (meaning, who could expect a successful next life.) He said, "Those are happy whose lives are long and deeds are good." Then he asked, "Messenger of Allah, which deed is most excellent?" He said, "That you leave this world while your tongue is fresh with remembrance of Allah." (Ahmad, Tirnizi)

**Commentary:** Whatever the Holy Prophet said in reply to the first question means that the longer a man lives, the more he will do righteous deeds, and if he does that then he will progress that much and he will be entitled to as much pleasure and mercy of Allah. In answer to the second question, the Prophet said that his tongue should be moist with mention of the name of Allah till he dies but particularly at the last moment. He should be repeating the name of Allah with eagerness and relish. This deed and such a condition is very dear and valuable and one who realises that would be willing to pay all he owns to get it. Obviously, only he may hope to achieve the distinction who has devoted himself to remembrance of Allah all his life so that *zikr* is the nourishment of his soul.

(1055/12) Sayyidina Abdullah bin Busr has narrated that someone said to the Messenger of Allah, "There are too many virtuous deeds for anyone to do and it is beyond me to perform all of them, so tell me of something to which I may cling strongly (and that should be enough for me): And, whatever you recommend should not be too much for me, for I might forget it." The Prophet said, "Let your tongue continue to be supple by mention of the name of Allah." (Tirnizi)

**Commentary:** The Prophet advised him that it was enough for him to succeed that his tongue should be occupied with
Book of Azkar and Da'wat

remembrance of Allah.

(1054/11) It is related by Abu Sa’eed Al-Khudri that the Messenger of Allah said: "Make mention of Allah frequently, so often that people may call you mad." (Ahmad, Abi Ya’la)

Commentary: The people of this world are deprived of relationship with Allah so that when they see a man of Allah who is blessed with this wealth and he shows unconcern to the world but devotion to Allah then according to their standards these people suppose that he is mad. The truth, however, is that they are the ones who are mad, not he.

To Neglect Zikr is To Regret

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah has reported the Messenger of Allah saying: "If anyone sits at a place where he fails to remember Allah deprivation and loss will descend on him from Allah because of that neglectful sitting. And if anyone lies down somewhere and fails to remember Allah there then that lying down will bring on him deprivation and loss from Allah."

(1055/12) Sayyidina Abdullah bin Umar said that the Messenger of Allah said: "Do not speak much without mentioning Allah for much speech without mention of Allah produces hardness of heart. And he is the farthest from Allah who has a hard heart." (Tirmizi)
Commentary: The man who is used to speaking without mentioning Allah will be hard hearted. His heart will be deprived of feelings and light and he will lack nearness to Allah and His mercy.  

(O Allah, protect us from that.)

Just as one who is not satisfied with the Zikr. If he does not have a little justice to do to Allah in terms of awareness of His existence, and praising Allah, his repentance will come narrated by the Prophet's Hadith.

The words fall into the following:

(i) They keep a lot of blessings
(ii) They are found only in Allah
(iii) They are found in Allah
(iv) They are above imagination, what
(v) They are upon
(There is an additional
THE WORDS OF ZIKR
AND THEIR BLESSINGS

Just as he has encouraged us to observe Zikr (remembrance of Allah), so too the Prophet ﷺ has told us what phrases to use in Zikr. If he had not done that, many of us might not have done justice to this worship because of lack of knowledge and awareness. We might have done the wrong thing instead of praising Allah. The people of Prophet Musa ﷺ and the shepherd narrated by Roomi is an example of what we fear.

The words and phrases taught by the Messenger of Allah ﷺ fall into the following classes.

(i) They bring out the purity and sanctity of Allah. (That he is free of blemish of every kind). سبحانه وتعالى brings that out, for instance (meaning, Allah is without blemish).

(ii) They praise and glorify Allah (that all the good things are found in Him and all the perfect attributes belong to Him so only He is worthy of praise). الحمد لله (All praise belongs to Allah) is an example of this class.

(iii) They speak of the Unity of Allah and His Oneness. This is found in لا إله إلا الله (There is no god but Allah).

(iv) They express the high and elevated nature of Allah. He is far above what we think of Him. more superior then our imagination of Him. الله أكبر (Allah is the Greatest) is exactly what we mean by this class.

(v) They confirm that only He is the One who does everything, there is nothing anyone else can do. Hence, He is the only One whose help should be sought and who should be relied upon. The words that say these things are لا حول ولا قوة الا بالله (There is no power and might save with Allah).

In addition to such words and phrases, the Holy Prophet ﷺ has
also taught us supplications to be made at different times and for different needs and desires. We will write about them later on, Insha Allah.

In the *ahadith* that follow, the Prophet ﷺ has urged upon us to recite the brief words which reflect upon the purity, sanctity, praise, unity and greatness of Allah, and His independence. These brief words and phrases are very blessed and we may say about them that they are doors to knowing Him intimately.

Let us now look at some of the sayings of the Messenger of Allah ﷺ.

(1057/14) Sayyidina Samurah bin Jundub ﷺ has said that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said, "The most excellent words are four:

سبحان الله و الحمد له و لا إله إلا هو و هو أكبر

Glory be to Allah All Praise belongs to Allah, there is no God except Allah, and Allah is the greatest". (Muslim)

**Commentary:** Another version of this *hadith* has the words أحب الكلام أربع instead of الفضل الكلام أربع. The meaning would then be "The words dearest to Allah are four."

(1058/15) Sayyidina Abu Hurayra ﷺ has stated that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said, "To say سبحان الله والحمد الله ولا إله إلا الله و هو أكبر (Glory be to Allah. All praise belongs to Allah. There is no God but Allah, and Allah is the Greatest) is dearer to me than everything on which the sun rises (and throws its rays)." (Muslim)

**Commentary:** The meaning of these four words has been discussed in the introductory words of the *hadith*. These are very brief words but encompass the attributes that Allah possesses and those things of which He is free and independent. Some of the
perfect Arifs (mystics, who have intimate knowledge of Allah) have assested that these four phrases have not missed the meaning of anyone of the Asma Al Husna (Beautiful Names of Allah) which reflect all the attributes of Allah. For example, Allah’s Names Al Qudusus, As-salam, Al Tahir which assert that He is without any blemish or defect are covered in the meaning of Subhan Allah. Similarly. His Names Al Rehman, Al Reheem, Al Kareem, Al Aleem, Al Qadeer, As Sami, Al Baseer, Al Azeez, Al Hakeem and such others which reflect on His attributes which He Possesses and are known as Positive are all encompassed within Al-Hamdu liLLah (Al-Hamdulillah). Again, His Names which point out to His Unity like Al Wahid and the one (Al Ahad) are found in Laa ilaaha illal lah. On the same line of discussion His Names like Al Aliyy (Al A’la) (Al Muta’allic) which mean that He is far above and higher than what anyone ever imagined are expressed in Allahu Akbar.

Thus anyone who says these words sincerely, in fact recalls every praise and attribute of Allah, and affirms all the perfect attributes contained in the asma al husna Subhan Allahu Waldhamdullahu Waalahu alallah Waalallah Akbar.

Therefore, these four phrases are superior to the entire universe in respect of their value and greatness.

Those People who have the power of faith know this fact very well. May Allah grant us that level of faith.

(3/07/19) May blessings upon the prophets of Allah be upon him and his family. Peace be upon him. He said that the Messenger of Allah (May peace be upon him) asked the question, ‘The words Subhan Allahu Waldhamdullahu Waalahu alallah Waalallah Akbar passed before a tree whose leaves had dried up. He showed its branches with his staff and the dried leaves fell on the ground. (His companions saw that). So, he said, "The words
(Glorify be to Allah, all praise belongs to Allah. There is no God but Allah, and Allah is the most Great) shed away the sins of a slave just as you see the leaves of this tree being shed." (Tirmizi)

**Commentary:** The Qur'an also tells us of the peculiarity of pious deeds that they efface sins. Allah said:

\[\text{إن النَّبَاتات يُهْمِشُن النِّسَبَات} (11:14)\]

Surely good deeds will drive away the evil deeds (Hud, 11:14)

The Messenger of Allah \(\text{صلى الله عليه وسلم} \) has mentioned prayer and sadqah, (charity) in particular as instrumental as hearing this characteristic, he has also mentioned other righteous deeds in this connection. In the above *hadith* he has disclosed that these phrases have the characteristic of removing a man's sins. He explained that to his Companions by striking his staff at the tree. May Allah cause us to realise these truths and to derive benefit from these four phrases.

\[\text{سُبْحَان الله وَبِحمَدِه} \]

(117/106.6) \(\text{رواه البخاري ومسلم} \)

(1060/17) Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah \(\text{صلى الله عليه وسلم} \) has quoted the Messenger of Allah \(\text{صلى الله عليه وسلم} \) as saying that if anyone says a hundred times a day

\[\text{سُبْحَان الله وَبِحمَدِه} \]

(Glory be to Allah, and I begin with praise to Him), then his sins will be forgiven for him even if they are like the foam of the sea. (Dukhari and Muslim)

**Commentary:** The meaning of سُبْحَان الله وَبِحمَدِه is the same as سُبْحَان الله وَبِحمَدِه, that is, Allah is without blemish and pure of all that is not worthy of Him and He is sanctified and pure of whatever smells of fault or defect even a little bit. At the same time, these two phrases confirm that He possesses all qualities of perfect nature. This *hadith* tells us that if anyone repeats these two words a hundred times a day then all his sins are removed though they may be as the foam of sea — limitless and uncountable. Just as bright light drives away darkness and severe heat dries down moisture, so too piety exterminates the filth of sin. However, we have emphasised often in this book that when the Qur'an or the *ahadith* speak of pious removal of (grave) sins. The great (repentance) and *istighfar* is best.

\[\text{سُبْحَان الله وَبِحمَدِه} \]

(1061/18) It is reported in *Sahih Muslim* that the Messenger of Allah \(\text{صلى الله عليه وسلم} \) asked: "Who is the most excellent?" His Companions said: "Muhammad \(\text{صلى الله عليه وسلم} \)" He replied: "No! it is Allah."

**Commentary:** The Messenger of Allah \(\text{صلى الله عليه وسلم} \) described angels as most excellent while the Prophet \(\text{صلى الله عليه وسلم} \) described himself as most excellent. Excellent words as well as less excellent words are for Allah that is the most excellent. There is no inconsistency in these words. In the above *hadith* these phrases are meant to be as dear to Allah.

\[\text{سُبْحَان الله وَبِحمَدِه} \]

(1062/19) Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah \(\text{صلى الله عليه وسلم} \) has narrated that the Prophet \(\text{صلى الله عليه وسلم} \) said: "Praise be to Allah, and I begin with praise to Him.

**Commentary:** It is possible that praise might be light on those who dedicate their life to Allah: But, it might be light on the righteous, and they would weigh down the material substances.
Book of Azkar and Da'wat

The hadith speaks of piety removing sins, it does not include the *kabirah* (grave) sins. The grave sins are forgiven only through *tawbah*, (repentance) and *istighfar* (seeking forgiveness). But Allah knows best.

(1061/18) It is reported by Sayyidina Abu Zarr Al-Ghifari that the Messenger of Allah was asked, "Which words are most excellent?" He said, "What Allah has chosen for His angels *Su'ud Allah wa Hilallahu* (Glory be to Allah and I begin with praise of Him.)"

Commentary: This hadith discloses to us that the Zikr of the angels is *Su'ud Allah wa Hillallahu* and these words are described as most excellent while the hadith narrated by Sayyidinah Samurah bin Jundub describes *Su'ud Allah wa Hillallahu* as the most excellent words as we have seen earlier. Yet another hadith tells us that *Hisla illa illallah* is the best of Zikr. Nevertheless, there is no inconsistency in these three different statements. The truth is that these phrases are more excellent than every other phrase and more dear to Allah.

(1062/19) Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah has said that the Messenger of Allah said, "There are two expressions which are light on the tongue but heavy in the scale and very dear to Allah: *Su'ud Allah wa Hillallahu* (Glory be to Allah and I begin with praise to Him, and Glory be to Allah, the Omnipotent)."

Commentary: It is easy to understand how these two expressions might be light on the tongue and also that they may be dear to Allah. But, it might not be easy for some people to understand how they would weigh heavily in the balance. The truth is that just as material substances may be weighed as light or heavy. So too such
things as are not physical bodies may be light or heavy and just as
the former have an instrument to weigh them the latter too are
weighed or measured in an instrument suitable for that purpose.
Thus temperature is not a physical substance yet it can be measured
by a thermometer. In the same way, on the Day of Resurrection, the
Name of Allah will be weighed, phrases of Zikr will be weighed
recital of the Qur'an will be weighed, prayer will be weighed and
faith, fear of Allah and love for Him will be weighed. All these
things will be weighed or measured. It will become very clear at
that time that some of the very easy expressions will be
considerably heavy.

We learn from another hadith that the Prophet ﷺ said:

لا نبغي اسم الله سبحانه وتعالى

"Nothing will be comparable to the Name of Allah in weight".
(Timizi)

The meaning of the expression

سماحة الله ورحمة الله العظيم

"Glory be to Allah and I begin with His praise. Glory be to
Allah the incomparably Great."

(1063/20) The Mother of the faithful, Sayyidah Juwayriyah رضي
الله عنها said that the Prophet ﷺ went out one morning at the time
he offered the fajr prayer while she kept sitting at her place of
worship reciting something. Then he returned at the time to the
chasht prayers (forenoon) and found her seated on the prayer
rug as when he had left her in the morning. So, he asked her, "Is
it that you are sitting here as you were when I left you?" She
answered in the affirmative and he said, "Since learning you, I
have seen, all your words are expressions of praise of Allah."

(Book of Ahadith)
have said four expressions three times which, if weighed against all you have said today, would prove heavier. Those four expressions are:

سُبْحَانَ الْلَّهِ الْمُحْمَدُ مَعَ خَلْقِهِ وَزِنْةِ عَرْشِهِ وَضَيْنِ فِيْهِ وَمَدَافٍ كَلِمَاتِهِ
(Glory be to Allah, and with praise for Him equal to the number of His creatures, as weighty as His throne, in accordance with His pleasure, and to the extent of His words). (Muslim)

(1064/21) It is reported by Sayyidina Sada Ibn Abu Waqqas that along with the Messenger of Allah, he once visited a woman who had before her some date-stones or pebbles which she used as a rosary to glorify Allah. The Prophet asked her, "Shall I not tell you that which is easier for you than this (or more excellent)?" And, he asked her to say:

Glory be to Allah as many times as the number of what He has created in the earth. Glory be to Allah as many times as the number of what is between them. Glory be to Allah as many times as the number of what He is creating. (Then)

Allah is the Greatest (in the same way from as many times), and All praise belongs to Allah (in the same way), and There is no God but Allah (in the same way), and There is no might and no power except with Allah (in the same way). (Tirmizi)

Commentary: Just as observing Zikr, often is a source of great reward, so too these two hadith disclose an easier way of getting plenty of reward by using such words as refer to a greater number.
We must remember that the Prophet ﷺ has himself exhorted us to make Zikr frequently and has also said, as we have seen in a foregoing hadith that the repetition of سحان الله وحمدته a hundred times is instrumental in getting the sins forgiven. Therefore, it is wrong for anyone to suppose that the hadith related by sa’íd bin waqqas ﷺ and Sayyidah Juwayriyah رضي الله عنها discourages excess indulgence in Zikr. Both these ahadith merely disclose an easier way to get a greater reward particularly for those who are unable to devote more time because of their peculiar circumstances.

Shah Waliullah ﷺ has said, "As for one whose aim is to dye his living condition in the colour of Zikr, he has no alternative but to indulge in Zikr, excessively. But, if anyone aims only at gaining reward in the Hereafter then he must choose from these expressious".

The narrative of Sayyidina Sa’íd bin Abu Waqqas ﷺ also discloses to us that although the rosary was not used in the times of the Prophet ﷺ yet some people used seeds or pebbles to count. The Prophet ﷺ did not forbid them from doing that. There is no difference in this method and counting on the rosary which is an advanced and easier form of counting. Those who have said that the rosary is an innovation (bid’ah) and, therefore, disapproved, have indeed judged wrongly.

The Excellence of لا الله إلا الله

(10/65) (رواه البخاري) (1065/22) Sayyidina Jabir ﷺ has said that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said, "The most excellent Zikr (remembrance of Allah) is (to say) لا الله إلا الله (There is no God but Allah)."

(Tirmizi Ibn Majah)

Commentary: We have read already the hadith narrated by Sayyidina Samurah bin Jundub ﷺ that four phrases are the most excellent of all expressious.

سحان الله وحمدته لا الله إلا الله وله الامام اكبر

This hadith describes لا الله إلا الله as the best of expressions.
The truth is that the four expressions are the best of all and is the best of these four because it compresses within it the objectives of the remaining three. When a slave affirms that only Allah is worthy of worship (and no one besides Him) then it is obvious that He is free of blemish and defect and every unsuitable thing. He owns all the perfect attributes and has all the greatness. If He is Divine without any partner then surely He will possess all these qualities described in these expressions. Hence, he who says, 

لا إله إلا الله ألا إله

is as though he has said everything that is in

سبحان الله

and

الله أكبر

besides Allah the expression is the *Kalimah* (expression) of faith. Hence, it is the first lesson that every Prophet *صلى الله عليه وسلم* has taught. Again, it is the experience of every Arif and Sufi that inward purity and heart are turned away from everything towards Allah most effectively by this expression. The Messenger of Allah  has said, therefore that the *Kalimah*, لا إله إلا الله should be repeated frequently to refresh the condition of faith in the heart and then improve upon it.

(2/366) Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah  has reported the Messenger of Allah  as saying, "No slave does utter (There is no God but Allah) sincerely but that the gates of heaven are opened for him until it comes up to the Throne as long as he avoids major sins.

(Tirmizi)

**Commentary:** This hadith defines the character of the expression لا إله إلا الله that it reaches direct to the Throne if it is expressed sincerely and the grave sins that keep one away from Allah are averted. It gets the reciter great approval. Another hadith also in Tirmizi tells us:

"There is no barrier between وَلَا إِلَهُ إِلاَّ اللَّهُ and Allah and it reaches Him directly." Thus, this is a distinct characteristic of this expression in relation to the other expressions.
Shah Waliullah ṭrabah  الله عليه has stated in *Hujjat Allah AlBalighah* that there are many peculiarities of لله الأجل. It distances one from open polytheism and also the hidden form of it. The third peculiarity is that it removes barriers and allows the slave to gain an intimate knowledge of Allah.

(1067/24) Sayyidina Abu Sa’eed Alkhudri ﷺ has said that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said that Musa ﷺ asked, "O lord! All your servants say this and I want something particularly for myself." Allah said to him, "Musa ﷺ were the seven heavens and their inhabitants, apart from Me, and the seven earths put in a pan and all else in the other, the *Kalimah* لا الله إلا الله would outweigh them".

Commentary: Sayyidina Musa ﷺ had a very close relationship with Allah as His worshipper and Prophet ﷺ. Accordingly, he desired to have words exclusive to himself so that he may call Allah by those words. So, when Allah taught him the words *la ilah a-ill Allah*, he pleaded with Him that those were not exclusive words because all Allah’s slaves used them. He was then told of the value of the kalimah. It is the mercy of Allah on all people that He disclosed the value of this expression to them through His Messenger ﷺ. No other expression was more valuable even for the Prophet and Messengers than لا الله إلا الله.

We may show our gratitude to Allah for His highly valuable favours by making this very expression as our repeatedly chanted *Zikr*. The frequency of repetition should be a means to a special link with Allah.

**Significance And Importance Of Kalimah Tawhid**

وزَمَّ الْحَزَنُ عَلَى َّمَا قَالُواْ مَنْ قَالَ وَهَوَّى عَلَى َّمَا قَالَ تَعَلَّمَ أَنْ هَوَّى خَبِيرٌ مَّكَّانُهُ قَالَ يُوْمَهُ ذَالِكَ خَيْرٌ (رواء البخارى و مسلم)

(1068/25) Sayyidina Abu Fahad Al Khudri ﷺ has said that the Prophet ﷺ said, "There is no God but Allah, the Lord of the dominion and the Omnipotent, he will get a reward as his slaves. A hundred and hundred evil deeds. He will get protection for him and one’s deed will be more than he has."

Commentary: This teaching of the Prophet ﷺ on the kalimah لا الله إلا الله is negative and positive. We will know that except Allah. Some people don't pay much attention to everyday living habits, corruption and ungenerations ruining their reformation works have no meaning. Thus, if a single world, it should not
Significance And Blessings
Of Kalimah Tawheed

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah has said that the Messenger of Allah said, "If anyone repeats a hundred times in a day"

(There is no God but Allah, the one; He has no partner. His is the dominion and to Him belongs all praise, and He is Omnipotent), he will get a reward equal to the one for emancipating ten slaves. A hundred blessings will be recorded for him and a hundred evil deeds will be obliterated from him. It will be a protection for him from the devil all that day till evening and no one's deed will be more excellent than his unless he has done more than he has.

(Bukhari and Muslim)

Commentary: This is the kalimah tawheed which is an expansion on the kalimah la ilah illallah and it includes an explanation of its negative and positive expressions. The hadith tells us how great it is. We will know the truth of this statement after our death, Insha Allah. Some people cast doubts on ahadith which speak of rewards on such expressions although they would have witnessed in everyday living how one evil and mischievous word spreads corruption and unrest. And that goes on generations after generations ruining their lives. Similarly, a sincere word of reformation works like water in extinguishing the fire of mischief and gives comfort to troubled lives.

Thus, if a single human expression can change lives in this world, it should not be difficult for us to comprehend the long-term
benefits in the Hereafter of these expressions.

The Merit of لا حول ولا قوة إلا بالله

(1069/26) It is narrated by Sayyidina Abu Musa Al Ashari that the Messenger of Allah said to him one day, "Shall I teach you an expression that is from the treasures of Paradise?" He said, "Yes Messenger of Allah, do teach me!" He said that it was: لا حول ولا قوة إلا بالله (There is no power or might except with Allah) (Muslim and Bukhari)

Commentary: That this expression is from the treasures of Paradise could mean that anyone who says it sincerely will have limitless reward accumulated for him in Paradise. He will be able to draw from it in the same way as one draws from one's treasures in this life when he needs it. It could also mean that the Prophet wished to describe its value as part of the treasures of Paradise. For , it is an excellent example of highlighting the significance of anything, But Allah knows best.

The meaning of this phrase لا حول ولا قوة إلا بالله is that the effort, movement and ability to do anything is received from Allah alone and no individual can have it on his own. A third meaning is also suggested -"It is not possible to refrain from sin and to submit in obedience without the help of and motivation from Allah."

Commentary: This is also an example of emphasizing the importance of turning to Allah for help and guidance.

Al-Asma al Husna

Truly. Allah has ninety-nine Names.

However, He has also sent down to the Qur'an and hadith (beautiful Names). Muhammad Sadiq has narrated from his Father Al Bari.

"The ninety-nine Names of Allah, later on.

He has them mentioned in his book, Mamdooh, has said. These names are found in the Qur'an and hadith, and has then suggested they are in the form and has given the meaning of Allah, later on.

Some of our companions have added the hadith and for the sake of this knowledge of Him.
Sayidina Abu Hurayrah said that the Messenger of Allah said, "Shall I not guide you to an expression from under the throne which is part of the treasure of Paradise, It is لا حول ولا فورا إلا بالله " He then explained that Allah says, "My slave has resigned and submitted himself to Me." (Bayhaqi)

**Commentary:** The hadith informs us that the expression لا حول ولا فورا إلا بالله is from the treasuries of Paradise, and also from under the throne. This is a way to emphasise the significance of the expression and it means that the words were revealed to the Prophet from the Throne of Allah. But, Allah knows best.

**Observation:** It is the suggestion of some of the revered saints that just as the Kalimah, لا لله إلا الله (There is no God but Allah) is effective in fighting off open and secret polytheism and other ills of the self and heart, so the Kalimah, لا حول ولا فورا إلا بالله is helpful in reforming one’s practical life, in fighting off disobedient, sinful and disapproved way of living.

**Al-Asma al Husna**

Truly, Allah has only one proper Name and that is Allah. However, He has hundreds of attributes which are found in the Qur'an and ahadith. These are called Al Asma Al Husna (the beautiful Names). Imam Hajir Asqalani has referred to Ja'far bin Muhammad Sadiq and Sufyan bin Uwaynah and other scholars in his Fath Al Bari.

"The ninety-nine names of Allah are found in the Qur'an itself."

He has then mentioned the details from these men. Hafiz Mamdooh, has said about some of their names that they are not found in the Qur'an in their original form but in a derived form. He has then suggested other names from the Qur'an in their original form and has given the full list which we shall reproduce, Insha Allah, later on.

Some of our contemporary scholars searched for the names in the ahadith and found more than two hundred. These Attributive names are doors to the perfect attributes of Allah and intimate knowledge of Him. Thus, in these we have a comprehensive way to
Zikr (remembrance of Allah) if we remember Him through these names. Let us now see some hadith on the Beautiful Names.

(22/29) Ṣułṭan Abūsūrā al-Ṣawā'irī said that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said, "Surely Allah has ninety-nine Names, one less than a hundred. He who retains them will go to Paradise."

(Bookhari, Muslim)

Commentary: Only this much is found in the narratives of the hadith books Bukhari and Muslim. They do not give details or the Names. We will reproduce the narrative of Tirmizi which gives the ninety-nine Names. The commentators of hadith and the scholars are agreed almost unanimously that the Names of Allah are not limited to ninety-nine, for we can find more than that in the hadith. The narration of Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah ﷺ, therefore, means that anyone who retains ninety-nine of these names in his memory and abides by them will be admitted to Paradise.

The words of the hadith من أحصاها دخل الجنة is explained by the scholars variously.

(i) That slave will go to Paradise who comprehends the Divine Name and gets an intimate knowledge of these and then believes in the attributes of Allah which these names point to.

(ii) That slave will go to Paradise who behaves according to the demands of these Names.

(iii) That slave will go to Paradise who remembers Allah by the ninety-nine Names and supplicates Him by these.

Imam Bukhari has explained من حفظها من أحصاها and these words are found in some versions too. Thus if anyone with perfect belief and faith preserves the ninety-nine Names to obtain nearness to Allah and gain His pleasure and remember Him by that then he will go to Paradise.

(23/30) Ṣułṭan Abūsūrā al-Ṣawā'irī said that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said, "Surely Allah has ninety-nine Names, one less than a hundred. He who retains them will go to Paradise."
He is Allah besides whom no one is worthy of worship.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>The Compassionate</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>The Merciful</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>The King, The Sovereign</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>The Holy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>The Author of Safety, Peace</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>The Giver of Peace</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>The Protector</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>The Strong</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>The Compeller</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>The Majestic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>The Creator</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>The Maker</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>The Fashioner</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>The Great Forgiven</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>The Dominant</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>The Bestower</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>The Sustainer</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>The Opener, The Judge</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>The All-Knowing</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>The With holder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arabic</td>
<td>English</td>
<td>Arabic</td>
<td>English</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>الباطن</td>
<td>The Enlarger</td>
<td>الخافق</td>
<td>The Pleaser</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>الرافع</td>
<td>The Elevator</td>
<td>المعز</td>
<td>The Honourer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>المذل</td>
<td>The Humiliator</td>
<td>السميع</td>
<td>The All-Hearing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>الم-blind</td>
<td>The Blind</td>
<td>الحكم</td>
<td>The Judge</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>البصير</td>
<td>The All-Seeing</td>
<td>العدل</td>
<td>The Subtle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>العدل</td>
<td>The Just</td>
<td>التلف</td>
<td>The Clement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>الحكيم</td>
<td>The Wise</td>
<td>الفقير</td>
<td>The Forgiving</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>العلي</td>
<td>The High,</td>
<td>الفاجر</td>
<td>The Shrewd</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>الشكور</td>
<td>The Appreciative</td>
<td>الحبي</td>
<td>The Redeemer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>الكبير</td>
<td>The Great</td>
<td>الحفيظ</td>
<td>The Preserver</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>المقوّم</td>
<td>The Protector,</td>
<td>الحسب</td>
<td>The Reckoner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>الجليل</td>
<td>The Beneficient</td>
<td>الكريم</td>
<td>The Bountiful</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>الرجيب</td>
<td>The Watcher</td>
<td>المجيب</td>
<td>The Responsive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>الواسع</td>
<td>The All-Embracing</td>
<td>الحكيم</td>
<td>The Judge</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>الودود</td>
<td>The Loving</td>
<td>المجيد</td>
<td>The Glorious</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>الباعث</td>
<td>The Raiser from Death</td>
<td>الشهيد</td>
<td>the Witness</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>الحق</td>
<td>The True</td>
<td>الوكيل</td>
<td>The Trustee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>القوى</td>
<td>The Strong</td>
<td>المتين</td>
<td>The Firm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>البصیر</td>
<td>The Protecting Friend</td>
<td>الحمد</td>
<td>The Praiseworthy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>المصیح</td>
<td>The Collector</td>
<td>المبدى</td>
<td>The Originator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>المبعض</td>
<td>The Reproducer</td>
<td>المحي</td>
<td>The Giver of Life</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>المهد</td>
<td>The Destroyer</td>
<td>المحي</td>
<td>The Active</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>القيم</td>
<td>The Self-Sustaining</td>
<td>الواحد</td>
<td>The Perceiver</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>المجد</td>
<td>The Grand</td>
<td>الواحد</td>
<td>The One, The Unique</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>الاحمد</td>
<td>The One</td>
<td>الصمد</td>
<td>The Independent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>القادر</td>
<td>The Capable</td>
<td>المقبر</td>
<td>The Dominant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>المقدم</td>
<td>The Promoter</td>
<td>الموخر</td>
<td>The Retarder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>الأول</td>
<td>The First</td>
<td>الآخر</td>
<td>The Last</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>الظاهر</td>
<td>The Manifest</td>
<td>الباطن</td>
<td>The Hidden</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>الوالي</td>
<td>The Governor</td>
<td>المتعالي</td>
<td>The Exalted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>البتر</td>
<td>The Righteous</td>
<td>التواب</td>
<td>The Relenting</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Commentary:**

The names are commonly known as the hadith nabiyyin (Prophetic Traditions) and are said to be from the ninety-nine Names of Allah. These are the names under which scholars hold that Allah is known by and to whom the angels will go to Paradise. They are ascribed to Abu Hanifa. The following hadith is a classical hadith transmitted by the Prophet Möhamed (PBUH) and represents the saying of the scholars. It is quoted in various books, including the Kitab al-Futuhat by Sayyidina Abu Inawad. Some scholars refer to this hadith as a general instruction or explanation as per the teaching of the Prophet Möhamed (PBUH).

Anyway, the ninety-nine names are a fundamental part of the science of Hadith and are considered in the book of Tirmizi, Ibn Majah, Ahmad, Abu Dawud, Al-Tirmidhi, and others. They are the names that Allah has given to Himself, and by which, He is known. These names are unsuitable to
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Arabic</th>
<th>English</th>
<th>Arabic</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>المنقم</td>
<td>The Avenger</td>
<td>العفو</td>
<td>The Forgiver</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>الرؤف</td>
<td>The Gracious</td>
<td>مالك</td>
<td>The Owner of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>والأكرام</td>
<td></td>
<td>الملك</td>
<td>Sovereignty</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>دوالجلال</td>
<td>The Lord of Majesty</td>
<td>المقتض</td>
<td>The Equitable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>والغزشت</td>
<td>&amp; Bounty</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>الجمع</td>
<td>The Gatherer</td>
<td>الغني</td>
<td>The Self-Sufficient</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>المفتي</td>
<td>The Enricher</td>
<td>الناس</td>
<td>The With Holder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>الضار</td>
<td>The Distresser</td>
<td>البائع</td>
<td>The Propitious</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>النور</td>
<td>The Light</td>
<td>الهادي</td>
<td>The Guide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>البديع</td>
<td>The Originator</td>
<td>الياف</td>
<td>The Everlasting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>الوراث</td>
<td>The Heir</td>
<td>الرشيد</td>
<td>The Guide to Right Path</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>الصبور</td>
<td>The Patient</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(Tirmizi, Dayhaqi)

**Commentary:** The initial portion of this *hadith* is exactly the same as the *hadith* transmitted by *Bukhari* and *Muslim*. So, many scholars hold that the *hadith* from the Messenger of Allah ﷺ is only to the extent carried by *Bukhari* and *Muslim* (Surely Allah has ninety-nine Names, one less than a hundred. He who retains them will go to Paradise). Whichever Tirmizi has transmitted in the foregoing *hadith* and *Ibn Majah*, *Hakim* and others have transmitted beyond that listing the ninety-nine Names is not part of the saying of the Prophet ﷺ. Rather, one of the students of Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah ﷺ has mentioned the names in explanation as found in the Qur'an and *ahadith*. In the terminology of the scholars of *hadith* the *Asma Al Husna* are مدرج (Mudraj)

One of the explanations is that there is much difference in the list of names in *Tirmizi*, *Ibn Majah* and *Hakim*. If they were from the Prophet ﷺ, there would not have been so much of a difference.

Anyway, that was a technical discussion from the point of view of the science of *hadith*. The truth is that the names found in *Tirmizi*, *Ibn Majah* and *Hakim* are derived from the Qur'an and *ahadith*, and the Prophet ﷺ has given glad tidings of Paradise to those who retain or preserve the ninety-nine names. Shah Waliullah رحمة الله عليه has said in this regard that the ninety-nine Names describe the positive attributes worthy of Allah and the attributes unsuitable to be ascribed for Him. Hence, they are part of the
course of gaining intimate knowledge of Him. That is why there is extraordinary blessing in these ninety-nine Names and the observer receives special approval from the sacred world. And when they are credited in the Record of deeds of a slave then he will be entitled to Divine Mercy. (Allah knows best).

Two thirds of the names found in the *hadith* of Tirmizi are also found in the Qur'an. The rest are mentioned in the *ahadith*.

We have just referred to the contention of Imam Jafar Sadiq رحمة الله عليه and other scholars that the ninety-nine Names of Allah are found in the Qur'an. We have also referred to Ibn Hajr’s رحمة الله عليه effort in deriving the ninety-nine names from the Qur'an in their original and underived forms.

If we agree with the contention of the scholars who assert that the ninety-nine Names in the foregoing *hadith* of Tirmizi are not part of the *hadith* but a *mudraj* from one of the narrators who appended them as a commentary then the list presented by Ibn Hajr رحمة الله عليه is worth considering. All the Names in this list have their source in the Qur'an in an almost unchanged form. We present this list here as found in *Fath Al Bari*. He has included the proper Names, Allah, in the list with which he has begun it.

### The Ninety-nine Names, All from the Qur'an

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Name in Arabic</th>
<th>English Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>الله</td>
<td>Allah</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>الرحمن</td>
<td>The Compassionate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>الرحمن</td>
<td>The Merciful</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.</td>
<td>الملك</td>
<td>The King, The Sovereign</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.</td>
<td>القدوس</td>
<td>The Holy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.</td>
<td>السلام</td>
<td>The Author of Safety</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.</td>
<td>المومن</td>
<td>The Giver of Peace</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.</td>
<td>المهيمن</td>
<td>The Protector</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.</td>
<td>العزيز</td>
<td>The Strong</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.</td>
<td>الجبار</td>
<td>The Compeller</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.</td>
<td>المتكبر</td>
<td>The Majestic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.</td>
<td>الخالق</td>
<td>The Creator</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. Muhammad Chawla And Dr. Abdullah Abbas An Nadvi
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Arabic</th>
<th>English</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>13.</td>
<td>Al-Baree</td>
<td>The Maker</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.</td>
<td>Al-Musawir</td>
<td>The Fashioner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.</td>
<td>Al-Ghaffar</td>
<td>The Great Forgiven</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16.</td>
<td>Al-Qahhar</td>
<td>The Dominant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.</td>
<td>Al-Tawwab</td>
<td>The Relenting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.</td>
<td>Al-Wahhab</td>
<td>The Bestower, the most Powerful</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19.</td>
<td>Al-Khallaq</td>
<td>The Creator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20.</td>
<td>Al-Razzaq</td>
<td>The Sustainer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21.</td>
<td>Al-Fattah</td>
<td>The Opener, The Judge</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22.</td>
<td>Al-Aleem</td>
<td>The All-Knowing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23.</td>
<td>Al-Haleem</td>
<td>The Clement, The Forbearing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24.</td>
<td>Al-Azeeem</td>
<td>The Mighty</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.</td>
<td>Al-Wasi</td>
<td>The All-Embracing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.</td>
<td>Al-Hakeem</td>
<td>The Judge</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27.</td>
<td>Al-Hayy</td>
<td>The Alive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.</td>
<td>Al-Qayyoom</td>
<td>The Self-Subsisting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29.</td>
<td>As-Samee</td>
<td>The All-Hearing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30.</td>
<td>Al-Baseer</td>
<td>The All-Seeing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31.</td>
<td>Al-Iateef</td>
<td>The Subtle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32.</td>
<td>Al-Khabeer</td>
<td>The Aware</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33.</td>
<td>Al-Aliyy</td>
<td>The High</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34.</td>
<td>Al-Kabeer</td>
<td>The Great</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35.</td>
<td>Al-Muheet</td>
<td>The All Encompassing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36.</td>
<td>Al-Qadeer</td>
<td>The Doer of What He wills</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37.</td>
<td>Al-Mawla</td>
<td>The Patron</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38.</td>
<td>Al-Naseer</td>
<td>The Strong Helper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>39.</td>
<td>Al-Kareem</td>
<td>The Bountiful</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40.</td>
<td>Al-Raqeeb</td>
<td>The Watcher</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41.</td>
<td>Al-Qareeb</td>
<td>The Near</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>42.</td>
<td>Al-Mujeeb</td>
<td>The Responsive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43.</td>
<td>Al-Wakeel</td>
<td>The Trustee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>44.</td>
<td>Al-Haseeb</td>
<td>The Reckoner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45.</td>
<td>Al-Hafeez</td>
<td>The Preserver</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: The table lists 45 names of Allah in Arabic, followed by their English translations and meanings. The names are taken from the hadith of Tirmizi and are derived from the Qur'an.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>English Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>46.</td>
<td>Al-Muqeeb</td>
<td>The Protector.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>47.</td>
<td>Al-Wadood</td>
<td>The Loving</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48.</td>
<td>Al-Majeed</td>
<td>The Glorious</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>49.</td>
<td>Al-Waarith</td>
<td>The Heir</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50.</td>
<td>Al-Shahced</td>
<td>The Witness</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51.</td>
<td>Al-Waliyy</td>
<td>The Protecting Friend</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52.</td>
<td>Al-Hameed</td>
<td>The Praise worthy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53.</td>
<td>Al-Haq</td>
<td>The True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54.</td>
<td>Al-Mubeen</td>
<td>The Clear</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>55.</td>
<td>Al-Qawiyy</td>
<td>The Strong</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56.</td>
<td>Al-Mateen</td>
<td>The Firm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>57.</td>
<td>Al-Ghani</td>
<td>The Self-Sufficient</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>58.</td>
<td>Al-Malaik</td>
<td>The Owner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59.</td>
<td>Al-Shadeed</td>
<td>The Severe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60.</td>
<td>Al-Qaadir</td>
<td>The Capable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>61.</td>
<td>Al-Muqtadir</td>
<td>The Dominant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>62.</td>
<td>Al-Qaahir</td>
<td>The Supreme, The Master</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>63.</td>
<td>Al-Kafi</td>
<td>The Sufficient</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>64.</td>
<td>Al-Shakir</td>
<td>The Appreciative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65.</td>
<td>Al-Mustaan</td>
<td>The One whose help is sought</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>66.</td>
<td>Al-Faatir</td>
<td>The Creator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>67.</td>
<td>Al-Badee</td>
<td>The Originator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>68.</td>
<td>Al-Ghaafir</td>
<td>The Forgiver</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>69.</td>
<td>Al-Awwal</td>
<td>The First</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70.</td>
<td>Al-Aakhir</td>
<td>The Last</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>71.</td>
<td>Al-Zahir</td>
<td>The Manifest</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>72.</td>
<td>Al-Batin</td>
<td>The Hidden</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>73.</td>
<td>Al-Kafeel</td>
<td>The Surity, The Surety</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>74.</td>
<td>Al-Ghaalib</td>
<td>The Dominant, The Overcomer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>75.</td>
<td>Al-Hakam</td>
<td>The Judge</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>76.</td>
<td>Al-Aalim</td>
<td>The Knower</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>77.</td>
<td>Al-Rafi</td>
<td>The Elevator</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The ninety-nine names of Allah are a profound part of Islamic belief and practice. They are used in Azkar (remembrance) and are held to be important in understanding the nature of God. Each name represents a different aspect of Allah's attributes and actions, providing a comprehensive understanding of His essence. The practice of reciting these names is believed to bring about a deeper connection with God and a greater sense of spiritual fulfillment.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Arabic</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>78.</td>
<td>Al-Hafiz</td>
<td>The Protector</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>79.</td>
<td>Al-Muntaqim</td>
<td>The Avenger</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80.</td>
<td>Al-Qaaim</td>
<td>The One Who Watches</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>81.</td>
<td>Al-Muhaye</td>
<td>The Giver of Life</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>82.</td>
<td>Al-Jaami</td>
<td>The Assembler</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>83.</td>
<td>Al-Maleek</td>
<td>The Mighty King</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>84.</td>
<td>Al-Mut'aaal</td>
<td>The High Exalted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>85.</td>
<td>Al-Noor</td>
<td>The Light</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>86.</td>
<td>Al-Haadee</td>
<td>The Guide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>87.</td>
<td>Al-Ghafoor</td>
<td>The Forgiving</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>88.</td>
<td>Al-Shakoor</td>
<td>The Appreciative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>89.</td>
<td>Al-Afoo</td>
<td>The Forgiver</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90.</td>
<td>Ar-Ra'ooof</td>
<td>The Gracious</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>91.</td>
<td>Al-Akram</td>
<td>The Most Bounteous</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>92.</td>
<td>Al-A'la</td>
<td>The Great</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>93.</td>
<td>Al-Barr</td>
<td>The Righteous</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>94.</td>
<td>Al-Hafcey</td>
<td>The Ever Gracious</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>95.</td>
<td>Ar-Rabb</td>
<td>The Lord, The Sustainer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96.</td>
<td>Al-Ilaah</td>
<td>The God</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97.</td>
<td>Al-Waahid</td>
<td>The Unique</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>98.</td>
<td>Al-Ahad</td>
<td>The One</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99.</td>
<td>As-Samad</td>
<td>The Independent</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The ninety-nine Beautiful Names in the *hadith* of Tirmizi and those picked up from the Qur'an by Ibn Hajar are all indeed doors to an intimate knowledge of Allah. The Ulama of every age have explained them for the common people’s guidance and it has been the practice of pious people to make supplications to Allah by virtue of these Names. The approval is assured thereby.

*Al-Ism Al-A'zam (The Great Name)*

We know from the *ahadith* that of the Beautiful Names of
Allah, there are some that stand out exclusively because if a supplication is made by calling them out there is a great possibility of that supplication being approved.

Such Names are termed *Al-Ism Al A'zam* in *hadith*, but they are not clearly indicated. They are kept undisclosed in the same manner as the *laylah Al Qadr* (the Night of Power) is undisclosed and the most opportune moment of approval of supplication on *Firday* is not clearly defined. The *ahadith* also make it clear that Allah does not have only one *Al-Ism Al A'zam* as most people wrongly suppose. There are a number of His Beautiful Names that are each called *Al Ims Al A'zam*. The *ahadith* also reject the common fallacies attached to *Al Ims Al A'zam* by the laymen while they confirm only what we have just said about it.

(743/31) عَنْ أَنَاسَ قَالَ كَانَ جَالِسًا مَعَ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمُ فِي المسجد وَرَجَلٌ يَضِيَلُ فَقَالَ اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أُسْتَلَكْ بِنَكَ أَنتَ اللَّهُ لا إِلَهَ إِلَّا أَنتُ الْخَلْصُ لَمْ يُبْلَدْ وَلَمْ يُوَلَّ وَلَمْ يَكُنْ اللَّهُ كَفَوَّا أَحَدًا فَقَالَ دَعَاهُ اللَّهُ بِإِسْمِهِ الْأَعْظَمُ الْذِّي إِذَا سَأَلَهُ بِهِ أَغْضَبَ وَإِذًا ذِيَجَ بِهِ أَجْابَ

(1074/31) It is reported by Sayyidina Buraydah that the Messenger of Allah heard a man engaged in supplication, saying "O Allah! I ask you by the fact that you are Allah than whom there is no God, One, the Independent, Who has not begotten and has not been begotten and to whom there is no equal." The Prophet said "He has asked Allah using His great Name (*Al Ism Al Azam*) when asked by which He gives and when supplicated by which He answers."

(Tirmizi, Abu Dawood)

(275/32) عَنْ آَنَسَ قَالَ كَانَ جَالِسًا فِي كَفَّارَةِ الْمَسْجِدِ وَرَجَلٌ يَضِيَلُ فَقَالَ اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أُسْتَلَكْ بِنَكَ أَنتَ اللَّهُ لا إِلَهَ إِلَّا أَنتُ الْخَلْصُ لَمْ يُبْلَدْ وَلَمْ يُوَلَّ وَلَمْ يَكُنْ اللَّهُ كَفَوَّا أَحَدًا فَقَالَ دَعَاهُ اللَّهُ بِإِسْمِهِ الْأَعْظَمُ الْذِّي إِذَا سَأَلَهُ بِهِ أَغْضَبَ وَإِذَا ذِيَجَ بِهِ أَجْابَ

(1075/32) It is related by Sayyidina Anas that he was sitting in the mosque when a man, who had been

Commentary:

It is very clear to us that the Names of Allah are infinite. *Al-lah* is the plural, the noun as *Al Ims Al A'zam* in *hadith*. It is used to in the immense infinite Name of Allah. The sequence of the two *ahadith* indicates that the attribute belongs to *Al Azam*. Indeed, *Al Azam*.
Indeed, Shah Waliullah Al-Din has derived the same

Al Azam

and that is called the Great Name of Al leash the immediate foregoing hadith and the two supplications in the two verses refered to: Those two verses do not point out to any one Name of Allah very clear to us that they do not. We look carefully at these supplications, i will become

Timizi, Abu Dawood Ibn Majah Daurani

The initial verses of all: In these two verses: He is the Merciful and Compassionate. His Name Al-Ilah is one. There is no God but He, the Prophets have said: "There is no God but Al-Ilah." Allah has said: the Most Merciful, the Most Compassionate. (107/63) Say: "There is no God but Allah." Allah has said: (107/63) Al-Ilah is One Who shows favour and benefit: the most people take the possibility of being answered and when asked by which He gives: His Great Name (Al-las Al-Azam) was supplied by which His worshipper has supplied Allah with the attributes or the reasons and the truths of Masjidy and the Obligation of the reasons and the truth. O Eternal One, I ask of you: The Shah Waliullah Al-Din was supplying the Great Name that most people take. So it is clear that supplications on the name of Allah is undisclosed and is in the same place, the only one who answers prayers, made this supplication: O Allah I ask you.
conclusion from these *ahadith*. He is one whom Allah has particularly blessed with knowledge in this field.

We have seen the form of *Zikr*, which is a form of *ahadith*, it is the engagement in *Zikr*.

Undoubtedly, this is the similitude and whenever I feel very pleasing relationship with one who have with one who is Allah must be blessed, the Book, the Qur'an, a serious crime.

The Messenger of Allah the ummah for us is a Messenger of Allah; accordingly, we should be so that the subject who is: 

May Allah guide the Messenger of Allah.

The Greater Excellency

It is enough for us in the Qur'an that explains that *kabah* is the world and that *Arafah, Pen, Paradise* and *Allah* — are
RECITAL OF THE NOBLE QUR'AN

We have stated already that reciting the Holy Qur'an too is a form of Zikr, (remembrance of Allah). In fact, according to some ahadith, it is the best form of remembrance of Allah, and a slave's engagement in recital of Qur'an is very dear to Him.

Undoubtedly, Allah, the Exalted, is Incomparable and beyond similitude and example. Nevertheless, I do say about myself that whenever I found anyone reading any of my compositions, I was very pleased and happy and I began to feel a liking and a close relationship with the reader. It was a nearness which one does not have with one's close kind and friends too. On this basis, I feel that Allah must be feeling a great love for His slave who recites His Book, the Qur'an (unless he is not entitled to His love because of a serious crime he may have committed).

The Messenger of Allah ﷺ has used different ways to exhort the ummah to receite the Qur'an and to realise its greatness. Accordingly, we have divided the ahadith under different headings so that the subject is seen from varying angles.

May Allah cause us to benefit from the sayings of the Messenger of Allah ﷺ exactly as they were intended to convey.

The Greatness and Excellence of The Qur'an

It is enough to say about the greatness and excellence of the Qur'an that it is the word of Allah, and His attribute. (Let us explain that). The truth is that whatever is on earth including the kabah and the Holy Prophets ﷺ, and whatever is in the higher world and the unseen world, the throne, the Chair, the Tablet, the Pen, Paradise with its bounties and the angels closest angels to Allah — are all a creation of Allah in spite of their known and
affirmed greatness, and they are not Divine. As for the Qur'an, however, it is not created by Allah and not something outside Him. it is a real characteristic of Allah and it is part of His Great Being. Allah has been most merciful and generous to us that He let us have His word through His Messenger and made us worthy of reciting that Word and able to read it with our tongues, and to understand it and abide by it.

The Qur'an tells us that Allah had caused a blessed tree in the valley of Tuwa to recite His word to Sayyidina Musa. Certainly that lifeless tree was very fortunate that Allah chose it to let sayyidina Musa hear His word from it. The slave who recites the Qur'an sincerely and with respect and carefulness receives the honour and had received auspiciousness which that tree of Prophet Musa had received. It is as though he were a recording of the sacred words of Allah. Indeed, man cannot imagine receiving an honour greater than that!

The introductory remarks having been read, let us now ponder over the following hadith on the excellence of the Qur'an.

(1077/34) Sayyidina Abu Sa’eed Al Khudri has quoted the Messenger of Allah as saying that the blessed and exalted Lord has said, "To him who is so occupied with the Qur'an as to neglect making mention of Me and making a supplication to Me. I will give better things than what I give to those who ask." The superiority of the Words of Allah over all other words is like the superiority of Allah over His creatures.

(Tirmizi, Darami, Bayhaqi)

Commentary: We have stated earlier in the series Marif Al Hadith, that if the Holy Prophet tells us something on behalf of Allah and those words are not found in the Qur'an then that hadith is called hadith Qudsi. The present hadith is one such. Two, things are conveyed to us through this hadith.

Book of Azkar and Zikr (i) If anyone reciting it, memorizing it — and he does not engage in any occupation with the praise or glorification of Allah, then he need not be on the losing side when they engage in Zikr and they engage in Zikr and when they engage in Zikr and (ii) The second words as Allah is it is His word and
(i) If anyone is occupied with the Qur'an day and night — reciting it, memorising it, pondering over it, learning it or teaching it — and he does not get an opportunity because of his sincere occupation with the Qur'an to engage in any other form of Zikr, praise or glorification of Allah, and to make supplications to Him then he need not feel deprived. He should not consider himself to be on the losing side and feel deprived of what other people get when they engage in Zikr and supplication. The Messenger of Allah ﷺ has assured us that Allah has decided to grant such people more and better than what we will grant to those people who engage in Zikr and supplication.

(ii) The second thing is that the word of Allah is to all other words as Allah is to His creatures. This is because as we have said, it is His word and His attribute.

(1078/35) Sayyidina Ali ﺔل said that he heard the Messenger of Allah ﷺ say that a severe trial would take place. Sayyidina Ali ﺔل asked him how could one protect oneself from it. He ﷺ said: Through the Book of Allah! It contains (lesson-bearing) events of people before you and information on what is to happen after you (the consequences of one’s deeds and conduct that he will face in this life and the next. The Qur’an foretells all that). The Qur’an also delivers judgement on the disputes that arise amongst you (between Truth and Falsehood, and between
Right and wrong). It is the final word. It is not vain talk. If any oppressor and rebel ignores it (that is, turns away from it out of pride and arrogance) then Allah will dismember him. If anyone looks for guidance outside the Qur'an (not in it) then Allah will mislead him (and he will be deprived of guidance). It is the Qur'an that is a strong rope of Allah, meaning that it is a reliable means of link with Allah and a firm charter of guidance. It is the straight path. The Qur'an is the clear truth which keeps thoughts from straying. Tongues of people cannot corrupt it. (While the earlier Books were misread by tongues and people read their own versions in the books by twisting their tongues. There will be no such changes in the Qur'an. Allah will preserve it till the last Day). Scholars will never finish getting knowledge from it. (the act of pondering over it and the search for facts and intimate knowledge will never cease. The time will never come when its students will feel that they have exhausted its teachings and knowledge and that they cannot expect anything more from it. Rather the more they learn from the Qur'an, the more will they crave for knowledge from it and realise that what they have learnt from it is nothing compared to what is yet available in it to learn). The Qur'an will never be stale with repeated reading. (With any other book, the reader cannot expect enjoyment from repeated reading but it is just the other way with the Qur'an. The more it is read and the more one ponders over it, the more one enjoys it). Its marvels (its finer meanings and truths) will never end. It is the greatness of the Qur'an that even the jinn when they heard it could not help but exclaim:

Surely we have heard a wonderful Qur'an, it guides to rectitude, so we believe in it.

(Al-Jinn, 72:1-2)

He who spoke according to the Qur'an spoke the truth and he who acts in accordance with its directions entitles himself to reward. Again, he who judges according to the Qur'an is just and fair. Then as for him who invites People to the Qur'an is indeed guided on the Right Path.

(Tinnizi, Darami)

Commentary: This hadith gives a comprehensive account of the greatness and merits of the Qur'an. We have side by side with narrating it, given an explanation within parenthiasis wherever necessary.

About The Teachings of Allah

(1079/36) Say: "O you who believe! you are of a perfect race. Allah has made you a community for you that you may establish Islam and you may bear witness of Allah as He has borne witness of you. All is perfect, and Allah is All-Knowing, All-Wise."

(Rohah al-Bukhari)

Thus, a student should study it most excellent and best.

However, this habit is not an end in itself; sincerely and only when he has completed his occupation of learning will he attain to the end he must then begin to teach, and he will be among those who will be responsible before every one of the Creation. (O Allah, preserve us from that which we fear, the regime which we dread).

Envy For The Message of Allah

(972/74) Say: "O you who believe! you are the people of the Book. You are witnesses of each other. You are one community, one race. Allah has sent you after him as a Messenger to establish Islam, and bear witness of Allah as He has borne witness of you (Allah is All-Knowing, All-Wise)."

(1080/37) Sayyidina Abdullah Ibn Umar ﷺ has quoted the Messenger of Allah ﷺ as saying, "Envy is not justified except for two kinds of men: a man whom Allah has given the Qur'an and he is engaged with it every hour of the night and of the day; and a man whom Allah has given property and he spends it in the cause of Allah during the night and during the day.

(Bukhari, Muslim)

**Commentary:** There are different ways in which anyone may occupy himself with the Qur'an during day and night.

(i) learn it and teach it,
(ii) Recite it within (as Salah) Prayer and outside of it, and
(iii) Conduct oneself carefully according to its commands.

The words of the hadith can refer to all of these ways.
The way to thank Allah for the blessings of the Qur'an is that the slave of Allah may occupy himself with it and make it a guide for his life.

**The Rights of Qur'an**

(1081/38) Sayyidina Abidah al Mulayki ﷺ reported the Messenger of Allah ﷺ as saying, "O People of the Qur'an, do not make the Qur'an your pillow. But, recite it during the night and the day as it deserves to be recited. Diffuse it and read it with interest and cheer. Think over it that you may prosper. Do not seek to get reward for it in this world. You will get great reward for it from Allah.

(Bahaqi)

**Commentary:** The hadith tells us that those slaves of Allah whom He has given the wealth of Qur'an should not adopt a complacent attitude once they have the Qur'an with them and become negligent. Rather, they must give it its rights. During the hours of the night and the day, they must recite as it deserves to be recited and they must introduce it to other people and diffuse its teachings to them. They must recite it with ecstasy and ponder over its

**Rise & Fall of Nations Through The Qur'an**

(1082/39) Sayyidina Abidah al Mulayki ﷺ reported the Messenger of Allah ﷺ as saying, "When the believers hear the Qur'an, the Qur'an will be raised to them. When the unbelievers hear the Qur'an, the Qur'an will be lowered to them.

**Commentary:** The Qur'an is the Constitution for the faithful and obedience to it is a matter of faith. Disobedience to it is unbelief. Allah has said that He will hold it as worthy, be it in the hands of the believers or unbelievers, regardless of who holds it. It is a matter of faith. In contrast, the unbelievers will be lowered to the lowest levels.

The history of the unbelievers is a hadith. In fact it refers to the present. The use of the word ‘unbelievers’ is a general one, not only to individuals but to nations.

**Reward on Recitation of the Qur'an**

(1083/40) Sayyidina Abidah al Mulayki ﷺ reported the Messenger of Allah ﷺ as saying, "Qur'an is light of guidance in the days of ignorance and a light of guidance in the days of knowledge. It is a revival of the true religion. It is a source of success, a means of salvation, and a guide to the path of the unseen. It is a means of victory for the believers and a cause of ruin for the disbelievers.

(Bahaqi)
contents — the commands guidance, stories of the past and advice. If they abide by this counsel, they may prosper and succeed. And, they must not seek reward for their service to the Qur'an in this very life. They will get a great reward and recompense for their effort from Allah at the proper time.

Rise & Fall of Nations
Through The Qur'an

(1082/39) Sayyidina Umar bin Al-Khattab has reported that the Messenger of Allah said, "Surely, Allah exalts some people and lowers others by this Book (the Qur'an)." (Muslim)

Commentary: The Qur'an is the word of Allah and His Command and Constitution for men. To be faithful and obedient to it is to be faithful and obedient to Allah and to turn away from it or show disobedience to it is to turn away from Allah and be disobedient to Him. Allah has said that the people who abide by the Qur'an and hold it as is worthy of it will be raised in this life and the next no matter who these people are as regards descent, colour and language. In contrast the people who disregard it and disobey it will be lowered to the lowest level even if they be on the highest of levels.

The history of Muslims and Islam confirms the truth of this hadith. In fact it reflects these words of Allah as if it was a mirror. The use of the word اقوما in the hadith discloses that the law of rise and fall as described in this hadith applies not to individuals alone but to nations.

Reward on Recital of Qur'an

(1083/40) Sayyidina Abdullah bin Mas'ood has said that the Messenger of Allah told them that if anyone recited one
letter of the Book of Allah, he will be credited with one good deed, and each good deed gets a tenfold reward according to Allah's law of recompense. (He explained it further) that he did not say that ام (Alif laam Meem) was one letter, but Alif is a letter Laam is a letter and Meem is a letter. (So, one who reads ام will get reward for thirty good deeds). 

(Tirmizi)

Commentary: The gracious rule of Allah that if anyone does a good deed he gets a tenfold reward is mentioned in the Qur'an in a very clear and explicit manner. We read in the Surah al An'am.

Whosoever brings a good deed shall have tenfold the like of it.

(Al An'am, 6:160)

The foregoing hadith conveys to us the glad tidings of the Prophet ﷺ that anyone who recites the Qur'an sincerely will be doing a good deed against every letter of the alphabet that he recites and that will spell out a reward against ten good deeds.

The version of the same hadith in Bayhaqi quotes the Prophet ﷺ as saying that he did not say that بسم الله (Bismillah) was one letter but that Ba was a letter, seen was a letter and meem was a letter and that he did not say that ام was a letter but that Alif, Laam and Meem were (three) separate letters. May Allah grant us the believing mind. This hadith conveys abundant glad tidings for those who receite the Qur'an.

This hadith also indicates that to gain reward on recital of the Qurain, it is not necessary that the meanings and translation are understood by the reciting person because ام and other such mugattat letters are read without understanding. The hadith has told us that anyone who recites these letters too will get tenfold reward against each letter. (Allah knows best).

Recital of Qur'an is Polish for The Hearts

(1084/41) (1084/41) According to Sayyidina Abdullah bin Umar ﷺ the

Book of Azkar and Du'as

Messenger of Allah ﷺ said:

"Messenger of Allah ﷺ said:

"A great deal of the Qur'an.

Commentary: The neglectful of the Hadith are the root of all misfortune and the panacea for this ill is to do something about it and consider reciting the Qur'an with proper interest then, Insha Allah, one will be filled with light.

The Station of Qur'an

(1085/42) Sayyidina Abdullah bin Umar ﷺ said:

"Messenger of Allah ﷺ said:

"A great deal of the Qur'an.

Commentary: The neglectful of the Hadith are the root of all misfortune and the panacea for this ill is to do something about it and consider reciting the Qur'an with proper interest then, Insha Allah, one will be filled with light.

The Station of Qur'an

(1085/42) Sayyidina Abdullah bin Umar ﷺ said:

"Messenger of Allah ﷺ said:

"A great deal of the Qur'an.

Commentary: The neglectful of the Hadith are the root of all misfortune and the panacea for this ill is to do something about it and consider reciting the Qur'an with proper interest then, Insha Allah, one will be filled with light.
Messanger of Allah (ﷺ) said, "These hearts become rusty just as iron becomes rusty when water gets into it". Someone asked, "Messenger of Allah (ﷺ)! How may these be cleared?" He said, "A great deal of remembrance of death and recitation of the Qur'an."

(Bayhaqi)

Commentary: The heart is said to be rusty when it is careless and neglectful of the Hereafter and its consequences. This attitude is the root of all minor and Major sins, and, without doubt, the panacea for this ill is to remember death frequently. One may think about it and consider himself in that state. The Qur'an may be recited with proper etiquette knowing it to be the book of Allah. If Allah causes one to recite the Qur'an with concentration and due interest then, Insha Allah, the rust will be removed and he will be filled with light 1.

The Station of One Skilled In Qur'an

(1085/42) (1085/42) Sayyidah Ayshah (رضي الله عنها) has said that the Messenger of Allah (ﷺ) said, "One who is skilled in the Qur'an is associated with the noble, upright recording angels, and he who falters when reciting (because he is not fluent with it and does not remember it well) and it is difficult for him will have a

1. Shah Waliullah has commented on the recital of Qur'an while discussing Ihsan in his book Hujjat Allah Al-Balighah:

He has said: The soul of the recital of the Qur'an is to recite it with deep interest and love, and extreme respect and glorification, the mind fully turned towards Allah. The reciter must pay attention to the advice and guidance of the Qur'an and try to absorb them. He must resolve to abide by its commands and guidance and derive lessons from the historical events narrated by the Qur'an. When he comes across the attributes of Allah, he should say: Subhan Allah (سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ) and when he reads about Paradise and the mercy of Allah, he must pray for His blessings and Paradise. When he reads about Hell and the wrath of Allah, he must seek refuge in Him.

Surely, a recital of this kind is a polish for the hearts and whoever is able to recite in this way to whatever degree, receives the blessings of Allah. May Allah not deprive us of His blessings!
double reward (One for the recital and the other for enduring difficulty).

(Bukhari and Muslim)

Commentary: The Arabic word سفره in this hadith has been taken generally to mean the angels who bring down the revelation. Some scholars take it to refer to the Prophets and Messengers عليهم السلام. The translation allows for both interpretations. The hadith says that the slaves of Allah, who believe the Qur'an to be the word of Allah and take an interest in it, reciting it often so that they have a close association with the Qur'an, are with the Prophets and Messengers or the angels who bring the revelation. However, there are also those believers who are not very skilled and lack fluency in reciting the Qur'an. Their reading is very interrupted and halting but they do not give up and continue to read in the hope of being rewarded. So, they will get a reward for their recital, and another for the effort they put in. They must, therefore, not lose heart.

Reward Against Recital & Practicing What is Recited

(1086/43) It is reported by Mu'aaaz al Juhanni that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said, "If anyone recites the Qur'an and acts according to its contents, on the Day of Resurrection his parents will be given to wear a crown whose light is better than the light of the sun in the dwellings of this world if it were among you". He then added, "So what do you think of him who acts according to this?" (Ahmad, Abu Dawood)

Commentary: The hadith asks us to imagine what Allah would grant to the man who recites the Qur'an if his parents would be given a crown whose light would outshine the light of the sun.

The Intercession Of The Qur'an

(1087/44) رواه العالم (1087/44) I have also heard the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said, "On the Day of Gathering in Jannah, the angels who recite in the Qur'an and Surah Al Fatiha will come as two ranks pleading for Baqarah for me."
Book of Azkar and Da'wat

Commentary: The Messenger of Allah ﷺ has encouraged us to recite the Qur'an and has disclosed that the Qur'an will recommend its people before the Lord. The people of the Qur'an are those people who associate themselves with it having believed in it and taken a keen interest in it to seek the pleasure of Allah and hope for His mercy. There are different ways in which they may do it. Some of these ways are: recite it frequently ponder over it and abide by its commands, preach its teachings and guidance to other people, and so on. The Messenger of Allah ﷺ has given glad tidings to such people that the Qur'an will intercede for them. Of course, they must be sincere and seek to please Allah and receive reward.

The Prophet ﷺ has urged us generally to recite the Qur'an as a whole and then mentioned surah al Baqarah and surah Aal Imran in particular. He has said that on the Day of Resurrection and the Day of Gathering when all people will be in need of a shade to protect them from the terribly hot sun, these surahs will cast a shade on their people appearing as clouds or shades of some kind, or birds with wings spread. They will also speak for these people. Finally, the Prophet ﷺ said more about surah al Baqarah, that there is a great blessing in learning it and reciting it but a great loss in keeping oneself deprived of it. The slothful people are unable to handle that. Some of the narrators have suggested that it refers to
the sorcerers. Thus it means that one who recites surah Al Baqarah cannot be subdued by sorcery.

We also learn of this characteristic of surah Al Baqarah from the hadith which says:
The devil flees from the house in which surah Al Baqarah is recited.¹

Some other scholars have suggested that those who seek the wrong things will not be able to receive its blessings, Allah has closed the doors on them.

Sayyidina An Nawas bin Sam'an has said that he heard the Prophet say, "On the Day of Resurrection, the Qur'an and those who acted according to it will be brought with Surah Al Baqarah and Surah Aal Imran preceding them like two clouds or canopies with light between them or as though they were flocks of birds in ranks pleading for the ones who recited them."

(Muslim)

**Commentary:** The subject matter of this hadith is similar to that of the hadith narrated by Abu Umamah and presented earlier than this. Let us picture the severity of the Day of Resurrection and the Day of Gathering, and then observe how fortunate will those people be who will have a shade over them on that severe day because of their exceptional relationship with the Qur'an! They will have taken a keen interest in it and obeyed its commands and thus entitled themselves to its blessings. On that Day of Gathering, the Qur'an will accompany them as their intercessor and friend and its two initial surah Al Baqarah and Aal Imran, will be overhead with their lights...... How deprived are those people who are lazy in obtaining this auspicious blessing even after being told of these ahadith.

---

¹ Transmitted by Muslim, narrated by Abu Hurayrah
THE BLESSINGS OF SPECIFIED VERSE & SURAH

Some ahadith also narrate the virtues and blessings of certain verses of the Qur'an and its surah (chapters). The narratives of Sayyidina Abu Ummamah Bahili, for example, mention the excellence of the entire Qur'an and then make a specific mention of surah Al Baqarah and Aal Imran.

In the same way, the Messenger of Allah has mentioned the virtues and merits of certain other surah and verses of the Qur'an. We reproduce some ahadith on this topic.

Surah Al-Fatiha

(1089/46) Sayyindina Abu Hurayrah said that the Messenger of Allah said, "Do you wish that I should teach you the surah of the Qur'an the like of which was not revealed in the Torah, or the Injeel, or the Zaboor and not even in the Qur'an?" Ubayy said, "Messenger of Allah, Yes! do teach me that surah. He asked "How do you recite during the Prayer?" Ubayy read out to the Prophet the surah Al Fatiha. (saying that he recited it in prayer in that manner). The Prophet said, "By Him in
whose Hand is my soul, nothing like it has been sent down in
the Torah, the Injeel the Zaboor, or the Qur'an itself. It is the
seven often-repeated verses and the mighty Qur'an (سعود من المخالق و
القوران العظيم) which Allah has bestowed on me".
(Tirmizi)

Commentary: In surah Al Hijr, in the Qur'an, Allah has recalled
His very special favour that He has bestowed on the Prophet ﷺ He
has said:

ولقد آتاك سبع من الأنبياء والقرآن العظيم

And certainly we have given you (O Prophet)
the seven of the of-repeated and the Mighty Qur'an. The Messenger
of Allah ﷺ has pointed out in the foregoing hadith that the seven
oft-repeated verses are the surah al-Fatiha. It is such a great
surah with much blessings that no other chapter like it was
revealed in any celestial Book and the Qur'an too does not have
any other surah of similar status. This surah, compresses within
itself the subject matter of the whole Qur'an and it is therefore
called the Ummal Qur'an (the mother of the Qur'an) and the
preface of the Qur'an. It is necessary to recite it in every unit¹
of every prayer. We may say on the basis of this hadith that the
believer, who knows surah Al Fatiha by heart and is inclined to
recite it sincerely, also owns a large wealth and a huge blessing
from Allah. Let him realise its value and greatness and let him
fulfil his obligation.

Surah Al-Baqarah

(04/19. 09. 09. 106) عماد أبي موسى أخبر أن رسول الله ﷺbaothى الله عليه وسلم قال لكي

ذلقيا مسألا وسما المقران سورة البقرة وفيها أية هي سيدة أي المقران أية

الكرسي (رواه الترمذي)

(1090/47) Sayyindina Abu Hurayrah ﷺ has said that the
Messenger of Allah ﷺ said, "Everything has a prominence²
(Which is the most elevated and apex part of it) and the Qur'an's
prominence is surah Al- Baqarah, and one of its verses (the
ayat al Kursi) is the chief of all verses of the Qur'an." (Tirmizi)

1. Every rak'aah of every Salah
2. The Arabic Word سنام means hump
Book of Azkar and Du'wat

Commentary: The detail with which surah al Baqarah, explains the basic principles and creed of Islam and the injunctions of Shari'ah is not found in any other surah of the Qur'an. Perhaps that is why it has been placed before every other surah of the Qur'an (except al Fatihah) and that is why it is called in the hadith the prominence of the Qur'an (سنام القرآن, actually the hump of the Qur'an). But Allah knows best.

رواه الترمذي (1091/48) Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah ﷺ said that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said, "Do not make your houses grave yards (for there is no Zikr or recital of Qur'an in the graveyard where the dead lie and the atmosphere lacks the blessings of these things). Surely the devil does not enter the house where surah Al Baqarah, is recited (so pet there be Zikr and recital of Qur'an in your houses particularly of Al Baqarah)." (Tirmizi)

Commentary: Some characteristics apply to the surah of the Qur'an and some of its verses. This hadith tells us about surah al-Baqarah that the devil does not enter the houses where it is recited, and they are safe from his mischief.

In some of the earlier ahadith too we had seen the merits of surah Al Baqarah and surah Aal Imran.

Surah Al-Kahf

(1092/49) رواه البهذي في الدعوات الكبيرة
Sayyindia Abu Sa'eed Al Khudri ﷺ has quoted the Prophet ﷺ as saying, "If anyone recites surah Al Kahf on Firdaw, light will shine brightly for him between two Fridays."

Commentary: This hadith tells us that surah Al Baqarah has a distinct relationship with Friday. That is why the Prophet ﷺ has particularly exhorted us to recite it on Friday. He has said that if
anyone recites this surah on Friday, an exclusive light will shine in his heart and its brightness and blessing will carry on until next Friday. This hadith has been transmitted by Hakim too, and he has said that its line of transmission is sound.

**Surah Yaseen**

(93/5, 1993/50) Sayyindina Ma'qil bin Yasar al Muzani has reported the Prophet as saying, "If anyone recites surah yaseen seeking the pleasure of Allah then his past sins will be forgiven. So, recite it before those of you who are dying." (Bayhaqi)

**Commentary:** The hadith advises us to recite surah Yaseen, before those of us who are dying. The meaning obviously is that we should recite it before the dying person when he is taking his final breath and is on the verge of death. This is the contention of most of the ulama and, hence, the practice continues in this way. However, it could also mean that surah Yassen should be recited over the dead at his grave so that he is forgiven by virtue of the recital.

(94/51, 2006/50) Sayyidina Ata ibn Abu Rabah, a taba`cc, has said that he had heard of the saying of the Messenger of Allah, "If anyone recites surah Yaseen at the beginning of the day, his desires will be fulfilled." (Daarami)
Surah Al Waqi'ah

(95/52) غَيْرُ الْبَنِينَ وَلَا الْمَعْلُومِينَ فَانَّ الْرَّسُولُ ﷺ ﻛَانَ ﻓِي ﺎَنْتِهَاءِ ﻟِلسَّآئِرِ ﻛَانَ ﻓِي ﻟِمْلَةِ تَمْنُصِبَةٌ ﻛَانَ ﻓِي ﺎَنْتِهَاءِ ﻛَانَ ﻓِي ﻟِمْلَةِ تَمْنُصِبَةٌ ﻛَانَ ﻓِي ﻟِمْلَةِ تَمْنُصِبَةٌ ﻛَانَ ﻓِي ﻟِمْلَةِ تَمْنُصِبَةٌ ﻛَانَ ﻓِي ﻟِمْلَةِ تَمْنُصِبَةٌ 

Surah Al Mulk

(96/53) ﴿وَهُوَ الْمُنِيبُ ﻟِلْقَآرِنِينَ أَلْوَانُ ﻏَضْفَتْ إِلَيْهِ ﻋَنْ ﱠعْرَاءٍ ﺗَبَارَكَ ﺍَلْدِيْرُ ﱢبِيْدِهِ ﱢبِيْدِهِ ﱢبِيْدِهِ ﱢبِيْدِهِ 

Surah Al A'la

(98/55) ﴿وَهُوَ الْمُنِيبُ ﻟِلْقَآرِنِينَ أَلْوَانُ ﻏَضْفَتْ إِلَيْهِ ﻋَنْ ﱠعْرَاءٍ ﺗَبَارَكَ ﺍَلْدِيْرُ ﱢبِيْدِهِ 

(1095/52) Sayyidina Ibn Mas'ud ﭑ has reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said, "He who recites surah Al Waqi'ah, every night will never be afflicted by want." (Bayhaqi)

(1096/53) It is reported by Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah ﭑ that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said, "A surah of the Qur'an that has only thirty verses interceded before Allah for a slave until he was forgiven. That surah, is Tabarq Al lazi biyadihil mulk." (Ahmad Tirmizi Abu Dawood Nasai, Ibn Majah)

(1079/54) Sayyidina Jabir ﭒ has said that the Holy Prophet ﷺ never did go to sleep till he had recited Alif Laam Meem Tanzeel and Tabarak Allazi bi yadi hil Mulk. (Ahmad, Tirmizi, Darami)

(1098/55) It is narrated by Sayyidina Ali ﭒ that this surah (Sabhihismas Rabbikal A'la) was very dear to the Messenger of Allah ﷺ. (Ahmad)
Commentary: We have seen already in the Kitab As-Salah, the ahadith which tell us that the Prophet ﷺ frequently recited the surah Al-A’la in the first rakah, of Friday prayers and Eid prayers. This was his practice because the subject matter and the message of this surah were very dear to him.

Surah At-Takathur

Surah Az-Zilzal, Al Kafiroon & Al-Ikhlas

Commentary: Some of the small chapters of the Qur’an contain very important message so that in respect of thier significance and message they equal thousands of verses. surah At-Taka thur, is one of them. It strikes a hard blow on those who seek worldly pleasures and forget the Hereafter. It describes vividly the reckoning and the punishment in Hell so that, unless his heart is dead to reception, the man is bound to awaken to the realities of the Hereafter and worry about his fate.

Perhaps this is why the Messenger of Allah ﷺ has compared recital of this surah, to the recital of one thousand verses. We must bear this in mind when we read the ahadith that will follow and exhort us to recite some of the Qur’an describing them as like one-half of the Qur’an, or one third, or one fourth. It is possible that reward on reciting them may accure accordingly, for the treasures of’Allah are greater than that we imagine.

1. Surah Az-Zilzaal
2. Surah Al-Ikhlas
3. Surah Al-Kafiroon
Book of Azkar and Da'wat

الله، the
initiated the
and Eid
and the

(1100/57) It is reported by Sayyinda Abdullah Ibn Abbas and Sayyinda Anas bin Malik that the Messenger of Allah said, "Iza Zulzila" is equivalent to half the Qur'an, and Qul huwAllahu Ahad is equivalent to a third of the Qur'an, and Qulyaa ayyuh Al Kafiroon is equivalent to a quarter of the Qur'an.

Commentary: The Qiyamah, or the Day of Resurrection, is described in the surah Az Zilzaal and a vivid picture is drawn. Its last two verses are:

فَمَن يَعْمَلُ بِمَقْبَلٍ ذَرُّةً حَبَرَ ۚ يُحْبَرُ مِنْ يَعْمَلُ بِمَقْبَلٍ ذَرُّةً مَّا ضَرَّ أَيُّهَا ٱلنَّبِيُّ

So whosoever has done an atom’s weight of good, shall see it,
And whosoever has done an atom’s weight of evil, shall see it.
(Az Zilzaal 99:7-8)

It spite of its brevity it speaks of reward and punishment effectively. If we write a volume on this subject, that would not be as effective as these verses are. It is perhaps because of this distinction that this surah has been declared as equivalent to one-half of the Qur’an.

It the same way, surah Al Ikhlas mentions very briefly the unity of Allah, His Independence and His perfect attributes in marvellous way. This is indeed, peculiar to this called equivalent to one-third of the Qur’an.

As for the Surah Al Kafiroon, it declares freedom from polytheism and polytheists in a very interesting way and so gives a lesson in pure unity way and so gives a lesson in pure unity of Allah. (That, indeed, is the base of religion). It is possibly for this peculiarity of the surah that it is termed equivalent to one fourth of the Qur’an. And Allah knows best.

1. Surah Az Zilzaal
2. Surah Al-Ikhlas
3. Surah Al-Kafiroon
training directly or indirectly, that they imitate him and his companions must be reciting the Qur’an, memorizing its chapters and verses, and learning its attributes. The companions were very obvious to him that he had been going through this ritual. They observed that their faith prompted them to be obligatory for him.

Surah Al-Ikhlas

Commentary: The Companions received their education and

1. Surah Al-Ikhlas

(1102/59) Sayyidina Alou Darda, has said that the Messenger of Allah asked, "Is anyone of you incapable of reciting a third of the Qur'an in a night?" The companions asked, "How can anyone recite a third of the Qur'an?" He said to them, "Qul Huwa Allahu Ahad is equivalent to a third of the Qur'an."

(Muslim)

Imam Bukhari has transmitted the same hadith from Abu Sa`eed Al-khudri.

Sayyidina Anas has reported that a man told the Messenger of Allah that he held the Surah Qul Huw-Allahu dear. The Prophet heard a man recite Qul Huw-Allahu Ahad and remarked "It is certain." I (Abu Hurayrah) asked him what was certain, and he asserted, "Paradise!"

(Muwatta Imam Malik, Tirmizi, Nasa'i)
training directly from the Prophet ﷺ and they were very eager to imitate him and follow in his footsteps all the time. Naturally, they must be reciting the Qur'an very effectively, particularly the chapters and verses declaring the oneness of Allah and His attributes. The condition of the hearts of the reciter must have been very obvious to their listeners to whom it may have seemed that they heard Allah from the reciter's tongue. The Companion ﷺ who is stated in this hadith to be reciting Surah Al-Ikhlas must have been going through a similar experience and Prophet ﷺ may have observed that. The intensity of his feelings and the degree of his faith prompted the Prophet ﷺ to comment that paradise was obligatory for him.

(11/562) Sayyidina Anas bin Maalik ﷺ has reported the Prophet ﷺ as saying, "If anyone who is about to sleep on his bed recites Qul huwAllahu Ahad a hundred times, Allah will say to him on the Day of Resurrection: O slave! Enter Paradise to your right!"

(Muslim)

Commentary: The words علی ییبیک (to your right) could mean that Paradise would be to the right of the slave where he stands at the place of reckoning. He would be told to turn to his right and go to Paradise.

The other meaning could be that the right side of Paradise would be superior to its left portion. The slave would be told, "Go to the right portion of Paradise!"

Indeed, this is a very good bargain for it asks to recite Surah Al-Ikhlas only a hundred times before going to sleep to be allowed admittance to Paradise. May Allah enable us to do this thing which is not a very difficult task. Some of Allah's slaves practice much more than this before they go to sleep every night.
Ma`oozatayn

(11/11) عن عقبة بن عامر قال قال رسول الله ﷺ عليه وسلم الم ترايات أنزلت أ بلالا م نزله فوالله bổ بوب الفق ال (العلق 12) و فل
(رواى مسلم)

(1106/63) It is reported by Sayyidina Uqbah bin Amir that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said, "what wonderful verses have been sent down tonight! The like of them has never been seen. They are Qula`oozü bi Rabbil falaq1 and Qul A`oozu bi Rabbin Naas.2"

(Muslim)

Commentary: These two chapters are unique in that from the beginning to the end their subject is uniform — the refuge of Allah is sought from the apparent and hidden mischief. They are very effective in protecting from evil and mischief as a strong fortress. Both the chapters are brief in words but very comprehensive and enough.

(11/14) عن عقبة بن عامر قال بيننا آنا أيسرو مع رسول الله ﷺ عليه وسلم بين الجحجة والبادية فدخل و ظلمة شديدة فعلج رسول الله ﷺ صلى الله عليه وسلم يتعوذ بأعوذ برب الفق وأعوذ برب الناس وتعوذ
(رواى أبو داود)

(1107/64) Sayyidina Uqbah bin Amir said, "While I was travelling with the Messenger of Allah ﷺ between Al-Juhfah and Al-Abwa' (two places between Makkah and Madina), a wind and intense darkness engulfed us whereupon the Messenger of Allah ﷺ began to seek refuge in Allah reciting these two chapters (the Ma`oozatayn). He then asked me, 'Uqbah, you too recite these two surah and seek protection with Allah, for no one has given protection as they give.' (He meant that there was no supplication comparable to them to seek refuge in Allah. They are unique in this regard.)" (Abu Dawood)

Commentary: We learn from this hadith that when anyone faces a difficulty and danger, he may defend himself by reciting these two chapters, known as the Ma`oozatayn, and seeking protection of

1. Surah Al-Falaq
2. Surah An-Naas

Book of Azkar and Wudhu' Allah. There is no need to do anything — to seek the protection of Allah ﷺ.
Allah. There is no other way better than this — nay, as good as it — to seek the protection of Allah.

(10/65) عن عائشة أن النبي صلى الله عليه وسلم كان إذا أوى إلى فراشة كل لياليه جمع كفية ثم لفت فيها فأقرأ فيهما قرأ فيهما قبل هوا الله أحد (رافق 111): وقال أغوود برزت الناس (الناس 111): ثم يستريح بهما ماضيًا من مسجد بلداهما على رأسه ووجهه وما أقبل من جسده يفعل ذلك مرتين.

(Bukhari)

Commentary: This brief practice of the Prophet ﷺ before he retired for the night should be very easy for us to imitate and we must do this much, at least, before we go to sleep. Its blessings are beyond words. May Allah incline us to do that!

(1108/65) رضي الله عنها has said that they Holy Prophet ﷺ, when he went to his bed every night, joined his hands together (as one does in supplication) and breathed into them, reciting Qul huwa Allahu Ahdî١, Qula’ zooubi Rabbi falaq٢ and Qula’ zooubi Rabbin naas٣. Then he would wipe as much of his body as he could with his hands, beginning with his head, his face and the front of his body (following it with the rest of his body as far as his hands would carry), doing it three times.

(1) Al-Ikhlas.
(2) Al-falaq.
(3) An-naas.
MERIT OF SOME SPECIFIED VERSES

We have seen that the Foregoing *ahadith* related the merit of some of the chapters of the Qur’an. In the same way, some *ahadith* tell us of the merit and significance of some verses of the Qur’an. We present here some of them.

*Aayat Al-Kursi*

(96/26) Abū Maryam Abū Umār bin Ka‘b, said that the Messenger of Allah (addressing him by his kunya) said to him, "Abul Munzir, do you know which verse of the book of Allah that you have is greatest?" He replied, "Allah and His Messenger know best." So, the Prophet (peace be upon him) repeated the question, "O Abul Munzir, do you know which verse of the Book of Allah that you have is greatest?" He replied, "*Allahu Lā illā Huwa Allāh bayna al-Kayyum.*" Thereupon, the Prophet (peace be upon him) struck him on the breast (as if to applaud him) and said, "May this knowledge suit you, Abul Munzir!" (Muslim)

Commentary: When the Prophet (peace be upon him) asked him the first time Ubayy bin Ka‘b replied, "Allah and his Messenger know best," (which of the verses is greatest). This answer followed the demands of etiquette, but when the Messenger of Allah (peace be upon him) asked him a second time, Ubayy bin Ka‘b replied according to the

0. Surah Al Baqarah (2:255)
knowledge he had and how he understood it. He said that he thought the verse was the *aayat al-kursi* (the 255th verse of *Surah Al-Baqarah*). The Prophet confirmed that he was right and commended him by striking at his chest because that houses the heart (the receptive of intimate knowledge). Anyway, this *hadith* discloses to us that the *aayat al-kursi* is the greatest of the verses of Qur'an because it declares the unity of Allah and His purity and perfect attributes as also His greatness and Majesty. In this sense, this verse is unique and unmatched.

**The Last Verses of *Surah Al-Baqarah***

(1110/67) Sayyidina Ayfa' bin Abd Al-Kila'ee (a Taba'ee) said that a man asked the Messenger of Allah, "which surah of the Qur'an is the greatest?" He was told that it is *Qul Huwwallahu Ahad* (al-Ikhlas). He then asked, "which verse of the Qur'an is the greatest," and was told that *aayat al-kursi*, *(allahu Luqaila illahu Huwal hayyul Qayyum)* is the greatest verse. He asked once again, "O Prophet of Allah, which verse would you like to benefit you and your *Ummah.*" The Prophet said, "The last verses beginning with *Aamanar Rasul* to the end of the surah." He also said that these verses were from the treasures of Allah's mercy from under His Throne which He has given to this people and there is no good in this world and the next which it does not include. (Darami)

**Commentary:** The distinction of *Surah Al-Ikhlas* and the *aayat al-kursi* has been mentioned already by us. The foregoing *hadith* tells us about the last verses of *surah Al-Baqarah* that they are part of the treasures of Allah's mercy from under His Throne which He has given to the people of Prophet Muhammad. The initial words from *Aamanar Rasul*, *wa ata'na exalt the promisc accordingly, are words of the Believers. The words *Laa Yudjin* do not appear weak salves and as much. Nor will they be asked to do The final word *surah* exhort the Believers.

Surely, these verses of Allah May Allah guide them.

*(1111/68) Sayyidina Hany bin Youssef reported that the Believers expelled from their treasures from the Torah of the Last to *Surah Al-Baqarah* and taught it to you, the people of approach to *Al-Ikhlas.*

**Commentary:** It means, *the one* who has narrated, *Al-Ikhlas* was a Taba'ee, and we had heard this hadith from the terminology of the Taba'ee and who to whom had heard the *hadith*. (Darami)
said that the verse of Surah Al-Baqara is right and it houses the words from Aqmar Rasoolu to laa nufar riqu bayna ahadin min rasulih, exhort Belivers to refresh their faith. The words sami'na wa ata'na extol them to submission and obedience and make them promise accordingly. Then ghfranaka rabbana wa ilaykalmaseer are words of the Belivers seeking His forgiveness for their lapses. The words Laa Yukatalu Allahu nafsan illa wus'a'ha console the weak selves and assure them that they will not be over-burdened nor will they be asked to do anything that is beyond their capacity to do. The final words from Rabbana laa tu aakhizna, to the end of surah exhort the Believer to make a comprehensive supplication.

Surely, these verses are by themselves a treasure of the mercy of Allah. May Allah cause us to realise their value and benefit from them.

(Darimi)

**Commentary:** It must be understood that Jubayr bin Nufayr who has narrated this hadith as from the Messenger of Allah ﷺ was a Tabâ‘ee, a successor of the companion from whom he had heard this hadith. Hence this hadith is called musli in the terminology of the science of hadith. It is the same thing with the preceding hadith narrated by Ayfa’ who was also a tabâ‘ee and who too has not named the companion from when he had heard the hadith.

(1111/68) Sayyidina Jubayr bin Nufayr, Tabâ‘ee has reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said, “Allah finished Surah Al-Baqara with two verses which I have been given from His treasure which is under the Throne, so learn them and teach them to your womenfolk, for they are a blessing, a means of approach (to Allah) and a supplication.”

(1111/68) Sayyidinalbn Mas’ud has said that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said, "If anyone recites the two verses at the end of
Surah Al-Baqarah at night that would be enough for him."
(Bukhari and Muslim)

Commentary: The hadith means to tell us that if anyone recites the last verses of Surah Al-Baqarah at night, Insha Allah he will be safe from harm. It could also mean that if anyone recites only these verses at the time of tahajjud, then that would suffice. But Allah knows best.

Last Verses of Surah Aal Imran

(1113/70) Sayyidina Uthman bin 'Affan said, "If anyone recites the closing verses of Surah Aal Imran on a night, the reward for a night spent in prayer will be recorded for him."
(Darami)

Commentary: The closing verses of Surah Aal Imran are the verses beginning with the words, inna fi khalqis samawati walard, (verse 190 onwards). The authentic ahadith, tell us that when he woke up for tahajjud the Prophet  first recited these verses (even before he made the ablution).

These verse of the last ruku (section) of Aal-Imran are comprehensive like the last verses of Al-Baqarah, made up of supplication. The particular merit of this section depends on the supplication. The words are put on the tongue of the slave who ponders over the universe and its creation and who remembers Allah under all circumstances. The words:

Our Lord! you have not created this vain. Glory be to You! Save us form the chastisement of the Fire. Our Lord! Whomsoever You admit in to the fire, You have surely humiliated him and for the evildoers shall be no helpers. Our Lord! we have heard a caller, calling us to belief, saying,”Believe you in..."
your Lord." So we believed, Our Lord! Therefore forgive us our sins and remit us out evil deeds and make us die with the pious. Our Lord! Grant us that which You have promised us through Your Messenger, and humiliate us not on the Day of Resurrection. Surely You never failest (Your) promise!"

(Aal Imran, 3:191-194)

This Supplication in the last ruku of Surah Aal Imran is among the few most comprehensive supplications of the Qur'an. The merit of this ruku, as we have stated already, is because of this supplication. The saying of Sayyidina Uthman  that he who will recite these verses in the night will be recorded as one who has stood night-long in voluntary prayers is obviously according to what he had heard from the Messenger of Allah . None of the Companions ever said anything on his own without hearing it from the Prophet . Hence, this hadith is hadith marfoo.

Observation: Among the extraordinary Mercy of Allah on the Ummah of Prophet Muhammad  is that on a little effort, He gives great reward. There are many possibilities and ways in which one can claim exceptionally great rewards which He has promised the Ummah through His Messenger . Thus, those people who are unable to do many good deeds, or any of the great deeds, may entitle themselves to higher rewards by performing the little deeds.

The foregoing ahadith which cite the Messenger of Allah  as mentioning the virtues of specified surah and verses of the Qur'an are among these glad tidings. The purpose behind these ahadith is to guide those slaves of Allah who cannot recite the Qur'an very much to receive a large share of rewards and special favours of Allah by reciting these specified verses or surah. It is, therefore, the right of these ahadith on us that we believe in them and recite these surah and verses of the Qur'an. We may thereby receive the special favours of Allah and if we do not do it we will be depriving ourselves of these blessings.
The seventy *ahadith* narrated thus far were about *Zikr* and recital of the Qur’an. We now present *ahadith* about *du’a*. These focus on the significance of supplication, guide us concerning *du’a* and have preserved for us the supplication of the Messenger of Allah Ḥ. The supplication of the Prophet Ḥ are indeed a great heritage for his people. The book is wound up with *istighfar* and *durood* (seeking forgiveness and invoking blessings on the Prophet Ḥ).

Allah, the many marvels, the station of...

What is before Allah is... incompetent, it is known with certainty in Him alone. And the station of whatever is worthy of mention in the station of noblest.

Everything that it fairs in its title is created. For... and I have... and man... me.

Thus the imperfect and Allah. And... the scale of wor... and the noble... in the Qur’...
DU`A (Supplication)

Allah, the Exalted, has bestowed upon the Prophet ﷺ with many marvelous and distinctions, the most excellent of which is the station of perfect worship.

What is worship? It is an unceasing steadfast demonstration before Allah of extreme humility, servitude, submissiveness, incompetent helplessness and complete dependency, and it is to know with certainty that He owns everything and to place all hope in Him alone. This complete attitude is what raises a person to the station of worship which is the highest and supreme station. Indeed Sayyidina Muhammad ﷺ is the perfect and highest of all creatures on this station and, therefore, the best of all creatures and the noblest.

Everything is considered perfect or imperfect according to how it fares in its own field and meets the purpose for which it is created. For instance, a horse is brought into existences for man to ride it and for its swiftness and it will be measured as perfect or imperfect according to how it fares on this standard. Similarly, a cow is placed on the scale of perfection according to the milk it yields. On the same basis, the creator of mankind has set man's purpose servitude and worship.

And I have not created the jinn and mankind but to worship me. 

(Al-Zariyat, 51:56)

Thus the best and the noblest of men will be he who is the most perfect and the highest on the scale of worship and servitude to Allah. And Sayyidina Muhammad ﷺ is above everyone else on the scale of worship and servitude to Allah, so he is the most excellent and the noblest of all creatures. Hence, whenever he is mentioned in the Qur`an for his greatest characteristics and marvels, and
everytime the special favours on him from Allah are recalled, he is referred to with the most honourable epithet ‘abd (slave).

When the mi’raj (his ascension to the heavens) is recalled, the Qur’an says:

Glorified be He who carried
His servant (Muhammad) by
twilight and night.

(Al-Isra, 17:1)

Again, when the final stages of this very journey (mi’raj) are mentioned, the Qur’an says:

Thus did (Allah) reveal to His servant (Muhammad) that which He revealed.

(An Najm, 53:10)

Then Allah mentions the greatest blessing, the revelation of the Qur’an and says:

Blessed is He who sent down the criterion (the Qur’an) to His servant (Muhammad)

(Al-Furqan, 25:1)

And also:

All praise belongs to Allah
Who has revealed the Book to His servant (Muhammad)

(Al Kahl, 18:1)

The gist of the discussion is that the highest station for man is that of servitude and worship to Allah and Sayyidina Muhammad ﷺ is the leader on this scale. He is the highest on this standard of description.

Du’a (supplication) is the gem of worship and the most prominent demonstration of it. When a slave makes a (sincere) supplication to Allah, he is drowned in servitude both outwardly and inwardly. Therefore of the conditions and characteristics of the Messenger of Allah ﷺ the most predominant is of du’a of the great treasures of the spiritual blessings that his people got through him, the most precious are the supplications for different moments which he himself made to Allah or exhorted his people to make.

Some of these supplications relate to particular conditions and

---

Footnote:

1. Vocabulary of the Holy Qur’an Dr. Abdullah Abbas Al-Nadwi

---

Book of Azkar of the Messenger of Allah ﷺ
moments or specified purposes and needs. Most, however, are of a
general nature. A general practical aspect of the value and benefit
of these supplication is that we learn from them the etiquette and
way to make a supplications to Allah and to beseech Him for our
needs. We get guidance which is not found elsewhere. We have
next the scholarly aspect with an intimate awareness that the
Messenger of Allah ﷺ had a deep spiritual link with Allah at every
moment of his life, and that his heart was impressed by its majesty
and beauty. We learn too that he was constantly aware of his own
and of every other creature's entire helplessness and complete
dependence on Allah and of the Omnipotence and continuous
mercy of the Sovereign, king of kings and His perpetual nourishing
of the creatures. This awareness of the Prophet ﷺ was to such a
degree that the unseen looked like the obvious and seen.

If we ponder over the hundreds of supplications available in
the treasures of hadith then we will feel clearly that they reflect an
awareness of Allah and the Prophet's ﷺ spiritual perfectness and
his sincere relationship with Him. In this way. Each of his
supplications is his perfect miracle صلى الله عليه وسلم. May
blessings of Allah on him and his family, and may His favours and
peace be on him.

It has been my practice to recite some of the supplications of
the Prophet ﷺ before educated and intelligent non-Muslims
whenever I meet them. My experience with them is that almost all
of them are most impressed by the Prophet's ﷺ Du'a
(suppositions) — more than anything else. They are left in no
doubt concerning his perfect link with Allah and His awareness.

After these introductory words, let us now read the hadith in
which the Prophet ﷺ has exhorted us to make supplications to that
conduct. He has shown us the manners and etiquettes of making
supplication and told us how to do it. After that, we will present
those hadith in a sequence in which are found supplications
which he made to Allah on particular occasions or exhorted us to
make them.
The Position of Dua And Its Importance

And your Lord says, "Call upon Me, and I shall answer you. Surely those who are too arrogant to worship me, they enter Hell disgraced."

(Al-Hajj 22:27)

(2/1114/71) Sayyidina Numan bin Bashir has said that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said, "Supplication is worship," and he then recited the verse:

Commentary: The words of the hadith itself are simply, "Supplication is worship." The hadith perhaps means that a slave must not bracket his supplication with his other efforts to get his needs and desires so that if it is approved then he considers himself successful but if it is not approved then he thinks that his effort was in vain. Rather, supplication has a nature of its own and that is that beside being a means to reciept of worship. In fact, it is one's desires it is by itself a form of worship. Hence, from that point of view it is a sacred deed of the slave against which he would be rewarded in the Hereafter, surely.

The verse of the Qur'an that the Prophet ﷺ recited in support of his saying confirms that Allah regards supplications worship. The next hadith describes du'a as the narrow and essence of worship.

(2/1114/71) Sayyidina Anas has said that, "Supplication is the pith of worship."

Commentary: The spirit of worship is to be humble before Allah and to show extreme and total submission to Him, it is the total natural state of the heart. Wherever it is hidden. Therefore, it is worship.

Commentary: The words of the hadith itself are simply, "Supplication is worship." One cannot even, in the slightest, admit that there is a minor or major difference, or any such confession of opinion, in the essence of this noble and dear to Allah matter.

The next thing is most important, that supplication being as approved is realised and ceases to be just a natural thing.
and to show extreme humility and submission to Him. This, in fact, is the total nature of 

du‘a – its first part and last, its obvious and hidden. Therefore, du‘a is undoubtedly the pith and essence of 
worship.

(1116/73) Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah said that the Messenger of Allah told us that nothing is more honourable in the sight 
of Allah than supplication.

(Tirmizi, Ibn Majah)

Commentary: Once we know that du‘a is the essence and gist of worship and man is created to worship Allah then we should understand that of the deeds and conditions of men, du‘a is the most honourable and precious thing. Besides it is most effective in attracting the mercy and help of Allah.

(1116/74) Sayyidina Ibn Umar has said that the Messenger of Allah said, "If the gate of supplication is opened for anyone of you then the gates of mercy will be opened for him. And nothing that Allah is asked for is as dear to Him as to be asked for security.

(Tirmizi)

Commentary: Security is to be protected from all trial and tribulations of this world and the next whether they are apparent or unseen. Thus any one who prays to Allah for security in fact concedes that, without the protection of Allah and His mercy, He cannot even continue to live and is unable to save himself from a minor or major disaster or hardship. Thus, such a supplication is a confession of ones absolute helplessness and incompetence which is the essence of servitude. Thus, the supplication for security is dear to Allah more than any other supplication.

The next thing the hadith tells us is about the door of supplication being opened. It means that the reality of supplication is realised and one learns how to ask Allah. The hadith goes on to
say that for such a person the door of Allah's mercy will be opened. Actually, supplication is not a name applied to the beseeching words uttered by the tongue which, at the most, are a dressing or a frame. but, it is the urge and the yearning of his heart. The gate which the hadith speaks of as opening is indeed this state of the supplicant. When he attains this state of mind and heart then the doors of mercy do open for him. May Allah grant us this condition and status.

(1118/75) Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah صل الله عليه وسلم has said that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said, "Allah will be angry with those who do not make requests from Him."
(Tirmizi)

Commentary: There is no one in the world who gets angry if a request is not made to him. Even parents lose their temper if children ask them again and again for something. But, this saying of the Prophet ﷺ in forms us that Allah is so very much merciful and benevolent on His slaves that He gets angry on the slaves who does not ask Him for anything, and loves the slave who makes a request to Him. We have seen a hadith that the deed of His salve dearest to Him is supplication and request:

(Praise belongs to you, O Lord of the worlds and O The Most Merciful of those who show mercy.)

(1119/76) It is related by Sayyidina Ibn Masud ﺮ that Messenger of Allah ﷺ said, "Ask Allah to grant from His bounties (that is, ask Him for His favours and mercy) for Allah loves to be asked. And the most excellent worship is hope and expectation of relief (from anxiety and distress, and it is a great form of worship because of its humble concentration)." (Tirmizi)
Approval Of Supplication

(1120/77) Sayyidina Abdullah bin Umar Ḥ has said that the Messenger of Allah ᴣ said, "Supplication is beneficial regarding the accidents that have happened and the accidents that have not yet happened. So, O slaves of Allah, devote yourselves to supplication!"

(Tirmizi)

(Imam Ahmed has transmitted this hadith in his musnad from Muza bin Jabal instead of Abdullah bin Umer.)

Commentary: It means that one must also pray for relief from the anxiety and distress that has not descended on one but there are fears about it Insha Allah supplication for relief will avert that threat. one must also supplicate Allah to ward off what has descended of anxiety and distress. Insha Allah that would be removed, and Allah would bestow security.

(1121/78) Sayyidina Salman Farsi Ḥ has said that the Messenger of Allah ᴣ said, "your Lord is extremely munificent and generous, and is ashamed to turn away empty the hands to a slave when he raises them to Him." (He does give him something.)

(Tirmizi, Abu Dawood)

(1122/79) Sayyidina Jabir Ḥ quoted the Messenger of Allah ᴣ as saying," Shall I not point out to you what will rescue you from your enemy. and give you abundant livelihood? Supplicate Allah in your nights and your days, for supplication is the weapon of the Believer.

(Abu Yala)
Commentary: *Du'a* is what emerges from the depths of the heart with a firm conviction that the treasures of heaven and earth are only in the Hands of Allah and He distributes them as He pleases. He grants them to the supplicants who knock at His door. An aspirant must realise that he will get his wish only when Allah gives it to him and he cannot get it from anyone else. It is this firm conviction coupled with a realisation of one's own utter helplessness that grows a feeling in the slave which the Qur'an has described as صناديق (compulsion, force, exigency, need). This is the spirit of *du'a*, and it is a fact that Allah approves a man's supplication which he makes to Him with this frame of mind to get relief from an enemy or any other anxiety, or to seek enhanced livelihood, or to fulfil one of his needs. Undoubtedly, therefore, *du'a* is a great weapon in the hands of such slaves of Allah who are blessed with faith and belief and who are aware of the power of supplication.

**Guidance Concerning Du'a**

The Messenger of Allah ﷺ has given certain guidance concerning supplication. A supplicant must keep them before him while making a supplication.

(1123/80) Abū ʿAbd Allāh, Rasūlullāh ﷺ said, *'Ummūdul Āliyyah* and *Wassalullāh* (Rasūl Allāh ﷺ) *'Ummūdul Āliyyah* and *Wassalullāh* (Rasūl Allāh ﷺ)

(1123/80) Sayyidina Abū Hurayrah said that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said, "Make your supplication to Allah with a firm conviction of being answered, know that Allah does not answer a supplication that comes from a careless and inattentive heart."

(Tirmizi)

Commentary: The heart must be turned in properly to Allah at the time of making a supplication with an eye on his munificence and liberality and certainty of getting what one asks for the supplication that is made with a doubtful heart and lack of assurance will be spiritless.
Commentary: The hadith stresses on the point that the demand of humility, dependence, helplessness and request is that the supplicant must beseech his Lord without any sort of doubt and without a wavering mind. He should not say to the Benevolent Lord: "O Allah, if you wish, do it this way". This sort of a request has a semblance of showing independence and unconsidered and it is contrary to the station of servitude and etiquette of supplication. Besides, such a supplication is lifeless. Therefore, a slave should make a supplication in this way: "My Lord, Do answer my supplication!" Surely, Allah will do as He pleases and there is no one who can compel Him to do against His will.

Commentary: It is confirmed through experience that those people have a very weak link with Allah who turn to Him only in times of difficulty and anxiety and raise their hands in supplication only in such a situation. Such people lack that confidence in the mercy of Allah which produces soul and life in their supplication. In contrast, those slaves of Allah who are accustomed to request Him for their needs at all times have a strong link with Him and
they have much confidence in the mercy of Allah on which they continue to rely. Thus their supplication is very strong.

The Messenger of Allah has given us the advice in this hadith that we must make plenty of supplications to Allah in days of happiness and prosperity. The result will be that we will establish connection whereby our supplications in days of difficulty will be granted to us.

Do Not be Impatient For a Response

Du'a is an application from a slave to Allah who is the Absolute Owner and the Omnipotent. If He will, He may grant the slave’s request at the very moment but it is against His Wisdom to give the ingnorant and unjust slave promptly on his request. In fact, often it is in the interest of the slave that his request should be considered after some delay, but man is hasty and he always hopes to get what he asks for to be given to him promptly. When he does not get that immediately, he becomes despondent and stops making a supplication. Here lies his mistake which dis-entitles him from getting his supplication approved and, in other words, his haste is the cause of his loss.

(Book of Azkar)

Supplication of the Suppliant

O you Messenger of Allah! Bring to us good things and keep away evil things. We have put down what Allah has revealed to us and we have been commanded.

O you Messenger of Allah! Bring to us good things and keep away evil things (1127/84).

O you who believe! Be steadfast and fervent in the good deeds. Surely, Allah is He, the Good Deed (1126/83).

Commentary: The slave loses the opportunity of being granted his request because of his haste. He must always remember that he is a beggar at the door of Allah and he must never cease to make his supplications with a confidence that sooner or later the mercy of the most Merciful will descend upon him.

Also, supplications of many a slave which they make sincerely and with humility are not granted sooner because their exercise is a means to getting them nearer to Allah. If their supplications were
Supplication is Not Granted If The Supplicant Survives on The Unlawful

(1127/84) Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah reported the Messenger of Allah as saying, "O People, Allah is Pure and accepts only the Pure. And He has commanded the Believers what He had commanded the Messengers upon them, saying:

O you Messengers! Eat of the good things and do righteous deeds. Surely I am the knower of what you do.

And He has said (to the Believers) O you who believe! Eat of the wholesome things wherewith We have provided you. (and keep away from the unlawful).

"The Prophet then said about a man who undertakes a long journey, his hair disbevelled and his body and clothes untidy with dust. He raises his hands towards the sky and prays, "My Lord! My Lord! " But the truth is that his food is unlawful, his drink is unlawful, his clothing is unlawful. He is nourished with unlawfully acquired food. "How then could his supplication be approved?"

(Muslim)

Commentary: Many supplicants ask themselves today. "Why is
our prayer not granted when it is right to make a supplication and
expect a response, and Allah has promised to give an answer?
Allah has said:

Call upon Me and I shall  
answer you. (Al Mu'min 40:60)

Why, then, our supplication is not answered?

The foregoing hadith has answered the question convincingly.

How many of the supplicants, today, can assert that what they eat,
drink and wear is lawfully acquired? And is pure? May Allah have
mercy on us!

Suplications That Are Disallowed

(1128/85) Sayyidina Jabir  said that the Messenger of Allah  
said, "Do not invoke curses on yourselves, or on your
children, or on your possessions lest you happen to do it at a
time when Allah is asked for something and grants your
requests (an opportune time for supplications and then you
suffer harm to yourself, your children or your property).(Muslim)

(1129/86) It is reported by Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah  that the
Messenger of Allah  said, "Let no one of you wish for death,
nor pray to Allah for an early death. For, when death comes, the
doing of deeds will cease (and the slave will not be able to do
deeds that please Allah and fetch His mercy, deeds can only be
done by the living). And, the life of a Believer does not increase
but his good deeds (so do not ask for death). (Muslim)

(1130/87) Sayyidina Ahmad  said, "One may say to Allah because of the
troubles we encounter, other help than that which is given thereof is
goodness in the world."

Commentary:

When we are faced with calamities, we are tempted to get up on our
tongue and curse. In fact, in such a state, for instance, the Prophet

Let none of you invoke curses when faced...

One of the tests that Allah the Almighty, makes us is the under trying of patience. The state of a man is alive, and the state of a man when he is dead. The test of forgiveness from Allah comes when a man has an opportunity to test nearness to Allah. Patience in the state of nearness to Allah is an essential part of obedience. Here the Prophet says, let none of you invoke curses when faced with calamities. Patience here should not be associated with being a slave of Allah who is always patient. Patience is the state of the earth! You or I can be a patient person in this world.

Make me a patient person in this world. I don't want to join me with...
supplication and give an answer?

Question convincingly that what they eat? May Allah have

(1128/85) sayyidina Anas has said that the Messenger of Allah said, "None of you should make a request for death because of the trouble in which he is involved, but if there is no other help to it, then say, O Allah, keep me alive as long as there is goodness in life for me and bring death to me when there is goodness in death for me." (Nasai)

Commentary: These hadith disallow us to wish for death when we are faced with unhappy circumstances and the words do come up on our tongues. Some hadith make that very clear as, for instance, the hadith transmitted by Bukhārī and Muslim from Sayyidina Anas

Let none of you wish for death when faced with difficulty

One of the reasons it is forbidden to hope and pray for death under trying circumstances is that it is contrary to exercising patience. The second, and more important reason, is that as long as a man is alive, he has the opportunity to repent to Allah and seek forgiveness from Him and thus attain purity. He also has the opportunity to add to his assets of the next world and gain more nearness to Allah through performing good deeds and showing obedience. Hence, a supplication to receive death is in reality one to shut the door and terminate the opportunity. Obviously, there is nothing but loss for the slave in that.

Nevertheless, when the appointed time draws close, the close slaves of Allah are very eager to meet Him and, sometimes, they happen to express a desire to die and pray for that. The Qur'an recalls for us the supplication of Sayyidina Yusuf

Originator of the heavens and the earth! You are my Protector in this world and the Hereafter, Make me to die a Muslim, and join me with the righteous.

(Yusuf 12:101)
The supplication of the Holy Prophet ﷺ at the time of his death was,
O Allah! The most High Companion
اللهُمَّ الرَّفِيقُ الَّذِي أَغْلِي

Etiquettes of Supplication

(To supplicate for oneself before supplication for other people).

One of the etiquettes of supplication is that when we have to make a supplication for someone else, we must first make a supplication for ourselves. If we make a supplication only for another person then the element of a helpless request would be taking and our role would be that of a recommender. This attitude does not suit a person who asks for anything from Allah. Hence, the Prophet himself followed the procedure that when he prayed for someone else he first prayed for himself and that is the characteristic servitude.

(1131/88) عن أبي بن كعب قال: كان رسول الله ﷺ صلى الله عليه وسلم إذا ذُكِرَ أَحَدًا فَأَطَاَهَا لَهُ بِدَايَاهُ. (رواه الترمذي)

Sayyidina Ubayy bin Ka‘ab ﷺ said that when the Messenger of Allah ﷺ mentioned someone for whom he made a supplication, he began with himself (and then prayed for the other).

(1132/89) عن أبي عباس قال: سَلَوْا اللهُ بِيَدٍ ثَيَّةً وَلَا نَشَاً لَّوْ بَطْهَرُوا هُمَا. (رواه أبو داود)

It is reported by Sayyidina Ibn Abbas ﷺ that the Prophet ﷺ said, "Make your supplications to Allah with your hands raised, palms turned towards your face and do not keep the hands turned backwards. When you finish making your supplication wipe your face with the hands.

Commentary: When the Messenger of Allah ﷺ made a supplication to Allah to avert a calamity, he turned the backs of his hands towards the sky, as some other hadith tell us. And, when he prayed for goodness of this life and the next, he had his palms straight (upwards) and the hands were spread in the manner a

Book of Azkar

person who belt off the hands towards the sky. Ibn Hanbal has reported from Allah for anywhere. Sayyidina Abbas has spread-out hands. With it, with the intention of empty and with i

(1133/90) أَخْبَرَاهَا بِدَايَاهُ. (رواه البخاري)

has reported that a supplication to Allah for

Commentary: When the Messenger of Allah ﷺ at the conclusion of his prayers, he deny this practice. Imam Nawawi is in great detail.

Preface Duas Be Blessing

Be praised by Allah. أَلْيَأَتُ اللَّهُ وَأَلْيَأَتُ اللَّهُ. (رواه البخاري)

أَلْيَأَتُ اللَّهُ وَأَلْيَأَتُ اللَّهُ. (رواه البخاري)

(1134/91) It is reported by Sayyidina Abbas ﷺ that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said that Allah in praise

The Messenger of Allah ﷺ while making
person who beseeches should spread his hands. In the light of this, the *hadith* narrated by Sayyidina Abdullah bin Abbas (رضي الله عنه) made to Allah for anything, the hands must be spread before him straight, palms upwards in the manner of a beggar, supplicant. Finally, the spread-out hands should be drawn towards the face and wiped over it, with the imagination that the spreadout hands have not been left empty and without a portion of the mercy of the Benevolent Lord.

(1136/90) (اللهُمَّ تُبْنِي جِنَابَيْنِ وَمُضَرِّعَيْنِ وَمُبْدِعَيْنِ)

Commentary: It is almost established from the *ahadith* that when the Messenger of Allah (صلى الله عليه وسلم) made a supplication, he raised his hands at the conclusion wiped his face with them. Those people who deny this practice have misunderstood a *hadith* of Sayyidina Anas (رسول الله عليه السلام) Imam Nawawi (رحمته الله عليه) has collected about thirty *ahadith* on in great detail venturing to remove the misunderstanding.

Preface *Du'a* With Praise of Allah

Be Blessings on The Prophet (صلى الله عليه وسلم)

(1137/91) (لا تُذْمَرُ أَحَدُكُمْ مَا سَلَّمُ رَسُولُ اللهِ صلى الله عليه وسلم *وَسَلَّمُ رَسُولُ اللهِ صلى الله عليه وسلم* 

(1134/91) It is reported by Fadalah bin Uwayd that the Messenger of Allah (صلى الله عليه وسلم) heard a person making a supplication to Allah in prayer (as salah) but he did not mention the greatness and praise of Allah nor did he invoke blessings on the Prophet (صلى الله عليه وسلم). The Messenger of Allah (صلى الله عليه وسلم) said, "This man made haste while making the supplication," and he called him to him and
said either to him or to another person. "If any of you offers prayers, he should (before making a supplication) praise and glorify Allah and then invoke blessings on the Prophet ﷺ. He may then supplicate Allah for whatever he wishes."

(Tirmizi, Abu Dawood, Nasai)

Saying Aameen At The Conclusion of Supplication

(1130/92) Ibn Abi Zuhayr Al-Tirmidhi narrated: "We were with the Messenger of Allah ﷺ and a man made a supplication with persistence. The Prophet ﷺ stopped and listened to the man. He will get a response if he sets a seal over it. One of us asked how it could be concluded correctly and what seal he should use. The Prophet ﷺ said, 'Aameen! If he seals it with Aameen, he will get a response, (and receive what he wants)."

Commentary: The Arabic word Khatama ختم could mean 'to put a seal, or to conclude. In fact, these are two ways of saying the same thing and the translation expresses both meanings. Anyway, the true lesson of the hadith is that a supplication must be concluded with the word Aameen which means, "O Allah, grant this, my prayer!" last word.

The Youngers Should Be Asked to Pray For Us

(1136/93) Sayyidina Umar Ibn Al-Khattab ﷺ reported that he asked for the permission of Umar, his brother, and then he stated: "If a person comes to take the woods, asking for permission, take the woods.

Commentary: Although this is a hadith for which every Muslim should aim to make for the sake of Allah, it also performs an act of supplication. It is reported to have been made for the sake of which means, "O Allah, please take the woods for this person as well."
asked for the permission of the Prophet ﷺ to perform an Umrah, and he gave him the permission to go, saying little brother, and do not forget me." Umar ﷺ said further, "In this way he used a word for me for which I would not be willing to take the world in exchange." (Abu Dawood, Tirmizi)

**Commentary:** This hadith discloses that supplication is something for which even the younger ones may be requested by their elders to make for them. This is more marked when they are about to perform an approved deed or to visit a sacred place where supplications are more likely to be approved. The Prophet ﷺ is reported to have addressed Sayyidina Umar ﷺ as أخُبِي (Ukhayya) which means little brother while أخُحِي (akheh) means brother. This pleased Umar ﷺ very much (as he expressed, indeed). This hadith also focuses the closeness of Umar ﷺ in the sight of Allah.

**Supplications That Meet Approval**

(1137/94) Sayyidina Abu Ad-Darda ﷺ has reported the Messenger of Allah ﷺ as saying, "A Muslim’s supplication for an absent brother receives an answer. An angel is stationed at his head, and as often as he makes a supplication that his (absent) brother may be given what is good, the angel who is put in charge of him says, Aameen and may you receive the like.” (Muslim)

**Commentary:** The hadith singles out supplication for an absent person as worthy of being approved perhaps because such a supplication is made with sincerity. But Allah knows best.
a traveller, and that of one who has been wronged."
(Tirmizi, Abu Dawood, Ibn Majah)

**Commentary:** The secret behind the worthiness of these supplications being approved is again that they are made very sincerely from the core of the heart. The sincerity of parents for their children is obvious while the traveller and the wronged one have a broken heart which has the characteristic of pulling the mercy off Allah to itself.

(1139/96) It is reported by Sayyidina Ibn Abbas  that the Prophet ﷺ said, "Five supplications receive an answer. that of one who is wronged until he receives help (or seizes revenge), that of the pilgrim of Hajj till he returns home, that of one engaged in Jihad, till he is martyred and is lost to this world, that of a sick person till he regains health, and that of someone for an absent brother." Having said all that, the Prophet ﷺ said, "The one of these supplications that gets the quickest answer is that for an absent brother."

(Bayhaqi)

**Commentary:** If a supplication is truly made and if there is no obstacle to its approval in the person of the supplicant or in his attitude and deeds then it is normally answered. However, a believing slave is sometimes surrounded by circumstances or performs certain deeds which attract the mercy of Allah towards him very quickly and intensely. Then, there is a greater chance of his supplication being granted. Of the five people's supplication mentioned in this hadith, the one who is wronged and he one who prays for an absent brother have found mention in another hadith. As for Hajj and Jihad these are deeds which as long as a slave is occupied in them, he is in the court of Allah and very near to Him. Similarly, the illness of a Believer is a means to purify him of his sins and brings him close to Allah and affords him an exceptional

**The Particular Moments of Reflection**

The basic connection of the connection and the attitude and is known as the iditarar (iḍīṭar) and known as the compulsion of the compulsion of Allah. The latter means that Allah compels them to invoke His name.

Besides, one should think of the moments when He can be pleased with Allah.

The following situations as mentioned below:

(1140/97) It is reported by Messenger ﷺ that the Messenger ﷺ said, "And make supplications from the end, his supplications will be accepted and heard by Allah."

**Commentary:** Of course praying the fard and the optional (mi'raj) of the mi'raj of the supplications, these acts, it is essential to say and receive in favor of Allah.

1. Vocabulary
2. Obligatory
progress to that end. He goes over the stages of nearness to Allah while he is on his sick bed so that his supplication is granted in particular.

The Particular Condition And Moments of Approval of Supplications

The basic ingredients for the approval of a supplication lie in the connection the supplicant maintains with Allah in his personal attitude and inner feelings. These are termed in the Qur'an as ضرورات (idirar) and إفراز (ibthal). The former has been translated earlier (as compulsion, force, exigency, nccd) in the explanation to hadith 79. The later is to humiliate oneself before Allah (and call upon Him to invoke course on the liar).

Besides, there are certain peculiar conditions or situations when there is a deep hope of the mercy and favour of Allah.

The following ahadith disclose to us these moments and situations as pointed out by the Prophet ﷺ.

(1140/97) It is reported by Irbad ibn Sariyah ﷺ that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said, "Whosoever offers the fard prayer (and makes a supplication with a sincere devotion), his supplication is answered. And whoso recites the Qur'an to the end, his supplication is granted."

Commentary: A slave is closest to Allah after prayer especially, the fard and recital of Qur'an, and he is in conversation with Allah. Of course prayer and recital of Qur'an must not be only in form but must be performed with a proper spirit. Then these two acts will be mi'raj of the believer so that when he makes a supplication after these acts, it is worthwile for the mercy of Allah to come forward and receive it.

1. Vocabulary of the Holy Qur'an Dr. Abdullah Abbas An-Nadwi
2. Obligatory
\[\text{(1141/98) Sayyidina Anas reported the Messenger of Allah as saying that a supplication made between the \textit{azan} and the \textit{iqamah} is not rejected. (Tirmizi, Abu Dawood)}\]

\[\text{(1142/99) Sayyidina Abu Umamah said that the Messenger of Allah said, "Supplication is granted on four occasions particularly:}\]

(i) When fighting for the sake of Allah,
(ii) When it is raining (mercifully),
(iii) When it is time for prayer, and
(iv) When the Ka'bah is before the eyes." (Tabarani)

\[\text{(1143/100) Sayyidina Rabia ibn Waqqas said that the Messenger of Allah said, "There are three occasions when a supplication is not rejected:}\]

(i) A man is all alone in the desert where no one except Allah sees him and he stands up in prayer (And then supplicates),
(ii) A man is on a battlefield and continues to fight firmly while his companions flee (and he makes a supplication), and
(iii) A man (deserts his bed) and stands up in prayer in the last part of the night.

Commentary:

The supplications mentioned above are under the heading of \textit{tahajjud}. The best time for \textit{tahajjud} is during the hour of the night made by the time of the \textit{iqamah}, before the beginning of the prayer. It is transmitted by the Prophet (peace be upon him).

Allah described three occasions when the supplication is not rejected: when a man is alone in the desert, when he is engaged in battle, and when he deserts his bed and prays. The time of \textit{tahajjud} is considered a special time when the supplication is more likely to be answered.

The circumstances described above are summarised below:

- When the \textit{tahajjud} is made during the night, it is considered a special time for supplication. This is based on the traditions of the Prophet (peace be upon him).

After the \textit{tahajjud}, the Prophet (peace be upon him) described the supplication made during the time of \textit{khatam al-nabawiyah}, which is the time of the last call, \textit{waqaf}, during the last day of \textit{jihad}, during which the Prophet (peace be upon him) performed the prayer of \textit{qiyamah} on the Ka'bah, is rejected.

We have spoken of the supplication made during the time of \textit{jihadi}, and the supplication made during the last day of \textit{jihad} is rejected. However, this is not the case with the supplication made during the \textit{tahajjud}.
(1144/101) It is related by Sayyidina Jabir  that he heard the Prophet  say, "There is an hour during the night at which no Muslim man will ask Allah for good in this world and the next without His giving it to him. And that applies to every night (there being no exception for that).

(Muslim)

Commentary: We have seen in an earlier volume of this book under *tahajjud*, the *hadith* narrated by Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah  transmitted by Bukhari and Muslim:

Allah descends every night to the lowest heaven when two third of the night have passed away and Himself calls out, Is there anyone to supplicate that I may answer him? Is there anyone to ask that I may give him? Is there anyone to seek My forgiveness that I may forgive him?

Keeping this *hadith* in view, therefore, we may determine that the hour in every night when supplications are answered as mentioned in a foregoing *hadith* of Jabir  is the last portion of the night. But Allah knows best.

The circumstances and moments when *du'a* is granted as described in the *ahadith* discussed in this chapter may be summarised thus:

After the fard prayers, after the whole Qur'an is recited (*Khutam al-Qur'an*), between *azan* and *iqamah*, on the battle field of *jihad*, during fighting. when (merciful) rain falls down, when the *Ka'bah*, is before the eyes, after offering prayers in a desolate desert where there is no one besides Allah, on the field *jihad* when other companions have deserted and the last part of the night.

We have seen also *ahadith* at their proper places which have spoken of supplication being answered on *laylatul Qadr*, the plain of Arafat on the day of Arafah, at the particular moment on Friday, at the time of breaking the fast, during the journey for *Hajj*, during the journey for *jihad*, during illness and during travel.

However we must remember that supplication does not comprise the mere words or the outword form but it is its reality
which has been mentioned earlier. Only that seed grows a plant which has a kernel.

We must now understand the meaning of the acceptance of a supplication, or the answer it receives.

What It Means to Have an Answer To a Supplication

Many people suppose that a supplication is answered only when they get what they had requested. If they do not get that then they feel that their supplication is rejected. This is a seriously wrong conception. Man's knowledge is incomplete. Rather, he is ignorant and gropes in darkness. There are many people for whom wealth is a blessing and many, again, for whom it is a trial. Many have been there for whom power and authority over people has been a means of nearness to Allah but there are those like Huqaj and Ibn Ziyad for whom the reins of government became a cause of distancing them from Allah and inviting His wrath on them.

Man does not know what is good for him and what may be the cause of his anxiety and downfall. Hence, he often asks Allah for something which is not good for him, or giving it to him is not constant with the wisdom of Allah. Allah is wise and All-Knowing. He knows that it is not right to let His slave have everything that he asks. However, it is also against His benevolence and liberality that He turn away His slave who raises his hands to Him in supplication. He cannot turn him away empty handed. So, He dows grant him something. Sometimes, He gives His slave exactly what he asks in his supplication and sometimes He allots him the blessings of the Hereafter instead of the thing he had asked. In that way, his supplication amasses for him a treasure for the next life. Sometimes, it also happens that He removes from the supplicant an anxiety or disaster that he was to have faced as part of the vicissitudes of life. These things happen in life as part of the cause and effect series determined aforehand and they are averted against the supplication that the man had made something and was not granted to him in the exact way he wanted.

So, the meaning of a supplication being answered is that it is not a vain exercise and the supplicant is not deprived. Allah lets
him have one of the answers described in the foregoing lines. The Messenger of Allah ﷺ has explained this fact in detail.

(2) 145/1114 عَلِيّٖ عَلِيّٖ ٱلْحَرِّمِ ٱلْمُحَلِّي ۖ أَنَّ الْمَلِيُّ صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ: مَنْ مَسَّمَ بِذَهدَوْيَةٍ لَّسْ نُسِبُ إِلَّا إِنَّمَا مَسَّ مَا كَانَ. إِنَّ حَدَّٰثَ مَلِيِّ إِنَّمَا يُعْجِلُ لِيَذَهِّبْتُهُ وَإِنَّمَا يُذَهِّبُهُ لِيَفْتَرِيُهُ فِي الْأَخْرَى وَإِنَّمَا يَضَرُّ عَنْهُ مِنَ السُّوءِ مَثْلًا قَالُوا: إِذَا تَجَلَّى فَقَالَ: أَلَيْنَا إِذَا تَجَلَّى. (رُوِاهُ ابْنُ مَسْعُودُ)

Sayyidina Abu Sa'eed al-Khudri ﷺ has said that the Prophet ﷺ said, "Any Muslim who makes a supplication containing nothing which is sinful or which involves breaking of ties of relationship will be given for it by Allah one of three things:

(i) He will give him what he had asked, at that same time.
(ii) He will store it up for him in the next world.
(iii) He will turn away from him an equivalent amount of evil (anxiety or calamity).

The Companions ﷺ said, "(When that is the case,) we will make any supplications." He said, "Allah has more than that (and was more ready to answer than they were to ask)."

Commentary: The treasures of Allah are boundless and unperishable. If all His slaves request Him all the time and He decides to give all of them, His treasures will not diminish.

Hakim has transmitted a hadith from Sayyidina Jabir ﷺ which tells us "When Allah will give the slave the treasures in the next world stored for him against his supplications which he supposed had not been granted to him in this life, he will exclaim:

Would that none of my supplications had been answered in the world and I would have received the return in this life!"

(Kanz al Ummal v2, p57)
The suplications of the Messenger of Allah ﷺ

The *ahadith* about *du’a* narrated so far were of the kinds that exhorted us to make supplications, described their importance and blessings, dealt with etiquettes concerning them and advised how to make them and what made them liable to receive an answer. That was by way of an introduction, as it were. Let us now see the supplications of the Prophet ﷺ and his soul-stirring appeals to Allah. These are the best means to recognise the degree of his intimate knowledge and condition of his heart and they are the greatest legacy he has left behind for the *Ummah*. They may be appropriately termed the choicest part of the treasure of *ahadith*. We may divide them into three sections.

First are those *ahadith* that related to particular moments and specified situations. These include supplications made when dawn is manifest, those made in the evening, those made on reciting for the night, those made on waking up from sleep, and supplications when a violent wind blows or it rains and in times of anxiety or difficulty, and so on.

In the second kind are supplications of general nature. They are not limited to particular times or situations and most of them are comprehensive.

The third type of supplications are the ones which the Prophet ﷺ made in *As-Salah* (prayer) or on coming out of it after the salutation. It is third type that we begin this chapter with — the supplications made in prayer. May Allah cause us to value this great and precious gift that the Prophet ﷺ has left behind for us.
SUPPLICATIONS MADE IN AS-SALAH OR AFTER OFFERING IT

Initial Du'a After Takbeer Tahreemah

(1146/103) It is reported by Sayyidina Jabir that when the Prophet commenced his prayer, he called out Allahu Akbar (Allah is Most Great, and this is the takbeer tahreemah) and then said:

My prayer and my rites of worship, and my life, and my death are all for Allah, the Lord of the worlds, no associate has He. And this I have been commanded, and I am the first of the Muslims. O Allah, guide me to the best of the deeds and the best manners. No one can guide to the best of them but You, and guard me from evil deeds and evil manners and no one can guard from the worst of them but You.

Commentary: The supplication begins, as it should, with the affirmation of unity of Allah and the worshipper's servitude to Him, and his utter dependence and faithful obedience to Him. The supplication concludes with a request to Allah to guide the worshipper to righteous deeds and character and to protect him from wicked deeds and character. In fact, man's honour and success evolves around this guidance and protection. In volume 3 of this

O. Thus far from Al-An'am 6:162-163

Book of Azkar and Du'as

In this book we have read that the same supplication is made. It is extremely heart-warming to see supplications to be made after the jalsah (qawmah), prostration, and sitting (qadah). Indeed, the supplications of As-Salah are much more than that. Therefore, we observe carefully the supplications in the surah and see into them a reflection of the heart of the Prophet in his prayer. We will not narrate lengthy but those people who may read it again in Al-hadith.

(1147/104) Sayyidina Jabir reported that when the Prophet commenced his prayer, he made this supplication:

O Allah! To You belongs the heavens and the earth. And, to You belongs praise...
book we have read the hadith narrated by Syyidina Ali ﷺ. The same supplication is mentioned by him with many additions which are very heart warming and appealing. That hadith also contains supplications to be made in the postures of bowing (ruku), standing (qawmeh), prostrations (sajdah) sitting (jalsah) and the final sitting (qa'dah). Indeed, that hadith is comprehensive as far as supplications of As-Salah (prayer) arc concerned. In explaining that, we say that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ normally made those supplications in the supererogatory prayers offered in the night. If we observe carefully the supplications made by the Prophet ﷺ in prayer as mentioned in the hadith of Sayyidina Ali ﷺ we might see into them a reflection of the inner condition of the Prophet ﷺ in his prayer. We will not repeat the hadith here because it is fairly lengthy but those people who have a keen interest in such things may read it again in the third volume of this book, Ma'arif Al-hadith.

(1/147/148) توزيع ابن عامر قال كان النبي صلى الله عليه وسلم إذا قام من التلاثيّ يتهجَّد فقال اللهم لك الحمد أن تقم السموات والأرض ومن فيهن ولقد الحمد أن توز السموات والأرض ومن فيهن ولقد الحمد أن تقم ذلك الحمد وغذنك الحق وقُلْك حق وقُلْك حق والجنة حق والجنة حق والجنة حق ومحمد حق والساعة حق اللهم لك أسملت ويبكى تعلمك نورك وذينك لابنت ويبك خاصمك وأليك حاكمة فاعفّري مكافحت ومالك أرث وما أدرى وما أدرى وما أدرى وما أدرى إلا الله ﷺ وليست ﷺ وللله ﷺ فعُورك.

(114/104) Sayyidina Abdullah Ibn Abbas ﷺ has said that when the Prophet ﷺ stood up in the night for tahajjud, prayer he made this supplication:

اللهم لك الحمد أن تقم السموات وللله ﷺ فعُورك

O Allah! To You belongs all praise. You are Supremc over the heavens and the earth and whoever and whoever is in them. And, to You belongs all praise, You are the light of the heavens
and the earth and whoever and whatever is in them (Wherever the rays of light penetrate) And, to You belongs all praise, You are the king of the heavens and the earth and whatever and whoever is in them. And, to You belongs all praise, You are the Truth. Your promise is true, the meeting with You (after our death) is true, the Fire (Hell) is true, the Prophets are true, and Mohammad ﷺ is true and the (coming of the) Last Hour is true. O Allah, to You I submit, and in You I believe, and upon You I trust and rely, and to You I repent. By Your help I have disputed (with enemies of Truth), and to You I have come for decision. So, forgive me my sins committed formerly and committed later on, and committed secretly and committed openly, and what You know than I. You are the One Who brings forward and You are the One who defers. There is no God besides You and there is no God other than You."

(Bukhari and Muslim)

**Commentary:** This too is of the supplications of the Prophet ﷺ which give us an insight into his degree of intimate knowledge of Allah and of his inner feelings.

(148/105) نعَضُدْ أَلْهَمُ مَا أَلْهَمُ لاَّهَ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِذَا قَامَ مِنْ الْزَّلْجِ الشَّيْطَانِ قَالَ أَلْهَمُ أَلْهَمُ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَآَلْهَةَ جَبَرِيلَ وَمَيْكَانِي وَإِسْرَافِیلَ فَاطِرَ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالأَرْضِ عَلَمَ الْقَبَّةَ وَالشَّهَادَةَ أَنتَ تَفْعَمْ بِنَّ عِبَادَكَ فِي مَا كَانَّا فِي هُدِّيَتِهِ لَمْ أُحَدْفِقَ فِي مَنْ أَحْدِفُ فِي مَنْ أَحْدِفُ فِي مَنْ أَحْدِفُ فِي مَنْ أَحْدِفُ فِي مَنْ أَحْدِفُ فِي مَنْ أَحْدِفُ فِي مَنْ أَحْدِفُ فِي مَنْ أَحْدِفُ فِي مَنْ أَحْدِفُ فِي مَنْ أَحْدِفُ فِي مَنْ أَحْدِفُ فِي مَنْ أَحْدِفُ فِي مَنْ أَحْدِفُ فِي مَنْ أَحْدِفُ فِي مَنْ أَحْدِفُ فِي مَنْ أَحْدِفُ فِي مَنْ أَحْدِفُ فِي مَنْ أَحْدِفُ فِي مَنْ أَحْدِفُ فِي مَنْ أَحْدِفُ فِي مَنْ أَحْدِفُ فِي مَنْ أَحْدِفُ فِي مَنْ أَحْدِفُ فِي مَنْ أَحْدِفُ فِي مَنْ أَحْدِفُ فِي مَنْ أَحْدِفُ فِي مَنْ أَحْدِفُ فِي مَنْ أَحْدِفُ فِي مَنْ أَحْدِفُ فِي مَنْ أَحْدِفُ فِي مَنْ أَحْدِفُ فِي مَنْ أَحْدِفُ فِي مَنْ أَحْدِفُ فِي مَنْ أَحْدِفُ فِي مَنْ أَحْدِفُ فِي مَنْ أَحْدِفُ فِي مَنْ أَحْدِفُ فِي مَنْ أَحْدِفُ فِي مَنْ أَحْدِفُ فِي مَنْ أَحْدِفُ فِي مَنْ أَحْدِفُ فِي مَنْ أَحْدِفُ فِي مَنْ أَحْدِفُ فِي مَنْ أَحْدِفُ فِي مَنْ أَحْدِفُ فِي مَنْ أَحْدِفُ فِي مَنْ أَحْدِفُ فِي مَنْ أَحْدِفُ فِي مَنْ أَحْدِفُ F(1148/105) It is narrated by Sayyidah Ayshah رضي الله عنها that when the Prophet ﷺ got up at night he began his prayer by saying right at the beginning:

"O Allah, Lord of Jibreel, Mika'eel, and Israfeel, the Creator of the heavens and the earth, Who knows the unseen and the seen. You are the One who decides among Your slaves concerning what they differ. Guide me to the path that is right and to Truth..."
concerning which the people have come to differ. Surely, You guide whom You will to the Straight Path."

(Muslim)

Supplications While Bowing & Prostrating

Sayyidina Awf ibn Maalik سيدنا أعوف بن مالك said that he stood up to offer prayer along with the Prophet سيدنا محمد ﷺ once. And when he went to the bowing posture he took as long there as would take one to recite surah al-Baqarah and he recited while bowing:

Glory be to the Possessor of greatness, the Kingdom, grandeur and majesty. (Nasai)

Commentary: We have stated already in the third volume of this book, Ma'arif Al-hadith that the normal practice of the Messenger of Allah ﷺ was to recite سيدنا محمد ﷺ (Glory be to my Lord the Mighty) while bowing, and سيدنا محمد ﷺ (Glory be to my Lord the High) while prostrating. In fact, this is what he taught his companions ﷺ. However, sometimes he glorified and sanctified Allah with some other expressions too and other supplications in ruku and sajdah. We have reproduced a number of ahadith on this subject in that volume in the relative chapter. We have also stated there that the Prophet ﷺ sometimes prolonged his ruku and sajdah of the supererogatory prayers particularly during the night. The prayer in which Awf ibn Maalik سيدنا أعوف بن مالك joined the Prophet سيدنا محمد ﷺ and in which he observed a ruku long enough to be able to recite surah al-Baqarah was also a voluntary feelings which the Prophet سيدنا محمد ﷺ might have experienced during this ruku of which the hadith speaks.
(1150/107) Sayyidah Ayshah has said that one night she did not find the Messenger of Allah on his bed. When she sought him, her hand came on the soles of his feet while he was in the posture of prostration with the feet erect (as one has them while prostrating). He was saying:

اللهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِرَبِّي أَفْتَنَكَ مِنْ سُجُودِكَ وَبِمَا فَاتَكَ مِنْ غَفُورِكَ

وُسْلَمَ يَقُولُ فِي سُجُودِهِ اللَّهُمَّ اغْفِرْلِي ذَنَبِي عَلَيْهِ دَفْهَةَ وَجُلِّهْ وَأُوْلَهْ وَأَجْرَهْ

وعَلَيْهِ وَسَرۡتَهُ

O Allah, I seek refuge in Your good pleasure from Your anger, and in Your forgiveness from Your punishment. And, I seek refuge in You from Your wrath. I cannot reckon Your praise. You are as You have lauded Yourself. (Muslim)

(1151/108) Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah said that the Prophet used to say in the posture of prostration, sometimes:

اللهُمَّ اغْفِرْلِي ذَنَبِي كَلَّهُ دَفْهَةَ وَجُلِّهْ وَأُوْلَهْ وَأَجْرَهْ

O Allah, forgive me my sins, all of them the small of them and the great, the first of them and the last, the publicised ones and the secret. (Muslim)

Commentary: The foregoing hadith narrated by Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah and Sayyidah Ayshah have both been reproduced earlier in volume 3 also.

Some Supplications Of The Last Qa’dah (Sitting Posture)

(1152/108) O Allah, I seek refuge in Your good pleasure from Your anger, and in Your forgiveness from Your punishment. And, I seek refuge in You from Your wrath. I cannot reckon Your praise. You are as You have lauded Yourself.

O Allah, I seek refuge in Your good pleasure from Your anger, and in Your forgiveness from Your punishment. And, I seek refuge in You from Your wrath. I cannot reckon Your praise. You are as You have lauded Yourself.

Commentary: The foregoing hadith of Sayyidah Ayshah and Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah is quoted:

"When one sits in the posture of prostration in the grave in the grave, death."
One night our Messenger, the Prophet (ﷺ) said that the Prophet (ﷺ) would make supplication during *As-Salah* (prayer) too. He would say:

الله *إِنَّيْ أَعَوذُ بِكَ مِنْ عَذَابِ السَّيْرِ وَأَعَوذُ بِكَ مِنْ فَتْنَةِ الصَّ很高兴 and I seek refuge in You from the trial of life and the trial of death. O Allah, I seek refuge in You from sin and dehth."

(Bukhari & Muslim)

**Commentary:** In *Saheeh Muslim* this hadith is followed by a hadith of Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah (ﷺ) in which the Messenger of Allah (ﷺ) is quoted as saying:

"When one of you finishes the last *rashahud* he should seek refuge in Allah from the punishment of the Fire, the punishment in the grave, the mischief of dajjal, and all the trials of life and death."

This hadith of Abu Hurayrah (ﷺ) determines that the supplication is made in the last sitting posture (*qa'dah*) before salutation: We have seen this hadith in Volume 3 of *Ma'arif Al-Hadith.*

(1153/110) Sayyida Shaddad ibn Aws (رضي الله عنها) related that the Prophet (ﷺ) used to say in his prayer,

الله *إِنَّيْ أَعَوذُ بِكَ مِنْ عَذَابِ السَّيْرِ وَأَعَوذُ بِكَ مِنْ فَتْنَةِ الصَّيْحَةِ (رواه النسائي)
O Allah! I ask You for steadfastness in carrying out what I am commanded and resolution in following right guidance. I ask You to make me grateful for Your favours and to enable me to worship You acceptable. I ask You for sound heart and a truthful tongue. I ask You for some of the good of what You know, I seek refuge in You from the evil of what You know, and I ask Your forgiveness for what You know. 

(Nasa'i)

(1154/111) Sayyidina Qays ibn Abbad a Tab'a'ee stated that once the renowned companion of the Prophet, Ammar ibn Yasir, as Imam, led the men and offered a light and brief prayer. People began to talk about it. I asked, "What is wrong?". Did I not make a proper ruku and sujud (and other postures)? They said that they had no such complaint but he had offered a very brief prayer. So Ammar said, "I had observed a proper bowing, prostration and other postures and even made the (fairly lengthy) du'a which the Messenger of Allah sometimes made (in prayer)." (He then disclosed the supplication:)

اللَّهُمَّ بَشِّرِيْكَ لِغَلَابِيْكَ عَلَى الْخَلْقِ أَحْيَيْتَ مَعْلُومَةَ الحَيَاةِ حَيْرًا لِي
وَتَوْفِيقِيْ إِذَا غَلَبَتُ الْوَقَةُ حَيْرًا لِيَ اللَّهُمَّ أَسْتَلَكَ حَسَنَيَكَ فِي الْقَبْبَ
وَالْشَهادَةَ وَأَسْتَلَكَ كِتَابَةَ الإِخْلاصِ فِي الرَّضَا وَالْغَضَبِ وَأَسْتَلَكَ الْقَضَدٍ
فِي الْقُرْءٍ وَالغَفِّي وَأَسْتَلَكَ نَعْمَةً لَا يَقْذَهُ وَأَسْتَلَكَ الرَّضَا بَعْدَ الْقَضَدٍ
وَأَسْتَلَكَ جُرَا حُيْبَ لَا يَتَقْطَعُ وَأَسْتَلَكَ بُرْهَةَ الْقُضٍّ بَعْدَ الْمُجَوَّدٍ وَأَسْتَلَكَ لَهَذَاء
الْبُصُورَةِ إِلَى وَجَهَوكَ وَالْدُوْرُقَ إِلَى لَقَابَكَ فِي غَيْرِ ضَرْرٍ مَّسَّةٍ وَلَا فَيْنَةٍ مَّضْلُولٍ
اللَّهُمَّ رَبِّيْنَى الإِيمَانَ وَاِجْعَلْهَا هَدًا مَّهَادٍ

In explanation:

1. Implying that remaining silent would be harmful or confusing.
O Allah! You are the Knower of secrets and You are Omnipotent (having power over Your creatures). With Your knowledge of the secret, and Your absolute power let me live in this world as long as You know my living is good for me, and raise me up from this world when it is better for me to be raised up. O Allah I ask You fear of You in secret and in public, And, I ask you for ability to speak sincerely in times of pleasure and anger (that I may not suppress truth and justice fearing anyone's anger or desiring his pleasure). And, I ask You moderation in hardship and piety. And, I ask You for the ability to be pleased with fate, and I ask for success and comfort in the Hereafter, and for coolness of my eyes that never ends. And I ask You a cool, comfortable life after death and I ask You for the savor of the sight of Your countenance and the longing to meet You without my encountering a harmful condition and without being involved in a misleading trial. O Allah! Adon us with the beauty of faith and cause us to be guided ourselves and guides for other people.

Commentary: It is not stated explicitly in this hadith as well as the one preceding it at what posture in prayer did the Prophet make this supplication. We can gather from other ahadith on the subject that he made the supplication in the final sitting posture before salutation and that is the normal position in prayer where supplication is made. The Prophet taught Sayyidina Abu Bakr a supplication to be made in prayer at this posture when he requested him to teach him a supplication. It has been mentioned in volume 3 of this book and it begins:

(O Allah, I have wronged myself immensely.....)

In explaining it, we have presented our arguments to show that

---

(O) Implying that the longing to meet Allah should not raise a condition that may be harmful or lead one astray. But Allah knows best.
this is the proper place for making supplications after the tashahhud but before the salutation.

(1156/112) O Allah, You Alone, Lord and Sovereign, is Your servant the Prophet used to teach them the supplication (to be made) after tashahhud:

O Allah! Join our hearts on goodness and mend our social relationship and guide us on the path of peace. Bring us out of darkness into light and save us from outward and inward obscenities and keep us away from them. And bless us in our ears, our eyes, our hearts, our spouses, and our offspring, and relent toward us. Indeed, You are Relenting, Merciful. And cause us to be grateful for Your blessings, their receivers with due praise and perfect and complete them on us (give us a full share of the blessings).

(1155/112) Sayyidina Abdullah Ibn Mas'ud has narrated this hadith. He said that the Prophet used to teach them the supplication (to be made) after tashahhud.

Supplications After As-Salah (Prayer)

(1156/112) O Allah, You Alone, Lord and Sovereign, is Your servant the Prophet used to teach them the supplication (to be made) after tashahhud:

(i) In which we ask for the next trial.

(ii) In which we ask for the forgiveness of our sins.

The supplication, as narrated by Ibn Mas'ud, has two elements: prayer for guidance and a request for forgiveness.
(1156/113) It is narrated by Zayd ibn Arqam Ḥ that the Prophet ﷺ made this supplication after prayers:

اللّٰهُمَّ رَبِّي وَرَبُّ عَلِيّ وَلَكُمْ مَعْلُوْسِكُمُّ عَلِيّ نَعْلُوْسِكُمُّ عَلِيّ

O Allah, our Lord and Lord of everything, I bear witness that You Alone are the Lord. No partner have You. O Allah, our Lord and Lord of everything, I bear witness that Muhammad ﷺ is Your slave and Your Messenger ﷺ. O Allah, our Lord and Lord of everything I bear witness that all (Your) slaves are brothers (of one another). O Allah, our Lord and Lord of everything cause me to be sincere to You, and (cause) my family too (accordingly) at every moment, always, in this world and in the Hereafter. O Possessor of glory and honour, listen to me (my request) and answer (my supplication). Allah is incomparably Great. Allah is Light of the heavens and earth (all the universe is bright and maintained with His Light). Allah is incomparably Great. Allah is sufficient for me, and an excellent guardian is He. Allah is incomparably Great.” (Abu Dawood)

**Commentary:** Supplications are of two kinds:

(i) In which the supplicant seeks something for this life or the next from Allah, or asks for His protection from evil and trial.

(ii) In which the supplicant remembers the greatness of Allah and His glory, and recalls His innumerous favours and affirms his submission, worship, sincere obedience and gratefulness, seeking His mercy, favour and closeness to Him.

The supplication after prayer found in the foregoing hadith narrated by Zayd ibn Arqam Ḥ is of the second kind. The same element is predominant in the supplications mentioned before this hadith, earlier in this chapter.
(1157/114) It is reported by Al-Bara' ibn Aazib ﺍ،他曾 说过: "When we prayed behind the Prophet ﺍ, we liked to be on his right side (so that when he had finished prayers), he would turn his face towards us. And I heard him supplicate Allah:

My Lord, guard me from Your punishment on the day You raise Your servants to life again.

(Muslim)

Commentary: We learn from this hadith of Sayyidina Al-Bara ﺍ, that the Prophet ﺍ sat facing the right side after prayers. A hadith transmitted by Bukhari, too, and narrated by Sayyidina Samurah ibn Jundub ﺍ tells us that, after salutation of prayer (known as tasleem) he sat facing the worshipper behind him. However, there is no contradiction in the two sayings. It seems that, after prayer, he faced the worshipper in such a way that he somewhat turned to the right side. On this basis, therefore, both the sayings are correct Allah knows best.

(1158/115) It is reported by Sayyidina Abu Bakrah ﺍ that the Prophet ﺍ used to make this supplication after every prayer:

اللهُمَّ إِنِّي أَغْذِيّكَ مِنَ الْكَفْرِ وَالْفَغْرِ وَعَذَابَ الْقَبْرِ

O Allah, I seek refuge in You from disbelief, from poverty and want, and from punishment in the grave.”

(Tirmizi)

(1161/117) It is reported by the Prophet ﺍ: "Offer the Maghrib prayer a little before the sunset. Then if you say several supererogatory prayers, it will be better."

In the same way, one should say several supererogatory prayers after the Maghrib prayer.
(1159/116) Sayyidina Ali Ibn Abu Talib \( \text{صلى الله عليه وسلم} \) has said that after offering the closing salutation in prayer the Prophet \( \text{صلى الله عليه وسلم} \) made this supplication:

\[
\text{اللهُمَّ اغفِرْلِيُّ ما قَرََمتُ وَما أَخَرَتُ وَما أَسَرَتُ وَمَا أَغْنَتُ وَمَا أَضَرَتُ وَمَا أَضْرَفُتُ وَمَا أَضْرَفَتُ وَمَا أَضْرَفَتُ وَمَا أَضْرَفَتُ وَمَا أَضْرَفَتُ}
\]

O Allah! Forgive me all sins which I have committed earlier and which I committed later, which I committed secretly and which I committed openly, and the excesses that I have committed, and which You know better than I. You are the One to Advance and You are the One to Defer. There is no God but You.

(Abu Dawood)

(1160/117) Sayyidah Umm Salamah رضي الله عنها has said that the Prophet \( \text{صلى الله عليه وسلم} \) (sometimes) made this supplication after the Fajr prayers:

\[
\text{اللهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْلَلُكَ عَلَمَا نَافَعَا وَعَمَّالَا مَتَّى وَوَرَقَافَ عَلَيْبَا}
\]

(O Allah! I ask You to give me knowledge that is beneficial, and deeds that are approved and lawful sustenance.)

(Razeen)

(1161/118) It is reported by Sayyidina Muslim ibn Al-Harith رضي الله عنه that the Prophet \( \text{صلى الله عليه وسلم} \) told him secretly that when he finished the Maghrib prayers then without speaking to anyone else he should say seven times: "O Allah protect me from Hell." Then if he died that night, he would be protected from Hell.

In the same way, when he finished the Fajr prayers, he should say seven times without speaking to anyone: "O
Allah protect me from Hell." Then if he died that day, Allah will order that he should be saved from Hell. (Abu Dawood)

(1162/119) Sayyidina Mu'az ibn Jabal  has narrated that the Messenger of Allah  held him by his hand one day and said to him, "Mu'az, by Allah, I love you and I advise you to make this supplication after every prayer: اللهم اغتنى على ذكرك وشكرك وحسن عفواك "O Allah! Help me to remember You, to be grateful to You and to worship You in the best manner."

(Abu Dawood & Nasa'i)

Commentary: This is a very bried supplication, but it is a very great and important one. To realise its greatness and importance, it is enough that the Messenger of Allah  advised and urged Mu'az ibn Jabal  by virtue of his love for him, to make it after every prayer. In the same way, he had exorted Muslim ibn Al-Harith  to pray to Allah in these very brief words, اللهم اغتنى من النار (O Allah, protect me from the Fire), as we have seen in the hadith preceding the above.

If we fail to make these supplications after the strong emphasis laid on them by the Holy Prophet  then we are a very ungrateful and unfortunate people, indeed. May Allah enable us to abide by his advice. Aameen!

The Prophet's Comprehensive Supplication After Tahajjud

(1163/120)  عن ابن عباس قال سنبدعت رضومنوالله عليه وسلم يقول ليثئة جن فرع من صلواتي اللهم اغتنني رحمتكم من جبذكم نهدي بها قلبي وتحملي بها أمرتي وتعلمي بها خفي وتصلى بها عفائي وتوفر بها شاهدي ونركبك بها عملتي وقلمي بها رضي وتعصمني بها من كل شوئ الظلم الله عزنا إيمانا وقيننا ليس بعدها كفر ورحمته أتال يدخيك
في الدنيا والأخرى اللهم إن أستلمك الفوز في القضاء وننزل الشهيداء وعَمِّي السعداء والنصر على الأعداء اللهم إن أأنول بيك خاججي وان قَضِرْ رأين وضُعْف عَمِّي إنفرت إلى رحمتكم فأستلمك يا قاضي الأنفس وَيَقَاسَلِي الصَّدْرَوْر كَمَا تَجَبَرَ بَيْنَ النَّهْوَر أَن تَحْجِرَ بِمِن غَمَادِ السَّجَرِي وَمِن دَعْوَةِ النِّيَوَر وَمِن فَهْيَةِ النِّيَوَر اللهم مافضَّرَ عَننا وَلَم نُبَلَّغَنَا بَيْنَ وَلَم نُبَلَّغَنَا بَيْنَ مَسَأَلِي مِن خَيْر وَغَدِينَاء أَخَا من خَليَّك أُحِبَّتْ أَن تُعْطِيْ مَعْطَيْهَا أَخَا مِن عَبَّادكَ قَلِيْلًا أعْطِهِ أَن تُعْطِيْهَا برَحْمَةٍ رَبّ العَالَمِينَ اللَّهٌ ذو الخِلَلِ السَّبِيدِ والأَمَرِيَّينَ أَسَلَكَ اللَّهَ أَن يَأْتِيَ رَبَّ النَّعْيِ وَالجَنَّةَ أَنتَ رَحْمَةُ النَّاسِ عَلَى صَفَحَةِ الفِتْرَةِ وَقوَّةَ أَنتَ تَفْعَلُ مَا تَرَى أَنتَ اللَّهُ أُجْلَلَ ضَرِيحِ مُهَادِينِ غَيْرِ ضَرِيحِ وَلَا مَضْلُوعِينَ بَلَّلَا أَلْيَابِكَ وَعَدُرُو إِلَى عَلَى أَلْيَابِكَ نَجِبُ بِحَيْكَ مِن أَحْيَكَ وُثَمَّدُ أَبَانَي بَعْدَ وَالَّذِينُ مِن خَلَّكَ اللَّهُمَّ هذَا الدُّخَان وَغَلَبَكَ المَجَانِينَ وَهَذَا الجَهَّازَ وَغَلَبَكَ السَّكَانِ اللَّهُمَّ اجْعَلْ لِي نُورًا فِي قَلْبِي وَ نُورًا فِي قُلْبِي وَ نُورًا مِن بَنِي يَدْهٍ وَ نُورًا فِي خُلْقِي وَ نُورًا فِي قُلْبِي وَ نُورًا عَن مَّسَأَلِي وَ نُورًا عَن شَمَالِي وَ نُورًا عَن فُرْقَي وَ نُورًا عَن نَّخْيِي وَ نُورًا فِي سُمَّي وَ نُورًا فِي بَصَرِي وَ نُورًا فِي شَغْرِي وَ نُورًا فِي سُمَّي وَ نُورًا فِي بَصَرِي وَ نُورًا فِي سُمَّي وَ نُورًا فِي بَصَرِي وَ نُورًا فِي شَغْرِي وَ نُورًا فِي سُمَّي وَ نُورًا فِي بَصَرِي وَ نُورًا فِي شَغْرِي وَ نُورًا فِي سُمَّي وَ نُورًا فِي بَصَرِي وَ نُورًا فِي شَغْرِي وَ نُورًا فِي سُمَّي وَ نُورًا فِي بَصَرِي وَ نُورًا فِي شَغْرِي وَ نُورًا فِي سُمَّي وَ نُورًا فِي بَصَرِي وَ نُورًا فِي شَغْرِي وَ نُورًا فِي سُمَّي وَ نُورًا فِي بَصَرِي وَ نُورًا فِي شَغْرِي وَ نُورًا فِي سُمَّي وَ نُورًا فِي بَصَرِي وَ نُورًا فِي شَغْرِي وَ نُورًا فِي سُمَّي وَ نُورًا فِي بَصَرِي وَ نُورًا فِي شَغْرِي وَ نُورًا فِي سُمَّي وَ نُورًا فِي بَصَرِي وَ نُورًا فِي شَغْرِي وَ نُورًا فِي سُمَّي وَ نُورًا فِي بَصَرِي وَ نُورًا فِي شَغْرِي وَ نُورًا فِي سُمَّي وَ نُورًا فِي بَصَرِي وَ نُورًا فِي شَغْرِي وَ نُورًا فِي سُمَّي وَ نُورًا فِي بَصَرِي وَ نُورًا فِي شَغْرِي وَ نُورًا فِي سُمَّي وَ نُورًا فِي بَصَرِي وَ نُورًا فِي شَغْرِي وَ نُورًا فِي سُمَّي وَ نُورًا فِي بَصَرِي وَ نُورًا فِي شَغْرِي وَ نُورًا فِي سُمَّي وَ نُورًا فِي بَصَرِي وَ نُورًا فِي شَغْرِي وَ نُورًا فِي سُمَّي وَ نُورًا فِي بَصَرِي وَ نُورًا فِي شَغْرِي وَ نُورًا فِي سُمَّي وَ نُورًا فِي بَصَرِي وَ نُورًا فِي شَغْرِي وَ نُورًا فِي سُمَّي وَ نُورًا فِي بَصَرِي وَ نُورًا فِي شَغْرِي وَ نُورًا فِي سُمَّي وَ نُورًا فِي بَصَرِي وَ نُورًا فِي شَغْرِي وَ نُورًا فِي سُمَّي وَ نُورًا فِي بَصَرِي وَ نُورًا فِي شَغْرِي وَ نُورًا فِي سُمَّي وَ نُورًا فِي بَصَرِي وَ نُورًا فِ في عَظَامِ الْلَّهُمَّ أَعْفَعُمْ لِي نُورًا وَ أَعْطَيْتُي نُورًا وَ أَجْعَلْ لِي نُورًا سَبْحَانَ الْلَّهَ الَّذِي تَعْظَفُ النَّورُ وَقَالَ ﴿بِسْبَحَانَ الْلَّهِ لَسْتَ النَّجِيدَ وَلَكِنْ سَبْحَانَ ذِي الْجَلْدَ الْمَجِيدَ وَالْإِلَكَرَمَ (رواه الترمذي)﴾ 

(1162/199) It is narrated by Sayyidina Ibn Abbas (may Allah be pleased with him) that he heard the Messenger of Allah (peace be upon him) say one night after he had finished offering his tahajjud prayers:

اللهِ أَن أَسْتَلَكَ رَحْمَةَ مِن عِبَادِكَ تَفْدِعَ بِهَا قَلْبِي وَتَجْمَّعُ بِهَا أَمْرَى وَتَلُمَّ بِهَا شَخْصٍ وَتَضُرِّعُ بِهَا غَلِبَيْنِ وَتَرَكُّ بِهَا شَاهِدٍ وَتَرَكُّ بِهَا عَمَلٍ وَتَنْفَصَلُّ بِهَا رَحْمَةَ وَتَغَصِّصُ بِهَا مِن كِلِّ سُوَءِ الْلَّهِمَّ أَعْطَيْهَا إِيمَانًا وَنَبِيَّاً لَيْسَ بَعْدَهَا كَفُرُّ وَ رَحْمَةُ أَنَّا بِهَا أَشَفُّ كِرَامِيَكِ، في الدنيا والأخرى اللهم ماتِ ثُلِّثُ أَن أَسْتَلَكَ الفوز في القضاء وننزل الشهيداء وعَمِّي السعداء وَالْمُنْصِرُ عَلَى

and the honour and respect that Your martyrs have received, and
a life on the pattern of Your pious slaves, and Your help against
the enemies.

O Allah! I have come to You with my needs and although
my intellect and opinion are deficient and my deeds and efforts
very weak and wanting, O Merciful and Benovelt One! I am
in need of Your mercy! So, O The One Who decides all affairs
and O, The One Who removes stains of the hearts and gives
cure! Just as You keep the two oceans apart from each other
(although they run side by side, not mixing the salty with the
sweat), so keep me away from the Fire of Hell and its
punishment and from seeking death and protect me from the
punishment in the grave.

O Allah! I beseech You by virtue of Your mercy to let me
have the good and the blessings (both of) which You have
promised any of Your slaves or which You will give any
without having promised them although my intellect and
opinion have not imagined them and have failed to ask You
them and I may not have ever thought of getting such a thing
and I may not have asked You for that I am desirous of that
through Your benevolence. So, grant me that good and blessing
through Your mercy and favour, O Lord of the worlds!

O Allah! O The One Whose link is firm and strong, whose
every Command is correct! I beseech You to let me have on the
appointed day (the Day of Resurrection) peace and security.
And, grant me paradise on the day of Al-Khulood (Hereafter)
with those of Your slaves who are close to You and attendants
of Your houses and observes of ruku (bowing) and sajdah
(prostration) - that is, prayer and worship is their devotional,
life-long exercise, who are known for their faithfulness to their
convenant. Surely, You are Merciful, the Most Loving, and,
indeed, You do what You intend to do!

O Allah! Cause us to guide other people, and be guided
ourselves. Let us not be misguided ourselves nor ones who lead
other people astray. Let us be at peace with Your friends, and at
war with Your enemies. Let us love those who love You.

because of affinity with You and despise those who oppose and
go against You because of their opposition to You.
O Allah! This is the supplication and it is upon You to grant it. This is an humble effort but reliance is places not on it but on You alone.

O Allah! Make for me Light in my heart and Light in my grave and make it shining bright. And make for me Light before me and Light behind me, Light to my right and Light to my left, Light above me and Light below me, Light in my hearing and Light in my sight, Light in my hair and Light in my flesh, Light in my blood and Light in my bones. O Allah! Magnify for me Light and bestow upon me Light and make for me Light.

Without blemish is He who has covered Himself with honour and has said it. Without blemish is He whose garment is glory and grace. Without blemish, and glorified, Owner of Majesty and Benevolence! (Tirmizi)

**Commentary:** Indeed, this is a very grand and comprehensive supplication. From the words of this one supplication (as from the words of others before it) we can gain an insight into the Prophet's awareness and deep knowledge of the works and Attributes of Allah. We can see how high he had gone in the field of servitude which is the most marvelous position of a worshipper. He was the chief of the worlds and the beloved of the Lord of the worlds, yet he considered himself dependent on the mercy and benevolence of Allah. How humbly and devotedly like an aspirant, he begged for his needs! We can imagine also the condition of his heart at the time of making his requests. How deep a consciousness Allah had granted him of the needs of mankind!

Keeping in view the attributes of Allah of Love, Mercy and Benevolence, we can imagine how much each expression of the supplications of the Messenger of Allah ﷺ would be attracting the Mercy of Allah, and how deeply He would be loving the supplicant.

We have stated earlier that the supplications of the Prophet ﷺ are the best legacy for the *Ummah.*

May Allah make us realise the value of this legacy and get a full share of it! *Aameen!*
SUPPLICATIONS AT DIFFERENT HOURS AND SITUATIONS

The supplications of the Prophet ﷺ, so far, were related to as-salāh (prayer) or immediately after it. While the spirit and reality of prayer itself is that of supplication and presentation of petition in the most perfect way and calls for an expression of humility and submission, the supplications that we have gone through are signs of perfect knowledge and awareness and perfect servitude. In spite of that these supplications are not surprising.

However, the supplications that he has commended to be made at different occasions are indeed a miracle of his teachings. These supplications are made at different times, like eating, drinking, sleeping and awakening and for other human needs. These supplications cause the deeds and actions to be blessed and they become spiritually bright and a means of securing nearness to Allah.

SUPPLICATIONS IN THE MORNING AND IN THE EVENING

It is with every man that he is a part of the rotation of day and night. Night gives way to morning and as the day wears out, evening sets in. Every morning and every evening, he passes through a stage of life whereafter a new stage begins. The Messenger of Allah ﷺ gave guidance to his Ummah through his sayings and practicals living that they should refresh and strengthen their links with Allah every morning and evening, show gratitude for His blessings, confess their omissions and ask for His forgiveness and make supplications to Him at appropriate
times as mendicants before their gracious Lord.

(1164/121) Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah said that Sayyidina Abu Bakr submitted to the Messenger of Allah, "Teach me the expressions of supplications that I might make in the morning and evening." He said: "Say to Allah:

اللهُمَّ فَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالأَرْضِ عَالِمٌ الْغَيْبِ وَالشَّهَادَةِ رَبُّ كُل شَيْٰئٍ وَمَلِيْكَة

أَرْسَلَنَا عَلَيْنَا نزٌّ وَأَنْتَ أَكْرَمُ الْمَلَأِينَ وَشَرَكٌ

O Allah! Creator of the heavens and the earth. Lord and Possessor of everything, I testify that there is no God but You. I seek refuge in You from the evil within myself, from the evil of the devil, and his (incitement to) attributing partners (to You)."

The Messenger of Allah said, "O Abu Bakr! Make this supplication to Allah in the morning and evening and when you go to bed." (Abu Dawood, Tirmizi)

(1165/122) It is reported by Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah that the Messenger of Allah taught his Companions when they get up in the morning they should say:

اللهُمَّ بِكَ أَصِيبْنا وَبِكَ نَعْبَةٌ وَبِكَ نَمْوَةٌ وَالِيَكْنَى المُسْتَرْنُور

"O Allah, by You we come to the morning, by You we come to the evening." He taught:

فَإِذَا تُصْبِحَتْ أَيَّامُ عَلَى الْمُؤْمِنِينَ"née

"O Allah, the morning has come."
the evening, by You we live, by You we die, and to You do we come."

He taught them that when it is evening they should say:

\[
	ext{أَلْهَمُّ بِكَ أَمْسَيْناً وَبِكَ أَصَحَبْناً وَبِكَ نَهُيَناً وَبِكَ نَمْرُوكَ وَلِيْكَ النُّهَوُرُ
\]

"O Allah, by You we come to the evening, by You we come to the morning, by You we live, by You we die, and to You we are resurrected."

(Tirmizi, Abu Dawood)

**Commentary:** Brightness of the day after darkness of the night is, indeed, a great blessing of Allah. Men normally attend to their businesses during day time and if day did not follow night that would be a calamity. In the same way, it is a great blessing of Allah that the day gives way to evening which ushers in the night. In the evening, people begin to cease work and look forward to rest in the night. We can well imagine what would become of men if there was no evening time one day. In this *hadith* we have the message of the Prophet ﷺ that we must realise every morning and evening that these are blessings of Allah. This should also remind us that just as the *age* of the day ends by the Command of Allah and night begins, and the age of night ends to begin the day, so too our lives grow with His Command and will end at the appointed time. Then, we will be presented before Allah.

In short, we must remember the blessings of Allah every morning and evening and remember that death will come to us and there is a Hereafter. We must not forget it in the morning or in the evening.

(1166/126) "عَنْ عَبَّامَةَ، قَالَ كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ ضَمَّ الْغَيْسَةِ وَسُلَّمَ إِذَا

أَتَسُهَّلَ قَالَ "أَمْسَيْناً وَأَصَحَّبْناً وَأَمْسَيْناً وَبِكَ نَهُيَناً وَبِكَ نَمْرُوكَ وَلِيْكَ النُّهَوُرُ

أَمَّنَّيْنَا بِكَ، وَلِلَّهِ حَمْدُهُ وَلَهُ الْحَمْدُ وَهُوُوَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ، اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي

أَسْتَلَكَ مِنْ خَيْرِهِذِهِ الْيَوْمِ وَخَيْرُمَا فِيهِ، وَأَغْفِيْكَ مِنْ شَرِّهَا وَشَرَّمَا فِيهَا وَلِلَّهِ أَنْ يُهْدَى، إِنَّ اللَّهُ بِكَ أَمَلْتَبِهِ مِنْ الْيَوْمِ وَهُوَ وَرَزُوْكُهُ وَقَدْ بَيِّنَّتَ الْيَوْمَ وَغَدِينَ".

(Ru’ah Mislm)

(1166/123) It is reported by Sayyidina Abdullah ibn Mas’ud ﷺ.
that when evening came the Messenger of Allah ﷺ would say to Allah:

"We and all creation have come to the evening and in the evening the dominion belongs to Allah; praise belongs to Allah; there is no God but Allah Alone Who has no partner; to Him belongs the dominion, to Him praise is due, and He is Omnipotent. O Allah! I ask You for something of the good of this night and the good of what it contains and seek refuge in You from its evil and the evil of what it contains. O Allah! I seek refuge in You from indolence, decrepitude, the evil of old age, temptation in this world, and punishment in the grave."

When morning came, the Messenger of Allah ﷺ would say the same words with the change of just one word:

"We and all creation have come to the morning and in the morning the dominion belongs to Allah." (Muslim)

Commentary: There is a confirmation in this hadith of the belonging to Allah of oneself and all creation at the same time as He is praised and His unity is declared. There is a request for the good in the night, or day, and their blessings and protection is sought from weakness that could deprive one from blessings. There is also the seeking of protection from trials of the world and punishment in the grave. What a comprehensive supplication and an expression of one's dependence and servitude to Allah!

(Book of Azkar and Wudhu, Ahmad bin Muhammad)
would say:

أحسنت، وأتي بيني وحَلَّتْ عَلَيْنَا جَلَالُ اللَّهِ مَاتِسًا كان أَتِمَّ مَا كَانَ مِنْ عَمَلٍ

(رواه أبو داود)

(1167/124) Sayyidina Ibn Umar ابّن عمر said that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ never failed to make supplication in these words in the evening and morning:

اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْلَكُكَ العفُوَّ والغَفَائِيَةَ فِي الدُّنْيَا وَالآخِرَةِ اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْلَكُكَ العفُوَّ

وَالغَفَائِيَةَ فِي الدُّنْيَا وَالآخِرَةِ اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْلَكُكَ العفُوَّ وَالغَفَائِيَةَ فِي الدُّنْيَا وَالآخِرَةِ

أَهْلِيكَ مِنْ بَني يَدَى وَمِن حَلَّيْكَ وَعَنْ يَمِينِي وَعَنْ يَمِينِي وَعَنْ من فَوْقِي وَعَنْ فَوْقِي وَأَعْوَذُ بِعَطْمَيْكَ

وَأَعْوَذُ بِعَطْمَيْكَ أَنْ أُغْلَأَ مِنْ تَحْيَي.

"O Allah! I ask You for forgiveness and security in this world and the next. O Allah! I ask You for forgiveness and security in my religion and my worldly affairs, in my family and my property. O Allah! conceal my faults and whatever shames me, and remove the fear of my heart (and give peace) and keep me safe from what I fear. O Allah! Gurad me from in front of me and behind me, on my right and on my left, and from above me. And I seek refuge in Your greatness from receiving unexpected harm from below me (keep me safe from it always).

Commentary: Of the supplications made by the Messenger of Allah ﷺ, this one too is very comprehensive. These few words do not omit any aspect of a man’s life. May Allah enable us to recognise the significance of these supplications and practice accordingly.

(1168/125) رَأَى النَّبِيَّ ﷺ قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ رَبِّي وَرَبِّي يُصِيبُ الْأَمِينِ اِبْنَيَّاهَا إِبْنَيَّاهَا وَيُصِيبُ الْأَمِينِ اِبْنَيَّاهَا إِبْنَيَّاهَا

(رواه أحمد والجرماني)

(1168/125) Sayyidina Thauban ابّن ثوبان has said that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said that there is not a Muslim slave who says three times morning and evening:

زَيَتَ فِي الْأَمِينِ اِبْنَيَّاهَا وَبِالإِسْلاَمِ دَيْنَا وَبِمَحْمُودَيْنَا

"I am pleased with Allah as Lord, with Islam as religion and
with Muhammad as Prophet, but that Allah has taken it upon
Himself to please him on the Day of Resurrection (Ahmad, Tirmizi)

Commentary: These are very brief words which refresh one's religious links with Allah, His Messenger and the religion itself and are reported three times. To any one who recites them, Allah has promised to please him on the Day of Resurrection. How very unfortunate for us to neglect this practice after learning of the good news.

(1169/126) Sayyidina Abdullah ibn Ghannam Bayadi has quoted the Messenger of Allah as saying that if anyone says the following words in the morning:

"O Allah! What ever favour has come to me or to anyone else of Your creatures in the morning, it comes from You alone. You have no partner and all praise belongs to You and gratitude is due to You."

Then he will have expressed full thanks for the day. He also said that if anyone says the same thing in the evening then he will have expressed full thanks for the night. (Abu Dawood)

Commentary: The truth is that man cannot give thanks for the blessings of Allah as they deserve. This by itself is a blessing of the Benevolent Lrod that He accepts the brief, humble thanks as sufficient. It is said that Sayyidina Dawood submitted to Allah, the Exalted, "My Lord! Your favours are innumerable, how may I express gratitude for them? He got his answer, "Your simple realisation that the blessings are from Me alone is enough gratitude." (All praise belongs to You and all thanks are due to You.)
The Traditions Part V

(Book of Azkar and Du'wat)

Has taken it upon

(Ahmad, Tirmizi)

which refresh one's spirit and the religion itself.

Recites them, Allah Almighty. How very rewarding is the good

collection.

Bayadi has said if anyone says:

We have reached the morning and so has the creation (of Allah).

To Allah, Lord of the worlds, do we all belong (and we are in His Hand). O Allah! I beg of You the good of this day, the victory thereof, the help thereof, the light thereof, the blessing thereof, and the guidance thereof. And I seek refuge in You from the evil that is in it and the evil that is after it."

Then, when he enters upon evening, he must make a similar supplication.

(Abu Dawood)

Give thanks for the favor, it is a blessing of the humble thanks as we submit to Allah, venerable, how may I ever, "Your simple words alone is enough blessings to You and all

Sayyidina Ibn Abbas reported the Messenger of Allah as saying, "If anyone recites the following verses of surah Ar-Room in the morning then he will recieve all the benefits of that day which he may have missed. And, in the same way, he who recites them in the evening will get all the favours of that night which he may have missed. The verses of the Qur'an are:

فَسَبِّحَنَّ اللَّهَ جَلَّ جَلَّهُ نَمَسَّوْنَ وَجَبِينَ تُصْبِحْنَۡو وَهَّلَهَّ الحَمْدُ فِي السَّمَوَاتِ وَالأَرْضِ وَجَبِينَ تُنَبِّئُنَّۡ ۛ أَذْرَكَ مَافَاتِهِ يُؤمَهَ دِلَّكَ وَمَنْ قَالَهُنَّ جَبِينَ"
So glorified be Allah when you enter the evening and when you enter the morning. And His is all praise in the heavens and the earth and (glorify Him) in the afternoon, and when you enter the time of declining of the sun. He brings forth the living from the dead, and brings forth the dead from the living, and He revives the earth after her death, and thus shall you be brought forth.¹

(Abu Dawood)

In the Name of Allah by virtue of Whose Name nothing in earth or heaven does hurt, and He is All-Hearing, All-Knowing.”

(Tirmizi, Abu-Dawood)

Commentary: This hadith was narrated by Aban, son of Sayyidina Uthman ibn Affan ⁵. He was afflicted by a stroke of paralysis. One day, he related this hadith and a man gazed at him with questioning eyes. Aban understood that the man wondered how when he had heard this hadith from his father, Uthman ibn Affan ⁵, he came to be smitten with paralysis, while the hadith guarantees that no harm would befall one who makes this supplication morning and evening. Aban said to the man, "Why do

¹ Ṣūrah Al-Ḥijār, 123:1-3

you stare at me? Neither do I give a false statement nor has Sayyidina Uthman  given me a wrong information. The hadith is very correct and the assurance it gives it true. The fact is that one day I had lost my temper because of some unpleasant happening so I forgot to make this supplication that day at the appointed time and I was afflicted with paralysis that very day. This malady was determined for me aforehand so I was made to forget these words that day." This statement of Aban is found with the hadith in Abu Dawood and Tirmizi.

It is among the practice of the pious slaves of Allah to make this supplication three times every morning and every evening. And, there is no doubt that they hold out an assurance of protection from natural calamities of the earth and heaven.

(1173/130) Sayyidina Abdullah ibn Khubayb  said that the Messenger of Allah  said to him one day, "Recite Qul huwa Allahu Ahad (Surah al-Ikhlas), and the Ma'uzatayn (surah al-Falaq and surah an-Naas) 1, three times each, every morning and every evening. They will suffice you against every thing."

(Abu Dawood)

Commentary: The surah Al-Ikhlas, Al-Falaq, and An-Naas are among the very small chapters of the Qur'an but they cover a vast subject. We have mentioned this fact in the chapter on the merits of the Qur'an. The hadith means to tell us that those people who cannot recite much then they must atleast recite these three chapters thrice every morning and every evening. Insha Allah, they would be enough as the hadith assures us, and every Muslim can recite them from memory, too.

Supplications At The Time of Sleeping

Sleep resembles death. He who sleeps is unconcerned with the world and what it has, and he is unaware of its happenings; he is 0. Respectively surah 112, 113, 114.
like a dead man in this regard. In this way, sleep is a condition between awakening and death. And, it is for this reason that the Messenger of Allah has instructed us emphatically that before we prepare to sleep, we must remember Allah with proper attention and concentration and seek forgiveness for our sins. We must also make appropriate supplications (recommended) for the hour.

We give below the supplications that he made or instructed us to make regularly.

(1174/131) It is said about Sayyidina Ibn Umar  that he advised someone to make the following supplication when he lies down on his bed to sleep:

اللهُمَّ اِنّيُّ خُلُقتُ لَنِسآئيَْ وَاتَتُوْفِهَا لَكَ مَعْمَاتُها وَمَخْيَاها إِنَّ أَخُبَيْنَهَا وَأَخُفْهَا وَإِنَّ أَمْتَها فَاعْفَوْلِهَا اللَّهُمَّ إِنَّلَيْنِ اسْتَلْكُفُ الْعُفْوَ الْعَفَاَّفِهَا فَقْبِلْ لَهُ سَمِعْتُ هَذَا مِنْ عُمَّرَ قَالَ سَمِعْتُ هَذَا مِنْ عُمَّرَ مِنْ عُمَّرِ مِنْ الْبَيْتِ صَلَّى اللهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ

(O Allah! You are the one to have created me and You are the One Who will give me death when You choose. My death and my life are in Your Power. If You keep me alive then protect me (from every trial and sin, and from every evil and calamity). If You cause me to die then forgive me and give me security in this life and the next."

When he taught these words to that man, someone asked him, "You must have heard this supplication from your respected father, Sayyidina Umar  ?" He said, "No! I have heard them from him who is better than Sayyidina Umar  . I have learnt this supplication direct from the Messenger of Allah .(Muslim)

Commentary: This brief supplication is full of sentiments of servitude to Allah. The mercy of Allah is best attracted by humility, humbleness and an expression of helplessness towards IIim. Particularly, if a slave is prompted to make such a supplication when he is about to sleep then it is a sign of Allah's favours on him.

"Praise be to Allah and to Whom belongs the end of affairs. (Book of Azkar)

Commentary: This hadith retells the meaning of the previous hadith.
A condition that the attention must also a bur. instructed us (1175/132) It is related by Sayyidina Anas that the Messenger of Allah used to say when he went to his bed:

\[
\text{الْحَمْدُ لَلَّهِ الْدَّيْنِ أَطْعَمْنَا وَسَقَانَا وَكَفَانَا وَأُوذَنَّنَا مِنْ لَّا كَافِيَةَ لَنَا وَلَا مُؤْوَىَ لَنَا}
\]

"Praise be to Allah Who has fed us, given us drink, satisfied us and given us refuge. Many there are who have no one to provide sufficiently for them, or give them refuge."

(Muslim)

**Commentary:** Whatever we eat and drink and whatsoever we get are all bestowed on us by our Merciful Lord. The credit does not go to our skill and ability. Hence, Allah alone is worthy of gratitude. He who makes this supplication at the time of sleeping does in fact thank Allah for the food and drink and other bounties He gives him.

(1176/133) Sayyidina Huzayfah has siad that when the Prophet lay down on his bed at night, he placed his hand under his cheek (he placed his right hand under his cheek and lay down on his right side in the direction of the qiblah as we are told in other hadith) Then he made his submission before Allah:

\[
\text{اللَّهُمَّ يَا سَمِيكَ أَمْوَتْ وَأَخْيُ}
\]

"O Allah! In Your name I die and live." When he got up from his sleep, he used to say:

\[
\text{الْحَمْدُ لَلَّهِ الْدَّيْنِ أَحْيَانَا بَعْدَ مَا مَاتْنَا وَلَيْلَةَ النُّشُورُ}
\]

"Praise be to Allah who has given us life after causing us to die and to Whom we shall be resurrected." (Bukhari)

**Commentary:** Sleep resembles death in many ways. That is why this hadith refers to sleep as death and awakening to life. In this
night by the following supplication, said to him by the Messenger of Allah, may the peace and blessings of Allah be upon him, with which he often ended his prayer and said: “O Allah! I have handed over my soul to You and turned my face to You. I have entrusted my affairs to You and relied on You as my support fearing Your Greatness and craving for Your Mercy. There is no refuge and no place of safety from You except by having recourse to You. I believe in Your Book which You have sent down and in Your Prophet whom You have sent.”

The Messenger of Allah then said to Sayyidina Al-Bara ibn Aazib that he should let these words be his last before he slept and he must not speak to anyone after that. If he died that
night by the Command of Allah then his death would be blessed on a natural religion.

Al-Bara ibn Aazib ﷺ said that he began to memorise this supplication before the Prophet ﷺ and the last sentence he rendered was: بَيْنَكَ الَّذِي أُرْسِلْتِ (in Your Messenger whom You have sent, instead of Your Prophet whom You have sent). This was a minor difference of word that did not change the meaning but the Prophet ﷺ corrected him, saying: "No! Say, In Your Prophet Whom You have sent."

(Bukhari and Muslim)

**Commentary:** This supplication is based on reliance on Allah and submission to Him. The supplicant places his affairs in the Hands of Allah. He renews belief in Allah. The words are so compact and appropriate that the best of litterateurs cannot compose the like of this passage. Indeed, it is one of the marvellous supplications of the Messenger of Allah ﷺ.

(1178/135) Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah ﷺ has narrated that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ used to instruct them that when they intended to sleep they should lie down on the right side and supplicate Allah in these words:

اللٰهُمَّ رَبِّ السَّمَوَاتِ وَرَبِّ الْأَرْضِ وَرَبِّ الْخَالِصَاتِ الْعَظِيمِ رَبِّنَا وَرَبُّ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدْ رَزَقْتُكَ مَنْ شَرَكَّتْ فِيْهِ أَنتَ أَحْدَثُ بِاِسْتِلْصَاطِيْهِ اِلَّهُمَّ أَنتَ الْأَوَّلُ فَلَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا أَنتَ وَأَنتَ الْأَكْرَمُ فَلِيْسَ بِنَعْدُكَ شَيْئٌ إِلَّا أَنَّهُ اِلَّهُمَّ وَأَنَا أَسْتَغْفِرُ لِنَا السَّلَامِ.

"O Allah! Lord of the heavens and Lord of the earth, and Lord of the great Throne. Our Lord and Lord of everything else. (the
Lord) Who splits the grain and kernel (and brings out the fruit), 
Who has sent down the Torah, the Injeel and the Qur'an. I seek 
refuge in You from the evil of everything (that walks or creeps 
on land) on which You have complete control (seizing it by the 
forelocks).

O Allah! You are the First, there is nothing before You, You are 
the Last (Who will remain while all else perish), there is nothing 
after You. (O Master of all! Absolutely capable, the First and 
the Last) relieve me from debt that is against me and remove 
poverty and want and grant me riches and happiness.  
(Muslim)

Commentary: This hadith also instructs us to turn on the right 
side when sleeping as the Prophet  used to sleep. In this position 
the heart which is on the left side remains high and suspended and 
the men of Allah have learnt that this position of sleep is ideal for 
remembrance of Allah for making supplications with 
concentration.

This supplication is most suitable for those worshippers who 
are in debt and straitened circumstances. The worshipper who is in 
such a situation must make this representation to Allah and sleep 
with confidence that He would get him out of his predicament.

(1179/136) رواه أبو وهازة (1179/136) Sayyidah Hafsah  has said that it was the 
practice of the Messenger of Allah  when he wanted to go to 
sleep that he placed his right hand under his cheek and said 
three times:

اللَّهُمَّ قِبَّةٌ عَذَابُكَ يُومُ نَفْتُ عَذَابُكَ 

"O Allah guard me from Your punishment on the day when You 
raise up Your slaves."

(1179/136) رواه أبو وهازة

Commentary: one of the reasons he made this supplication at the 
time of sleeping was that sleep resembles death. When he lay on 
his bed to sleep, he would be remembering death and the Day of 
Resurrection, the reckoning, and reward and punishment. Anyone 
who has an intimate knowledge of Allah and if he remembers death
and the Last Hour, he will wish to be protected from the punishment of that day.

(Muslim) (1180/137) It is related by Sayyidina Abu Sa'eed that the Messenger of Allah said, "If anyone says three times when going to bed:

أَسْتَفْرَأَ اللَّهُ أَلَّلَهِ أَلَّلَهُ أَلَّلَهَ اللَّهُ مُقْدِئُ الْقُلُوبِ وَتَخْرُوجُ الْقِفِيَّةِ إِلَيْهِ

I seek the forgiveness of Allah besides Whom there is no God. He is the Living, the Eternal, and I turn in repentance to Him.

Allah will forgive him his sins, even if they are like the foam of the sea, or in number like the sands of the deserts Aali, or as many as the leaves of the trees, or as numerous as the days of the world.

(Tirmizi) Commentary: This hadith instructs us to seek forgiveness of Allah in the specified words at the time of sleeping and it promises that all sins of the supplicant would be forgiven. It will be a great loss to us if we fail to take advantage of this assurance, of course, we must be sincere in our repentance and not just repeat the words with our tongues. Allah cannot be deceived by oral expressions, He sees into our hearts.

(Abu Dawood) (1181/138) It is narrated by Farwah ibn Nawfal that the Messenger of Allah said to his father, "(When you go to bed,) Recite Qu' al yang yaa yooohal kafiroon (surah al-kafiroon) and then go to sleep for it is a declaration of freedom from polytheism."

(Abu Dawood, Tirmizi) Commentary: The version in Tirmizi tells us that Nawfal had
asked the Messenger of Allah ﷺ to teach him something to say when he prepared to sleep. The Prophet ﷺ taught him to recite the surah al-kafirun.

(1182/139) Syyidah Ayshah رضي الله عنها, the daughter of Walid ibn Walid, says that she was with him when he was ill and he was unable to recite the surah al-kafirun. He said to her, "Recite the surah of the established truth, Qul huwa Allahu Ahad, Qul 'a'oozu bi rabbi falaq and Qul 'a'oozu bi rabbi naas. Then rinse your hands, wash yourself, and wash your face."

Commentary: We learn from one version of this hadith that when the Prophet ﷺ was bed-ridden with his last illness, he asked sayyidah Ayshah رضي الله عنها to recite the three chapters, blow on her own hands wipe his body with her hands. She has said that she used to do so.

Observation: It is possible that some people might find it difficult to memorise the other supplications of the Prophet ﷺ at the time of sleeping. Such people may, at least, recite these three surah, namely, al-Ikhlaas, al-Falaq and an-Naas. That should suffice such people and they should abide by this little recital. If anyone of us cannot do this much then it is unfortunate for him.

Supplications for Sleeplessness

(1182/140) "We ask you to speak to us in such a way that we cannot sleep. We ask you to speak to us in such a way that we cannot sleep. We ask you to speak to us in such a way that we cannot sleep."

Supplications for Insomnia

(1183/141) "O Allah! I seek refuge in You from the effects of the wishpers, his anger, his torment, his punishment."
Supplication When Getting A Nightmare

(1184/141) أَعْطُواُ بِكِلَامَتِ اللَّهِ الْعَمَامَاتِ مِنْ عَقِبَةٍ وَعَادِيَةٍ وَمِنْ شَرِّ عُيُودِهِ وَمِنْ هَمَّزَاتِ الشِّيَاطِينِ وَأَنْ يُعْجِبُونَانِ فَإِنَّهَا لَتَضْرُّوهُ وَكَانَ عَبْدَاللَّهِ بْنُ عَلِيُّ مَنْ بَلَغَ مِنْ أَوَّلَادِهِ وَمَنْ لَمْ يَبْلُغَ مِنْهُمْ كَبْبٌ فِيِّ سَكِكٍ وَعَلَّقَهَا فِيٍّ غَيْفِهِ.

(1184/141) it is reported by Sayyidina Abdullah ibn Amr  that the Messenger of Allah  said, "When one of you sees a nightmare (a frightening dream), he must make this supplication:

أَغْوَّدُ بِكِلَامَتِ اللَّهِ الْعَمَامَاتِ مِنْ عَقِبَةٍ وَعَادِيَةٍ وَمِنْ شَرِّ عُيُودِهِ وَمِنْ هَمَّزَاتِ الشِّيَاطِينِ وَأَنْ يُعْجِبُونَانِ فَإِنَّهَا لَتَضْرُّوهُ وَكَانَ عَبْدَاللَّهِ بْنُ عَلِيُّ مَنْ بَلَغَ مِنْ أَوَّلَادِهِ وَمَنْ لَمْ يَبْلُغَ مِنْهُمْ كَبْبٌ فِيِّ سَكِكٍ وَعَلَّقَهَا فِيٍّ غَيْفِهِ.

"I seek refuge in the perfect words of Allah from His wrath and His punishment and from the mischief of His slaves and from the wishpers of the devils and what they bring and trouble me."
The Prophet added, "The devil will not hurt him then in the least."

(this hadith was transmitted by Shu'ayb, the son of Sayyidina Abdullah ibn 'Amr from him. And he said further) It was my fathers' practice that he taught this supplication to his adult, grown-up children so that they kept up his practice. For those children who were young, he wrote it down on a piece of paper and put it round their neck (as an amulet) (Abu Dawood, Trimizi)

Commentary: This hadith discloses to us that frightening dreams are from the devils. If the supplication is made regularly then, Insha Allah, the supplicant will be protected from their harm. This practice of the Companion of the Prophet reveals to us that there is no wrong in writing down the Name of Allah and His words on a piece of paper and using it as an amulet worn round the neck or on other part of the body.

Supplication on Arising From Sleep

لا إِلَهَ إِلاَّ أَنتَ سِبْحَانَكَ الْلَّهُمَّ وَبِحَمْدِكَ أَسْتَغْفَرُكَ لَذِني وَأَسْلَكُ رَحْمَتَكَ رَحْمَةَ إِنَّكَ أَنتَ الْوَهَابُ

There is no God save You. Glory be to You; O Allah! And with all praise for You. I seek Your forgiveness for my sins and I ask You for Your mercy. O Allah! Give me increase in knowledge, and guard my heart lest it turn away after having received Your guidance. And bestow on me Your mercy. Surely, You, only You, are the One Who bestows!" (Abu Dawood)

Commentary: This is a brief but comprehensive supplication. Each
of its phrases smacks of the spirit of servitude. Anyone who has a little knowledge of the relationship between Allah and His creatures can recognise this distinction of the supplication. Any man who makes this supplication on arising from sleep sincerely surely deserves choicest of His mercy and favours, and love. May He grant us a true longing for His favours and mercy, and ability to receive them. Aameen

(1186/143) It is reported by Sayyidina Ubadah ibn As-Samit that the Messenger of Allah said that if anyone wakes up in the night and makes this supplication:

```
لا إله إلا الله وحده لا شريك له وحده لا شريك له
```

There is no God but Allah, Alone; He has no partner; to Him belong the dominion, and all praise is for Him, and He is over all things powerful; praise belongs to Allah and He is without blemish; and there is no God except Allah. And Allah is the Greatest, and there is no might or power except with Allah."

After which he says (O Allah, forgive me!) or makes any other supplication then Allah will grant him his request. After taht if he draws himself together and (gets up and) performs ablution and offers prayer then his prayer will be accepted.

(Bukhari)

**Commentary:** The text of the *huudh* is as given by Bukahahi and it has the words *الحمد الله* (Praise belongs to Allah) before the words *سبحان الله* (Allah is without blemish). However, in the text carried by other Books, among them Abu Dawood, Imam Tirmizi and others, the words *الحمد الله* precede he words *سبحان الله* as they are found in the *kalimah tamjeeed*. Hence, Hafiz Ibn Hajr رحمة الله عليه and other
executives of Bukhari have held that the owrds الحمد لله in Bukhari's transmission because of the oversight of one the narrators in the chain, and they agree with the sequence found in Abu Dawood and Tirmizi.¹

The hadith gives glad tidings to the slave of Allah who wakes up in the night and declares the unity, majesty, glory and praise of Allah and confirms that without His help he cannot do or achieve anything. It assures him that if he seeks pardon or makes any supplication then his request will be approved.

Again, if he performs ablution and offers prayer (Salah) then that too will be accepted from him. Some of the religious Scholars suggest that the person who comes to know of this hadith should consider it to be a precious gift of the Messenger of Allah صل الله عليه وسلم to him. He should believe in the tidings of the Prophet صل الله عليه وسلم and put the teachings into practice, seeking forgiveness of Allah and making the supplication and thus receive acceptance of his efforts. Certainly, those who do not value the gift are depraved people.

Imam Abu Abdullah Farbari who has transmitted the Sahih al-Bukhari from Imam Bukhari صل الله عليه وسلم said: "One night, I woke up from sleep and by the ability granted to me by Allah. I repeated these phrases. Then sleep overtook me and I had a dream, and saw someone met me and recited the verse:

وَهُدُّواَ إِلَى الْطَّهَّرِ مِنَ الْقُوْلَ وَهُدُّواَ إِلَى مَسَاطِ الْحَمِيْدِ (الحج ٢٤: ٢٢)

"And guided they have been unto goodly speech, and guided they have been to the way of the Praiseworthy."²

Supplication At the Time of Istinja³

Like sleeping and eating visits to the toilet to relieve oneself are also part of a man's life. Surely, at the time when one is relieving oneself, it is against etiquette to call the Name of Allah and to make supplication to Him. Therefore, the Messenger of Allah صل الله عليه وسلم has taught us to supplicate Allah before we go to relieve ourselves and after we have done that. These supplications are found in the

¹. Accordingly, the Urdu translation follows the sequence of these authorities, not of the text reproduced here.
². Fath Al-Bari V.5 p. 610. The verse is from Surah Al-Hajj (22:24)
³. Abstention.

Book of Azkar

following hadith

الحمد لله وسلَّمُ ﷺ

أعوذ بالله من الحجس

(1187/1480)

According to the Prophetصلى الله عليه وسلم, the devils are not there to receive supplications

I seek refuge in Allah from the evil of the devils.

Commentary

excreta, so that they use to put themselves in those places. He has said that the attendant of the Prophet صل الله عليه وسلم was

O Allah! Praise be to you in health.

(1188/1458)

Praise be to you in health."

Commentary

stool then that
following hadith.

(1187/144) Sayyidina Zayd ibn Arqam said that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "These privies are the haunts of the devils and harmful things. Therefore, when anyone of you goes there to relieve himself, let him say:

أَعَوذُ بِاللهِ مِنَ الْجَحِيمِ وَالْجَحَّاثَ.

I seek refuge in Allah from the foul male and female devils.\(^1\)

(Abu Dawood, Ibn Majah)

Commentary: Just as flies and filthy insects land themselves on excreta, so too the foul devils and some harmful creatures keep themselves in dirty, foul places. That is why the Prophet ﷺ has taught us the foregoing supplication to be made when going to such places. A hadith by Sayyidina Anas ﷺ, the very personal attendant of the Prophet ﷺ, is transmitted by Bukhari and Muslim. He has said that it was the habit of the Messenger of Allah ﷺ that before he entered the toilet he, made this supplication:

اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنَ الْجَحِيمِ وَالْجَحَّاثَ

O Allah! I seek refuge in You from the foul male and female devils.

(1188/145) Sayyidina Anas ﷺ has reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ, when he came out of the privy said:

الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ الَّذِي أَذْهَبَ عَنِّي الْأَذَى وَغَفَاثَ

Praise be to Allah who has removed harm from me and kept me in health.\(^2\)

(Ibn Majah)

Commentary: If it becomes difficult for anyone to pass urine or stool then that is a very painful experience. Doctors have to adopt

\(^1\) This is according to the Arabic text. The Urdu translation is different as may be seen in the explanation.
other means to relieve the patient of the unwanted body waste. If we pay attention to it, he natural process of discharge of urine and stool is a blessings from Allah and a great favour.

It was with this realisation that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ thanked Allah and praised Him in these words:

الحمد لله الذي أذهب عني الإدم وعافتني

This is a very apt and mystic supplication.

Supplication At The Time of Coming Out of The House & Enterin It

Among the various activiteis of man, going out of his home and coming back to it are also part of his daily routine and at every step he is dependent on the mercy and favour of Allah and His protection. So, whenever he steps out of his house or gets into it, he must call upon the name of Allah to get His blessings and help. The following hadith tell us of the supplications the Messenger of Allah ﷺ made on these occasions and taught us.

(1190/147) (1189/147) Sayyidina Anas ﷺ said that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said, "If anyone goes out of his house and says while going out:

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

In the name of Allah, I trust in Allah. There is no might or power but in Allah.

Then it would be said about him in the unseen world (by the angels) (Slave of Allah, these words are enough for you, you are well guided and defended and protected), and the devil becomes dejected and goes away from him. 

(Tirmizi, Abu Dawood)

Commentary: This brief hadith conveys to us the message that when someone steps out of his house he should consider himself utterly helpless and entirely dependent on the mercy of Allah. He must submit himself to His protection. Allah will then take him in
His protection and the devil will not be able to harm him.

(47/148) "O Master of the Believers! When the Prophet ﷺ went out of his house, the devil becomes weak. (Abu Dawood)

Commentary: When a person goes out of his house to attend to some work, he encounters different people and faces different circumstances. If he does not have the help of Allah on his side then he might stray off path and do some wrong. Or, he may mislead someone else. Or, he may quarrel with someone, either causing injury to the other or suffering injury himself. Therefore, the Messenger of Allah ﷺ, when he stepped out of his house, took the name of Allah, and renewed his belief in Him, and placed reliance on Him. He also sought refuge in Him from these risks. He showed by his deeds that he was always dependent on the help of Allah and His protection.

The hadith of Sayyidina Anas ﷺ preceding this one prescribed the brief expression of "لا حول ولا قوة إلا بالله". That too is enough for this purpose.

(1191/148) "O Master of the Believers! When the Prophet ﷺ went out of his house, he would say: "Bismillah wa hamdam Allah wa subhanahu wa ta'ala" while going out. (Abu Dawood)

(1190/147) Sayyidah Umm Salmah رضي الله عنها has said that it was the practice of the Prophet ﷺ that when he went out of his house he said:

"Bismillah wa hamdam Allah wa subhanahu wa ta'ala.
In the Name of Allah. I trust in Allah, O Allah, we seek refuge in You from slipping or straying (or causing other people to stray), or causing injustice or oppression, or suffering injustice, or doing wrong or having wrong done to us." (Ahmad, Tirmizi, Nasa'i)
the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said, "When any man enters his
house, let him say:

اللّهُمَّ أَسْلَكِ بِنَامِرْ مُهْرِجَ وَبِنَامِرْ مُخْرِجَ يُسْمِيَ اللّهُ وَلَجَأَ وَيُسْمِيَ الْجَهَّالَةَ
وَغَلِيَّ الْبَرَّتَانِ وَكُلَّكَنا

(O Allah! I ask You for the good of coming in the house
and good of the going out of it (so that my coming into it and going
out of it produces good and blessings for me). We enter it in the
Name of Allah, and we go out with His Name and we place our
trust in Allah, our Lord).

He should then greet his family, saying السلام عليكم (Peace be on
you)." 

(Abu Dawood)

Commentary: The central point of the teaching of this hadith is
that when one enters one’s house or goes out of it, the eye of his
heart must be towards Allah and the tongue must have on its edge
the name of Allah. The heart must believe that He holds all good
and blessings in His power. Supplication must be made to Him and
trust His benevolence and mercy.

Then salutations must be presented to the members of the
house, young or old. That, indeed is a supplication and favours on
them.

Supplication On Entering
& Going of The Mosque

The Masjid or mosque is the house of Allah and His court. The
visitors to it come here to gain the pleasure and mercy of Allah
through worshipping Him. So, the Prophet ﷺ has instructed us
that none of us must enter the mosque carelessly nor emerge from
it negligently. We must have proper words for supplication on our
lips both when we enter it and when we come out of it. This is the
correct etiquette for the court of Allah.

(1192/1449) Sayyidina Abu Usayd ﷺ reported that the

(Book of Azkar and Supplications)

Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "When any man enters
or leaves the mosque he must say:

(O Allah! I ask You for the good of coming in
and going out of it, so that my coming into it
and going out of it produces good and blessings
for me). We enter it in the Name of Allah, and
we go out with His Name and we place our
trust in Allah, our Lord.

(And the messenger of Allah ﷺ)

Commentary: The word لله (God) and
اللّهُمَّ (O Allah) is used
instead of اللّهُ (God)
and للهُمَّ (O Allah)
respectively. The word
بُعْرُثَ (mercy) is used
instead of بَرَٰثُ (mercy)
and بَرِّٰث (mercy)
respectively. The word
بَلَغَ (blessings) is used
instead of بَلَغَ (blessings)
and بَلَغ (blessings)
respectively. The word
بَلَغَ (blessings) is used
instead of بَلَغَ (blessings)
and بَلَغ (blessings)
respectively. The word
benevolence and mercy.

Then salutations must be presented to the members of the
house, young or old. That, indeed is a supplication and favours on
them.

Supplication On Entering
& Going of The Mosque

The Masjid or mosque is the house of Allah and His court. The
visitors to it come here to gain the pleasure and mercy of Allah
through worshipping Him. So, the Prophet ﷺ has instructed us
that none of us must enter the mosque carelessly nor emerge from
it negligently. We must have proper words for supplication on our
lips both when we enter it and when we come out of it. This is the
correct etiquette for the court of Allah.

(1192/1449) Sayyidina Abu Usayd ﷺ reported that the
Book of Azkar and Da'wat

Messenger of Allah ﷺ said, "When one of you enters the mosque he must make supplication to Allah in these words:

اللہ*_اَفْتُحْ لِيُ أَبوَا رَحْمَتِكَ

(O Allah! open for me the gates of Your mercy).

And when he comes out, he should say:

اللہ*_اَسْتَلِكْ مِنْ فَضْلِكَ

(O Allah! I ask You for Your favour). (Muslim)

Commentary: We learn from the Qur'an that the word رحمَة (mercy) is used particularly for the spiritual and next-world blessings, for example, *nabiwat*, *wilayat*, position of closeness to, and pleasure of, Allah and blessings of Paradise. Thus, we see in surah Az-zukhruf:

وَرَحْمَةُ رَبِّكَ خَيْرَ مَا يُحْمِذُونَ (الرخْف١٨٣)

(And the mercy of your Lord is better than what they amass).

(Az Zakhuf 43:32)

The word فضل (favour, bounty) is used particularly for worldly blessings, for example, abundant sustenance, happy life, and so on. Thus, we see in *Surah Al-Jumu'ah*:

فَإِذَا قُضِيَتِ الْصَّلَاةُ فَانْدِخِرُوا فِى الْأَرْضِ وَابْتَغُوا مِنْ فَضْلِ اللَّهِ (الجمعة١٦٢)

(Then, when the Salah is ended, disperse in the land and seek the bounty of Allah).

(Al Jum'ah 62:10)

Hence, because *masjid* is the centre of deeds whose rewards are spiritual and next-world blessings, we pray, on entering it, for the gates of mercy to be opened. Similarly, on coming forth from it, we seek the favour of Allah.

Supplication On Getting Up
From An Assembly

When one sits among some people, he sometimes says something, or listens to something, which does not behave a Believer. He might have to account for that. Therefore, the Messenger of Allah ﷺ has taught us that when we leave assembly we must praise and glorify Allah, utter words of testimony of unity of Allah, repentance and forgiveness. This would serve as an
expiation for the carelessness in the metting.

 Glory be to You, O Allah, and I begin with Your praise; I testify that there is no God but You; I ask Your forgiveness for my sins and I turn to You in repentance.

He will be forgiven for what took place in that assembly where he was.

It is related by Sayyidina Abdullah ibn Amr ibn Al-Aas that the Messenger of Allah said, "There are some expressions which a man utters three times when he gets up from an assembly he will be forgiven for what happened in the assembly; and no one utters them in an assembly held for a noble cause or for remembrance of Allah but that is stamped with them just as a document is stamped with a signet-ring. These expressions are:
Book of Azkar and Da'wat

Your praise; I ask for Your forgiveness and turn to You in repentance.

Abu Dawood)

Commentary: This is a brief but comprehensive expression which glorifies and praises Allah. It also affirms that He is One and Alone, and it also has words of forgiveness and repentance for the supplicant.

I have seen some close slaves of Allah who, after every little while, particularly after speaking with someone, repeated this expression from the depth of their hearts. Their sincerity was apparent from their faces and their voices, and their listeners were impressed by their words.

Indeed, the expression is deep in meaning and choice of its word-sequence. If uttered sincerely before Allah then His mercy and favours would definitely descend on him. It is among the main gifts of the Prophet ﷺ. May Allah enable us to realise its value and cause us to benefit from it.

(1195/152) Sayyidina Abdullah ibn Umar said that it was very rare that the Prophet ﷺ got up from an assembly and did not pray for his Companions also when he prayed for himself.

اللَّهُمَّ أَقْسِمُ لَنَا مِنْ خَشْيَكَ مُتَخَوَّلَ بِهِ بَيْنَا وَبَيْنَ مَغْصُوبِكَ، وَمِنْ طَاغِيَكَ مَاتِلِفَنا بِهِ جَتَّكَ وَمِنْ الْبَيْنِينَ مَاهَهُنَّ بِهِ عَلَى مُصَبِّبَاتِ النَّذِيْنَ وَمِنْ فَوْقَانَا وَفَوْقَانَا مَا أَخَيِّنَا وَاجْعَلْهُ الْوَارِثَ مِنَّا وَأَجْعَلْ نَارَانَا عَلَى مِنْ فَرْحَانَا وَانْصُرْنَا عَلَى مَعَادَانَا وَلَا تَجُلِّ مُصْبِبَاتِنَا فِي دِينِنَا وَلَا تَجُلِّ الثَّانِيَةَ أَكْبَرَ هَٰمًا وَلَا مَلَعُّ عَلَيْنَا وَلَا نُسْلِبُ عَلَيْنَا مِنْ لا يُرَحِّمًا.

(رواه الترمذي)
Supplication

Man needs a number of things: protection, progress, sustenance, and the like. The third one is called Zikr (remembering). Allah ﷺ had said:

And (O Owner and Protector) let us retaliate against him who oppresses us (Your believing slaves).

And help us against him who displays enmity to us (and give us an upperhand against him)

And let us not misfortunes befall us in our religion (and protect us from religious problems and trials)

And do not make the world our chief goal and the limit of our knowledge and sight.

And (O Allah!) do not set him over us as authority who does not show mercy to us."

Tirmizi

Commentary: This again is one of the most comprehensive supplications of the Messenger of Allah ﷺ. The truth is that we lack the words whereby we may express the value and esteem of his supplications.

May Allah grant light to the graves for the Companions and their successors in every age who preserved these supplications for the Ummah! And may He enable us to recognise their worth and benefit from them. Aameen!

Zikr in The Eastern Market Fete

قال من دخل
الحمد يحي
نوره ونور الله
علي وابن ماجه
(1197/154)
Supplication On Going To The Market

Man needs to go to the market to buy or sell and faces there possibilities of gain or loss. More than anywhere else, the market contains what may cause him to be negligent and, therefore, it is called 'sur al-faqah', the worst of places. So, whenever the Messenger of Allah ﷺ had to go there he was careful to pay more attention to Zikr (remembrance of Allah) and to make the following supplication.

(1196/153) Sayyidina Buraydah ﷺ has reported that when the Prophet ﷺ went to the market, he was in the habit of making this supplication:

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَٰنِ الرَّحْلِ "بِسْمِ اللهِ اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْتَلِكْ خَيْرَ هذِهِ السُّوقِ وَخَيْرَ مَا فِيهَا وَآَوْرُذِّبْكَ مِنْ شَرِّهَا وَخَيْرَ مَا فِيهَا اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ أَنْ أَصِيبَ فِيهَا صَفَةً حَاسِبَةً."

"In the Name of Allah. O Allah, I ask You for the good of this market and the good of what it has, and I seek refuge in You from its evil and the evil of what it contains. O Allah! I seek refuge in You lest I strike a bad bargain in it and incur loss."

(Bayhaqi)

Zikr in The Evil Atmosphere of The Market Fetches Extraordinary Reward

(1197/154) Sayyidina Umar ﷺ said that the Messenger of
Allah ﷺ said that if anyone goes to the market and (unimpressed by the loud and worldly atmosphere there, sincerely) says:

لا إله إلا الله وحده لا شريك له ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ 
لا إله إلا الله ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ 

"There is no God but Allah. He is Alone. He has no partner. The dominion belongs to Him. All praise is for Him. He gives life and death and He is the Ever-living Who does not die. He holds all the good and He is powerful over all things."

Then Allah records for him millions of good deeds, obliterates from him millions of evil deeds, raises him millions of degrees and builds him a house in Paradise.

(Tirmizi, Ibn Majah)

Commentary: Certainly, markets are places of negligence and sin, and haunts of the devils. The slave of Allah is worthy of being rewarded heavily if he chants such devotional expressions in the evil, devilish atmosphere of the market and remembers Allah much. In this way he counters the wicked atmosphere. He will receive credit for millions of pious deeds, millions of his wrongs will be erased from his record's his ranks will be raised millions elevations and a beautiful palace will be built for him in Paradise.

In the market, a person sees so many things which divert him from Allah and make him forget that the world and what it contains will perish. He is attracted to those things which look to him beautiful and advantageous. He draws himself towards a big and successful trader or wealthy man in the hope that relations with him will further his ends. These are the thoughts and temptations that lead hearts and sights astray. The Messenger of Allah ﷺ has suggested a cure and protective measure against this malady, the Kalimah tawheed:

لا إله إلا الله وحده لا شريك له ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ 
لا إله إلا الله ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ 

"There is no God but Allah. He is Alone. He has no partner. The dominion belongs to Him. All praise is for Him. He gives life and death and He is the Ever-living Who does not die. He holds all the good and He is powerful over all things."

These phrases refer to the At-Tawheed and are the following:

1. Allah is the Only One who is Life and Death and He Is the Omnipotent.
2. Only He is the True Ruler and Judge of the universe.
3. Only He is the Owner of the Kingdom and He Is the Omniscient and Omnipotent.
4. Only He is Almighty and All-Powerful.
5. He alone has absolute power and control.
6. He alone has the power to control, everything.

Therefore, Allah ﷺ told that the person who chant these phrases and make it his duty, Allah ﷺ in the language of the Prophet ﷺ, will secure himself from the darkness of misfortune and disease and will offer protection to him in the Age of Plagues.

The words of Allah ﷺ are truth and are for millions. We should not say that they are specific numbers because we are not capable of knowing the number of inhabitants of this world.

Supplication: To remove devilish influence

Anything In the Name of Allah

Sometimes Allah ﷺ makes us feel cramped and constrained circumstances. Therefore, we should not allow this to influence us. The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said:
These phrases directly deal a blow on the misleading thoughts and devilish promptings which one gets in the markets. These phrases refresh the following facts:

1. Allah is True. It is worthy of Him that we should love Him dearly with heart and should, and worship Him. We must make Him alone the aim of our life, and not associate anyone with Him.

2. Only He is the Sovereign over all the creation. His Command and rule holds supreme without any other partnership and only He is the Absolute Owner and Ruler of the entire universe.

3. Only He deserves praise. Anything else that appeals to us and seems worthy of praise are His Own creation and making and their beauty is bestowed on them by Him alone.

4. Only He owns the attribute حي لا يموت (Ever living, who does not die). Everyone and everything besides Him will perish and He alone holds the life and death of everyone.

5. He has in His Hand all the good and no one else has authority and control over anything.

6. He alone is Omnipotent. He has power and authority over everything; every change and turn of events is determined by Him.

Therefore, the person who remembers Allah in this way in the hustle and bustle of the market is one who raises the banner of Allah in the land of the devil and lights the light of guidance in the darkness of misguidance. He thus deserves the bounties promised to him in the hadith.

The words of the hadith ألف ألف الف are not translated a million but millions. We agree with those commentators who say that here a specific number is not indicted but the words ألف الف refer to excess. But Allah knows best.

Supplication On Seeing Anything In Distress

Sometimes we see slaves of Allah who are distressed and in very strained circumstances. They are in a very bad condition. The Messenger of Allah ﷺ has commended us to praise Allah and
thank Him for preserving us from that condition when we see anyone so afflicted. He has assured us that if we do that then Allah will keep us safe from that misfortune.

(1198/155) Sayyidina Umar Ibn Al-Khattab and Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah have reported that the Messenger of Allah said: "If anyone sees a person who is afflicted and in distress and says:

الحمد لله الوداع غافيني ما ابتلاكم به و فضلا علي كثير ممن خلق تفضيلا

(Praise belongs to Allah Who protected me from that which has afflicted you and made me to excel many others whom He has created with a marked excellence).

That affliction, whatever it be will not smite him." (Tirmizi)

Commentary: As if by way of, Imam Tirmizi has transmitted from Imam Baqir the son of Imam Zayn al-Aabideen that he said, "If anyone sees a person in distress, he must first ask for Allah's protection from that misfortune and then make this supplication inaudibly in such a way that the unfortunate person does not hear him otherwise his grief will increase."

It is stated about Shaykh Shibli that when he found anyone who was forgetful of Allah and unmindful of the Hereafter and occupied wholly in worldly affairs he made the above supplication, namely:

الحمد لله الوداع غافيني ما ابتلاكم به و فضلا علي كثير ممن خلق تفضيلا

"Praise belongs to Allah Who has protected me from what has afflicted you and has shown me favour and many whom He has created with marked favour."
Supplications Before & After Meals

Eating and drinking are necessary for man to continue living. Whenever the Prophet ﷺ got any thing to eat or drink, he regarded that as a gift from Allah and praised and thanked Him for that. He exhorted his companions to behave likewise.

(1198/150) ابْنُ عَبَّادُ قَالَ كَانَ الْلَّهُ صَلِّي اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَيْكَ
أَوْ شَيْءَ قَالَ ''الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ الَّذِي أَطْعَمنا وَسَقَانَا وَجَاعَلاً مِّنَ الْمُسْلِمِينَ''.

(1199/156) رُوِىَ أَبُو دَاوْدَ وَالْبُرْدَيَّ)
(1199/156) Sayyidina Abu Sa’eed Al-Khudri ﷺ has said that when the Prophet ﷺ ate or drank something, he said:

الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ الَّذِي أَطْعَمنا وَسَقَانَا وَجَاعَلاً مِّنَ الْمُسْلِمِينَ

"Praise belongs to Allah Who fed us and gave us drink and made us Muslims."

(Abu Dawood, Tirmizi)

(1200/157) رُوِىَ عَنِ مُعَذَّبِ بْنِ آنَسِ قَالَ قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّي اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مَنْ
أَكَلَّ طَعَامًا ثُمَّ قَالَ ''الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ الَّذِي أَطْعَمنى هَذَا الطَّعَامَ وَرَزَقْتُهُ مِّنْ
غَيْرِ حَرَّمٍ مِّنَيْ وَلَا فَوْزَةً غَيْرِ لَهَ مَا تَقْلُبُ مِّنْ ذُيْنِهِ.''

(رواه البعدي)

(1200/157) Sayyidina Mu’az Ibn Anas ﷺ said that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said, that if anyone eats food and says:

الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ الَّذِي أَطْعَمنى هَذَا الطَّعَامَ وَرَزَقْتُهُ مِّنْ غَيْرِ حَرَّمٍ مِّنَيْ وَلَا فَوْزَةً

"Praise belongs to Allah Who has fed me this food and provided me with it through no might or power on my part."

He will be forgiven his former sins because of his gratitude.

(Tirmizi)

Commentary: Some actions are very minor to look at but they are esteemed highly by Allah and very heavy in the balance. Their reward is exceptional. This hadith tells us of such people who eat their food and then affirm sincerely that their Lord had given them the food and their own skill or ability had nothing to do with its procurement. They affirm that Allah had given the food to them merely out of His mercy and favour and He is worthy of all praise. When they do that Allah values so much that He forgives all their past sins.
Sunan Abu Dawood carries this hadith with an addition:
If anyone wore a garment and praised Allah in these words:
"All praise belons to Allah Who has clothed me with this and provided me with it through no might or power on my part."

will be forgiven his former and latter sins.

In fact the confession by a slave of Allah that whatever he has is a bounty from the Lord and he himself has no ability to get those things is the essence of servitude. It is viewed by Allah very highly, and is one of those deeds against which past sins are pardoned. May Allah enable us to understand these things and to practice the teachings.

Supplication For The Host

Sayyidina Jabir has reported that Abu Al-Haytham ibn At-Tayyihan prepared food at his house and invited the Prophet and his Companions to the meal. When they had partaken of the food, the Prophet said:
"Repay your brother." They said, "Messenger of Allah! How may we repay him?" He said, "When we visit a brother and eat and drink with him and if we pray for his welfare and for blessings on him then that is the return from fellow-men to him."

(1201/158)

O Allah, You have clothed me with this garment and provided me with it through no might or power on my part. May You forgive me my former and my latter sins.

(Book of Azaan)

visited Sarah and cooked bread for her, she prepared bread for him, thus:

May this be a sign for you of my love and my keeping promise.

(1203/158)

Messengers. Some(Sayyidina) Sa‘d bin ‘Abd al-Harith, relate that and that Ali(1203/158)Abu Bakr, the Prophet, and the Companions prepared food for them away from their homes and, when they were finished eating, they drank and smoked tobacco. From the end of the reign of Umayya, made this supplication:

"O Allah, this is the bread that I have made for you, and the drink that I have prepared for you.

Commentary

praise Allah and make supplications for the Prophet and his Companions, we must supplicate for him in all our actions. The Messenger of Allah, Saw,

Sayyidina Anas has narrated that the Prophet (1202/159)

Busr Aslam said that he had a share in his provision and that he

O: A preparation
visited Sayyidina Sa'd ibn Ubadah ص.п. He presented before him cooked bread and olive oil. He ate it and then prayed for him thus:

أَفْطَرْنَ عَنْكُمُ الصَّامِئُونَ، وَأَكْلَ طَعَامِكُمُ الْبَرَاءَ، وَصَلَّتَ عَلَيْكُمُ السَّلَامَةُ

"May the fasting slaves of Allah break their fast with you. May the righteous pious eat your meals and may the angels of Allah keep praying for you."

(Abu Dawood)

(1203/160) Sayyidina Abdullah bn Busr ص.پ. said, the Messenger of Allah ص.پ. was a guest of my father, Busr Aslami, once. So, we presented before him food and *wutbah*ُ. He ate that and then dates were presented to him. He ate them and took the seeds with the middle finger and the fore-finger and threw them away with these fingers. Then he was given something to drink and he drank it. As he was departing, my father held the reins of his beast and said to him, 'Please pray for us!' So, he made this supplication:

اللَّهُمَّ بَارَكْ لَهُمْ فِيمَا رَزَقْتَهُمْ وَأَعْفَفْنَاهُمْ وَارْحَمْنَاهُمْ

"O Allah! Bless them in the provision You have bestowed on them. Forgive them, and have mercy on them." (Muslim)

**Commentary:** These *ahadith* tell us that just as we are required to praise Allah and thank Him after we have eaten and drunk so too we must supplicate Allah for His slave who serves us with meal. The Messenger of Allah ص.پ. made a supplication after eating with Sayyidina Ubadah ص.پ. as is seen in the *hadith* narrated by Sayyidina Anas ص.پ. (May the fasting men break their fast with you.........). He also made a supplication at the house of Sayyidina Busr Aslami ص.پ. Abdullah ibn Busr ص.پ. (O Allah! Bless them the provision You have given them.........). Perhaps, the difference in

1. A preparation from dates, cheese and butter, *Muslim* p. 1127 H. M 5070
the words and request of the two supplications is because of the difference in the religious standing of the two men. Sayyidina Sa'd ibn Ubadah ﷺ was very close to him and front-ranking Companion ﷺ. The Prophet ﷺ prayed for him:

"May Allah always send fasting men to you to break their fasts, and may pious and righteous men always eat your food, and may the angels pray for blessings on you."

This supplication was more suited for the religious standing of Sayyidina Sa'd ibn Ubadah ﷺ.

Sayyidina Busr Aslami ﷺ did not belong to the same rank. So, the supplication made by the Prophet ﷺ was worthy for him in accordance with his rank — may they have goodness and blessings and may they recieve forgiveness and mercy. But Allah knows best.

## Supplication On Donning New Garments

Dress too is a great blessing of Allah and like food and drink it is a basic necessity of man. The Messenger of Allah ﷺ has instructed us that when Allah lets one of us have a new garment and he puts it on, he must remerber the favour of Allah and praise and thank Him and he must give away in charity the old clothes that he is discarding. He has assured us that one who follows this advice will be protected and his secrets concealed by Allah in this life and the next.

(12/4/1161) عَنْ عُمَّارٍ قَالَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: "الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ الَّذِي كَبَاسَيْنَ مَا أَوْرَىُهُ بِغَرَّ ثَيْبِيَ وَأَتَجَّلَّ بِهِ فِي حَيَاتيِنَ." نَعَمُّ عَلَى الْبَرِّ الَّذِي أَحْلَقَ قَصَدَقَهُ بِكَانَ فِي كَنْفِ اللَّهِ فِي جَفَّظِ اللَّهِ وَفِي سَوَاءَهُ حَرْبًا وَمَيْنًا.

(1204/161) Sayyidina Umar ﷺ reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "If anyone puts on a new garment and says:

الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ الَّذِي كَبَاسَيْنَ مَا أَوْرَىُهُ بِغَرَّ ثَيْبِيَ وَأَتَجَّلَّ بِهِ فِي حَيَاتيِنَ"

"(Praise be to Allah Who clad me with something with which I cover my shame and adorn myself in my lifetime),

and takes the garment which he has worn out and gives it in

Supplication On Oneself in Time of Stewards

مَا إِذَا نَظَرْ فِي نَيْسَانٍ

(12/4/162) رواه البراء

Supplication On Zakaah

Praise be to Allah Who clad me with something with which I cover my shame and adorn myself in my lifetime.

Commentary

The two supplications of charity and cladding in time of stewards and the supplication of charity must be read every year for there is no substitute for charity for the maintenance of the individual and servitude to Allah. This is the truety of egotism and servitude to Allah.

Supplication On Marriage

Marriage is a great blessing of Allah. It is the face of it, its essence, and its foundation. The human instincts and the natural desire for self-preservation are looking after the continuation of the ummah, that is, the consummation of the ummah, whether good or bad to Allah, through the hands of man. The Messenger of Allah said:

اللَّهُمَّ أَتِّىَ
charity then he will remain in Allah's protection, guardianship and cover as long as he is alive and after death.

(Ahmad, Tirmizi, Ibn Majah)

Supplication On Beholding Oneself in The Mirror

(1205/162) Sayyidina Anas ﷺ said that it was the practice of the Prophet ﷺ that when he saw the mirror, he said:

"Praise belongs to Allah Who has formed my person well, made me fair of favour, and adorned in me that which He made unsightly in other than me."

(Bazzar)

Commentary: The spirit of this du'a like that of all other supplications is that the man who sees in himself the beauty and fairness must regard it as given by Allah. He must praise and thank Allah for that. This behaviour will increase in him love for Allah and servitude for Him, and he will be safe from the wrong conduct of egotism and arrogance.

Supplications At the Time of Wedding

Marriage too is one of the necessaries of a person's life. On the face of it, its purpose might seem merely to satisfy one's animal instincts and there is a great possibility of a man forgetting Allah in looking after the urge. however, the Prophet ﷺ has taught the ummah, that they must remember Allah even at the time of consummation of marriage. It is in the Hands of Allah to allot good or bad to His slaves who must persist in making supplications to Him. The Messenger of Allah ﷺ gave this aspect of life also the colour of religion.

(1205/163) ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ 

(1204/161) ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ 

And gives it in
�ستلَكِ خَيْرُهَا وَخَيْرُ مَاجِبَتِهَا عَلَيْهِ وَخَيْرُ دِيْبَكِ منْ شَرْهَا وَشَرِّهِا جَبَلَتِهَا
(رواه أبو داود وابن ماجه)

Sayyidina Abdullah ibn Amr Ibn A-Aas has reported that the Prophet said, "If anyone of you marries a woman or buys slave to serve him then he must make the following supplication:

اللَّهُمَّ إِنِي أُسْتَلَكِ خَيْرُهَا وَخَيْرُ مَاجِبَتِهَا عَلَيْهِ وَخَيْرُ دِيْبَكِ مِنْ شَرْهَا وَشَرِّهِا جَبَلَتِهَا

O Allah! I seek of You, her goodness and the good of the nature upon which You created her, and I beg Your protection from her mischief and the mischievous nature upon which You created her.

(Plate, Ibn Majah)

(1207/164) عن أبي هريرة أن النبي صلى الله عليه وسلم كان إذا رأى الإنسان إذا تزوّج قال "بارك الله لك وبارك عليك وجمع بينكما في خير".

It is reported by Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah that the Prophet congratulated the bridegroom with this supplication:

بَارِكَ اللَّهُ لَكَ وَبَارِكَ عَلَيْكَ وَجَمَعَ بَيْنَكَمَا فِي خَيْرٍ

"May Allah bless you and shower His blessings on both of you and may He grant you both a pleasant and prosperous life."

(May you both see eye to eye in affairs of the world and the hereafter and may the evil not make mischief between you."

(Ahmad, Tirmizi, Abu Dawood Ibn Majah)

Supplication At The Time of Sexual Intercourse

(1208/165) عن ابن عباس قال رأى رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم لو أن أحدكم إذا أراد أن يلبس أهله قال "بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم وحنب السبطان ما رفقتا فإنه إن يقدر بيتهما ولهما في ذلك لم يضرهما سلطان أبداً.

Supplication At The Time of Sexual Intercourse

(1207/164) عن أبي هريرة أن النبي صلى الله عليه وسلم كان إذا تزوّج قال "بارك الله لك وبارك عليك وجمع بينكما في خير".

In commenting, they said, "It may be good to pray this supplication for oneself and the one with whom one is sexually interceding together, and to be protected by it.

He has written, "The basic rules and ill-mannered times of intercourse.

May Allah dispose matters in this respect and protect us."

Supplication At The Time of Sexual Intercourse

The travelers have reported that we should make supplications for each other at the time of dressing up and undressing and the time of dressing up in bed and when the time of dressing up in bed and when the time of dressing up in bed is completed.

We must make:
(1208/165) Sayyidina Ibn Abbas Ṣ has said that the Messenger of Allah Ṣ said, "If one of you says, when he has sexual relations with his wife:

بسَمِ اللَّهِ، يَعْبُدُ اللَّهَ، يَحْبُبُ اللَّهَ، يَسْتَلْكَ عَيْنَاهَا، يَتَّبِعُهَا عَلَيْهَا.

(In the Name of Allah, O Allah! Protect me from the devil and protect what you bestow upon us from the devil).

and if it is destined that they should have a child then the devil will never be able to harm him." (Bukhari and Muslim)

Commentary: Shaykh Abdul Haq Muhaddith DahalviRhāma allāh ʿalayh in commenting on this hadīth has written:

"It may be gathered from this hadīth that if one does not make supplication to Allah in this manner (forgetting Allah and behaving like an animal) at the time of having sexual intercourse then children born out of such intercourse will not be protected from the mischief of the devil."

He has written further,

"The basic reason why the children of our times are misbehaved and ill-mannered is the omission to make supplication at the time of copulation."

May Allah enable us to hold the teachings of the Prophet Ṣ in this respect and to derive benefit from them.

Supplication Before & After Journey

The traveller to a new place may face many dangers and varying situations. The Messenger of Allah Ṣ has instructed us what we should ask Allah for when we embark on a journey and at the time of departure we must picture ourselves embarking on the unavoidable journey to the Hereafter, the most important journey. We must make preparations for that journey.

(1208/165) غُنِّيَ عَبَّادُ اللَّهِ ۡبِنَ عُمَّرَ ۚ أَرَأَيْتَ مَا رَضَى اللَّهُ ۡبِرَةً مِّنَ ۡبِرِّيْنِ ۡبَيْنَيْنِ ۡبَيْنَيْنِ ۡبَيْنَيْنِ، إِذَا أُمِّسَى عَلَى بَيْنِيْنِ ۡخَارِجًا إِلَى السَّفَرِ كِبْرَ تَنِّي، قَالَ "سَبَخَانَ اللَّهِ سَلَّمَ أَبَا، وَكَانََّا مَقْرِينَانَ، وَأَنَا إِلَى رَبِّيْنَ لْمَسْتَلْكَ فِي سَفَرِنَا هَذَا، أَفْرَايْنَا هَذَا، عَلِمْنَا مَا أَنْتَ مَسْتَلْكَ فِي سَفَرِنَا هَذَا، أَفْرَايْنَا هَذَا، وَأَطُولَنا بَعْدَهُ اللهُ أَنْتَ الصَّابِحُ فِي السَّفَرِ، وَالشَّفِيْعَةُ فِي الأَمْلِ وَالْمَالِ،
Commentary

Allah ﷻ said: "Glorified be He Who has subjected this beast to our use."

These words, then, are another indication of how Allah gives him direct control of his camel.

The Prophet ﷺ then said:

This is to say, "This is to substantiate my being in the same way in which the department of my person travels and travel to other lands."

He then found the best means of disposing of his wealth in a manner that enabled him to travel as much as possible. He did it for the sake of Allah. This is what the Prophet ﷺ did.

He then returned to the city of Medina, and he traveled through it, saying:

O Allah! We are now returning, repenting to Allah, worshipping Him and praising our Lord."

(Muslim)
Commentary: Every phrase of this supplication carries a deep meaning. The hadith begins by telling us that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said Allahu Akbar three times on settling himself on the camel. People rode on camels in those days and both rider and the onlookers could be impressed by the height and the former (riders) could have taken it into his head. The Prophet ﷺ dealt three blows to such a fancy by calling out الله أكبر (Allah is the Greatest) and making it clear to everyone that greatness belongs to Allah alone.

He then said:

سُبْحَانَ أَلِيُّ الْدِّينِ فَشَتَّكَ فِي مَدِينَةٍ
سَقُرُنَا هَذَا وَأَمَّنَّا فِي الْأَهْلِ وَالْمَلََّامِ
سُبْحَانَ أَلِيُّ الْدِّينِ

"Glorified and without blemish is Allah Who has subjugated this beast to our use otherwise we had no ability to subdue it."

These words confirm that the speaker is unable on his own to seize control of his conveyance and us it for his own good; only Allah gives him control over it by His mercy.

The Prophet ﷺ said after that:

وَإِنَّا إِلَى الْمَكْتُوبِ (الْرَّحْفِ ۱:۱۴)
And, after all, we are to return to You.

This is to say that just as we are undertaking this journey today, in the same way we shall journey away from this world one day and travel to our God Who is our True Goal. That journey will be the real journey and we should never be careless in preparing ourselves for that journey and in thinking about it.

He then followed it with this supplication O Allah, enable me to be pious and righteous in this journey and to conduct myself in a manner that earns Your pleasure." In deed, this is the main concern of those who believe in Allah and the Hereafter and it, therefore, was the Prophet's ﷺ first supplication.

He then requested Allah to make his journey easy and make him travel through the distance quickly. He placed reliance on Allah, saying:

أَلِيُّ الْدِّينِ أَنْتَ الصَّاحِبُ فِي السَّمْرِ وَالْخَيْلِ فِي الْأَهْلِ وَالْمَلََّامِ
O Allah! You are my Companion in the journey and The Supervisor over my household and property."
It places trust in Allah's Companionship as well as in His supervision over his family members and possessions whom he has left behind.

The Prophet then sought refuge in Allah from the hardship in the journey as well as the toil of travelling and of return journey. It is to say that His protection looked upon during the journey and upon returning too.

The concluding part of the hadith tells us that when he set forth for the return journey, the Prophet presented the same request before Allah and at the final words he added:

أيبذون تأبيزن عابذون لربنا خامدزون

"We are now returning home, repenting our shortcomings and mistakes and worshipping our Lord and Master with praise for Him."

We must imagine what his feelings would have been for Allah in solitude when this was his condition on riding the camel and journeying!

How fortunate are the people who own the treasure left behind by their Prophet! And how unfortunate they ninety-nine percent of whom any more than that, are simply unaware of this treasure and so cannot use it!

(Book of Azkar and Supplications)

Supplication

"O Allah! I have believed in You and put in the Command of Allah, then let me be among the people of the House of Allah."

Commentary

(Book of Azkar and Supplications)

Supplication

"O Allah! I have believed in You and put in the Command of Allah, then let me be among the people of the House of Allah."

Commentary

(Book of Azkar and Supplications)
house and he will be protected from its evil.”

(Ahmad)

Supplication During Transit

(1211/168) Sayyidah Khawlah ibn Hakeem رضي الله عنها said that she heard the Messenger of Allah ﷺ say that one who stops during his journey and says:

أعوذ بعبادات الله النافعات من شر ما خلق

"I seek refuge in the perfect words of Allah from the mischief of what He has created."

no harm will befall him for as long as he remains in that place.

(Muslim)

Supplication On Entering A Town

(1212/169) Sayyidina Abdullah ibn Umar ﷺ has said that they used to travel with the Prophet ﷺ. It was his practice that when he saw a town or city which he intended to enter, he said three times:

اللهم بارك لنا فيها

"O Allah grant us blessing and prosperity in this town."

He then said:

اللهم أرزقنا حيالا وحببا إلى أهلنا وحبب صالحى أهلنا إلينا

"O Allah! Let the best produce of this place be our sustenance and put in the hearts of these people love for us and let its pious people be lovable to us."

(Tabarani)

Commentary: These three things can be the most significant
concern of any visitor to a new settlement. Praise be to Allah! How brief yet complete this supplication is!

Supplication For & Advice To a Traveller

(1213/170) غَنِّيَةُ شَرْفَةِ قَالَ أُمَّ يَأْتِيُهُ الْمَسْلَمَةَ وَيَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ أَيْنَ أَتَٰمَّ أَشَافَرُ قَوْمِي قَالَ أُمِّي بِفِيكَ بَيْنِي اللهِ وَالْكِتَابِ غَنَّي بَيْنَ مَنْ تَرَى وَبَيْنَ الْحَرَامِ قَالَ "الْلَّهُمَّ أَطْلُبُ اللَّهَ الْبَلَدَ وَهُوَ غَنِيٌّ عَنْهُ السَّفَرَ".

(1213/170) It is related by Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah that someone came to the Messenger of Allah and submitted to him that he intended to proceed on a journey and requested him to give him some advice and instructions. The Messenger of Allah instructed him to maintain fear of Allah (and be mindful of not earning His wrath keeping himself away from even minor lapses and negligence). The next thing he advised him to do was to call out Allahu Akbar, (Allah is the Greatest) on every rising ground. As the man turned away, the Prophet made this supplication for him:

اللَّهُمَّ أَطْلُبُ اللَّهَ الْبَلَدَ وَهُوَ غَنِيٌّ عَنْهُ السَّفَرَ

"O Allah, roll up the (long) distance for him and make the journey easy for him." (Tirmizi)

(1214/171) غَنِّيَةُ شَرْفَةِ قَالَ أُمَّ يَأْتِيُهُ الْمَسْلَمَةَ وَيَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ أَيْنَ أَتَٰمَّ أَشَافَرُ قَوْمِي قَالَ أُمِّي بِفِيكَ بَيْنِي اللهِ وَالْكِتَابِ غَنَّي بَيْنَ مَنْ تَرَى وَبَيْنَ الْحَرَامِ قَالَ "الْلَّهُمَّ أَطْلُبُ اللَّهَ الْبَلَدَ وَهُوَ غَنِيٌّ عَنْهُ السَّفَرَ".

(1214/171) Sayyidina Anas has reported that a man came to the Prophet and submitted to him, "Messenger of Allah! I intend to make a journey so give me provisions (meaning make supplications for me which might assist me in my journey)." He said, "May Allah let piety be your provision for the journey (and may you find that wealth with you all through the journey)." That man requested him to give him more and the Prophet obliged him, "And may Allah forgive you your sins." But, that man insisted, saying, "May my father and mother be raised up in my stead." He added, "May Allah go and are.

Commentary

"Trusting in Allah" in our daily life requires a correct manner of doing it, which requires a correct mind, knowing the importance of the responsibity entrusted to us.

The main aspect of the trustworthiness and nature, his religious title, is: "I trust in Allah" which means that when he prayed to Him on this occasion he bid farewell:

"I entrust you to Allah. May Allah admit you to Allah. May Allah be pleased with you."

We learn from the Hadith that when he prayed to Allah to admit him to Allah, Allah knows he is going on a journey.

Supplication
mother be ransomed to you, say more! "So, the Prophet said, "May Allah give you abundance of good wherever you go and are."

(Tirmizi)

(1215/172) عَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ الْحَذَّامِي قَالَ كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهُ صَلَّى اللهُ عَلَيهِ وَسَلَّمُ إِذَا أَرَادَ أَنْ يُسْتَوَدَّ عَلَى الْجَبَّةِ قَالَ أَسْتَوَدَّ عَلَى اللَّهِ دَيْنَكُمْ وَأَمَانَكُمْ وَخَوَايِمَ أَعْمَالَكُمْ (رواة الإبودان)

(1215/172) It is narrated by Sayyidina Abdullah al-Khutami that the Prophet used to say when he bid farewell to an army:

"I entrust to Allah your religion, your trustworthy character and you final deeds." (Abu Dawood)

Commentary: In this passage the word amanah is rendered trusworthiness. It refers to that character and condition in man which requires him to give the rights of Allah and His creatures in a correct manner. We may briefly interpret it as the consciousness of the responsibilities of worship.

The main asset of a Believer is made up of his trustworthy nature, his religion and his pious deeds. This is why the Messenger of Allah entrusted these thing of the warriors to Allah and prayed to Him to protect them.

In the same way, it was the habit of the Prophet that when he bid farewell to anyone, he held his hand in his and said:

"I entrust your religion, your trustworthiness and your last deed to Allah. May He protect them." (Tirmizi has transmitted it from Ibn Umar).

We learn from this hadith that it was a custom of the Prophet that when he bid farewell to anyone he shook hands with him. Allah knows best.

Supplication In Times of Severe Danger

(1216/173) عَنِ أَبِي سَعْيَدِ الْخَدْرِي قَالَ فَلَنَا يَوْمُ الْحَجَّةِ يَسْتَوَدُّ الْحَاجِّ كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ هَلْ مِن شُيُبِّي فَقَدْ بَلَغَ الْقُلُوبَ الْحَجَّاجِ قَالَ نَعْمَ اللَّهُمَّ أَسْتَرْعِعُ رَأِيَةً
(1216/173) It is reported by Sayyidina Abu Sa'eed al-Khudri that on the day of the Battle of Trench they asked the Messenger of Allah if there was anything they could repeat and supplicate with for their hearts were in their mouths. He told them that they should make this supplication to Allah:

اللهُمَّ أَسْتَرَعَوْاْ رَأْبًا وَأَمِنَْ رُوْغَايْنَا

"O Allah! cover our openings (on the borders with the enemy) and give us security from fears."

Abu Sa'eed added that Allah sent a violet wind in the faces of His enemies and He routed them thus. (Ahmad)

Commentary: Of the most difficult days that the Messenger of Allah and his companions faced were some days during the Battle of Trench (Al-Khunduq). The Qur'an has also mentioned them:

(Recall) when they came upon you from above and you from below you, and when (your) eyes swerved and (your) heats reached (your) throats, you were imaging vain thoughts about Allah. There it was that the Believers were tried, and they were shaken with a severe shaking. (Al-Ahzab,33:10-11)

It was in these conditions that Sayyidina Abu Sa'eed Al-Khudri requested the Prophet if they could supplicate Allah in any way and the Messenger of Allah taught him the brief supplication:

اللهُمَّ أَسْتَرَعَوْاْ رَأْبًا وَأَمِنَْ رُوْغَايْنَا

as we have seen.

After that, violent wind was released by Allah which caused severe confusion in the enemy forces and they were compelled to flee.
Supplication At The Time of Worry & Anxiety

"There is no God but Allah, the Incomparably Great. The Clement. There is no God but Allah, Lord of the mighty Throne. There is no God but Allah, Lord of the heavens, Lord of the earth, Lord of the noble Throne."

(Abdur Rahman 96:3)

It is reported by Sayyidina Anas that when anything caused anxiety to the Messenger of Allah, he made this supplication:

"Yâhâ yâ qâlimo murrâhîm astâfi'îth.

(Abdur Rahman 96:3)
"O Living One, O Eternal One! In Your mercy I seek help!"

and he said to the other people:

الْتَفْرَأْبِيَّا ذَالِجَالِلَّ وَالْأَكْرَمَ

"Attach yourselves to ya zal jalaliwa al-ikram (O the Lord of Majesty and Bounty)."

(Tirmizi)

(1220/177) Sayyidah Asma ibnt Umayr said that the Prophet ﷺ said to her, "Shall I not teach you the words that you may say in times of anxiety?" (Insya Allah you will find peace on reciting them)." He taught her to say:

اللَّهُ أَنْبِيَّا تَكُونُ لَكَ فِي يَوْمِ الْغُرْبَةِ عَلَى النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ

"Allah, Allah! My Lord, I do not ascribe any associate with Him."

(Abu Dawood)

(1221/178) Sayyidina Abdullah ibn Mas'ud ﷺ has said that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said that if anyone is afflicted by much care and worry, he should present his supplication to Allah thus:

اللَّهُ أَنْبِيَّا تَكُونُ لَكَ فِي يَوْمِ الْغُرْبَةِ عَلَى النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ

"O Allah! You have the forelock and the heart of the one whom You have taken Your slave instead."

The Messenger ﷺ gave an expression of the idea of the servant, but Allah concealed His Slavement and instead.

Comments:

Prophet ﷺ taught Asma the words that may be recited in times of anxiety to maintain peace. He said: Allah, Allah! My Lord, I do not ascribe any associate with Him.

This supplication is a direct request that he has only Allah as Lord. He does not ask Allah for any virtue or any attribute. Allah knows all things and is not in need of the Book. the Qur’an cannot be substituted for His knowledge, even if it is the supreme Book. the Qur’an is not a substitute for the knowledge that Allah has.

The Messenger ﷺ said that if anyone becomes afflicted with care and worry, he should present his supplication to Allah thus:

The Messenger ﷺ taught the words of the servant who submitted to slavery. He said: O Allah! You have the forelock and the heart of the one whom You have taken Your slave instead.

The Messenger ﷺ taught Asma the words that may be recited in times of anxiety to maintain peace. He said: Allah, Allah! My Lord, I do not ascribe any associate with Him.
"O Allah! I am Your slave, the son of Your bondsman and the son of Your bondwoman; and I am within Your grasp. My forelock is in Your Hand. Your Command is effective on me; Your decree is equitable concerning me. I ask You by every name You have, by which You have called Yourself, or which You have sent down in Your Book, or preferred to keep to Yourself among Your guarded secrets, to make the Qur'an the spring of my heart and the means of dispelling my anxiety and grief."

The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said, "No slave of Allah ever says it but Allah takes away his grief and gives him joy and abundance instead." (Razin)

Commentary: Every phrase of this supplication taught by the Prophet ﷺ is full of a slave's emotions of servitude. It begins with an expression and confirmation of his own and his parent's servitude. He affirms, "I am Your slave. My father too is Your slave and my mother, again, is Your bondwoman, so I am Your slave down generations. You are my Master and Lord as also Master and Lord of my parents. I am always in Your hands. Whatever You decree concerning me is fair and equitable and applicable. Neither I nor anyone else can raise an objection.

This supplication further quotes the supplicant as confessing that he has no deed or anything else against which he might ask Allah for anything. Hence, he goes on to say. I ask You by Your own names which you have called Yourself by, or revealed in Your Books, or kept to Yourself concealed as secret, which no one knows except You. So, I ask You by these Names to make Your Book, the Qur'an, the Spring of my heart and remove my anxieties through its blessings.

The Messenger of Allah ﷺ declared, "If anyone makes a supplication in this manner then his anxieties will be dispelled surely."

---

There is a phrase here in other Books: أَوْ عَلَمَهُ أَحَدًا مِّن حُفَّّفٍ meaning (or which You have taught any of Your creation).
Supplications When Faced With Problems, Difficulties & Distress

In his life, man does encounter problems and difficulties now and then. There is an aspect of good in these problems in that the trial trains the Believers and they get closer to Allah and their link with Him becomes stronger. The supplications that the Prophet ﷺ taught us to be made on such occasions are not only a means of removing problems and difficulties but also instrumental in achieving nearness to Allah.

(1122/179) عن سعد بن أبي وقاص قال قال قال قال قال قال ﷺ رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم دعوة ذي النور الذي دعا به ورَأَى في نصف النهار لا إله إلا أنت سبحانك إني كنت من الظلمين َ نَمَيْدُ بِهَا رَجْلَ مَسْلَمَ فَشَيِّدَ قَطْنَ إِلَّا اسْتَجِبَ اللَّهُ للهُ. (رواية أحمد والمردي والنسائي)

(1122/179) Sayyidina Sa'd ibn Abu Waqqas ﷺ has reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said, "When Zu Al-Noon (the Noon Prayers) was swallowed by a fish in the ocean, his supplication and call was:

لا إله إلا أنت سبحانك إني كنت من الظلمين

[There is no God except You. You are without blemish. Surely I am who has wronged himself. (Only You can be asked for mercy and help, and You have never wronged anyone).]

If a Muslim supplicates Allah in these words when he encounters difficulties, Allah certainly accepts his supplication."

(Al-Hadeeth of Tirmizi, Nasai)

Commentary: This supplication of Prophet Yunus ﷺ is found in the Holy Qur'an (in Surah Al-Ambiya) in the same words. On the face of it, the expression simply declares the unity of Allah and glorifies Him and contains a confession of the suppliant that he is wrong and blameworthy; but, in reality, it is the suppliant's repentance and request for forgiveness and his turning to Allah in the best possible manner. It has an unusual ability to draw the mercy of Allah to the suppliant.

Book of Azkar and Dhikr

وَقَالَ ﷺ عَلَيْهِ ﰾ إِنَّكَ مَنَى وَسَلَّمَ إِلَّا أَيُّودُ وَمَرَدوئَةً

(1123/180) Allah's Messenger ﷺ said, "O you who believe, your case is before you.

(Allah is Sublime)

Commentary: This supplication of Prophet Yunus ﷺ has been transmitted by many authorities and narrators. It is stated that when the inevitable happens in this world, if the suppliant makes these very words, Allah removes his problem.

Allah is Sublime

This must be the purpose of difficulty and calamity.

وَقَالَ ﷺ أَيُّودُ وَسَلَّمَ إِلَّا أَيُّودُ وَمَرَدوئَةً

(1124/181) Allah's Messenger ﷺ said, "O you who believe, your case is before you.

(Allah is Sublime)

Commentary: The verse states that there are some people who are not removed from their problems and wants.

"O Allah! I beseech You regarding the throne, regarding the desire and wishes, and in the absence of any power in this world."
and difficulties now problems in that the allah and their link that the prophet ☦ not a means of no instrumental in

(1123/180) Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah ☦ has said that the Messenger of Allah ☦ said, "When a heavy and difficult affair is before you, say:

حسبًا الله ونعم الوكيل (آل عمران: 3)

(Allah is Sufficient for us, and He is an excellent Guardian)¹

(Ibn Mardawiyyah)

Commentary: This too is an expression from the Qur'an. It is transmitted by Bukhari that Sayyidina Abdullah ibn Abbas ☦ said that when the idolaters put Prophet Ibrahim ☦ in the fire, he had these very words on his lips:

حسبًا الله ونعم الوكيل (آل عمران: 3)

Allah is Sufficient for us, and He is an excellent Guardian

This must be the call on the tongues of every Muslim in times of difficulty and problems.

(1124/181) Sayyidina Ali ☦ said that the Messenger of Allah ☦ stated that a slave of Allah (who is surrounded by distress and problem) barely make the following supplication when Alah removes his problems and solves his difficulty. The supplication is:

اللهم رزب السموم السبع ورزب العرش العظيم إخليئي كله موه من حيث شنت من بين أين شنت

"O Allah! Lord of the seven heavens and Lord of the great Throne, suffice me in every difficulty and solve them as You desire and wherewith You desire." ¹⁰⁴

(Al-Kharâ'îti)

(1125/182) Aal Imran, 3:173
Meaning and Message of the Traditions Part V

Book of Azkar

Possessor: "O Allah! My Lord! I beseech You, and I beseech Your mercy and attention. You are the Possessor of the Best of Possessions."

Commentary: Muhammad Raza Allah says this supplication is taught to us. May Allah forgive us and forgive the people of the truth.

Supplication:

It happens that when a person is troubled, begging from Allah, they become angered at the (repeated) supplication of a person who has taught us this supplication in the name of Allah.

"O Allah! Watch me with Your eye that never sleeps and never even winks, protect me with Your strength which none can assail and show mercy to me with Your power over me (and forgive me, the helpless sinner that I am, my sins) so that I may not perish while You are my Hope.

How many a bounty there is with which You have favoured me! Yet little has been my gratitude for that! And, how many a trial have You passed me through for which little has been my patience! So, O You, my Generous Lord, for Whose bounties my gratitude has been little, yet You have not deprived me (of Your boundless favours).

And, O You, against whose trial I showed little patience, yet You did not abandon me (and continued to favour me). And, O You, my Kind Lord, Who saw me committing sin yet did not disgrace me (before the creation and concealed my faults). O

"O Allah! Watch me with Your eye that never sleeps and never even winks, protect me with Your strength which none can assail and show mercy to me with Your power over me (and forgive me, the helpless sinner that I am, my sins) so that I may not perish while You are my Hope.

How many a bounty there is with which You have favoured me! Yet little has been my gratitude for that! And, how many a trial have You passed me through for which little has been my patience! So, O You, my Generous Lord, for Whose bounties my gratitude has been little, yet You have not deprived me (of Your boundless favours).

And, O You, against whose trial I showed little patience, yet You did not abandon me (and continued to favour me). And, O You, my Kind Lord, Who saw me committing sin yet did not disgrace me (before the creation and concealed my faults). O
Possessor (and Dispenser) of good that will never end, and O Possessor (and Dispenser) of favours that can never be counted, I beseech You to shower blessings on (our chief, Your Prophet and Messenger) Muhammad ﷺ (O Allah, my Lord). It is with Your strength alone that I face enemies and oppressors." (Dailami)

Commentary: Let us ponder over each phrase of this supplication taught to us by the Messenger of Allah ﷺ. The entire appeal and request is from the tongue of a humble slave.

May Allah cause us to understand and esteem, and then benefit from the truth of these words. Aameen!

Supplication Against A Tyrant Ruler

It happens in a man’s life, particularly if he is a pious and righteous man, that he falls down in the eyes of a ruler who is angered at and displeased with him. He naturally fears that he would be subject to oppression and punishment. The Prophet ﷺ has taught us a supplication to be made at such times.

(1226/183) غَفِرِ لِيْ عِنْدَكَ مِسْفُوُودَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ فَالْرَّسُولُ اللَّهُ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَنَا أَتَعْتُمُّ ‘أَحْذَكُمُ السُّلَطَانُ قَلِيلُ ‘اللَّهُمَّ رَبِّ السَّمَوَاتِ السَّفِينَ وَرَبِّ الْعُرْشِ الْعَظِيمِ كَنِّي لَجَازِي مِنْ شَرٍّ فَلَانِ ابنٍ فَلَانِ وَشَرَّ الْجَنَّةِ وَالْأَنْبَثَاتِ وَايْتَبَاعُهُمْ أَنْ يُفْرَطَ عَلَى أَحْدَ مِنْهُمْ أَوْ أَنْ يَطْغَى عَرَجَارِكَ وَجَلَّ نَآوَكَ وَلَا إِنَّ الْهَيْبَرُكَ (رواه الطبراني في الكبير)

(1226/183) It is narrated by Sayyidina Abdullah Ibn Mas’ud ﷺ that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said that if anyone of you fears oppression and wrong at the hands of the ruler then he must make the following supplication:

اللَّهُمَّ رَبِّ السَّمَوَاتِ السَّفِينَ وَرَبِّ الْعُرْشِ الْعَظِيمِ كَنِّي لَجَازِي مِنْ شَرٍّ فَلَانِ ابنٍ فَلَانِ وَشَرَّ الْجَنَّةِ وَالْأَنْبَثَاتِ وَايْتَبَاعُهُمْ أَنْ يُفْرَطَ عَلَى أَحْدَ مِنْهُمْ أَوْ أَنْ يَطْغَى عَرَجَارِكَ وَجَلَّ نَآوَكَ وَلَا إِنَّ الْهَيْبَرُكَ "O Allah! Lord of the seven heavens and Lord of the great Throne, be my Protector from the mischief of such-and-such, and the mischief of all mischievous jinns and men and their henchmen — and take me in Your protection — lest any of
them oppress me or exceed against me. Honoured is he who is in Your protection. Indeed, Your praise is great! And, there is none worthy of worship except You (You alone are the God).

(Tabarani)

Supplication For Relief From Debt

Sayyidina Abu Sa'eed Al-Khudri narrated that one day the Messenger of Allah came to the mosque and found an Ansar Companion, by the name of Abu Umamah, already seated there. So, the Prophet asked him, "O Abu Umamah! Why is it that you are sitting in the mosque while it is not yet time of prayer?" The Companion said, "Messenger of Allah! I have a burden of debts over me, and I am drowned in anxiety." The Prophet said to him, "Shall I not teach you words which if you repeat, Allah will relieve you of your anxieties and pay all your debts?"

Abu Umamah said that he ask the Prophet to teach him those words. So, he said that he should make this supplication in the morning and in the evening:

اللهم إني أعوذ بك من النميمة والداني وأنت السام وقهره الرجال

"O Allah! I seek refuge in You from care and grief. I seek refuge in You from incapacity and slackness. I seek refuge in You from being overcome by debt and being put in subjection by men."

Commentary

"O Allah! I seek refuge in You from care and grief. I seek refuge in You from incapacity and slackness. I seek refuge in You from being overcome by debt and being put in subjection by men."

It was his predicament that his master promised to give him freedom, and then failed to do so. So, he asked the Prophet to teach him a word which would free him from such a condition. The Prophet taught him the above mentioned supplication.

We learn from this that the person more burdened by his debts, he is more likely to be freed from them.
Sayyidina Abu Umamah said that he followed the guidance of the Prophet (making the supplication his daily exercise in the morning and evening). His care was removed and his debts were settled.

(Abu Dawood)

**Commentary:** The Companion who is mentioned in the hadith as (Sayyidina) Abu Umamah is not the same person as Sayyidina Abu Umamah Bahili, the well-known Companion.

Sayyidina Ali has narrated that a mukatab, (a slave who had a contract with his master to pay for his freedom) came to him and said that he was unable to fulfil his contract so requested help. Sayyidina Ali asked him, "Shall I not teach you the supplication which the Messenger of Allah had taught me? If you had a debt as large as a huge mountain, Allah would pay it for you." (The brief words are:)

اَللَّهِ اَكْتَبَّكَ بَعْضًا بَعْضٍ عَنْ خَزَايِكَ وَأَغْنِيَتْكُ منَ اللَّهِ أَنْ سَأَكَّ

"O Allah! Grant me so much of what you make lawful as is enough for me so that I may dispense with what You make unlawful. And make me able, by Your benevolence, to be independent of all except You."

(Tirmizi, Bayhaqi)

**Commentary:** Mukatab is a slave whose Master has agreed to set him free if he pays a certain sum of money. When the slave will pay the specified amount he would be emancipated.

It was one such Mukatab who came to Sayyidina Ali with his predicament that he was helpless and could not buy his freedom. Sayyidina Ali did not help him monetarily but taught him a valuable supplication which he had learnt from the Messenger of Allah.

We learn from this event that if we are unable to help a needy person monetarily then we must help him by guiding him to such a
supplication. This too is a way to support and serve someone.

**Supplication In Times Of Sorrow And Happiness**

(1229/186) عَنْ عَائِشَةُ ابْنَيَّ الْخَلِيْجِ صَلَّيْ اللهُ عَلَيْهِ الْمَطْرُوْعُ وَسَلَّمَ كَانَ إِذَا رَأَى مَأْمُوْرُ "أَلْحَمِّدُ لِلَّهِ الَّذِي يَعْمَمُهُ تَمَمَّ الصَّالِحَاتِ" وَإِذَا رَأَى شَيْئًا مَّا يَكُوْنَة

(1229/186) رَوَاهُ ابْنُ النَّجَّالِ Sayyidah Ayshah رضي الله عنها said that when the Prophet ﷺ saw what pleased him he said:

الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ الَّذِي يَعْمَمُهُ تَمَمَّ الصَّالِحَاتِ

"All praise belongs to Allah by Whose favours and grace the good things are perfected."

And when he saw something that displeased, he said:

الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ عَلَيْهِ كَلِّ حَالٍ

"All praise belongs to Allah under all circumstance."

(Ibn An Najjar)

**Commentary:** Whatever happens in this world, happens with the will of Allah whether it is pleasing to us or displeasing. Allah is All-Wise and his decision is never without wisdom. Therefore, he is always worthy of praise.

**Supplication At the Time of Anger**

(1230/187) عَنْ مَعْذَرِ بْنِ جَبَّالِ قَالَ إِسْبَبَ رَجُلٌ عَنْدَهُ بَنِي صَلَّيْ اللهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمُ وَسَلَّمَ لَحَتَّى غَرَفَ الْفُضُّ الأَفْضِلَةَ فِي وَجْهِ أَخِيهِمَا فَقَالَ الْبَنِيَّ صَلَّيْ اللهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمُ إِنَّ لَا أَعْلَمُ كَلِمَةً لَّوْ قَالَ لَذُبَّاهُ عَسِبَةً "أَعْزُوُّ بِاللَّهِ مِنِ الشَّيْطَانِ الرَّجِيمِ."

(1230/187) Sayyidina Mu'az ibn Jabal ﷺ said that two men were disputing with each other in the presence of the Prophet ﷺ until anger was apparent on the countenance of one of them.

The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said, "I know of certain words of supplication which if he repeats, his anger would subside. These words are:
"I seek refuge in Allah from the accursed devil." (Tirmizi)

**Commentary:** There is no doubt at all that if a man who is severely angry says these words consciously and with a spirit of supplication then Allah will cool down the heat of his anger. His anger will not produce evil consequences. the Qu'an says:

"If a provocation from Satan should provoke you (and arouse in you fiery anger) then seek refuge in Allah. Surely, He is the Hearer, the Knower.

(Ha-min Al-Sajdah 41: 36)

But it is also true that when in his anger man loses control over himself and fails to recognise the difference between good and bad, he rarely remembers the directions of the Prophet ﷺ. At such times, well-wishers must intervene and draw the angry person's attention to the instructions of the Prophet ﷺ judiciously.

### Supplications On Visiting The Sick

The Messenger of Allah ﷺ has declared that visiting the sick and helping them out are very commendable deeds of worship. He has exhorted Muslims to adopt this behaviour. Besides, his practice and words teach us that we must visit the sick and pray for his recovery. Obviously, the patient will feel comforted by this behaviour. We have narrated many *ahadith* on this topic in the chapter *Kitab Al-Jana'iz* (Book of Funerals) in the third volume. We reproduce here some more *ahadith* on this subject.

(1231/1888) Sayyidah Ayshah رضي الله عنها said that if one of us complained (of an illness), the Messenger of Allah ﷺ wiped him (over the body) with his right hand saying the while:
"Remove the harm, Lord of men. And give him healing. You only are the Healer. There is no healing but Yours, a healing that leaves no illness behind."

(Book of Azkar)
did, and would take the Prophet’s hand to rub over his body.
(Bukhari, Muslim)

Commentary: The Mu'awwizat, in this hadith means the two surah of the Qur’an, al-falaq and an-Naas. It is also possible that this word refers to the supplications with which refuge in Allah is sought and which he often said in illness and blew over the sick. Some of these supplications have been mentioned above.

**Supplication On Sneezing**

It may seem to us that if a man sneezes, it is nothing of importance. But the Prophet has recommended to us that we must make a supplication on sneezing too. Accordingly, it is one of the means of establishing closer links with Allah.

(1234/191) It is reported by Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah that the Messenger of Allah said, "When one of you sneezes, he must say (All praise belongs to Allah). And, his brothers who are near to him should say (May Allah have mercy on you! ) On hearing them the person who had sneezed must say,

"(May Allah guide you and correct your affairs)". (Bukhari)

Commentary: If someone sneezes without being ill with cold or a similar illness then it cleans his brain and makes him feel light. If he does not discharge mucus with sneeze then he might suffer from some kind of brain disease.

That is why the sneezer must praise Allah and thank Him, the least he must say is (All praise belongs to Allah). Some versions suggest that he should say:

الحمد لله على كل حال
(All praise belongs to Allah under all circumstances)

and some others that he should say:
prophecy.

This is exactly what
Thunder for more
When a slave of
Thunder and

Supplication

the Prophet has said that is a command
Allah has enjoined upon us. Even the
and make additions to
of Suyyini, Al-

Commentary:

(al praise be

All praise be
to say on this
that is a command
is, the expression
praise be
to Allah.

All praise be

All praise be

all praise be
to Allah. The
those around him who have responded to him with 
(11/1796)
(1/1797)
(11/1798)

Book of Aza'a

The Messenger of Allah has said that he should say:
the Messenger of Allah has said that he should say:
Hence, he must now respond with a parent for the second man and
have mercy on you? (This would be a supplication for the succesor.
The one who hears him must respond to Allah, Lord of the worlds,
(All praise be to Allah, Lord of the worlds.

Meanings and Aza'a of the Traditions Part A

208
The second man and (if he says ṣalām upon him) would say:

(1236/193) Sayyidina Nafi' the attendant of Sayyidina Abdullah ibn Umar has related that someone who was sitting next to Sayyidina Abdullah ibn Umar sneezed and said:

الحمد لله والسلام على رسول الله

"All praise belongs to Allah, and peace be on the Messenger of Allah."

Sayyidina Abdullah ibn Umar said, "I too agree that all praise belongs to Allah and peace be on His Messenger." (That is, the expression is very auspicious without doubt, there being praise of Allah and blessings on the Prophet.) But it is not correct to say it on this occasion. The Prophet has taught us to say on this occasion:

الحمد لله على كل حال

(All praise belongs to Allah under all circumstances). (Tirmizi)

Commentary: We learn of an important principle from the saying of Sayyidina Abdullah ibn Umar. It is that it is not correct to make additions to the supplications taught by the Messenger of Allah even by invoking blessings on him although by itself that is a commendable act. May Allah cause us to esteem the Prophet in a proper way and to abide by his teachings correctly.

Supplication During Thunder & Lightening

Thunder and lightening are signs of Allah's glory and might. When a slave of Allah faces them, he must supplicate Allah very humbly for mercy and compassion, and forgiveness of his sins. This is exactly what the Prophet has taught us and what he practiced.

(1237/194) غَنِّي بِعَمَرَ أَنَّ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى الله عليه وَسَلِيمَ كَانَ إِذَا سَمَعَ
Supplication When The Wind Blows Violently

A strong wind or storm has brought punishment with it, sometimes and has come as mercy, sometimes (as a prelude to rain). Therefore, pious slaves of Allah must sit down to make supplications to Allah when a strong wind blows, fearing the wrath of Allah. They must pray that the winds should not be a fore runner for loss and destruction, but they should be the herald of the mercy of Allah. This is what the Messenger of Allah ﷺ did.

(1238/195) Sayyidina Abdullah Ibn Abbas has narrated that never did a wind blow but the Prophet ﷺ bowed down in his knees before Allah and made this supplication:

"O Allah, let this wind be a herald of mercy and life and let it not be a harbinger of punishment and death. Let it be what the Qur'an calls ريحا (Riyah), a blessed wind, not ريحا (Reeh), an accursed wind.

Commentary: Some of the verses of the Qur'an describe the wind which was sent to destroy the disobedient people as Reeh. Other verses of the Qur'an describe the wind that was sent as mercy as
Riyah. On this basis the Prophet ﷺ made this supplication when a strong wind blew. "O Allah, let it not be Reeh that is the wind of punishment but let it be Riyah, the wind of mercy."

(1239/196) Sayyidah Ayshah رضي الله عنها has said that when a strong wind blew and darkness enveloped the sky, the Prophet ﷺ made this supplication:

"O Allah! I ask You for this wind and the good of what it contains, and the good of that with which it is sent. I seek refuge in You from the evil of this wind and the evil of what it contains, and the evil of that with which it is sent."

When clouds gathered over head (which might spell good or evil or mercy and punishment), the Messenger of Allah ﷺ feared Allah's wrath and the colour of his face changed. He went out now, and came in now; he paced forward now and retrace his steps now. When the rain was over peacefully, this condition in him ended. Sayyidah Ayshah رضي الله عنها observed this condition and asked him, "Why does this condition come over you?" He said, "On seeing the clouds above in the sky, I feel the danger lest these clouds may be of the kind that came over the people of Aad who saw them moving towards the valley and said that they would rain down and irrigate their fields (although they were the clouds of punishment that brought them destruction and annihilation)."

(Bukhari)
Supplication When Clouds Are Overhead & It Rains

It is reported by Sayyidah Ayshah that when they perceived clouds rising in the sky, the Prophet ﷺ ceased to work in what he was occupied and turning toward the cloud would say to Allah:

"O Allah! I seek refuge in You from the evil of that which is in these clouds."

Then, when the clouds dispersed and the sky was clear, he praised Allah and thanked Him. But, if the clouds burst down in rain, he would say:

"O Allah, make it a wholesome drink."

(Abu Dawood, Nasa'i, Ibn Majah, Musnad Shafa'ee)

Sayyidah Ayshah said that when he saw it rain, the Messenger of Allah ﷺ made this supplication to Allah:

"O Allah! Let it be a profitable downpour!"

(Bukhari)

Commentary: It is again the same thing with rain that it plays havoc with people and land, causes destruction all round, or it comes as mercy for the creation and a means of life for them.

Therefore, the pious people must pray to Allah to make the rain profitable and merciful.

Also, when the need of rain was felt the Messenger of Allah ﷺ supplicated Allah to send to them which is profitable and merciful.

Supplication
Supplication For Rain

(1242/199) Sayyidina Jabir ﷺ said that he once saw the Messenger of Allah ﷺ raise his hands and pray for rain. He was supplicating Allah, in these words:

اللهُمَّ اسْقِنَا غَيْبًا مَعْيَنًا مَريَضًا رَحَمْنَكَ وَغَفِّرْنَا غَيْبًا غَيْرِ صَارِحًا عَمَّا عَيْنَكَ أُجْلَٰئٰ

O Allah, send us rain abundantly, good for the land, making the fields green, and fertile, profitable wholesomely, very harmless. (And, O Allah!) quickly, not delayed!”

(Abu Dawood)

(1243/200) It is reported by Sayyidina 'Amr bin Shuaib ﷺ that when the Prophet ﷺ supplicated Allah for rain, he said:

اللَّهُمَّ اسْقِ عِبَادِكَ وَهَيْمَتَكَ وَانْقِلْ رَحمَتُكَ وَأَحَى بَلَدَكَ الْمَيْتَ

"O Allah, send down rain to Your slaves and the mute quadrupeds and animals created by You. Send Your mercy. And, enliven with rain Your lands which have died for want for rain."

(Muwatta Imam Malik, Abu Dawood)

Commentary: What an appeal this supplication has! And, how well may it attract the mercy of Allah to the supplicants!

Supplication on Observing The New Moon

(1244/201) Sayyidina Talha ibn Ubaydullah ﷺ has reported that when the Messenger of Allah ﷺ saw the new moon he said:

وَرَبِّيُّ اللَّهُ أَنْ أَلَهِ الْمَلَأِ سَلَّمَ اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ كَانَ إِذَا رَأَى الْحَلَالَ قَالَ "اللَّهُمَّ أَسْتَيْحِي عَلَيْكَ بِالْأَمْيَلِ وَالْإِيمَانِ وَالسَّلَامَةِ وَالإِلَيْهِ رَبِّيَّ رَبِّيَّ رَبِّيَّ" (رواية الترمذي)

with rain that it plays precaution all round, or it is of life for them.

O Allah to make the rain

Messenger of Allah ﷺ profitable and merciful.
"O Allah, make the new moon rise on us with security, faith, safety and Islam. (O moon!) My Lord and Your Lord is Allah."

(Tirmizi)

Commentary: Every month is a stage in a man's life. As a month ends and the new moon is signalling the beginning of the next month it seems to announce that a stage in every man's life has been passed and a new one begins. The most suitable supplication at this time can only be: "O Allah! Cause the new stage, which is the new month, to pass with peace, security, faith and Islam, and make us obedient to You."

Because there are people in the world who worship the moon, the Messenger of Allah ﷺ made part of the supplication as a declaration that moon is merely a creation of Allah and just as Allah is our Lord so too He is the Lord of the moon.

(Book of Azkar section)

The saying, "three times with some months" is found in several hadith, i.e., good, blessing, and suspicion.

By saying, "created you," they mean Deity are firmly this.

The narration of the following hadith Di'amah As-Sanadi (volume 20/202) from one of the seven of the Prophet's companions, without naming any transmitter, as hadiths, if a hadith. Therefore, the hadith. Therefore, the

Supplication

We have previously mentioned Laylat al-Qadr and Laylat al-Termona found in volume 20/203 (Fasting). We have also mentioned the Prophet ﷺ to the question:

(1246/203) Sayyidina Qatadah ﷺ has reported having heard that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ when he saw the new moon, said three times:

"Moon of good and right guidance." ﷺ and added, again three times:

"I believe in Him Who created you." ﷺ

And then he said:

\[\text{الْحَمْدُ للهِ الَّذِي ذَهَبَ بِشَهْرٍ كَذَا وَجَاءَ بِشَهْرٍ كَذَا} \]

"All praise belongs to Allah Who has made such-and-such a month to pass and has brought such-and-such a month."

(Abu Dawood)

Commentary: This is the second supplication on beholding the new moon. The Prophet ﷺ made either of the two supplications on seeing the new moon.
The saying "هلال عسير و رشد" (Moon of good and right guidance) three times was perhaps to counter those people who considered some months to be inauspicious. These words reject such an idea and suspicion and they confirm that every month is a month of good, blessings and guidance.

By saying امت بالذين خلفاك (I have believed in Him Who has created you), the misled, polytheists who regard the moon as a deity are firmly belied.

The narrator of this hadith, Qatadah, is probably Qatadah ibn Di'amah As-Sadusi, the taba'ee. He must have heard the hadith from one of the Companions. Some of these people, the tabaee, or their successors even (known as the taba' taba'ee) related a hadith without naming the source of the narrators in the chain of transmissions, saying only that they had heard the hadith. These ahadith are called balaghah in the terminology of the science of hadith. There are many such in the Muwatta of Imam Malik.

Supplication On The Laylat-ul-Qadr

We have presented already the ahadith on the significance of Laylat ul-Qadr in regard to the acceptance of du'a. these will be found in volume 4 in the Chapter Kitab As-Sawm (Book of Fasting). We reproduce here, too, the briefest of supplications of the Prophet ﷺ on this night.

(1246/203) It is narrated by Sayidah Ayshah رضى الله عنها that she asked the Messenger of Allah ﷺ what supplication should she make if she found out the Laylat al-Qadr. He said to her that she should make this supplication:

"O Allah! You are Forgiving (for those who are sinful). You love to forgive. So, forgive me."

(Tirmizi)
Supplication At Arafah

It is on the 9th Zul Hajjah that the pilgrims who perform Hajj stand on the plain of Arafah as guests of Allah. We have seen in the ahadith narrated in the Chapter on Hajj (Kitaab Al-Hajj) that mercy of Allah seems to rain on them heavily. That place is the most worthy place where supplications are answered. Let us read the du'a taught by the Messenger to Allah to us for this occasion.

(4 20/204) (1247/204) It is reported by Abdullah ibn Amr ibn Al-Aas that the Messenger of Allah said, "The best du'a on the day of Arafah and the best expression that I have recited and the Prophets have recited before me have recited in the following expression:

"La ilaha illa Allah, wa almighty Allah is the King, and the Lord of the Worlds. To Him belongs the dominion. All praise is for Him. And, He is over all things Powerful." (Tirmizi)

Commentary: This expression does not look like a supplication because there is no request in it. However, if one says, "Only You are the Lord and worthy of worship, You alone are Omnipotent and Sovereign," then this is a kind of resignation and, therefore, a supplication. Indeed, it is the most eloquent one. According to some ahadith and some angles it is the most excellent of supplications. We have explained this expression somewhat earlier in this Book when the phrases of Zikr were discussed.

(5 20/205) (1248/205) It is reported that the Messenger of Allah said, "I have not heard anyone praying with more sincerity than me or with more sincerity than the Prophet of Allah would pray." (Al-Waraqah)
who perform Hajj.

We have seen in aab Al-Hajj) that that place is the...er. Let us read to us for this

(1247/204) صلى الله عليه وسلم "لا إله إلا الله وحده لا شريك له"

(Qadi)

Ibn Al-Aas du'a on the day recited and the the following

لا إله إلا الله وحده

has no partner.
im. And, He is
(Tirmizi)

like a supplication says, "Only You the Omnipotent and and, therefore, a
time. According to excess somewhat is discussed.

(1249/205) عَلَّمَنَا الْقِرَآَنَ وَرَأَى مَكَانِيَّ وَنَعْلَمُ الْكُلَّ "لا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَحْدَهُ لَنْ تَشْرَكَنِى مَنْ إِلَهٍ"

(Tirmizi)

(Tirmizi)

(Tirmizi)

(Tirmizi)

(Tirmizi)

(Tirmizi)

(Tirmizi)

(Tirmizi)
"O Allah! You hear my speech and behold my situation. You know my secret and that which is manifest in me. Nothing is concealed from You of my affairs. And I am the miserable, needy, suppliant who seeks succour and protection, fearful and anxious. I acknowledge and confess my sins. I beg of You the begging of the destitute. I implore You the imploring of an abased sinner. And I pray to You the prayer of the fearful inflicted, whose neck is bowed down before You, whose eyes pour out tears before You, whose body has languished for You and whose nose cleaves to ground for You. O Allah! Do not make me, my Lord, unblest in my supplication to You. And be You to me Compassionate, Merciful. O You! The Best of those who are asked. and the Best of all bestowers!"  

(Tabarani)

**Commentary:** Every word of this supplication comes out from the core of the supplicant’s heart and shows how deep an intimate knowledge does he possess. We cannot find an example of these eloquence of this passage in the literature of the world in any language and in their supplications and prayers to Allah.

Quite often did I get an opportunity to read out the supplications of the beloved Prophet ﷺ to educate and intelligent non-Muslims. Their reaction on listening to them and the translation was that only one who has been granted specialised knowledge by Allah can make such deep meaning, heart-rendering supplications. They were compelled to agree that only one having an intimate knowledge of Allah and possessed of His awareness can make such soul-inspiring supplications. This person also has a proper awareness of the soul and its relationship with Allah.

May Allah enable us to value and esteem the worth of the heritage of the Prophet ﷺ and to benefit from it.
COMPREHENSIVE SUPPLICATIONS

We have stated earlier in this Book of Supplications that the supplications of the Messenger of Allah ﷺ may be divided into three types as far as their subject-matter is concerned.

(i) Those that pertain to As-Salah (Prayer).
(ii) Those that relate to specified moments or specified occasions and situations, and
(iii) Those that do not fall in the foregoing two classes but are of a general nature.

We have narrated the supplications of the first two kinds in the preceding pages and now present the third kind before our readers. Most of these arc comprehensive and blanket type as far as the nature of their contents is concerned. Therefore, scholars of hadith tend to place them under the heading Jami' ad-Do'waat (All-embracing Supplications) in their collections. These supplications are the choicest gift for the Ummah. May Allah inspire us to value them and to show gratitude, and to make these supplications the voice of our hearts and its palpitation. He who attains this position truly gets every thing.

(1250/207) Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah ﷺ has said that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ used to make this supplication often:

اللهم أصلح لي ذني اللذى هو عصمة أمرى وأصلح لي ذنى أيى أنبيى فيها معاذى وأدخل لي الجنة زبدة لأن في كلى خير واجعل الموت واحة لى من كلى شرى.

(رواه مسلم)
"O Allah! Put in order for me my religion on which lies the safety of my affairs. And put in order for me my worldly affairs in which lies my livelihood. And put in order my life to come which is my ultimate destination and where I have to live for ever. And make life for me a means of increase in all that is good, and cause death a rest for me from every evil."  (Muslim)

Commentary: This is a very comprehensive supplication. Its first sentence is:

أَلْهَمْ أَصِلْحُ لِيِّ دُنْيَا الْجَاهِلِيَّةِ وَأَصِلْحُ لِيّ الْحَيَاةَ الْآَخِرَةِ

"O Allah! Correct for me my religious life which is the support of my living. The good of my affairs depends on that."

Actually, it is religion alone, which is sound and on a right course, allows man to be safe from the wrath of Allah and His curse and punishment. He then entitles himself to His pleasure and mercy. The Islamic law then allows him protection of his life, property and honour, and they are respected. Thus, his security, peace, well-being and success depend on religion. This is to what the words أَصِلْحُ لِيّ (safety of my affairs) refer.

The second phrase of the du'a is:

وَأَصِلْحُ لِيّ دُنْيَا الْجَاهِلِيَّةِ وَأَصِلْحُ لِيّ الْحَيَاةَ الْآَخِرَةِ

"And correct for me my worldly life in which lies my livelihood."

To get one's worldly life corrected is to have one's needs like provision etc. in a proper lawful manner. Indeed, every Believer's second request to Allah must centre round these things.

The third phrase of the supplication is:

جُهَّدِيَّ وَاضْطُرِّلْ عَلَيّ مَا خَلَفَ الْجَاهِلِيَّةُ

"And let my next life be spent in trial.

Although correction of religious life is the main thing, the next life and success therein are specifically included to be requested for, because of the extra-biblical and philosophical second reason is that one's worldly life, he must continue to be spent in trial. He is not complacent about his own actions, for he has left many auspicious people in these worlds.

(192:2)

And those who give themselves up to fear and life will be full of fear that to the last day.

The fourth and fifth phrases are:

أَصِلْحُ لِيّ دُنْيَا ٍ وَأَصِلْحُ لِيّ الْحَيَاةَ الْآَخِرَةِ

"And cause life for me to be good and death to be rest from every evil."

Every man has to correct his worldly life before the allotted number of days are up. Each man is expected by Allah to do good conduct. The life of the Hereafter may become a means of augmentation of spiritual well being and degradation. Everything amounts to religion, and with the Messenger of Allah as the guide to the right path, religion, worldly life and this life is not separated. When we come to Allah to make his prayer, and when he has a sense of auspiciousness, to enable us to live our lives in a way that pleased Allah and to have his help in this life. His supplication also includes a request for relief from evil and trial. Indeed, Allah may cause his du'a to be fulfilled through these supplications. The phrase:
although correction of religion necessarily means correction of the next life and success there, but the Messenger of Allah ﷺ has specifically included this phrase in the supplication. This could be because of the extra-ordinary importance of the Hereafter. The second reason is that even if a man is on a sound religious footing, he must continue to worry about the Hereafter and not become complacent about his chances. The Qur'an defines the nature of the pious people in these words:

وَأَلْبَدَلُواّ الْحَيَاةَ الْبَقِينَةَ عَلَى الْحَيَاةِ الْزِّيَادَةِ لِبَيْنَ كُلِّيْ حَيَوْاْ أَجْعَلُواّ الْمَوْتَ رَاحَةً لَّثُّنَى مِنْ كُلِّيْ ضَرٍّ

And those who give whatever they give, while their hearts are full of fear that to their Lord they are to be returned.

(al-Mu'minoon, 23:60)

The fourth and fifth phrases of the supplication are:

وَأَجْعَلُواّ الْحَيَاةَ الْبَقِينَةَ عَلَى الْحَيَاةِ الْزِّيَادَةِ لِبَيْنَ كُلِّيْ حَيَوْاْ أَجْعَلُواّ الْمَوْتَ رَاحَةً لَّثُّنَى مِنْ كُلِّيْ ضَرٍّ

"And cause life for me a means of increase in piety and goodness and death a means of comfort and protection from every evil."

Every man has to pass through his life in this world, spend the allotted number of days and die. Man can use the life allotted to him by Allah to do good deeds and be pious, or to be wicked. His life may become a means of auspiciousness, or a means of loss and degradation. Everything is in the Hand of Allah. Therefore, where the Messenger of Allah ﷺ prayed for success and progress in religion, worldly life and Hereafter, he also included a supplication to Allah to make his life a means of increase in piety and auspiciousness, to enable him to spend the moments of his life in a way that pleased Allah and thus progress to higher stations in life. His supplication also included a request to make death a means of relief from evil and trials. If there is a rise in evil and wickedness, Allah may cause his death to prevent him being subjected to that trial.

This supplication too is an example of comprehensive supplications. The phrases are very brief but the meanings are very
significant and deep.

(1251/208) It is reported by Sayyidina Anas that the Messenger of Allah frequently made this supplication:

O Allah! Grant us what is good in this world, and what is good in the Hereafter, and save us from the chastisement of the Fire!

(Bukhari and Muslim)

Commentary: Glory be to Allah! This is a very brief but complete supplication. Allah is asked for the blessings of this life and of the next too. Clearly this includes all the wishes of the two worlds. The dua concludes with a request for protection from punishment in Hell. In short, the supplication in its few words includes whatever a man could want in this life and the next. Further, it is its distinction that it is a supplication from the Qur'an with the only difference that it begins in the Qur'an with the word رب (Rabbana, meaning "Our Lord") while in the hadith the word is اللهم (Allahumma, "O Allah"), both referring to the same Being.

Sayyidina Anas has said that the Prophet made this supplication very often. May Allah make us follow in the footsteps of the Prophet and supplicate Allah in these words frequently.

(1252/209) It is reported by Sayyidina Abdullah Ibn Mas'ud that the Messenger of Allah often made this supplication:

"O Allah! I ask you for guidance, piety, self-control and a complete independence from Your creatures.

(Muslim)

Commentary: The Believer asks Allah for four things in this supplication:

(i) Guidance — that is to tread the Right Path and be steadfast on that path.
(ii) Piety and a God-fearing attitude — that is, fear of Allah should keep us away from disobedience, sin and forbidden things.

(iii) Self-control — to be chaste and to shun immorality.

(iv) Competence and independence from Allah’s creatures — that is, the Believer must not feel dependent on anyone besides Allah in Whose obedience he must find satisfaction. This is another example of a comprehensive supplication.

اللّهُمَّ أَسْتَلَكَ الصَّحةَ وَالْقُرْبَةَ وَالْآمَانَةَ وَحَسَنَ الخُلْقِ (1253/210) Sayyidina Abdullah Ibn Amr Ibn Al-Aas has reported that the Messenger of Allah used to make this supplication:

"O Allah! I ask You for health, chastity, integrity, good character and acceptance of what is decreed." (Bayhaqi)

Commentary: The first thing that the Prophet has asked Allah for in this supplication is health. Sound health is indeed a great blessing from the point of view of this life and the next. A person comes to realise this fact when he is sometimes deprived of this blessing and falls ill. It is then that he knows that every moment of health was a great asset and a great blessing. The mystics feel the loss to a greater extent because their schedule of devotional exercises gets upset when they fall ill. Their condition and dedication to Allah is some what disturbed. Such a thing causes them a spiritual restlessness.

Integrity or trustworthiness is used here for the Arabic word امانة (Amanat) which is an important word of the Qur'an having a wide meaning. It implies that the internal feelings of man are such that he is constantly thinking of ways and means to fulfil his responsibilities concerning Allah and fellow-men correctly.

As for good character and acceptance of what is decreed, these things are self-explanatory and need no more explanation. The Prophet has prayed to Allah for sound health and with it for
chastity, integrity, good character and acceptance of what is decreed. These things are characteristics of faith and are its departments, and if anyone is deprived of them then he misses many things. Like other blessings of religion and the world they too are favoured by Allah on whom He wishes.

(1254/211) عَنْ عَمَّرٍ رَضِيَ الَّذِي تَعَالَى عَنْهُ قَالَ عَلَّمَنِي رَضِيَ الَّذِي تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ فَلِلّٰهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِنِّي أَسْتَلَكْ مَنْ صَالِحٍ مَّائَوَتٍ النَّاسِ مِنَ الْآخِرَةِ وَالطَّالِبُ الْحَقَّ مَنْ غَيْرُ الصَّالِحِينَ وَالْمُضْطَرِبِينَ صَالِحَةَ الْلَّهِمَّ إِنِّي أَسْتَلَكْ مَنْ صَالِحٍ مَّائَوَتٍ النَّاسِ مِنَ الْآخِرَةِ وَالطَّالِبُ الْحَقَّ مَنْ غَيْرُ الصَّالِحِينَ وَالْمُضْطَرِبِينَ

(رواه البخاري)

(1254/211) Sayyidina Umar رضي الله عنه taught him a supplication and told him to make it to Allah in these words:

اللّٰهَ إِنِّي أَسْتَلَكْ مَنْ صَالِحٍ مَّائَوَتٍ النَّاسِ مِنَ الْآخِرَةِ وَالطَّالِبُ الْحَقَّ مَنْ غَيْرُ الصَّالِحِينَ وَالْمُضْطَرِبِينَ

"O Allah! make my secret conduct better than my known conduct and make my known good and righteous. O Allah! I too ask You of the abundance that You bestow upon Your slaves of family, wealth and property, and children who are neither misled nor mislead anyone."

(Tirmizi)

Commentary: The first part of this supplication requests Allah to make the outer nature of the supplicant good and righteous and his concealed or inner nature not only good and righteous but also better than the hidden nature in this respect.

The second part of the supplication requests that his family members, his children and his wealth and property may all be righteous, good and lawful. They may not be misled nor may they lead anyone astray.

(1255/212) عَنْ عَبْدِي النَّافِرِيَةِ قَالَ ذَكَّرَهُ حَفَظُ اللّٰهِ وَسَلَّمَ لا أَذَّنَ "اللّٰهَ إِنِّي أَسْتَلَكْ مَنْ صَالِحٍ مَّائَوَتٍ النَّاسِ مِنَ الْآخِرَةِ وَالطَّالِبُ الْحَقَّ مَنْ غَيْرُ الصَّالِحِينَ وَالْمُضْطَرِبِينَ" (رواه البخاري)
(1255/212) Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah ﷺ has narrated that he learnt a supplication from the Messenger of Allah ﷺ (and kept supplicating Allah in those words) and never omitted it.

اللهُمَّ اجْعَلِي أَقْبَرَ مُكَرَّرٍ وَأَكْرِمُ ذُكْرَىٰ وَأَلسَّأَلُ مُتَضَحَّكَ وَأَحْقَفَ وَصِيَّتَكَ

"O Allah! Make me such as I may thank You for Your blessings regularly realising the importance of it, I may remember You much, I may follow Your counsel, and I may maintain and reserve Your Commands (and always abide by them). (Tirmizi)

(1256/213) It is reported by Sayyidina Ibn Abbas ﷺ that the Messenger of Allah used to make this supplication:

يَجْعَلُ رَبَّنَا ذُكْرَىٰ لَكَ ذُكْرَىٰ لَكَ رَحْمَتٌ لَكَ مُطَّالَاعًا لَكَ مَعْلُوَةٌ إِلَيْكَ أُوْلَا مُبَيِّنَةٌ رَبِّنَا لَقُلْنَيْنَ وَعَظِيمُ خَوْبَيْنِ وَأَجِبَ دُخْوَيْنِ وَثَبَتْ خُجَّيْنِ وَسَدَىٰ لَسَاسَيْنِ وَأَهْدِ قَلْبِي وَاسْلُ سَحِيمَةٌ صَدْرِيٰ

"My Lord help me and do not help my enemies against me, aid me to victory and do not aid my enemies to victory over me. Use Your plan for me and do not use You plan against me. Guide me and make it easy for me to walk on the Right Path. Aid me to victory against those who act wrongfully towards me. My Lord, make me grateful to You, one who constantly remembers You, full of fear towards You, fully obedient to You, humble before You, earnest in supplication and patient. My Lord, accept my repentance, wash away my sin, grant my supplication, strengthen my faith (which will be evidence for me.
in the Hereafter), make my tongue true, guide my heart, and throw out the malice in my heart (and every lie).

(Tirmizi, Abu Dawood, Ibn Majah)

**Commentary:** It is very obvious that this supplication is comprehensive. The peculiarity of all the above supplications is that the Prophet ﷺ has presented himself before Allah as one who depends on Him for everything and all his affairs of this life. He has shown himself absolutely dependent and helpless in all matters so much so that he confirmed that he had no say even on his outer and his inner nature, and on his tongue and his heart. Also, in correcting and setting to order his character and sentiments, his deeds and his conditions he depended on the mercy and guidance of Allah. His sound health and illness was in Allah's Hand and he could be protected from his enemies and antagonists only by Allah, he was always helpless and dependent. While Allah was his Lord, Merciful and Sustainer, he was the supplicant who begged of Him. This was the perfect servitude of the Messenger of Allah ﷺ in relation to Allah and, without doubt, perfection ended with him and the seal was applied at this stage. This perfection was superior to all other perfections:

 صلى الله تعالى عليه وآله وسلم

"(May blessings of Allah, the Exalted, be on him and his family, and his companions. And, likewise peace!)"

(12072124) عن عائشة أن رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم علمها هذا الدعاء "اللهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْتَلْكُنَّ مِنْ الخُبُورِ كُلَّهَا عَاجِلَةً وَاجِلَةً مَاغْلُوفَتُ مَنَةً وَمَالُهُ وَعَفْوُ أَيْدِيكَ وَعَفْوُ بٌكَ وَعَفْوُ ذَٰٔكَ وَمَا أَسْتَلْكُنَّ مِنْ خَبَرٍ مَا سَأْلَكَ بَيْنَهُ عَاجِلَةً وَاجِلَةً مَاغْلُوفُتُ مَنَةً وَمَالُهُ إِنِّي أَسْتَلْكُنَّ مِنْ خَبَرٍ مَا سَأْلَكَ بَيْنَهُ عَاجِلَةً وَاجِلَةً مَاغْلُوفُتُ مَنَةً وَمَالُهُ إِنِّي أَسْتَلْكُنَّ مِنْ خَبَرٍ مَا سَأْلَكَ بَيْنَهُ عَاجِلَةً وَاجِلَةً مَاغْلُوفُتُ مَنَةً وَمَالُهُ إِنِّي أَسْتَلْكُنَّ مِنْ خَبَرٍ مَا سَأْلَكَ بَيْنَهُ عَاجِلَةً وَاجِلَةً مَاغْلُوفُتُ مَنَةً وَمَالُهُ إِنِّي أَسْتَلْكُنَّ مِنْ خَبَرٍ مَا سَأْلَكَ بَيْنَهُ عَاجِلَةً وَاجِلَةً مَاغْلُوفُتُ مَنَةً وَمَالُهُ إِنِّي أَسْتَلْكُنَّ مِنْ خَبَرٍ مَا سَأْلَكَ بَيْنَهُ عَاجِلَةً وَاجِلَةً مَاغْلُوفُتُ مَنَةً وَمَالُهُ إِنِّي أَسْتَلْكُنَّ مِنْ خَبَرٍ مَا سَأْلَكَ بَيْنَهُ عَاجِلَةً وَاجِلَةً مَاغْلُوفُتُ مَنَةً وَمَالُهُ إِنِّي أَسْتَلْكُنَّ مِنْ خَبَرٍ مَا سَأْلَكَ بَيْنَهُ عَاجِلَةً وَاجِلَةً مَاغْلُوفُتُ مَنَةً وَمَالُهُ إِنِّي أَسْتَلْكُنَّ مِنْ خَبَرٍ مَا سَأْلَكَ بَيْنَهُ عَاجِلَةً وَاجِلَةً مَاغْلُوفُتُ مَنَةً وَمَالُهُ إِنِّي أَسْتَلْكُنَّ مِنْ خَبَرٍ مَا سَأْلَكَ بَيْنَهُ عَاجِلَةً وَاجِلَةً مَاغْلُوفُتُ مَنَةً وَمَالُهُ إِنِّي أَسْتَلْكُنَّ مِنْ خَبَرٍ مَا سَأْلَكَ بَيْنَهُ عَاجِلَةً وَاجِلَةً مَاغْلُوفُتُ مَنَةً وَمَالُهُ إِنِّي أَسْتَلْكُنَّ مِنْ خَبَرٍ مَا سَأْلَكَ بَيْنَهُ عَاجِلَةً وَاجِلَةً مَاغْلُوفُتُ مَنَةً وَمَالُهُ إِنِّي أَسْتَلْكُنَّ مِنْ خَبَرٍ مَا سَأْلَكَ بَيْنَهُ عَاجِلَةً وَاجِلَةً مَاغْلُوفُتُ مَنَةً وَمَالُهُ إِنِّي أَسْتَلْكُنَّ مِنْ خَبَرٍ مَا سَأْلَكَ بَيْنَهُ عَاجِلَةً وَاجِلَةً مَاغْلُوفُتُ مَنَةً وَمَالُهُ إِنِّي أَسْتَلْكُنَّ مِنْ خَبَرٍ مَا سَأْلَكَ بَيْنَهُ عَاجِلَةً وَاجِلَةً مَاغْلُوفُتُ مَنَةً وَمَالُهُ إِنِّي أَسْتَلْكُنَّ مِنْ خَبَرٍ مَا سَأْلَكَ بَيْنَهُ عَاجِلَةً وَاجِلَةً مَاغْلُوفُتُ مَنَةً وَمَالُهُ إِنِّي أَسْتَلْكُنَّ مِنْ خَبَرٍ مَا سَأْلَكَ بَيْنَهُ عَاجِلَةً وَاجِلَةً مَاغْلُوفُتُ مَنَةً وَمَالُهُ إِنِّي أَسْتَلْكُنَّ مِنْ خَبَرٍ مَا سَأْلَكَ بَيْنَهُ عَاجِلَةً وَاجِلَةً مَاغْلُوفُتُ مَنَةً وَمَالُهُ إِنِِّي أَسْتَلْكُنَّ مِنْ خَبَرٍ مَا سَأْلَكَ بَيْنَهُ عَاجِلَةً وَاجِلَةً مَاغْلُوفُتُ مَنَةً وَمَالُهُ إِنِِّي أَسْتَلْكُنَّ مِنْ خَبَرٍ مَا سَأْلَكَ بَيْنَهُ عَاجِلَةً وَاجِلَةً مَاغْلُوفُتُ مَنَةً وَمَالُهُ إِنِِّي أَسْتَلْكُنَّ مِنْ خَبَرٍ مَا سَأْلَكَ بَيْنَهُ عَاجِلَةً وَاجِلَةً مَاغْلُوفُتُ مَنَةً وَمَالُهُ إِنِِّي أَسْتَلْكُنَّ مِنْ خَبَرٍ مَا سَأْلَكَ بَيْنَهُ عَاجِلَةً وَاجِلَةً مَاغْلُوفُتُ مَنَةً وَمَالُهُ إِنِِّي أَسْتَلْكُنَّ مِنْ خَبَرٍ مَا سَأْلَكَ بَيْنَهُ عَاجِلَةً وَاجِلَةَ

'O Allah! I am a servant of yours and of the angels, a slave not. And forgive me, I seek your forgiveness. O Allah! You are the One who has the best of the slaves, and it is I who seek Your forgiveness.'

You for me, my Lord. O Allah! I am a servant whom You have ordained.
of the Traditions Part V

This supplication is superior to all others in expressing the supplicant's absolute trust in Allah, even to the extent of saying, "I am an outcast in a world where everyone has a reason to hate me." This is a powerful testimony of how helpless the supplicant feels when facing the adversities of this life. Allah alone is the one who can protect and save us from all evils of this world.

'O Allah, I ask You for all the good and blessings of this world and of the next, even those of which I know and which I know not. And I seek refuge in You against all evil and wickedness of this world and of the next, even those of which I know and which I know not. O Allah! I ask You for every good that Your close slave and Prophet asked You for, and I seek refuge in You from everything from which Your close slave and Prophet sought refuge. O Allah! I ask You for Paradise and I ask You for the word and deed that may take me near to it. And, O Allah! I ask You that You make every decree which You have ordained for me, a blessing for me. (Ibn Abi Sa'ibah, Ibn Majah)

Commentary: Let us ponder over every word of this supplication which encompasses every need a man could want. In a version of this hadith, the circumstance are also mentioned in which the Prophet taught it to Sayyidah Ayshah. One day Sayyidina Abu Bakr visited the Prophet and wished to speak to him privately while Sayyidah Ayshah was also there and she was engaged in As-Salah (prayer) and making long supplication to Allah. In order to gain privacy with Sayyidina Abu Bakr, the Prophet said to her, "Make a comprehensive supplication and hurry up!" She submitted that he may teach her one such supplication. So, the Prophet taught her this supplication.
"O Allah! We ask You for all the blessings and good that Your Prophet, Muhammad ﷺ, asked You for and we seek refuge in You from all those things from which Your Prophet, Muhammad ﷺ, sought refuge in You. Indeed, You are the One Whose help is sought, and hopes and aims depend on reaching Your mercy. And, endeavour to attain an objective depends on power and might which rest in Allah alone and no one else.

(Tirmizi)

Commentary: There are many people in the world who cannot commit to memory all the supplications attributed to the Prophet ﷺ. This hadith shows them an easy way to make all those requests in these simple words: "O Allah! I ask You for whatever Your Prophet, Sayyidina Muhammad ﷺ, asked Your for, and I seek refuge in You from whatever he sought Your protection."

Humble and lowly that I am, I wish to submit that there is no harm and nothing wrong in making this request in one's own language. Only, the request must be made to Allah sincerely with proper devotion. For, du'a is actually what comes from the heart.
(1259/216) Sayyidina Abdullah ibn Mas'ud has reported the following supplication from the Prophet:

اللهُمَّ نَسْأَلُكَ مَوْجَاتٍ وَحَمْيَاتٍ وَعَزَائِمٍ مَعْفَرَتَكَ وَالسَّلَامَةَ مِنْ كُلِّ إِنَّمٍ وَالْعَفَايَةِ مِنْ كُلِّ بَرٍّ وَالْفُؤُودُ بَالسَّجْنَةِ وَالنَّجَاةَ مِنْ النَّارِ

"O Allah! We ask You to make Your mercy on us definite, and (We ask You) for confirmation of Your forgiveness (through deeds of that type), and for safety from all sins, and to enable us to do pious deeds, and for honouring us with Paradise and delivering us from Hell."

(Hakim)

(1260/217) Sayyidina Abdullah ibn Mas'ud has reported that the following supplication from the Messenger of Allah:

اللَّهمَّ احْفَظْنِي بِالإِسْلَامِ قَانِمًا وَاحْفَظْنِي بِالإِسْلَامِ قَانِمًا وَاحْفَظْنِي بِالإِسْلَامِ قَانِمًا وَاحْفَظْنِي بِالإِسْلَامِ

"O Allah! Protect me with Islam while I am standing. Protect me with Islam while I am sitting and Protect me with Islam while I am lying down (whether I am standing, sitting, or sleeping — in every condition, protect me with Islam). And let not an enemy or a jealous person feel happy over my plight. O Allah! I ask You for all the good and blessings whose treasures are in Your Hands, and I seek refuge in You from all the evil whose treasures are in Your Hands."

(Hakim)
اللهُمَّ انيِّ اسْتَلِكْ التَّوْفِيقَ
لِمَحَابِيكَ مِنَ الْأَعْمَالِ وَصَدِقَ الْعَوُلَيْكَ عَلَيْكَ وَحَمْسِ الْطَّلَبِ يَكَفِّ.
(۱۲۶۲/۲۱۹) رواه أبو نعيم في الجهمية

Commentary: The concluding part of this supplication is worth heeding. One must consider oneself lowly and humble but go on requesting Allah not to cause him despised and degraded in the sight of other people.

(۱۲۶۲/۱۹) عَنِ السَّاَدِسِ مُرَسَّلاً "اللهُمَّ انيِّ اسْتَلِكْ التَّوْفِيقَ لِمَحَابِيكَ مِنَ الْأَعْمَالِ وَصَدِقَ الْعَوُلَيْكَ عَلَيْكَ وَحَمْسِ الْطَّلَبِ يَكَفِّ.
(۱۲۶۲/۲۱۹) رواه أبو نعيم في الجهمية

"O Allah! I beseech You to enable to do those deeds which You love and to grant me sincere reliance on You and pure thoughts about You."
(Baha bin Majeed)

(۱۲۶۳/۲۲۰) عَنِ السَّادِسِ مُرَسَّلاً "اللهُمَّ افتحْ مَسَامِعَ قَلْبِي لِذَكْرِكَ وَازْفَقِي طَاعَتَكَ وَطَاعَةَ رَسُولِكَ وَعَمَلَ بِكَابِيكَ. رواه البخاري في الألفية
(۱۲۶۳/۲۲۰) It is reported by Sayyidina Ali that the Messenger of Allah made the following supplication:

"O Allah! Open the hearing of my heart to remember You (better, and to recieve Your guidance). And cause me to obey You and to obey Your Messenger and to abide by Your Book, the Holy Qur'an."
(Tabarani)
اللهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْتَلَكَ صَحِيحًا فِي إِيمَانِ وَإِنِّي فِي حَسَنِ خَلْقِي وَنَجَاхَا تَبْعَة فِي فِضَالَا وَرَحْمَة مِنْكَ وَغَفَائِي وَمُغْفِرَةٌ وَرَضْوَانَا.

(1264/221) أُنَّى أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ مَرْفُوعًا "اللهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْتَلَكَ صَحِيحًا فِي إِيمَانِ وَإِنِّي فِي حَسَنِ خَلْقِي وَنَجَاхَا تَبْعَة فِي فِضَالَا وَرَحْمَة مِنْكَ وَغَفَائِي وَمُغْفِرَةٌ وَرَضْوَانَا.

رواه الطبراني في الأوسط والحاكم في المسند (1264/221). It is reported by Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah that the Messenger of Allah made this supplication:

"O Allah! I ask You for sound health with faith, and for faith with good manners, and for success in receiving my objectives followed by success in the Hereafter and mercy from You and Your security and forgiveness with Your pleasure."

(Tabarani, Hakim)

(1265/222) أُنَّى أَبِي عُمَرَ مَرْفُوعًا "اللهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْتَلَكَ إِيمَانًا يَبْشِرُ قَلْبِي وَرَشِيَّةً صَادِقًا خَيْرًا أَعْلَمَ أَنَّهُ لَأَيْصِنْيَنِي إِلَّا ما كَتَبْتُ لِي وَرَضْوَانًا مِنْ المَعْيَضَةِ بِمَا قَسَمْتَ لِي."

رواه البزار (1265/222). Sayyidina Abdullah ibn Umar has said that the Prophet made the following supplication:

"O Allah! I ask You for faith that settles deep in my heart and firm conviction with true belief so that I may know that nothing can afflict me beyond what You have decreed for me and that I may be pleased with the provision which You have appointed for me."

(Bazzar)

(1266/223) أُنَّى أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ مَرْفُوعًا "اللهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْتَلَكَ الصَّحِيحُ لِي وَإِنِّي فِي حَسَنِ خَلْقِي وَنُجِي أَعْلَمَ أَنَّهُ لَأَيْصِنْيَنِي إِلَّا ما كَتَبْتُ لِي وَرَضْوَانًا مِنْ المَعْيَضَةِ بِمَا قَسَمْتَ لِي.

رواه الطبراني في الأوسط (1266/223). It is reported by Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah that the Messenger of Allah made this supplication:
O Allah! be gracious to me in making all difficulties easy, for to make a difficulty easy is very easy for You. And, I ask You for ease and safety in the world and the Hereafter. (Tabarani)

O Allah! Purify me from the defilements of my body and soul, and teach me a life of self-sacrifice, and a life of charity to the needy. (1267/224) It is stated by Imam Maalik that he learnt that the Prophet made this supplication:

O Allah! I ask You to let me do good deeds and shun bad deeds, and to love the poor. And when I intend to try a people cause me to die without putting me to trial. (Imam Maalik)

Commentary: We have stated before that Imam Maalik was a taba' taba'een (a successor of the successors of the Companions—third generation) and he has related some hadith without mentioning the chain of narrators, saying simply بلغى (Balaghi) it has reached me. These hadith are known as (Balaghaat Maalik) and Scholars of hadith have regrated them as worthy of acceptance. The foregoing hadith is one of them.

O Allah, let the conclusion of all our affairs be the best and deliver us from disappointment and disgrace in this world and torment in the Hereafter. (Ahmad, Ibn Hiban, Hakim)
Commentary: This is a very brief but very complete supplication.

Alhamdulillah wa astaghfirullah, wa istighfarallah wa astaghfirullah. (1270/227) Sayyidah Shaddad ibn Aws has said that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ taught them to make supplication to Allah in these words:

O Allah! Purge my heart from hypocrisy, my deeds from vain show, my tongue from falsehood, and my eyes from wrongful glances. For, indeed, You know the treacherous looks of the eyes and that which is concealed in breasts. Nothing about me is hidden from You.

(1269/226) Sayyidah Umm Ma'bad Khuza'iyyah has reported that the Prophet ﷺ made the following supplication:

"O Allah! Purge my heart from hypocrisy, my deeds from false show, my tongue from falsehood, and my eyes from wrongful glances. For, indeed, You know the treacherous looks of the eyes and that which is concealed in breasts. Nothing about me is hidden from You."

Commentary: It is very obvious that all these supplications are all-embracing and complete. They also do not demand further explanation. Those who ponder over them and understand their inner meaning know that they are part of a treasure of intimate knowledge of Allah.

May Allah cause us to value the precious gift of the Messenger of Allah ﷺ which is presented for us. May we receive blessings and mercy of the Absolute Sovereign by making these supplications to Him.
O Allah! I ask You for steadfastness and firm footedness in religious affairs. And I ask You for great mental ability and guidance. And I ask You to enable me to show gratitude for Your bounties and to be able to worship You with best devotion. And I ask You for a truthful tongue and sound heart. And I seek Your protection from every evil of which You know. And I ask You of the good and blessings of which You know. And I seek forgiveness from what You know (of my sins). Surely, You are the All-Knowing, and nothing is hidden from You.

(Tirmizi, Nasai)

Commentary: Just pay attention to the words of this supplication. This du'a includes every request that a Believer should make.

This supplication is reported by Ibn Asakir too with the addition that after exhorting Shaddad ibn Aws to make this supplication, the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said:

"O Shaddad ibn Aws! When you see people hoarding gold and silver ask their treasure, you must take this supplication as Your treasure."

(1271/228) Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah ﷺ said that a man said to the Prophet ﷺ: "Messenger of Allah ﷺ, last night I heard you making a supplication. I received the words very well and you were saying:"

"O Allah! Forgive me my sin, and make my house spacious for me, and bless me in the provision You have provided me with."

The Prophet ﷺ asked him, "Did you find these words omit

Commentary: let anyone embrace the needs of this supplication taught by the Messenger of Allah ﷺ.
anything?"  

Commentary: A man gets everything from Allah when He blesses his provision for him, gives him a house to live in and then makes it spacious so that it is more than enough for him and then He forgives him so that he is safe in the Hereafter.

The Messenger of Allah ﷺ concluded his message with the question, "Did you find the words omit anything?" It means that whatever one could wish for is found in this brief supplication. The three small phrases in Arabic have omitted nothing.

(Tirmizi)

Words of this supplication. The believer should make.

Ibn Asakir too with the ibn Aws ﷺ to make this said:

people hoarding gold and this supplication as Your

(1372/229) Sayyidina Tariq Al-Ashja'ee ﷺ has narrated that someone came to the Messenger of Allah ﷺ and asked him, "Tell me when I ask my Lord for something what should I ask him for and how should I ask?" He said to him that he should say:

"O Allah! Forgive me my sins have mercy on me, give me comfort and peace, and provide me with sustenance."

Then he joined the four fingers of his hand leaving aside the thumb and said, "These four expressions are enough for all your needs of this world and the Hereafter." (Ibn Abi Shaybah)

Commentary: Indeed, if anyone gets from Allah in this life what he needs of sustenance and peace and comfort and is assured of forgiveness and mercy in the Hereafter then he has every thing one could wish for.

This supplication is again one of the brief and comprehensive supplication taught by the Prophet ﷺ.

There is a hadith in Sahih Muslim which tells us that when anyone embraced Islam, the Messenger of Allah ﷺ taught him how to offer prayers (salah) and urged him to make this supplication:
اللَّهُمَّ اعفِرْلِي وَارْحَمْنِي وَأهْدِنِي وَغَفِّلْنِي وَارْزُقْنِي

(1273/230) سَيْدِيَائِدَنِبِّ عَلْيُ بَنِ عُمَّرَ (مُرَفَّعُ أَنْ) اللَّهُمَّ غَفَّلْنِي فِي فَذْرِبِكَ وَأَذْحَلْنِي فِي رَحْمَتِكَ وَأَقْرُضْنِي فِي طَاعَتِكَ وَأَفْقَرْنِي فِي طَاعَتِكَ وَاحْضِرْنِي فِي عَمْلِكَ وَاجْعَلْنِي نَوْابَةٌ للجَنَّةِ

Sayyidina Abdullah Ibn Umar ﷺ has reported this supplication from the Messenger of Allah ﷺ:

اللَّهُمَّ غَفَّلْنِي فِي فَذْرِبِكَ وَأَذْحَلْنِي فِي رَحْمَتِكَ وَأَقْرُضْنِي فِي طَاعَتِكَ وَاحْضِرْنِي فِي عَمْلِكَ وَاجْعَلْنِي نَوْابَةٌ للجَنَّةِ

"O Allah, grant me security with Your power, admit me to Your mercy, enable me to spend my life in Your obedience and worship (so that I continue to obey and worship You till the last moments of my life), and let my life end with my best deed and make Paradise its reward."

(Bayhaqi)

وَرَحْمَتِكَ فَأَنَّهُ لاِمْكَلْهُمَا إِلَّآ أَنتُ

(1274/231) سَيْدِيَائِدَنِبِّ عَلْيُ بَنِ عُمَّرَ (مُرَفَّعُ أَنْ) رَوْاهُ الْطَرَائِي فِي الْكِبْرَ

Sayyidina Abdullah Ibn Mas'ud ﷺ has said that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ made this supplication:

اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْلَكْنِي مِنْ فَذِلَكَ وَرَحْمَتِكَ فَأَنَّهُ لاِمْكَلْهُمَا إِلَّآ أَنتُ

"O Allah! I ask You for Your favours and Your mercy for no one owns them except You."

(Tabarani)

Commentary: We have pointed out earlier in this book The Mu'riful Hadith that the material bounties and blessings of Allah received in this world are called in the terminology of the Qur'an رحمه (Fadl) and the spiritual next-world blessings are called (Rahmah). Hence the supplication may be interpreted in this way:

"O Allah! You alone are the Owner of the blessings of this world and the next, the material and the spiritual. There is no one besides You who may give us anything. Hence, I request You alone for the blessings of both kinds."

(1275/232) سَيْدِيَائِدَنِبِّ عَلْيُ بَنِ عُمَّرَ (مُرَفَّعُ أَنْ) اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْلَكْنِي عَيْشَةً نَبِيَّةً وَمِيْتَةً
It is related by Abdullah ibn Umar (232/322) that the Messenger of Allah (232/322) made his supplication in these words:

"O Allah! I ask You for a pure, righteous life and a clear, straight death (without disgrace or an evil mark) and a return (to the original place) without regret and disgrace.

(Razzaar, Hakim, Tabarani)

**Commentary:** There are only three stages in a man's life:

(i) The life of this world.
(ii) Death.
(iii) The life of the Hereafter.

The supplication covers all the three stages in very simple words and style.

Saying (232/322) (1277/233) Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah (232/322) has narrated the following supplication from the Messenger of Allah (232/322):

"O Allah, Cause me to profit by what You have taught me (so that I am enabled to practice what I know) and give me the knowledge that will profit me and increase me in knowledge. All praise belongs to Allah in every condition and I seek refuge in Allah from the condition of the dwellers of the Fire."

(Tirmizi, Ibn Majah)
"O Allah, do not leave me to my self even for the twinkling of an eye and do not take away from me the good (deed or anythingelse) which You have bestowed on me." (Bazzaar)

Commentary: Whatever good man possesses is besotwed on him by Allah alone. If Allah turns away His sight from man for so much as a moment and leaves him to himself then he will deprive himself. Hence every knowing slave of Allah must make it his call:
"O Allah, do not entrust me for a moment even to my self. Keep Your eyes on me always and ever be favourable to me."

(1278/235) The mother of the Faithful, Sayyidah Ayshah رضي الله عنها has reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ made the following suplication:

الله‌مَ اجْعَلْ أَوْسُعَ رَزْقِكَ عَلَىٰ يَدَيْكَ

"O Allah! Let the greater share of my provision be during my old age and when my life is on the verge of being seized." Hakim

Commentary: Paucity of provision can be very telling in old age when one is at the fag end of one's life. The reason is that, at that age, one is not capable of doing much work. Besides, that period of one's life is just a step away from death and every Believer must hope to devote himself to Allah and prepare for the next world by giving up all other engagements. Therefore, this du'a of the Prophet ﷺ must be the heart beat of every Believer.

(1279/236) Sayyidina Anas ﷺ has said that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ made supplication in the following words:

الله‌مَ اجْعَلْ خَيْرَ عَمَلِيَّةِيْ أَخْرَجِهِ وَخُبْرَ

"O Allah, cause the last portion of my life to be the best, and the best of my deeds to be the last ones, and the best of my days the
the twinkling of
good (deed or
(Bazzaar)
besotted on him
man for so much
will he deprive
just make it his call:
h to my self. Keep
to me."

(1280/237)
Sayyidina Abu Umamah has narrated the following supplication from the Messenger of Allah 

اللهُمَّ أُعفِّفْناُ وَأُعفِّفْناُ وَأَنَّهَا نِعْمَةً وَأَنَّهَا نِعْمَةً وَأَنَّهَا
وَأَصِلْنَا دَا شِانَا كُلَّهُ. "فَمِلِّهَا رَذَا قَالَ أَوَّلَسَ قَدْ جَعَلْتِكَ الخَيْرَ كُلَّهُ.

"O Allah! Forgive us! Have mercy on us! And be pleased with us! Accept from us! Admit us to Paradise and protect us from Hell! And rectify our affairs!"

Someone said to the Prophet . "Make more (supplication),"
and he said, "Is it not that we have included the blessings, all of them?"

(Ahmad, Ibn Majah, Tabarani)

**Commentary:** This supplication includes a request to Allah for forgiveness. His mercy, His pleasure and acceptance. It also includes a request for admittance to Paradise and deliverance from Hell. The final appeal is to correct and reform the supplicant's affairs and overall condition.

وَأَصِلْنَا دَا شِانَا كُلَّهُ

It leaves no human desire outside the scope of this supplication. If anyone asks more then that would only be an expansion of the basic requests contained in this invocation. That is why the Prophet asked this supplication all that a man could need in this world and the next?

(1281/238) Sayyidina Umar Ibn Al-Khattab has said that one day the Prophet received a revelation (wahi). He turned
towards the qiblah and raised his hands and supplicated Allah in these words:

اللهمَّ أصلح ذات بنيّاً وَأَلفَ بنين قِلْوُبًا وأُهِبَنَان سَلَمًا وَنُجَّناً من الظُلْمَيْنِ إلى النُّورِ وَجَبِينَ الفوائجَ مَاطِهِرَ مِنْها وَمَا بَنَى اللَّهُ بَارِكَ لَنَا فِي أَسمَاعِنا وَانْبَصَارِنا وَقَلُوبِنا وَأَزْوَاجِنا وَذَرَّاينَا وَنَبَعْ عَلَيْنا إِنَّكَ أَنتُ النَّوَابُ الرَّحِمِ وَاجْعَلْنَا شَاَكِرِينَ لَيْمُتِمَّنَكَ مَثْنيَنِ بِهَا قَابِلَبَا وَأَطِيمَهَا عَلِيْبَا (رواية الطبرانى في الكبير والحاكم في المسدرك).

(1282/239) Sayyidina Abdullah ibn Mas'ud has reported that the Prophet made the following supplication:

اللهمَّ أصلح ذات بنيّاً وَأَلفَ بنين قِلْوُبًا وأُهِبَنَان سَلَمًا وَنُجَّناً من الظُلْمَيْنِ إلى النُّورِ وَجَبِينَ الفوائجَ مَاطِهِرَ مِنْها وَمَا بَنَى اللَّهُ بَارِكَ لَنَا فِي أَسمَاعِنا وَانْبَصَارِنا وَقَلُوبِنا وَأَزْوَاجِنا وَذَرَّاينَا وَنَبَعْ عَلَيْنا إِنَّكَ أَنتُ النَّوَابُ الرَّحِمِ وَاجْعَلْنَا شَاَكِرِينَ لَيْمُتِمَّنَكَ مَثْنيَنِ بِهَا قَابِلَبَا وَأَطِيمَهَا عَلِيْبَا "O my Lord! Grant us blessings in our hearing, our sight, our hearts and, indeed, in our mutual relations and affaires, and reconcile our hearts, and guide us to path of peace. And deliver us from the dark, misled ways into light, and save us from all kinds of immoral acts — whatever is open of that and whatever is secret.

O Allah! Grant us blessings in our hearing, our sight, our hearts and, indeed, in our mutual relations and affaires, and reconcile our hearts, and guide us to path of peace. And deliver us from the dark, misled ways into light, and save us from all kinds of immoral acts — whatever is open of that and whatever is secret.

Commentary: This hadith goes on to say that the initial ten verses of the surah Al-Mu'minoon were revealed to him and he had found an extra-ordinary effect on himself because of that. That is why he made this supplication for his Companions and Ummah. This hadith also tells us that if a supplication has to be made with a greater devotion then the supplicant must face the qiblah and raise his hands.

(Om Allah! Increase us and do not decrease us (in numbers). Honour us and do not humiliate us. Give us all kinds of Your bounties and do not withhold from us. Choose us and do not prefer others to us. Please us and be pleased with us.

(Ahmad, Tirmizi)
and, indeed, in our spouses and our children. And relent towards us. You are the Ever-Relenting, the Most Merciful. And make us grateful for Your favours, make us appreciate and praise them and value and accept them. And (O Allah!) grant them to us fully and perfectly.

(Tabarani, Hakim)

Commentary: This is the most comprehensive of supplications. It begins with a request to bring mutual relations on a correct line and join hearts in friendship. The truth is that if hearts are not compromised and people bear malice towards one another then they will find themselves losers from the religious angle as well as from the worldly point of view. The blessings of Allah, whether religious or worldly, material or spiritual, can all be properly utilised if society is not be set with the evil of malice and hatred. Also, mutual harmony of hearts and happy relationship are by themselves commendable characteristics of the Believers.

The request for blessings in eyes, cars, spouses and children implies constancy and continuance of these blessings without withdrawal. It is also a request for ability to receive from them the benefit that Allah has placed in them.

The ability to value a blessing and be grateful for it and praise it is also a Divine blessing. One who is not given to appreciate a blessing is a deprived person. Hence, we must continue to ask for that; and in the manner of a helpless and needy person we must also request Allah to perfect His blessings on us.

(1283/240) عن عائشة (مَوْفَوَّعَة) رَبِّ أَغْفِلْ تَفْقُرَاهَا وَزَكَّاهَا أَنتَ خَيْرَ مِنْ زَكَاةِهَا أَنتَ وَلِيُّهَا وَمُولِيُّهَا.

رواه أحمد

(1283/240) Sayyidah Ayshah has said that the Prophet ﷺ made the following supplication:

"O my Lord! Bestow on my soul its piety (and remove its wrongs) Purify it, for You are the Best of those who purify. You alone are its Guardian and Master.

(Ahmad)

(1284/241) عن أبي أُمَامة (مَوْفَوَّعَة) فَلِّلَهْمِ أَنتَ أَنتَ أَنتَ لَنْ تَفْقُرَنَا نَفْسَنا.
"O Allah! I ask You for nafs mutma'innah (a peaceful soul) that finds happiness with You, and firmly believes in the meeting with You after its death, and is pleased with Your decrees, and is contented with what You bestow."  

(Al-Mukhtarab, Tabarani)  

Commentary: The Nafs mutma'innah is described in the hadith. This blessigns is granted to the chosen slaves of Allah. May He grant it to us! Aameen

(1285/242) Sayyidina Al-Harith al-A'war said that Sayyidina Ali (RA) said to him that he would teach him a supplication he had learnt from the Messenger of Allah (SAW). And he said that it was:

"O Allah! Open the ears of my heart that I might remember You (and recieve Your guidance and the Qur'an) and make me obey You and obey Your Messenger (SAW) and act according to Your Book, the Holy Qur'an."  

(1286/243) Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah (RA) has reported that the Messenger of Allah (SAW) made this supplication:
اللهِ الكَبِيرِ أَنْقَلْ بِكَ أُمَّةً حَرَّمْتَهَا وَلَا لَا تَفْسِقُ بِمَقْصُودِكَ

O Allah! Make me such that fear You always as though I see You (full of Majesty and Authority) until I meet You (on my death). Make me fortunate by bestowing on me _tagwa_ (Your fear and piety) and let me not be unfortunate by disobeying You.

(Tabarani)

**Commentary:** The foregoing supplications, particularly the above one, are made up of brief phrases which request great blessings. These supplications are a heritage of the Prophet ﷺ. May Allah cause us to value and esteem these legacies of the Prophet ﷺ.

Sawq bin Omer (1287/244) has related that the Prophet ﷺ made the following supplication:

اللهم أن تكون الدم دمعاً والأضراس جمراً

_O Allah! Let me have eyes that shed tears profusely and water the heart with tears that flow out of fear of Your punishment and wrath before the tears of many eyes become blood and the teeth of many wrong-doers become cinders._

(Ibn Asakir)

**Commentary:** Those people who are blessed with true knowledge and insight consider an eye as alive and seeing only if it weeps — raining tears, as it were, — from fear of Allah. Their hearts are quenched with these tears and that is why they request Allah to give them eyes that weep.

Sawq bin Omer (1288/245) has reported that the

اللهم أجلك حنكي أحب الأسفاي إلى كله ما جعل حنكي حوأي الأشياء عيني وألغع عيني خاجات الدنيا بالشوق إلى لكلك وإذا أفرزت عيني أهلك الدنيا من ذني هم فاققص عن في الحلية

趙 by a new in the hundred
(1288/245) Sayyidina Haytham ibn Maalik At-l'aayi has reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ made this supplication:

اللَّهُمَّ اجعل حَبِيك أَحْبِبَ الأَنْعَمَاء إلَيْ كُلِّهَا وَاجْعَلْ خَشِيَّكُ أَخْفَفَ الأَثَاثَايِ
عِندَيْنَ وَاقْطَعْ عَبْنَى حَاجَاتَ الدُّنيَا بِالشَّوْقِ إلَى إِقْلِيَابِكَ وَاذا أَفْرَزْت أَغْنَى أَحْلَ
الدُّنيَا مِنِّذَنَا هَمَّ فَأَقَوْرُ عَنْيَنِ من عَبْدَتِكَ

"O Allah! Make Your love dearer to me than every other thing and let Your fear be to me the most feared of all things. And cut off from me desire of everything worldly against the longing to meet You. And while You cool the eyes of the men of the world with what they crave of worldly possessions, cool my eyes with obedience and worship (by making me interested in worship so that I involve myself deeply in it and so have my eyes cooled)."

(Abu Na‘eem)

(1289/246) Sayyidina Abu Darda' ﷺ has said that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said, "Of the invocations of Prophet Dawood ﷺ this one stands out:"

اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْتَلْكَ حَبِيكَ وَحَبِّ من يَجْبَكَ
وَالعَمْلَ الْمِلْدَى يَبْقِي فِي حَبِّكَ إِلَيْ مِنْ نَفْسِيَ وَأَنْهُلِيَ
وَمِنَ النَّمَاءِ الْبَارِدِ، قَالَ وَكَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِذَا ذَكَرَ دَاوَدَ
يَحْبَثُ عَنْهُ قَالَ كَانَ أَعْبَدًا لَّبَسْرَ.

(رواه الترمذي)

Commentary

O Allah! I ask You for Your love (so cause me to love You), and love of him who loves You, and love for deeds that will take me to Your love.

O Allah! Make Your love dearer to me than myself, my family and cold water."

Sayyidina Abu Darda' ﷺ added that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said about Sayyidina Dawood ﷺ whenever he mentioned him that he was the most worshipping human being. (Tirmizi)
Commentary: The Prophet ﷺ liked very much this supplication of Sayyidina Dawood ﷺ for it reflected Prophet Dawood's enthusiastic love for Allah. That is why he taught it to his Companions ﷺ. Although the qualities and characteristics of all Prophets of Allah are common yet there are certain traits in some Prophets of Allah which distinguish them from others. Accordingly, Prophet Dawood ﷺ was known for greater devotion and much worship.

(129/247) (Abu Na'eem)

(1290/247) Sayyidian Abdullah ibn Yazid Al-Khatmi Ansari has stated that the following is one of the supplications of the Messenger of Allah:

اللهم ارزقني حبك وحب من ينفق على بي من أحبك وحبك من واحده المؤمن

"O Allah! Provide me with Your love and the love of those whose love will benefit me with You.

O Allah! With the things that I love and which You have provided me grant me strength to do what You love.

O Allah! With the hours available to me because of the things that I crave but which You have not provided me let me devote myself to do what You love."

(Tirmizi)

Commentary: It is possible that man may use the things that he craves for, and which Allah gives him, in such a way that he begins to neglect Allah through deep involvement in them. It is also possible that he might distance himself from Allah because of his involvement in those things, may Allah forbid that. In the same way, if he does not get those things, he might involve himself in undesirable pursuit and waste his time.

Therefore, man must always pray to Allah that if he grants him
his wishes. He may also enable him to use them to earn His pleasure and nearness to Him. Again, if he does not get what he wants, Allah may make him use the spare time available to him to please Allah.

Without doubt, every supplication of the Messenger of Allah ﷺ and every phrase of it is a treasure of insight and intimate knowledge of Allah.

(The more often Allah is sought with the following supplication, the more His nearness and grace is bestowed upon the supplicant.)

(1291/248) (1292/249) (1293/250) ﷺ said that the Prophet ﷺ taught the following supplication:

اللهم آن ذمعني من شر نفسي

"O Allah! Put in my heart that in which I find good for me, and save me from the mischief of my (base) self. And keep me in Your protection." (Tirmizi)

(1294/251) ﷺ It is narrated by the Mother of the Faithful. Sayyidah Umm Salamah رضى الله عنها that whenever the Prophet ﷺ was with her, he made this supplication frequently.

"O Turner of hearts! Keep my heart steadfast on Your religion!" (Tirmizi)

**Commentary:** The hadith goes on to quote Sayyidah Umm Salamah رضي الله عنها that she asked the Prophet ﷺ why was it that he made this du‘a often. (Perhaps, she meant to say that he was safe from committing mistakes and there was no need for him to make such a request.) The Prophet ﷺ said to her, "Allah holds the heart of every man. It is in His Power to keep it on the Straight Path or to let it go astray." The Prophet ﷺ meant to assert that his conduct also depended on the Will of Allah and so he too needed to pray to Allah and request Him.
Surely, he who has intimate knowledge of his own self and of Allah will behave in this manner and he will never consider himself safe and protected. Indeed, this is the elevated station of Allah's slaves:

![Arabic text](image)

(The more close one is, the more he is subject to censure.)

1293/250 Sayyidina Abdullah ibn Umar has reported that the Prophet made this supplication:

![Arabic text](image)

"O Allah! I am weak, give strength to my weakness that I may seek Your pleasure. And turn me by my forelocks towards what is good (piety). And, make Islam the ultimate goal of my pleasure (so that I am extremely happy on entering it fully).

O Allah! I am weak, so turn my weakness into strength. I am humiliated. so give me honour. And I am indigent and poor. so provide me with my necessities."

1294/251 Sayyidina Abdullah ibn Mas'ud has said that the following supplication was among the Prophet's supplications.

![Arabic text](image)

"O Allah! Make me dear to You. And, make me such that I consider myself humble before You and in the eyes of other slaves (of Yours) make me honourable, and protect me from bad manners and distance me from them."

(Ibn Laal)
Commentary: It is the greatest asset of a slave of Allah if Allah loves him. Every Believer must cherish it with his heart. This supplication requests for this blessing right in its first words.

In the same way, it is also a greater favour of Allah on a slave if he regards himself as humble and lowly but his fellow-men regard him highly and give him respect. In the preceding pages, we have seen the supplication of the Messenger of Allah ﷺ:

اللهم اجعلني في عيني صغيرًا و في اعين الناس كبرًا

("O Allah! Let me be small in my own eyes but great in the eyes of men.")

(1295/252) Sayyidina Jabir ﷺ has said that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ exhorted him to make this supplication:

"O Allah! You are the Mighty Creator of everything. O Allah! You are All-Hearing, All-Knowing. O Allah! You are the Forgiving, The Merciful. O Allah! You are the Lord of the great Throne! O Allah, You are The Most Generous, The Benevolent. Forgive me! Have mercy on me! Protect me! Provide me sustenance! Conceal my faults! Support me! Grant me honour and rank! Guide me a right! Do not let me go astray! And admit me to Paradise through Your mercy, O The Most Merciful of those who show Mercy.

Aameen!
Sayyidina Jabir  said further that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ exhorted him to make this supplication and said to him, "Learn it and teach it to those who will follow you." (Daylami)

Commentary: This is a very comprehensive supplication. He who does not learn it is indeed in a great loss.

May Allah cause us to realise the worth of these precious words. And, may He cause us to derive benefit from them.

Aumeen!
SEEKING REFUGE IN ALLAH

In the *ahadith* that transmit to us the supplications which the Messenger of Allah ﷺ made to Allah himself or taught his *Ummah*, most of them comprise requests for blessings in this life or the next, physical or spiritual, individual or collective. They contain a specified request to get a desire or a need fulfilled. The supplications that we have seen in this Book so far are of this nature, and are positive.

There are supplications apart from these in which no request is made for any favour or a specified desire or need but the Prophet ﷺ has taught us to seek refuge in Allah from an evil, a trial or a punishment in this world or the Hereafter.

We have seen that the supplications of the first type do not leave out request for any good, favour or blessing of this life or the Next. The Messenger of Allah ﷺ has not omitted any request to Allah in these supplications and every imaginable goodness and piety and desire is inculded. In the same way, we can safely say of the second type of supplications that he has sought protection of Allah from every imaginable evil, mischief, corruption, trial and calamity and has taught his *Ummah* accordingly.

For those people who are intelligent and understand it, this is a bright and clear a miracle as can be. His supplications embrace all needs and desires of man. They may relate to this life or the next. They may relate to his spiritual life or physical. Or. they may have to do with an individual life or a collective life and have manifest or secret character. They may be of an affirmative and definite nature or they may be requests to avert and avoid something. We cannot point out to the most trivial need of man and say that the Prophet's ﷺ supplications do not include it; in fact, he has requested Alahh for the least imaginable needs in the best possible
Book of Azkar

kind of mischief, jealousy, self-interest, or anything else that he could think of.

The last two chapters, the surah Al-Falaq and the surah An-Naas are entirely of the second type from the first word to the last, they teach us to seek refuge in Allah and are, therefore, called the ma'uzatayn and the text of the Qur'an concludes with these surah.

It is in following the style of the Qur'an which has concluded its text with these chapters of the nature of seeking to avert something that we have chosen to place the hadith of this nature in our concluding pages. These hadith are made up of such invocations which seek Allah's protection from evil, mischief, trial, corruption, bad deeds and bad manners and all those things which are disliked. Let us now see the hadith.

(1296/253) عَنْ أَبِي هَارِيَةِ قَالَ قَالَ قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ: "تَعُدُّوا بِيَدَٰرَمَ بِلَٰهِ الْبُلُولُ وَدَرَكُ الْبَلَاءَ وَسَوْءُ الْقَضَاءَ وَشَمَالٌ الْأَعْدَاءِ". (رواه البخاري و Müslِم)

(1297/253) Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah ﷺ has reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said, "Seek refuge in Allah from severe calamity, the depth of misery, evil destiny, and triumphant mockery of enemies." (Bukhari and Muslim)

Commentary: On the face of it this hadith exhorts us to seek refuge from four things. However, we cannot find any evil, hardship, difficulty or anxiety of this world or the next which may be outside the purview of this classification.

The first kind is جَهَدُ الْبَلَاءِ (severity and pain of calamity). The البَلَاءِ (Al-Bala) is used for every condition which is painful and worrying to man and and he is put to test because of it and it could be faced in religion or worldly life. It might be of a spiritual kind or physical, individual or collective. This one word embraces all problems, difficulties, calamities and trial.

The second kind is دَرَكُ الْبَلَاءِ (depth of misery) and the third kind سُوءُ الْقَضَاءِ (evil desitiny). The hadith urges us to seek refuge from these two kinds too. The combinaion of the two types is very obvious. The man who recieves the protection of Allah from every
kind of misfortune and misery, and evil destiny, in fact, has every thing he could want.

The last kind from which we are asked to seek refuge is (mockery of enemies on our reverses). Often happiness and mockery of enemies is very painful spiritually and it is very unbearable. This has been mentioned specifically although the first three kinds encompass it.

The correct and appropriate words of the supplication are thus:

\[
\text{O Allah! I seek refuge in You from anxiety and grief, inability and sloth, higardliness and cowardice, burden of indebtedness and coercion of men.}
\]

(Bukhari and Muslim)

Commentary: In this supplication refuge is sought in Allah from eight things. Four of them — anxiety and grief, indebtedness and coercion of men — are such problems that if a sensistive man is overpowered by any of them, he misses the joy of life and he is spiritually uneasy so that he finds himself incapable of doing many things. He cannot then achieve success in the world and his ability to improve his next life is hampered.

As for the remaining four things — inability sloth, cowardice and miserliness — they are weaknesses that take away from him boldness and hard-working nature. Again, he cannot hope to
achieve success in this life and the next and thus is unable to attain the position that could bring him the pleasure of Allah.

"O Allah! I seek refuge in You from sloth (and slackness) and decrepitude (old, infirm age when one is unable to do anything at all) and from the burden of debt and all kinds of sin. O Allah! I seek refuge in You from the punishment in Hell and the trial that leads to Hell, from the trial in the grave and the torment in the grave, from the evil of the trial of wealth and riches and the evil of the trial of poverty and destitution, and from the evil of the trial of dajjal.

O Allah! Wash away the stains of my sins with snow and hail water and purify my heart (of the filth of bad deeds and evil conduct) as a white garment is purified from filth, and put my sins as far away from me as You have put the East away from the West.

(Bukhari and Muslim)

Commentary: Among other things, refuge in Allah is sought from extreme old age. Life is requested to such an extent that the senses are not disturbed and one is able to perceive and think correctly (so that he continues to earn for the Hereafter): this is a great blessing.
great blessing of Allah. But the old age that robs man from his
abilities and capabilities is from what refuge in Allah is sought.
The Qur'an refers to it as أوردل العمر (Meanest of age, most abject
age) and هرم is that age.

In this supplication, Allah is requested to give protection from
punishment in the Fire as well as from the trial of Fire, and from
the punishment in the grave as well as from the trial in the grave.
Punishment in the fire in the punishment that its denizens will be
given for their serious crimes of disbelief and polytheism.
Similarly, punishment in the grave is the punishment these people
will receive in the grave.

However, there are other criminals who are not first rank
criminals. Their crime is of a lesser degree than the ones punished
in Hell and tormented in the grave. They will not be thrown in Hell
like the denizens of Hell and they will not be punished in the grave
with the first-degree punishment. However, they will have to face
some of the torment of Hell-fire and the grave and that would be
enough punishment for them. In the opinion of this humble writer
this is what is meant by، تفة القبر تفة النار (translated respectively
as trial of the Fire and trial of the grave). The Messenger of Allah
has asked for Allah's protection from the torment in the grave as
well as from the trial of the Fire and the trial of the fire and the
 torment in the grave, and he has taught us too to do so by the
example of his own action.

The trial of dajjal, too, is among the great trials from which the
Prophet ﷺ sought refuge in Allah, and asked the Believers to do
likewise. May Allah protect us from the trial of dajjal (about which
the Messenger of Allah ﷺ informed us) and from every other trial
of similar nature. And may He keep us on the believing and Islamic
course till we die. Aameen!

This du'a also includes a request to be protected from the trial
of riches and the trial of poverty. Wealth and riches are not bad
things. Rather it is a blessing of Allah for a man to possess wealth
if he is enabled to give his rights as a wealthy man and to spend his
wealth in a proper way. Sayyidina Uthman ﷺ used his wealth in
such a pious way that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said about him,

\(\text{An.Nahl. 16:70}\)
The Book of Azkar and Supplications

"O Allah, I seek Your protection from cowardice and torment in this world and in the Hereafter. O Allah! Come to me, I submit to You and I seek Your refuge in You. O Allah! I seek Your protection, free from that which I despise, that which You have not granted an analogue of and that which is not an equivalent to it."

Commentary:
Allah for protection from cowardice and torment in this world and in the Hereafter, a supplication that does not humble a seeker nor requests Allah to do something that is outside of one's submission, a supplication, and a dua'a that makes a person turn towards Allah.

(1299/256) Sayyidina Zayd ibn Arqam has quoted the Messenger of Allah as saying:

"O Allah! I seek Your protection from cowardice and torment in this world and in the Hereafter, a supplication that does not humble a seeker nor requests Allah to do something that is outside of one's submission, a supplication, and a dua'a that makes a person turn towards Allah."
"O Allah, I seek refuge in You from incapacity and slackness, from cowardice and niggardliness, from extreme, infirm old age and torment in the grave.

O Allah! Cause my soul to fear You and purify it. You are the Best of those who purify it. You are its Patron and Master.

O Allah! I seek refuge in You from a knowledge that does not profit, from a heart that is not submissive, from a (greedy) soul that is not ever satisfied, and from a supplication that is not granted an answer."

(Muslim)

Commentary: Through this supplication, the supplicant requests Allah for protection from knowledge that does not benefit, a heart that does not humble itself, a greedy soul that is never satisfied and a supplication that is not answered. Accordingly, it means that he requests Allah for knowledge that benefits, a heart that is submissive, a soul that is purged of greed and shows contentment, and a du'a that receives an answer.

(1300/257) Sayyidina Abdullah ibn Umar  said that one of the supplications of the Messenger of Allah was:

"O Allah! I seek refuge in You from the decline of Your favours, withdrawal of Your protection (from me), sudden punishment from You, and all (kinds of) Your displeasure."

(Muslim)

Commentary: We can see from this supplication of the Messenger of Allah indeed, from all supplications of this nature — that, although he was a Prophet and Messenger and had attained a very close rank with Allah, yet he was very fearful of the decree of
Allah and vicissitudes of fate. He always considered himself dependent on the protection of Allah. "The more one is close, the more answerable he is!"

(130/658) عَنْ أَبِي جُعْفَرٍ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّادِي هُوَ الَّذِي أَلَمْ لَهُ وَسَلَّمَ كَانَ يَقُولُ تَفَرَّقُوا مِنَ الشِّقَاقِ وَالْفِتَاقِ وَسَوَءَ الأَخَلَاقِ.

(رواية أبو داود والنسائي)

It is reported by Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah that the Messenger of Allah used to make this supplication:

اللَّهِمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنَ الشِّقَاقِ وَالْفِتَاقِ وَسَوَءَ الْأَخَلَاقِ

"O Allah! I seek refuge in You from schism (mutual discord and grave disagreement), hypocrisy and evil character."

(Abu Dawood, Nasa'i)

Commentary: The Arabic word شِقَاقٌ (shiqaq) is a violent disagreement that leads the groups to separate from each other. They follow diverse courses.

Hypocrisy implies a contradiction between one's external and internal attitudes. Besides religious pretence, it is also found in man's practical life.

These three things — discord, hypocrisy and bad character — destroy a man's religion as well as his worldly life. Although the Prophet was innocent and safe from these destructive things yet he asked for Allah's protection from them. May Allah cause us to endeavour to keep away from these things just as behaves a Believer to attempt to shun them. And may He cause us to seek protection of Allah from these weaknesses. Aameen!

(1307/659) عَنْ حُكَيْمِ بْنِ حُمَيْدِ بْنِ قَلْبِيٍّ أَنَّهُ رَأَى النَّبِيَّ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَ أَن يَقُولَ "اللَّهِمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنَ شَرِّ السَّمِيعِ وَمِنَ شَرِّ البَصَرِ وَمِنَ شَرِّ الْفِتَاقِ وَمِنَ شَرِّ الْشِّقَاقِ وَمِنَ شَرِّ قَلْبِي".

(رواية أحمد و البخارى والنسائي)

It is reported by Shakal ibn Humayd that he asked the Prophet of Allah to teach him a ta'awwuz by which he might seek refuge in Allah. The Prophet held his

Book of Azkar

hand in his hand and said:

"O Allah! Forgive me from the evil of my thinking or habitation and evil of my passion."

Commentary: This is seen in the changing side of the believer and in the evil bedfellow. The Prophet knows that he is termed by the state of betrayal is justified and he knows that he is subject to complicity, hence the state of complicity.

By seeking refuge in Allah, the Messenger of Allah intends to ensure which, indeed,
hand in his and said to him that he should say:

اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّى أُعْذَرُكَ ﻣِنْ ذَٰلِكَ ﺑِأَنْفَسِي وَأَنْفَسَ ﺑِأَنْفَسِي وَأَنْفَسَ ﺑِأَنْفَسِي

"O Allah! I seek Your protection from the evil in what I hear, from the evil of what I see, from the evil of my tongue, from the evil of my heart and from the evil arising from my sexual passion."

(Abu Dawood, Tirmizi, Nasa'i)

Commentary: The evil of hearing, sight, speech or tongue, thinking or heart and sexual passion is that one is led to use them against the Commands of Allah. The result is the wrath of Allah and His punishment. Therefore, we must always ask for Allah's protection from the mischief of these things. We can save ourselves only if He saves us otherwise we will be involved in the mischief and suffer destruction.

(1303/260) Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah رضي الله عنه said that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ used to say:

اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّى أُعْذَرُكَ ﻣِنْ الذَّٰلِكَ ﻣَنْ الذَّٰلِكَ ﻣَنْ الذَّٰلِكَ ﻣَنْ الذَّٰلِكَ

"O Allah! I seek refuge in You from hunger, for it is an evil bedfellow, and I seek refuge in You from treachery, for it is an evil intimate friend."

(Abu Dawood, Nasa'i, Ibn Majah)

Commentary: If a man is hungry, he cannot sleep and he keeps changing sides. This is why hunger is described in the hadith as an evil bedfellow (a companion of the bed). And, treachery or an act of betrayal is done always in secret. Only the perfidious person knows that he has behaved unfaithfully. That is why treachery is termed (bitanah).

By seeking refuge in Allah from hunger and treachery, the Messenger of Allah ﷺ has demonstrated extraordinary servitude which, indeed, is a mark of his distinction. There is for us a great
lesson in it.

(9) عَنْ أَبِي الْيَسَرَّ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّي اللهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ كَانَ يَقُولُ

"اللَّهُمَّ اِنِّي أَعُوذ بِكَ مِنَ الْبِرْصِ وَالْجَدَمَ وَالْجَنْوَنَ وَمِنِ السَّيْبِ الأَسْقَامٍ

(رواية أبو داود والساني) (1305/262) Sayyidina Abu Al-Yasar ﷺ has said that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ used to make this supplication:

اللَّهُمَّ اِنِّي أَعُوذ بِكَ مِنَ الْبِرْصِ وَالْجَدَمَ وَالْجَنْوَنَ وَمِنِ السَّيْبِ الأَسْقَامٍ

"O Allah! I seek refuge in You from (white) leprosy, black leprosy (elephantiasis), madness, and from all evil diseases."

(Abu Dawood, Nasa'i)

Commentary: Leprosy, elephantiasis, madness and other foul diseases are such that people tend to keep away from those who are afflicted with any of them. The patient, therefore, becomes disheartened and prefers death to life rather than endure the stare of the people.

Without doubt, every one must seek protection of Allah from these maladies. However, minor and ordinary ailments are a form of mercy from Allah from certain points of view.

(11) عَنْ أَبِي الْيَسَرَّ اِنِّي أَعُوذ بِكَ مِنَ الْبِرْصِ وَالْجَدَمَ وَالْجَنْوَنَ وَمِنِ السَّيْبِ الأَسْقَامٍ

"والْهَمَّ وَأَعُوذ بِكَ مِنَ أنْ يَخْلُق تَيْطُبَيْنَ عَبْدَ الأَمْوَتِ وَأَعُوذ بِكَ مِنْ أَنْ

(رواية أبو داود والساني) (1305/262) Sayyidina Abu Al-Yasar ﷺ has said that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ used to make this supplication:

اللَّهُمَّ اِنِّي أَعُوذ بِكَ مِنَ الْبِرْصِ وَالْجَدَمَ وَالْجَنْوَنَ وَمِنِ السَّيْبِ الأَسْقَامٍ

"O Allah! I seek refuge in You from the falling down (of a heavy object) over me. And I seek refuge in You from (my own) falling down (from a height), and from drowning (in a sea, or

Book of A}

the like."

And (he was) a patient in the face of trials and a point of guidance.

Commentary: In the above, Allah, ﷻ, is called in the singular because the object, or thing to which he is making his request, is burnt, or consumed, and therefore, examples of things that do burn, or burn insistently without their being extinguished, are given. These — like the burning of oil, and the refreshing of a fire - are called na's (which is a word borrowed from Arabic, and called na's al-lajnatul-ismadi), of Allah.

In the case of the patient, however, he dies from the misfortune. Hence, his refuge is in Allah, who causes the devil at this period to give him a pious name.

In other words, Allah will give him a sudden name. Allah will give him a sudden name, so that, when the Devil says: 'I am the Devil,' the patient will say: 'I am the pious name — a name given by Allah.'

Given the above in the patient, it is obvious that Allah will always justify his name. Most Muslims believe that even non-Muslims will grant him the name of the patient, if suddenly called by Allah. This is a certain brand of divine mercy and strength.
the like) and burning in fire, and descrepitude. And I seek refuge in You from the devil harming me in the hour of death. And I seek refuge in You from dying while retreating from the battle-field. And I seek refuge in You from dying of the sting of a poisonous creature."

(Abu Dawood, Nasa'i)

**Commentary:** To die under the weight of a collapsing heavy object, or by falling down from a height, or from being drowned or burnt, or from the sting of a venomous creature like a snake are all examples of sudden and unexpected death. Besides, man has an instinctive fear of these things. Also, a sudden death — as any of these — does not allow the dying man to prepare himself by refreshing his faith, repenting to Allah or seeking His forgiveness (which he normally is allowed in other forms of death which are called natural). Therefore, a Believer must always seek protection of Allah from a death which is sudden and unexpected.

In the same way, every Believer must seek refuge in Allah lest he die while fleeing from the battle-field. On the same count, refuge must also be sought from being misled and prompted by the devil at the time of death. For, all depends on how life ends, on a pious note or otherwise.

In other ahadith, anyone who dies in one of these ways of sudden death from which refuge is sought in this supplication, is given the glad tidings of martyrdom and he is raised to the status of a shaheed (martyr). However, there is no contradiction in these two things — the supplication and the ahadith.

Given man's weakness, we must all seek Allah's protection from these forms of death. However, if anyone dies in one of these ways through Divine decree, we must remember that Allah is The Most Merciful of those who show mercy. We must expect that He will grant the dying man an honorary martyrdom because of his sudden death; if his belief and deeds allow for it then we must be certain that the Gracious, Compassionate Lord will definitely give him that status. (Surely, He is the Forgiven, the Merciful).
(1306/263) Sayyidina Qutbah ibn Maalik has said that the Prophet used to make this supplication:

اللهُمَّ إِنِّي أَوْحَدْتُكَ مِنْ مَكَرٍّاتِ الآخِلاَقِ وَالأَمْمَةِ وَالأَهْوَاءِ

"O Allah! I seek refuge in You from despised morals, deeds and passions."

(Tirmizi)

(1307/264) Sayyidah Ayshah has said that the Messenger of Allah would say these words of _du'ā:_

اللهُمَّ إِنِّي أَوْحَدْتُكَ مِنْ شَرْمًا عَمَلْتُ وَمِنْ شَرْمَانَمَلْ أَغْمَلَ

"O Allah, I seek refuge in You from the evil of what I have done and from the evil of what I have not done."

(Muslim)

Commentary: Common people like us seek refuge in Allah from the evil of their bad deeds (that they have done) and from the evil of the omission of the good deeds that they should have done. But the _Aarifeen_ (the devout, the mystics) fear even after doing very good deeds and shunning evil deeds lest they begin to think of themselves as pious, righteous and holy (which is wrong for people of Allah). Hence they seek refuge from the evil of not doing bad deeds. It is very true that حسنات الأ bíات سببات المقربين (The commendable of the pious are the evil of those who are close).

Refuge From Illness & Evil Influence

(1308/265) Sayyidina Abdullah Ibn Abbas has said that the Messenger of Allah used to blow on (both his grandsons) Hasan and Husayn (after reciting these words):

أُعِيِّدُ كَمَا بُكْلِمَتِ اللَّهُ النَّامِهِ مِنْ كُلِّ شِيَطَانٍ وَهَمَّةٍ وَمِنْ كُلِّ غَيْبٍ لَّامَهَا.

(I seek refuge in Allah) three times and (the evil) is very effective.

Commentary: This kind of bodily procedure is very effective.
"I place you both in the protection of the perfect words of Allah from the influence of every devil and every stinging, venomous insect, and from every evil eye."

And he said that Prophet Ibrahim (PBUH) sought refuge for Sayyidina Ishaq (PBUH) and Sayyidina Isma'il (PBUH) in this way.

(Tirmizi, Abu Dawood)

Commentary: To blow on children after reciting these words is the sunnah (practice) of the Prophet (PBUH) and before him of the Prophet Sayyidina Ibrahim (PBUH). Surely, these are very blessed expressions.

(1309/266) Sayyidina Uthman ibn Abu Al-Aas Thaqafi has said that he complained to the Messenger of Allah (PBUH) that he felt pain in his body since the time he had embraced Islam. So, the Messenger of Allah (PBUH) said to him, "Place you hand where it pains you on your body, and say: Bismillah (In the Name of Allah) three times, and say again seven times:

أَعُوذُ بِاللَّهِ وَقَدْرَتِهِ مِن شَرٍّ مَا أُجِرْتُ وَأَخَذِرُ

(I seek refuge in Allah and in His Power from the evil that I find and (the evil) that I fear.)

(Muslim)

Commentary: This is a precious gift of the Prophet (PBUH) for every kind of bodily pain. It is action combined with ta'awwuz and it is very effective.
SEEKING FORGIVENESS & REPENTING

One of the kinds of supplication is istighfar which is to seek forgiveness of Allah for sins and wrongs. Tawabah, or repentance, is inseparable from it. In fact, they are intertwined with each other. We might define tawabah in this way. Suppose a man has committed a sin or an act of disobedience or done something undesirable and then he is fearful of the consequences of his wrong. Tawabah is this man's being sorry and repentant for his behaviour and his resolve to keep away from that mistake and to be obedient to Allah and seek His Pleasure.

It follows, therefore, that a man who has these feelings of repentance will ask Allah to forgive him his sins so that he will not have to face punishment and adverse consequences. In the same way, if he asks to be forgiven, he will be sorry for his mistake and will resolve not to approach the sin ever again. That is why, the two — istighfar and tawabah are said to be inseparable and complementary to each other.

We can try to understand tawabah and istighfar by an example. Suppose someone is desperate and decides to end his life and swallows a phial of poison. Soon the effects tell on him. His stomach, his intestines and his whole body protest with pain that is severe and unbearable. He is restless. Death stares him in the face and he realises his folly. In his regret, he longs to be saved. He hopes to get back his life and is willing to swallow any antidote his doctor might suggest. He is also willing to vomit out the poison and pursue all means to that end. Surely, he will resolve and commit himself not to repeat his folly ever again.

It is in the same way that a believing person sometimes falls into the trap of the devil or succumbs to his own base soul and negligently commits sin. But, when Allah enables him to wake up
with his believing, faithful feelings, he realises his folly. He sees that he has been disobedient to his Master and Patron, and has destroyed himself. He laments that instead of receiving the mercy and favour of Allah, he has made himself worthy of His Wrath and punishment. He imagines the torment he would face in the grave and on the day of Gathering if he died in his sinful condition. He asks himself, "How will I face my Lord? How will I endure the chastisement of the next world?"

In short, when Allah helps him regain his believing attitude, he knows that his Master is very Merciful and Compassionate, and he has full faith in Him. He is sure that Allah forgives the most sinning man happily once he turns to Him and seeks His forgiveness. So, he implores Him and prays to Him to forgive him — considering it as an antidote for the poison he had swallowed by sinning. At the same time, he resolves never again to disobey his Master or approach sin. This attitude of a slave of Allah is called istighfar and tawbah (to seek Allah's forgiveness and to repent to Him).

_Tawbah & Istighfar Are Means to Highest Station_

We have stated earlier that the station of servitude and worship is the highest station the people who are approved by Allah and are near to Him can hope to attain. And _du'a_ is the best form of expression of servitude and worship to Allah. In fact, according to saying of the Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم it is _مع العبادة_ (pith of worship¹). Therefore, of all deeds of man, the most noble is _du'a_ or supplication. We have cited the saying of the Messenger of Allah صلى الله عليه وسلم at its appropriate place:

```
لَا يَسْتَجِيرُ أَحَرُّ عَلَى اللَّهِ مِن الْمُدَفَّعِ
```

"Nothing is more honourable in the sight of Allah than supplication²"

When a man seeks forgiveness for himself and repents to Allah, he feels himself very humble and intensely on the wrong and he is very regretful. The filth of the sin over him, he feels ashamed to face his Master and Patron and repents.

Hence, the purpose of it is highest and never before. Repentance and any other supplication is not a feeling when man seeks forgiveness but is also given by Allah.

We will see that man, who sought forgiveness and is paying attention to what we have been forgoing lines, like a penitent who is seeking forgiveness and... The truth is that only the sinners who are men, and only they among the Prophets ﷺ, say: "I seek forgiveness..." They regard all their sins as if they are seeking forgiveness.

In volume three, Sayyidina Thawr al-Fahd narrates his prayer with his words:

"I seek forgiveness..."

The reason why man says: "I seek forgiveness..." is that he had not before.

Nevertheless, we sustained the pardon and mercy of Allah to those who are men by means of limitlessly instructs...

May Allah preserve us from them. _Amen_.

Let this instruction...
face his Master and realising his evil-doing he begs to be forgiven and repents.

Hence, the feeling of servitude and humility and being at fault is highest and most marked at the time of seeking forgiveness and repentance and the like of it is not witnessed at the time of making any other supplication. In fact, one cannot expect to have the same feeling when making any other supplication except istighfar and tawbah. For this very reason istighfar and tawbah are the highest forms of worship and the highest station near Allah. The slave who seeks forgiveness of Allah and repents to Him not only earns that but is also given the glad tidings of Allah's special favour and love.

We will see the ahadith that tell us that the Prophet ﷺ himself sought forgiveness of Allah and repented to Him always. If we pay attention to what has been said about istighfar and tawbah in the foregoing lines, we will find it easy to understand why he asked for forgiveness and repented.

The truth is that the common belief is baseless and wrong that only the sinners and disobedient must ask to be forgiven and repent and only they need to do it. The men close to Allah, even His Prophets عليه السلام, who are innocent of sin and safe from it continue to feel that they lag behind in worshipping Allah as they really should. Hence, they go on making istighfar and tawbah and regard all their deeds, including as-salah (prayer), as deficient and seeking forgiveness for that.

In volume three of this Book we have seen a hadith narrated by Sayyidina Thaubah رضي الله عنه telling us that after the Prophet ﷺ finished his prayer with the salutation, he repeated three times:

"I seek forgiveness of Allah. "

The reason he sought forgiveness after prayer was that he felt that he had not done justice to prayer. But, Allah knows best.

Nevertheless, tawbah and istighfar are a means to gaining pardon and mercy for the sinners and the disobedient. For those who are men of Allah, close to Him and innocent, they are limitlessly instrumental in raising them in rank and nearness.

May Allah enable us to understand these facts and to benefit from them. Aameen

Let this introduction be followed by ahadith on istighfar and
The Lovable Example of The Prophet In This Regard

(6/27) 131/310 (1/276) "O Messenger of Allah (peace and blessings be upon him), I seek your forgiveness. I have no knowledge of a servant in the world who is most likely to obtain forgiveness. (Rasulullah Sahabah)

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah (may Allah be pleased with him) has said that the Messenger of Allah (peace and blessings be upon him) said, "By Allah, I seek forgiveness of Allah and turn to Him in repentance more than seventy times a day." (Bukhari)

Commentary: It is in keeping with the degree of his realisation of the Majesty and Greatness of Allah that a slave discharges his obligations of servitude to Him. The Messenger of Allah (peace and blessings be upon him) had perfected this attitude in him so that he as perpetually under the impression that he had not done justice to worship of Allah, and he frequently asked Allah to pardon him and he frequently repented to Allah. He made this known to his Ummah in order that they may follow his example.

(1/268) 131/311/268 (1/268) "O Messenger of Allah (peace and blessings be upon him), I seek your forgiveness. I have no knowledge of a servant in the world who is most likely to obtain forgiveness. (Rasulullah Sahabah)

It is reported by Sayyidina Al-Agharr Al-Muzani (may Allah be pleased with him) that the Messenger of Allah (peace and blessings be upon him) said, "O People! turn to Allah, in repentance, for I turn in repentance to Him a hundred times a day." (Muslim)

Commentary: The words more than seventy times in the preceding hadith and a hundred times in this hadith are used only to represent frequency. It was only a way of expression in ancient Arabic to use such words, the Prophet (peace and blessings be upon him) sought forgiveness and repented many more times than the figures in two hadith. This will be obvious from the hadith of Abdallah ibn Umar (may Allah be pleased with him) which we will see.

(6/279) 131/312/269 (1/279) "O Messenger of Allah (peace and blessings be upon him), I seek your forgiveness. I have no knowledge of a servant in the world who is most likely to obtain forgiveness. (Rasulullah Sahabah)
Book of Azkar and Da’wat

(267/627) عَنْ أَبِي عُيُوْنٍ (131/361) رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ, "Whoever repents, and fears Allah, to Him is said, 'Your Lord has been kind to you, and He forgives your sins,'" (Al-‘Aqaid Al-Mazani)

Sayyidina Abudllah ibn Umar ﷺ has said that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ has said, "O My Lord! Forgive me and relent towards me. Indeed, You are The Relenting, the Forgiving."

(Àhmad, Timnizi, Abu Dawood, Ibn Majah)

Commentary: Sayyidina Abudllah ibn Umar ﷺ does not mean to say that the Prophet ﷺ repeated this expression in a meeting by way of a devotional exercise. Rather, he means to say that the Prophet ﷺ would be sitting with them in an assembly and they would be discussing different subjects with him and conversing with one another, and the Prophet ﷺ interspersed the talk with remembrance of Allah in those words. The Companions ﷺ would on their own reckon that he said these words a hundred times. But, Allah knows best.

(270/628) عَنْ غَيْبَةِ أَبِي بُكَرٍ صَلَّى اللهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ, "O people! Turn to Allah, and to Him a hundred times a day."

(Muslim)

Commentary: If anyone is enabled to do good deeds which entitle him to enter Paradise and gain the pleasure of Allah then it is a sign that Allah has favoured him. Hence, it is his duty that he must be happy and thank Allah for enabling him to do the good deeds. The Qur’an says:

(58:12) "Whoever fears Allah, He will never cause evil to fall upon him."

(Ibn Majah, Bayhaqi)
Meaning and Message of the Traditions  Part V

Say, In the bounty of Allah, and His mercy — therein let them therefore rejoice.
(Yunus,10:58)

In the same way, if any one makes a mistake or commits a sin, minor or major, he must feel sorry for that and immediately ask Alah to forgive him. He who has these two characteristics is indeed very fortunate. The Messenger of Allah ﷺ prayed for himself often:
"O Allah! Let me have these two characteristics!"

The Stain of Sins Washed Away
By Tawbah & Istighfar

(131/271) Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah ﷺ has said that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said, "When a believer commits a sin, he gets a black spot in his heart. If he repents and seeks forgiveness for the sins, the black spot clears away and his heart is polished. But, if he fails to repent and ask for pardon and commits more sin, extending his footsteps in the valley of sin, the blackness increases till it gains ascendancy over his heart. That is the rust and blackness which Allah, the Exalted, has mentioned in the verse:

كَلَّا بُلْ رَأَيْنَ عَلَى ۖ جَلُوْبٍ مِّمَّ مَأْئُونَا يَكْسِبُونَ ۡوَآ (المطففين,83:14)

"Certainly not! But what they have been committing has spread like rust over their hearts.

(Al-Mutaffifeen,83:14)

Commentary: The Qur'an has said about the evil-doing people:

كَلَّا بُلْ رَأَيْنَ عَلَى ۖ جَلُوْبٍ مِّمَّ مَأْئُونَا يَكْسِبُونَ ۡوَآ (المطففين,83:14)

Which means that their evil-doing has brought rust and darkness on their hearts. We learn from this saying of the Messenger of Allah ﷺ that it is not only the infidels whose hearts become dark because of sin but the Muslims when they commit sin also get dark spots on their hearts because of the inauspiciousness.

Book of Azkar

However, if a sinner repents, it is said: "Verily, the blackness of one's heart is never covered with the blackness of sins.

Indeed, it is said, "Verily, he who is repentant has never committed sin."

Commentary: None of the coarsest of the created that committed a sin has never committed sin again.

tawbah they said:

لَآ إِلَٰهَ إِلَّا هُمْ (المطففين,83:14)

Messengers. The last verse exactly like:

Commentary: It is said, "Verily, the repentance returns to some versed of the sinner's sins becomes sinner.

We will so the consequences of sins and their trac-
However, if a Muslim sincerely repents and asks to be forgiven, the blackness and darkness vanish and his heart is cleansed to its original condition.

If he does not repent after committing sin, or persists in his sinful attitude, then the darkness spreads till it has covered the whole heart.

Indeed, it is very unfortunate for any Muslim that his heart is covered with darkness because of sins, there being no bright spot on his heart. We seek refuge in Allah from it.

Commentary: It is in the nature of man that he sins and errors and none of the children of Sayyidina Aadam is an exception. But, those slaves are really comendable who regret after having slipped into sin and ask Allah to forgive them. Through istighfar and tawbah they seek His pleasure and mercy.

Commentary: The hadith means to confirm that after a sincere repentance there are no traces of sin, and no stains at all. According to some versions, "a man who repents and asks forgiveness for his sins becomes as sinless as he was at birth." (Kiyaamul-Wiladat)
beloved of Allah Who is very pleased with his repentance.

اللهم إجعلنا من التوابين

(O Allah! Cause us to be among the repentants.)

Sins disclose Allah's Forgiving Attribute

(1317/274) It is stated about Sayyidina Abu Ayyub Ansari (رواه مسلم) that he revealed at the time of his death, "I have been concealing something from you which I had heard from the Messenger of Allah. I had heard him say: If all of you become sinless (like the angels) and you do not commit sin at all then Allah will surely create another creation who would sin and He would then forgive them (and in this way disclose His attribute of forgiving)."

(Muslim)

Commentary: It would be very foolish and senseless to suppose that Allah needs sins (to be committed) and that He loves them, and the Messenger of Allah has, by this aying, encouraged the sinners. May Allah forbid us from imagining such ignorant deeds. The purpose of sending the Prophets is to save people from sin and to exhort them to do good deeds.

Actually, this hadith aims at disclosing the forgiving attribute of Allah. And it means to tell us that just as to know that He is Al-Khaliq (the Creator), a creation was brought about, His attribute Ar-Razzaq (the Sustainer, the Provider) is known by the creation whom He feeds and His attribute Al-Hadi (One Who gives guidance) is known through His creation whom He guides, so to know his attribute Al-Ghaffar (the Forgiving) a creation had to be there who committed sin and asked for His forgiveness and whom He forgave.

Hence, it has been decreed from the first day that there would be sinners in this world and those of them who would be enabled would seek His forgiveness and Allah would also pardon them their sins. In this way His attribute of Forgiving will be known.
Sayyidina Abu Ayyub Ansari did not disclose this saying of the Prophet in his lifetime because people with little understanding might have got a wrong impression from it. By disclosing it at the last moment of his life to those close to him, he delivered his trust which the Prophet has reposed in him.

The same thing was narrated by Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah in a hadith transmitted by Bukhari and Muslim.

Those Who Persist in Sin
And Then Make Istighfar

(1318/275) Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah reported that the Messenger of Allah said that a man committed a sin and (addressing Allah) said, "Lord, I have sinned. Forgive me my sin." So his Lord said, "Does My slave know that he has a Lord Who forgives sin and punishments for it? I have forgiven My slave."

After that he remained away from sin for such time as Allah willed but then committed a sin and said, "My Lord, I have sinned, so forgive me my sin." His Lord said, "Does My slave know that he has a Lord Who forgives sin and punishments for it? I have forgiven him."

Then after remaining away from sin till such time as Allah willed he committed a sin again and said, "My Lord, I have committed another sin, so forgive me." His Lord said, "Does my slave know that he has a Lord who forgives sin and punish for it? I have forgiven My slave, so let him do what he likes."

(Bukhari and Muslim)

Commentary: Some scholars of hadith have suggested that the...
man about whom the Prophet ﷺ has spoken in this hadith could have been one of his own ummah or he might have been one of the earlier people of a Prophet ﷺ before Prophet Muhammad ﷺ. However, in my humble opinion, this narration is not about any particular man but it is simply about a character which can match tens of thousands or millions of Allah's slaves. Although these people believe in Allah and the Hereafter, they do happen to commit sin for which they repent and ask Allah to forgive them. But, they fail again and again and fall into sin. Every time they repent with a sincere heart and ask Allah to forgive them. Allah deals with these slaves of His as mercifully as shown in this hadith.

When he asked for forgiveness and the last time, Allah forgive him and said, "I have forgiven My slave, so let him do what he likes." Certainly, this does not imply that he was allowed to commit sin. Rather, the Master of the slave lets him know of his mercy and compassion, saying that no matter how many times he committed sin and returned to Him with a request for forgiveness, He will forgive him and "you will not be destroyed by the poison of your sin because you make a sincere istighfar, rather the istighfar will always lead you to higher ranks."

Those slaves of Allah who are inclined to servitude with interest can see how such an announcement by Allah can give peace to a Believer's heart. He will grow sentiments of obedience and faithfulness for His Master.

The version of this hadith in Sahih Muslim is very clear that the Prophet ﷺ related the entire hadith as from Allah. Hence, this is a hadith qudsi.

(1319/276) Sayyidina Abu Bakr ﷺ has said that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said, "He is not a confirmed sinner who seeks forgiveness (after committing sin) even if he returns (to his sin) seventy times a day."

(Tirmizi, Abu Dawood)

**Commentary:** Anyone who stubbornly persists on sin without fear or worry and continues with this behaviour without compunction is indeed a very unfortunate person. He faces a very serious...
consequence and culprit of his kind is not worthy of the mercy of Allah.

This hadith makes it clear that one who makes istighfar for his sins is not a confirmed sinner of the above type; even if he returns to his sin now and then he is not a stubborn sinner. However, istighfar is not what only the tongue utters. Rather, it is what comes from the heart which the tongue conveys. If istighfar is of this kind from the core of the heart then the sinner deserves the mercy of Allah even after committing sin again and again for seventy times a day and he is not a stubborn sinner.

Tawbah Is Accepted Upto a Certain Time

(1320/277) Sayyidnna Abdullah ibn Umar  has reported the Messenger of Allah  as saying, "Allah accepts a slave's repentance till he is in the final stages of life and the ghirghir of death is heard from him.

(Tirmizi, Ibn Majah)

Commentary: With the throes of death, a sound emits from the throat of the dying man as his soul leaves his body. It is described in the hadith ghirghir. That is the last thing and there is no hope for life after that. This condition is the definite sign of death.

The hadith tells us that if a person makes tawbah before this condition gets over him then his tawbah (repentance) will be accepted by Allah. With the beginning of the sound in his throat his link with this world severs and joins with the other world. So, if a disbeliever or an athiest expresses belief at that time or a sinner repents then Allah does not approve that. Only that faith and tawbah are reliable and acceptable which are owned before signs of death are apparent and as long as there is hope of life. The Qur'an has also made it very clear:

وَلَا يَسْتَثْبِتُ الْمُؤْمِنُ أَيْنُ مَنْ عَمِلَ السَّيِّبَاتُ حَتَّىٰ إِذَا حَصَرَ أَحَدُهُمُ الْمُوتُ قَالَ إِنَّمَا يَجِرُّ الْمَوْتُ وَالْيَوْمُ الْعَلَيْنَ

(النساء: 18:4)

And repentance is not (accepted) by Allah of those who do evil until, when death comes to one of them he says, "Now I repent".

(An-Nisa, 4:18)
Istighfar Is the Best Gift for The Dead

(1321/268) Sayyidina Abdullah ibn Abbas  has reported the Messenger of Allah  as saying, "A dead man in his grave is just like a drowning man calling for help. For, he hopes that a supplication from a father, a mother, a brother, or a friend may reach him, and when it does it is dearer to him than the world and what it contains. The supplications of the living bring great reward to those in the grave from Allah and their example is like the greatness of mountains. The gift of the living for the dead is their seeking forgiveness for them.

(Byhaqi)

(1322/279) Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah  has reported that the Messenger of Allah  said that Allah will raise the rank of a righteous slave in Paradise. He will ask Allah how this was done for him and Allah will tell him that it was because his son had asked pardon for him.

(Ahmad)

Commentary: This hadith speaks of degrees being raised on supplication by a son. This is only by way of an example, for a supplication from any believer may profit the dead man in a similar way. The parents have the greatest right over their children not in life but also when they are dead. When parents are alive, children obey them and attend to their needs and look after them. When parents are dead, the children must pray for them and seek Allah's forgiveness for them. This is the best way they can discharge their rights to their parents.

The objective of the two hadith of Sayyidina Abdullah ibn...
Istighfar For General Body of Believers

The Qur'an contains a command to the Messenger of Allah ﷺ that he should seek forgiveness of Allah for himself and the general body of believing men and women.

وَاسْتَغْفِرْ لِذَٰلِكَ وَلِلمُؤْمِنِينَ وَالمُؤْمِنَاتِ (سَمَٰحَد)

And ask forgiveness for your fault and for the believing men and believing women.

(Muhammad, 47:19)

The same command applies to us. The Prophet ﷺ gave us great encouragement to do it and mentioned that it is very meritorious. We present two ahadith here on this subject.

(1326/280) غيابه بني الصامت قال قال رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم من استغفر للمؤمنين والمؤمنات كتب الله بكلي مؤمن ومؤمنة حسنة رواة الطبراني في الكبير

Sayyidina Ubada ibn As-Samit ﷺ has reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said, "He who seeks forgiveness for the believing men and the believing women will be credited with a good deed against every Believer, man and woman."

(Tabarani)

Commentary: To ask Allah to forgive a believing man or woman is showing them a great favour and being helpful to them. Accordingly, if anyone prays to Allah to forgive all Believers, he is being helpful and favourable to all Believers — the first and the last, the living and the dead. Therefore, his record of deeds will be credited with a pious deed against each one of the Believers.

Glory be to Allah! What a way for us to earn limitless pious
deeds. May Allah make it easy for us to take advantage of this facility. Aameen! The best words to pray for all believing men and believing women are found in the Qur'an in the supplication of Prophet ﷺ Sayyidina Ibrahim ﷺ:

(41:14) أَعِفْنَا عِنْدَكَ وَأَوْلَادِنَا وَلِلْمُؤْمِنِينَ يَوْمَ يَقُومُ الْحَسَابُ. (Ibrahim)

"Our Lord! Forgive me and my parents, and the believers, upon the day when the reckoning comes to pass."¹

(281) 4/1324 Sayyidina Abu Darda ﷺ has said that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said, "If anyone prays to Allah twenty-seven times every day to forgive all believing men and believing women, he will join the ranks of the close slaves of Allah whose supplication is answered and by virtue of whom Allah grants provision to the inhabitants of the world." (Tabarani)

Commentary: If anyone helps and serves fellowmen and looks after their welfare, his work is very dear to Allah. A hadith tells us:

(281) 4/1324 ﷺ has said, "If anyone prays to Allah twenty-seven times every day to forgive all believing men and believing women, he will join the ranks of the close slaves of Allah whose supplication is answered and by virtue of whom Allah grants provision to the inhabitants of the world." (Tabarani)

Commentary: If anyone helps and serves fellowmen and looks after their welfare, his work is very dear to Allah. A hadith tells us:

The creatures are Allah's family. The most loved of men in the estimation of Allah are they who are most beneficial to His family.

Just as to feed and clothe them and look after their daily necessities and comfort are ways of helping and benefiting them in this world, so too to pray to Allah to forgive them is a great service to them in terms of the next life. This thing will be very clear in the Hereafter when it is seen how a man's supplication for another benefitted him too.

The sincere slaves of Allah who supplicate Him day and night to forgive believing men and women are true well-wishers of the Believers and social workers in terms of the Hereafter. (The hadith has set the number of times the supplication they make as twenty-seven every day.) These social workers of the Hereafter

¹. Ibrahim, 14:41

Book of Azkar

Saying: There is no God but Allah. Everyone should turn to Allah with an open heart, with an open heart, and seeking Allah's mercy, seeking Allah's mercy, seeking Allah's mercy.

Never should any creature — human or animal — be seen as worthy of Allah's mercy. Only those who have repented to Him should be seen as deserving of Allah's mercy. But supplianting for Allah's mercy is a privilege that is reserved only for those who are the most deserving of His mercy. A hadith tells us:

Gravest of the Affairs

The Qur'an tells us that there is no God other than Allah. Thus, the gravest of the affairs is the matter of prayer and doing good deeds. Zul-Jalal attributes this to the love of Allah for His creatures. He uses the metaphor of a man who does not tell his child to do wrong, but tells him to do good deeds. Allah uses the metaphor of a very messiah who is expected to do good deeds, but not to do wrong.

Murderers and Gains

(A nur) ﷺ ﷺ has set the number of times the supplication they make as twenty-seven every day.) These social workers of the Hereafter
gain nearness to Allah and His approval to such an extent that their supplications are answered, and because of their supplications people of the world are nourished.

Nevertheless it is worth heeding that in this life service to humanity may include all men and women — indeed every living creature — and it is a pious deed which fetches reward. The hadith tells us:

في كُلِّ ذِاتٍ كِيدٌ رَضِيَتْ صِدَاقَة

But supplication for forgiveness and Paradise may be made only for the Believers. The unbelievers and polytheists are not worthy of being forgiven or entry to Paradise until they repent. So, supplication for their pardon and their admittance to Paradise should not be made. We can pray for their guidance and for their repenting from their ways after which doors are opened for their forgiveness and admittance to Paradise. To make this supplication for them is to wish well for them.

Gravest Sins Are Forgiven If One Repents

The Qur'an and the hadith tell us that the mercy of Allah is very large. Thus if anyone repents and requests to be forgiven, the gravest of his sin are forgiven to him. He pardons the most-hardened of sinners. Allah's attributes include Al-Qahhar and Zul-Jalal (Subduer, Dominant, and Lord of Majesty). These attributes too are perfect and in accordance with His Greatness but He uses them only against the wrong-doers who do not repent after doing wrong and do not ask to be forgiven but persist in wrong-doing until they die. The ahadith that follow convey this very message.

Murderer of Hundred Men Gains Pardon On Repentance

كان فِي مِنْ قَبْلٍ قُلْتُمُ رَجُلٌ فَلَنَّ بِسْعَةٍ وَتَسْعَيْنَ فَاسَأَلَ عَنْ أَعْقَامٍ أَهْلِ الْأَرْضِ قَالَ فَقَالَ عَلَى رَأْهِ فَأَتُّوهُ وَقَالَ إِنَّهُ قُلْتُ بِسْعَةٍ وَتَسْعَيْنَ فَاسَأَلَ عَنْ أَعْقَامٍ أَهْلِ الْأَرْضِ قَالَ لاَ فَقَالَ مَنْ أَفْقَهُ فَكَمُّلْ بِهِ مَاوَآهُ وَمَنْ سَأَلَ عَنْ أَعْقَامٍ أَهْلِ الْأَرْضِ فَقَالَ عَلَى رَجُلٍ
sincerely, the Prophet (saw) said: Among the people before you there was a man who had killed ninety-nine men. (One day he felt sorry and thought of the Hereafter.) He asked people to point out to him the most learned scholar (so that he might seek his advice about how to gain pardon). They told him of a monk. He went to him and said to him that he was the (unfortunate) one who had killed ninety-nine people and asked him if such a man could hope to be forgiven. The monk told him that there was no possibility of his being forgiven. This man then killed the monk too and completed the count of a hundred. (But, the urge to be forgiven was there.) He asked people again to tell him of a scholar and they told him of one. He went to him and related that he had killed a hundred people and could he hope to be forgiven? The scholar assured him that he could surely be forgiven and told him that there was no obstacle between him and tawbah (repentance) (He meant to say that no one had the power to stop Allah from approving his pardon. He then gave him an advice.) He asked him to go to a particular village where some slaves of Allah were occupied in worship. He must (stay with them and) join them in worship (for the Mercy of Allah descended on that village.) The monk advised him never again to return to his own village for it was an evil place.

Hence, he proceeded towards that village and when he had travelled half the distance, death suddenly overtook him. Now, the angels of mercy and the angels of punishment disputed over him. The angels of mercy asserted that he had repented and had
sincerely turned towards Allah (so he was entitled to mercy). The angels of punishment argued that he had never done any pious deed (but had committed a hundred murders and was thus entitled to punishment). At that moment Allah sent an angel in human form and both groups of angels agreed to appoint him an arbitrator between them. He asked them to measure the distance between the two villages (the evil village that he had left behind and the village on which the mercy of Allah descended to which he was going). He told them that he should be placed in the village nearer which his body lay. So, the measurement was taken and he was found nearer the village he had intended to go and the angels of mercy took him as their own.

(Bukhari and Muslim, — words of Muslim)

**Commentary:** This *hadith* is not merely the story of a man but through it, the Messenger of Allah ﷺ has pointed out the attribute of Allah as the Most Merciful and the largeness of His mercy. The spirit of this narration, and its message, is that the most hardened and confirmed of sinners can be forgiven if he repents to Allah with a true heart and resolves to lead an obedient life thereafter. The mercy of the Most Merciful of all who show mercy will embrace him even if he is caused to die immediately after his repentance leaving him no opportunity to do a good deed and his record of deeds lacks any pious work.

A scholarly objection has been raised on the subject of this *hadith* on the question of principle. To kill anyone unnecessarily is among the sins that relate not merely to Allah but also violate human rights. The criminal who kills anyone not only disobeys Allah but also shows cruelty to the slain man and his family. The agreed principle is that such crimes are not forgiven merely by repentance to Allah but the oppressed have to be compensated or convinced and pardon obtained from them. Scholars have explained this correctly saying that the procedure is exactly as suggested that a way out is that Allah may please the offended and oppressed on the day or Resurrection on behalf of the oppressor-turned-repentant by granting them from His treasures of mercy.

The Murderer of a hundred people mentioned in this *hadith* will be treated in the same way because of his repentance. Allah
will grant the slain and the oppressed from His treasures of mercy on behalf of this murder and please them. As for the repentant murder of a hundred people, he will be sent to Paradise straightway.

Mercy is Available To The Polytheists And Disbelievers Too

(1326/283) Sayyidina Thauban said that he heard the Messenger of Allah say, "I would not give this verse for the whole world (and its blessings):

يا أباداء الذين أُ ancorوا على أنفسهم لا تنفرو من رحمت الله إن الله يغفر الذنوب جميعًا إنه هو الغفور الرحيم" (الزهراء: 39)

"O My slaves who have been prodigal against themselves, despair not of Allah's mercy, surely Allah forgives sins altogether. surely He is the Forgiving, the Merciful."

(Az-Zumar, 39:53)

Someone asked him if that included those who had associated with Allah, and after remaining silent for a time the Prophet said three times, Yes, it includes even those who have associated partners with Allah."

(Ahadh)

Commentary: The hadith refers to the verse of Surah Az-Zumar. Indeed, it contains glad tidings for all kinds of sinners. Allah addresses them directly and says to them to despair not of His mercy. The message in the Qur'an goes on:

وأثبتوا إلى ربكما وأصلموا له من قبل أن يأبادكم العذاب ثم لا تضررınızı 0

وأثبتوا أحسن ما أنزل إليكم من ربك من قبل أن يأبادكم العذاب بغير وأثنم

(الزهراء: 30)

0. A term denoting a level of excellence. Here it refers to the level of Allah's forgiveness.

The hadith also states that belief in Allah is enough to be saved from hell.
"Turn penitently unto your Lord and submit to Him in Islam before there comes upon you the chastisement, then you will not be helped. And follow the best (the Qur'an) that has been revealed to you from Your Lord before the chastisement comes upon you suddenly, while you perceive not. (Az-Zumar,39:54-55)

These verses elucidate that the mercy of Allah is available to every kind of criminal and sinner. The door of His mercy is not shut to anyone provided he repents before punishment is released on him, or he dies, and (provided) he gives up a life of disobedience and follows guidance and obedience to Allah. The hadith makes it clear too that the all-embracing mercy of Allah includes the disbelievers and the polytheists.

The Messenger of Allah ﷺ was himself رحمة اللّه ﷺ mercy for the Worlds and that is why he was much pleased with this declaration of mercy. He used to say that he was so happy with the revelation of this verse that he would not have been as happy with the receipt of all the world.

Expressions of Tawbah & Istighfar

What has been stated about tawbah and istighfar should be enough to emphasise that its real significance lies in the meaning, purpose and condition of heart. A man may express his repentance and ask for Allah's forgiveness in any language but if he has made it sincerely then Allah regards it as tawbah and istighfar and accepts his gesture. In spite of that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ has taught us certain words of tawbah and istighfar, mentioning their excellence and virtue.

Let us read some ahadith about this.

(1327/284) ﴿عنَّ عِنْ لَهَلِل بنَ يَسَارَ بنَ زَيدَ ﻣُؤْلِئِي الْبَيِّ صَلَّى ﺍﷲَ عَلَيهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ ﺗَارِخَ انَّ أَبَيَ ﻋَنْ ﺟَدٍّ أَنَّهَ ﻋُنَيَ سُسْعُ يَسِرُّ اللَّهِ ﻋَلَيهِ وَسَلَّمُ يَفْوَيْ ذَهَبًا صَلَّى ﺍﷲَ عَلَيهِ وَسَلَّمُ صَلَّى ﺍﷲَ عَلَيهِ وَسَلَّمُ ﻋَلَيْهِ ﻋَلَّمَانَقَدْ ذَاٰلِكَ قُورُمُ الزَّوْخَفَ رواه الترمذي و ابن ماجر
(1327/284) ﴿Sayyidina Bilal ibn Yasar ibn Zayd, the muwla1 of

1. A term used in muslim law for a slave but in the Qur’an it refers to Zayd, the freed slave of the Prophet ﷺ.
the Prophetﷺ reported on the authority of his father that his father Sayyidina Zayd  said, "I had heard the Messenger of Allah ﷺ say, "If anyone seeks forgiveness of Allah in the following words, he will be forgiven even if he has fled in time of battle."

"I seek pardon of Allah than whom there is no God, the Living, the Eternal, and I turn to Him in repentance."

(Tirmizi, Abu Dawood)

**Commentary:** To flee the battlefield to save one’s skin is the worst and gravest of sins. yet this hadith tells us that if any one who pre perpetrates this sin seeks the forgiveness of Allah in the foregoing words then Allah will forgive him.

It is obvious that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ could not have said this thing without having received a revelation from Allah. Hence, these words of *Istighfar* ensuring pardon for the sinners must have been taught to him by Allah. There also follows with these words an assurance of forgiveness for the greatest of the sinners. How great is His mercy! However, it must be remembered that *Istighfar* is not repetition of mere words but it has its roots deep inside the heart where it begins.

**Sayyid al-Itighfar**

In the following hadith the Messenger of Allah ﷺ has termed one particular expression of *istighfar* as *Sayyid al-istighfar* (the chief words of seeking forgiveness of Allah.) He has said that it is extra-ordinary meritorious. Its words and style are very appealing.

(١٣٢٨/٢٨٥) عن سعد بن أبي وقاص قال قال رسول الله ﷺ صلى الله عليه وسلم:  
سيد الاستغفار أن تقول "الله أنت ربى لا إله إلا أنت بارك وحنيف وعالم وغدك ماستغلت أن فيدك من بر ما صنعه أبوه لكِ بعثِيكَ على و أبوبه بدنبال فأخبرنَّه فلا تفر إذا أنت قل: و من قاله من النها موفقا بهما فما من بومه قل: أن يمسى فهفه من أجل

He is not Sayyidina Zayd ibn Haritha رضي الله عنه the freed slave of the Prophet ﷺ. He is another companion by the same name and his father was Bawli (بولي). He too was a slave of the Prophet ﷺ, and freed by him.

"O Allah! I seek refuge in You besides Your slave and Your slave and Your slave."

"And I will obey You.

The next morning.

**Commentary:** *Istighfar* is in the name of Allah and His Mercifulness and His Forgivingness. The first word is Allah: п

"O Allah! I seek refuge in You besides Your slave and Your slave and Your slave.

The next morning.

"And I will obey You.

In these words the Prophet ﷺ is renewing his promise.
The father that his messenger of Allah in the following time of battle."

God, the Living.

(1328/285) Sayyidina Shaddad ibn Aws said that the Messenger of Allah said, "The Sayyid al-Istighfar (the most meritorious solicitation of forgiveness) is to say:

اللهّمَ أنتِ رَبِّي لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا أنتَ خالقِي وَأَنتَ عَرَضُكَ وَأَنتُ عَمَّيْكُ

وَأَبْوَاهُ بِذَبْيِهِ فَاغفِرْ لَنَا لَا يَغْفِرُ اللَّهُ إلاّ أنتَ

"O Allah! You alone are my Lord. There is no god save You. You have created me, and I am Your slave. I will abide by Your covenant and promise as best I can (weak and helpless as I am). I seek refuge in You from the evil of what I have done. I acknowledge to You Your favour which You have bestowed on me and I confess my sins and disobedience to You. So, forgive me, My Lord. Pardon my sins. For, none forgives sins but You."

The Messenger of Allah said, "If anyone says it during the day-time with firm belief in it and dies that day before evening, he will be one of those who go to Paradise. And, if anyone says it during the night with firm belief in it and dies before morning, he will be one of those who go to Paradise." (Bukhari)

**Commentary:** The secret of the extraordinary merit of this istighfar is in the spirit of servitude that each of its words conveys. The first words are:

اللهّمَ أنتِ رَبِّي لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا أنتَ خالقِي وَأَنتُ عَرَضُكَ

"O Allah! You alone are my Lord. There is no master or deity besides You. You alone brought me to existence and I am Your slave and worshipper."

The next phrase is:

وَأَنتُ عَمَّيْكُ

"And I will do my utmost to be faithful to the convenant and promise made with You when I professed belief to worship and obey You."

In these words the slave confesses his weakness while renewing his covenant and promise of Faith. He goes to say:
أَغْفِرْنِي بِمِنْ شَرِّ مَا صَنَعْتُ

"I seek Your protection from the evil of the sins and mistakes committed by me or which I may commit in future."

Along with a confession, refuge is sought in Allah for the fault. He then continues:

أَبُوَّ لَكَ يَغْفِرُ عَلَيْهِ وَأَبُوُّ بَدْنِيّ

"I asknowledge to You Your favours which You have bestowed on me and I admit that I have sinned and erred."

And, he ends his solicitation:

فَأَغْفِرْنِي عِنْدَكَ أَنَا لَا يَغْفِرُ الْذُّنُوبُ إِلَّا أَنتَ

"So, forgive me my sins for, indeed, there is no one who will forgive sins except You!"

A Believer, who possesses intimate knowledge and insight through which he realises the superficiality of his deeds and the Greatness and Majesty of Allah and who knows the rights of Allah, will consider himself deficient in pious deeds. Then, his heart will speak out in supplication to Allah as the Messenger of Allah ﷺ has taught us in the words of this istighfar. It is called Sayyid al-istighfar because of its peculiarity which we have just mentioned.

After having of this hadith of the Prophet ﷺ it is incumbent on every Believer that he should seek forgiveness of Allah in these words at least once every day and night with a firm conviction.

May Allah have mercy on my honoured teacher, Mawlana Siraj Ahmad Rashidi رحمه الله عليه who, forty-five years ago, while teaching us the Mishkaat in the Dar ul-Uloom, Deoband, came to this hadith and asked the students in the class to memorise the Sayyid al-istighfar which he would hear from them the next day. So, almost all the students recited it from memory on the appointed day and he insturcted the class to solicit Allah’s forgivenes in these words once, at least, every day and night.
The Traditions Part V

Book of Azkar And Da’wat

sins and mistakes
in Allah for the fault.

You have bestowed
knowledge and insight
of his deeds and the
rights of Allah,
Then, his heart will
be a messenger of Allah
It is called Sayyid
which we have just
it is incumbent on
of Allah in these
fear conviction.

Mawlana Siraj
years ago, while
Dcoand, came to
ass to memorise the
them the next day.
story on the appointed
is forgiven in these

The Istighfar of Khidr

(1326/286)

(1329/286) It is narrated by Sayyidina Abu Musa Al-Ash’ari
that the Prophet used to supplicate Allah in these words:

"O Allah! Forgive me my mistakes and my ignorance, and my
exceeding the limits (of Your commands and Your pleasure).
and forgive whatever You know better than I. O Allah! Forgive
the wrong I have done jokingly or seriously and forgive my
accidental and intentional errors. (And, O Allah! You know
that) all that is in me."

(Bukhari and Muslim)

Commentary: Indeed, Allah is Great! The chief of the Prophets,
the beloved of the Lord of the worlds was innocent, without
doubt. But, he considered himself one who has committed wrong
and, therefore, sought the mercy of Allah and His forgivenenes. The
truth is that the more one knows Allah intimately, the more he will
consider himself falling short in discharging his duties to Him and
in meeting his rights. Indeed, the nearer one is, the more he fears
he might be mistaken.

Each word of this istighfar comes from the lips of the greatest
of Allah's slaves and is a lesson for us to follow.
Book of As-Salawat

The pleasure and objective of istighfar is for repentance. We seek Allah's forgiveness in such a sincere manner that we earnestly desire to turn away from our sins and seek Allah's forgiveness. We repeat our sincere repentance so many times, after every sin. We do it because we desire to turn away from our sins, not just to seek Allah's forgiveness. We repeat our sincere repentance so many times, after every sin, because we desire to turn away from our sins, not just to seek Allah's forgiveness.

We seek Allah's forgiveness for (misusing) our bounties from which I derived strength and committed (thereby) disobedience for all the good which I intended to do to obtain Your pleasure alone but I joined therein other aims than You.

O Allah! disgrace me not (before other people), for, indeed, You know me. (None of my secrets is concealed from You). Do not punish me (for my sins) because You are Powerful over me (in all ways and I am absolutely helpless and I am in Your hands)."

(Daylami)

Commentary: It does happen, now and then, that although a slave makes a true and sincere repentance from sin yet he happens to commit the same sin once again. In the same way, he sometimes makes a commitment with Allah but goes against that or becomes delinquent. Again, it happens that Allah bestows his bounties and favours on him whereby he draws strength or wealth — that is, physical or monetary strength — but instead of using it gratefully in obedience, he misuses it in disobeying Allah.

(1330/287) Sayyidina Abdullah ibn Umar ٍ has reported that the Messenger of Allah 说过: "O my Companions! What could stop you from cleansing your sins with a few easy expressions?" They asked, "Messenger of Allah ٍ! What are they?" He said, "Keep repeating the words of my brother, Khidr." They asked "Messenger of Allah! What did he say?" He said, "He used to say:

اللهُمَّ أَتَابَ الكُلْمَةَ لَمْ أُجْعَلَ فِيَهَا مَعَالِي الْعَذَابِ أَتَابَ الكُلْمَةَ لَمْ أُجْعَلَ فِيَهَا مَعَالِي الْعَذَابِ أَتَابَ الكُلْمَةَ لَمْ أُجْعَلَ فِيَهَا مَعَالِي الْعَذَابِ أَتَابَ الكُلْمَةَ لَمْ أُجْعَلَ فِيَهَا مَعَالِي الْعَذَابِ أَتَابَ الكُلْمَةَ لَمْ أُجْعَلَ فِيَهَا مَعَالِي الْعَذَابِ

"O Allah! I seek forgiveness from You (for the misdeeds) for which I make a repentance before You and then repeated them (falling prey to my base desires). And, I seek Your forgiveness for the promise that I make to You on my own behalf but did not fulfil them and was not faithful to You. And, I seek Your forgiveness for (misusing) Your bounties from which I derived strength and committed (thereby) disobedience for all the good which I intended to do to obtain Your pleasure alone but I joined therein other aims than You.

O Allah! disgrace me not (before other people), for, indeed, You know me. (None of my secrets is concealed from You). Do not punish me (for my sins) because You are Powerful over me (in all ways and I am absolutely helpless and I am in Your hands)."

(Daylami)
Sometimes, too, he initiates something pious sincerely to gain the pleasure of Allah but, later on, other sentiments and undesirable objectives get mixed up with it (and his sincerity is corrupted).

These things are everyday occurrences and also good and pious people fall prey to these accidents.

What should the heart and tongue of men of Allah solicit at such times? The forgoing words of *istighfar* guide us to the correct approach at such times. These expressions are truly amazing and a sincere regret for the error. We have presented this *hadith* here only because of this amazing *istighfar*, otherwise *kanz al ummat* has transmitted it only from Daylami which the scholars of *hadith* regard as a sign of weak *hadith*.

We suffice with only four *ahadith* here under the section on *istighfar*. We have seen in other sections innumerable expressions of *istighfar* under *as-Salah* (prayer), specified occasion and moments and comprehensive supplications. There are very many words of *istighfar* reported from the Prophet ﷺ and found in books of *hadith*. Indeed, they are all very auspicious.

**Blessings of Istighfar**

The basic aim of making *istighfar* is to request Allah for forgiveness of one's sins so that one is saved from torment and punishment for the sins. However, we learn from the Qur'an and the Messenger of Allah ﷺ has told us very explicitly that *istighfar* also fetches us many worldly blessings and we get much in this world too because of it. May Allah grant us firm belief and ability to abide by the advice. Aameen!

(1332/289) It is reported by Sayyidina Ibn Abbas ﷺ that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said, "If anyone makes it regular (for himself) to seek (Allah's) forgiveness, Allah will appoint for him a way out of every distress and a relief from every anxiety, and will provide for him from where he did not expect."

(Ahmad, Abu Dawood, Ibn Majah)
Commentary: We must remember that this promise does not depend on mere oral repetition but it is commensurate with a sincere and intentional effort as explained earlier. May Allah enable us to get the spirit of it. Aameen!

(1332/289) Sayyidina Abdullah ibn Busr reported the Messenger of Allah as saying, "Blessed is he who finds a great amount of istighfar in his record." (That is, he will find in the hereafter that he had asked Allah for forgiveness of sins frequently in the world). (Ibn Mjahid, Nasai’i)

Commentary: It must be understood that only that istighfar will be recorded with a man's deeds which will have been made truly. The oral istighfar, if recorded, would be marked as such and if it is not worth even that it would not find mention at all. The Messenger of Allah has not said that blessed is he who makes istighfar much but he has said, "Blessed is he who finds a great amount of istighfar in his record."

It is said by the well-known lady mystic of the ummah, Sayyidah Rabia’ah Adawiyyah, that our istighfar is itself of such a kind we should make many istighfar for that, meaning our efforts are so deficient that we should often seek forgiveness for the deficiency in our istighfar.

The word we have translated as blessed in this hadith is طولى. It is very comprehensive in meaning and includes every happiness and blessing of this life and the next. So, there is no doubt that the slave of Allah who is enabled to practice sincere istighfar abundantly is very fortunate and he thus receives everything. May Allah include us among such people who seek forgiveness sincerely and abundantly. Aameen!

Istighfar Brings Peace For The Ummah

The two hadith narrated above speak of blessings available to the individual — to the person who makes the istighfar. The next, however, discloses that, apart from that advantage, there is also a great and general blessing of istighfar. This general blessing is available to the society at large, including its shade and those who live in that province.

(Book of Az-Zuhd)

But Allah praises peace for the Prophet and the ummah while He Says:

(32:9) But Allah is Praiseworthy of peace for the Prophet and the people of his ummah while He says:

Commentary:

(32:9) But Allah praises peace for the Prophet and the people of his ummah while He says:

The hadith says:
(i) The Pax Muhammedica, that is the ummah, will receive a blessing amounting to its existence, i.e., the company of the Prophet's peace.
(ii) The ummah, the shade of the Prophet will also possess, under the auspices of Allah's peace, a blessing so great that it will...
available to the whole ummah in that it saves them from punishment and gives them complete security. The ummah is under its shade from the time of the Prophet's death and will continue in that protection until the Last Hour.

But Allah was not going to chastise them (i) while you (O Prophet) were among them; (ii) nor would Allah chastise them while they seek forgiveness.

(Al-Anfal, 8:33)

(He said further), "When I die, I will leave behind with you istighfar, (as a protection) until the Last Hour." (Tirmizi)

Commentary: The verse 33 of surah Anfal (once again) is:

But Allah was not going to chastise them while you (O Prophet) were among them; nor would Allah chastise them while they seek forgiveness.

The hadith refers to this verse and it assures us that:

(i) The Prophet himself and his presence is security for the ummah from punishment. As long as the Prophet was among them they would not be subject to a general or common punishment.

(ii) The second means of security from a general punishment on the whole ummah is their own indulgence in istighfar. As long as they seek forgiveness of Allah and repent to Him they will not be destroyed as a whole with a general punishment.
In other words one form of protection was the Prophet's own existence of which the Umrah was deprived when he died. The second form of protection was their own soliciting forgiveness for their sins and shortcomings. This form, too, was given to them through the Prophet and will be in their hands until the Qiyamah. The ummah is safe from punishment till this day even though they are guilty of many misdeeds because there are people among them who seek Allah's forgiveness through istighfar, and its blessings have saved them.

Allah Is Much Pleased With Anyone's Tawbah & Istighfar

We conclude the narration of ahadith on tawbah and istighfar with the following hadith which is transmitted by Bukhari and Muslim on the authority of many Companions. The Messenger of Allah has given glad tidings to the sinner who turns in repentance and seeks forgiveness, and no other deed can match these tidings, howsoever great it may be. Indeed, if we only had this hadith to comprehend the mercy of Allah that would have been sufficient. This hadith of a few lines embraces an ocean of intimate knowledge. May Allah grant us ability to understand and to believe. Aameen!

(1334/291) Sayyidina Abdullah ibn Mas'ud said that he heard the Messenger of Allah say, "By Allah! Allah is more pleased with the repentance of His believing slave than the traveller who encamps at a place that is an uninhabited waterless..."
desert where his life is jeopardised. He has with him only his riding she-camel with a provision of food and drink on its back. He then rests his head and sleeps overtasks him for a short while. He wakes up to find his camel missing. He looks for it (here and there) and suffers from severe heat and thirst and thinks (it was better for him) that he went back to his place (and stayed there) until he died. He returns and lies down (awaiting death). He wakes up again and raises his head to find his she-camel standing by him with food and water laden on her back (as it had been before). So, he is pleased but Allah is more pleased with the repentance of His believing slave than this traveller is with receiving back his camel.  (Bukhari and Muslim)

**Commentary:** Just imagine the plight of this nomad traveller who took his provision on his she-camel and went through an unfrequented, deserted land where no life-sustaining things could be had. During the journey, he found a shady place and rested himself there after a lighting from his riding beast, and lied down to rest his back. He must have been very tired, so he was soon lost in slumber. When his cyes opened after some time, he was shocked to see that his camel had gone away with the provision laden on its back. Unable to endure the loss or compromise with the situation, he began his search for the animal but could not find it. Severe heat and extreme thirst added to his misery and helpless as he was, he prepared himself to die and returned to the place where he had lost his camel and meagre possessions. He stretched himself again in the shade consigning himself to death by starvation but again his eyes winked away in sleep. When he got up again, his happiness knew no bounds to see his animal with all his provision untouched stand before him.

How happy he must have been having once given up all hope of life!

The most truthful of all ﷺ has said taking an oath on Allah, "When a slave who has wronged himself and sinned turns to Allah sincerely, the Merciful and Compassionate Lord is more pleased than this nomad traveller was on getting back his runaway beast.

The Sahikhayn (Bukhari and Muslim) contain an almost identical account by Sayyidina Anas ﷺ from Sayyidina Abdullah Ibn Mas'ud ﷺ, while Muslim has accounts also by Sayyidina Abu
Hurayrah, Nu'man ibn Basheer and Bara' ibn Aazib. In fact, the version of Sayyidina Anas has this much more that the Messenger of Allah described the natural pleasure and happiness of the nomad on finding his missing camel and said that he was so happy over it that in his extreme gratefulness and confession of helplessness he wished to say,

اللَّهُمَّ نَتَّمَّ رَبِّي وَانْتَ عَبْدُكَ

(O Allah! You are my Lord and I am Your Slave)

But, overjoyed as he was his tongue slipped the words and he said:

اللَّهُمَّ نَتَّمَّ عَبْدِي وَانْتَ رَبِّي

"O Allah, You are my slave and I Your Lord."

The Prophet defended him for his mistake by explaining:

أَخَذَهُ مِن شَكَّةٍ عِلْمُ الرَّحْمَٰنِ

(His tongue slipped because of much happiness and joy!)\(^1\)

Without doubt, the glad tidings conveyed in this hadith to the sinners about Allah's pleasure are superior than Paradise and all the blessings it contains.

Shaykh Ibn Al-Qiyyim رحمة الله عليه has commented on this hadith in Madarij As-Saalikeen when writing on Tawbah and Istighfar. He has written an interesting essay on the pleasure of Allah on anyone's repentance. It should refresh the faith of its readers. We give below a synopsis of that.

"Allah has blessed man with more honour than all His creatures. He has created every thing in the world for him and created him for obeying and worshipping Him. All the creation is subjugated to man, even His angels are appointed to serve and protect him. Allah also revealed His Books for the guidance of mankind and sent his Prophets and Messengers to him. Among the Prophets and Messengers were those whom Allah chose as his Khaleel (friend), or honoured with direct conversation and many he blessed with nearness to Him and friendship.

For mankind. He created Paradise and Hell. Whatever, is in this

\(^1\) The jurists have interpreted from this saying of the Prophet that if anyone's tongue slips in this manner and he utters disbelieving words by mistake, he will not be regarded as a disbeliever.
world and the next — whatever is or will be in the creation is all centred round man. It is he who has carried the burden of this trust. The Shari'ah is drawn for him and the principle of reward and punishment is designed for him. In fact, man is the central point in the entire universe. Allah created him with His Own Hand and breathed into him of His Spirit. He made His angels bow down in prostration before him, and Iblis was cast out and expelled only because he refused to prostrate himself before man and Allah took him as His enemy.

This distinction is awarded to man only because the Creator has given him only the ability to gain intimate knowledge of Himself although he is an earthly creature (and Allah is behind all curtains, and Secret behind secret). He has also given man the ability to recognise His secrets and wisdoms, to love and obey Him, to give up for His sake all his longings and personal desires, and shoulder responsibilities of vicegerency in the world. Man may then be worthy of Allah's chosen bounties and limitless blessings and the receptive of His mercy, love and bountless compassion. Then, because Allah is Merciful and Compassionate (just as a mother's love is unique and matchless), it is His attribute that He rewards the pious and faithful with unlimited bounties. And He is Unique and Matchless in this regard. It gives Him great pleasure to reward His slaves just as it gives a mother pleasure to tend to her babies, to feed them, to wash them and to clothe them. If an unfortunate slave gives up the path of faithfulness to his Lord and becomes unfaithful, joining with the ranks of Allah's enemy, the devil, then he fails to attract Allah's mercy to himself and becomes entitled to His wrath and displeasure. It is seen in a disobedient child who gets his loving mother angry at him.

Then, the slave of Allah might realise some day that he was mistaken and has been unjust. He might feel that he has displeased his Lord and in this ways destroyed himself. It might dawn upon him that there is no one else who might show him mercy and there is no refuge for him except in Allah. Then he would turn to Him in repentance and seek forgiveness, weeping and regretting his folly. If he is sincere in his repentance and honestly asks for forgiveness and resolves to reform himself then we may know that the Merciful
Lord will relent towards him because He is Merciful and Compassionate beyond description. His love is thousands of times more than mother's love and it gives him pleasure to shower favours on His slaves. His pleasure is more than the pleasure of the receipients of His favours. We can thus imagine how much a slave's repentance would please Him."

Shaykh Ibn Al-Qayyim has written on this subject very exhaustively (while we have presented a summary) and concluded his discussion by narrating an incident of a mystic who had fallen prey to the devil's promptings or to his own base self. The germs of rebellion and disobedience had grown in him. He has written:

"The mystic (who had strayed) once passed through a small lane. The door of a house before him opened and a weeping child emerged out of it. His mother was behind him driving him out of the house while he shriked loudly. When he was out of the house, his mother bolted the door behind him. The child continued to weep and shriek as he walked some distance away from the house. He paused when he was a little away and realised that he had no other place to go to besides the house of his parents. Where else could he go? Who else would keep him with them? With his broken heart he came back to the door of his house but it was shut from the inside. The poor fellow knelt down at the door-step and rested his head on the threshold and went to sleep in this position. His mother came to the door, opened it (to look out for him) and found him asleep at the doorstep. She felt very sorry for him, picked him up and showered kisses over him and placed him on her bosom. She said to him, as tears rolled down her eyes, 'Son! Who do I have besides you? You chose the path of disobedience, foolishness and pained my heart. You caused me agony and anger although that is not in a mother's nature. The nature of a mother is to love her child and give him comfort. I choose all good for you. Whatever I have is for you and none else.'

The mystic observed all that passed between mother and son. He had a lesson in that for him, and he derived it."

When you ponder over this story, keep the saying of the Messenger of Allah ﷺ before you. He has said,
alḥāl, ar-rūḥānīyya ʿalā rabbī baʿrūf bī yāqūna

"By Allah! Allah has more love and mercy for His slaves than this mother has for her son." 1

How very unfortunate and deprived are the slaves of Allah who follow the path of disobedience and miss the mercy of the Beneficent Lord. They invite His anger and wrath although the door of repentance is open to them. They only have to take a step towards Him and receive His Love before which the love of parents too is eclipsed. May Allah enable us to understand these facts. Aameen.

"O Great Forgiver, forgive me. O the One Who relents, accept my repentance. O the Most Merciful, have mercy on me. O the One Who pities, have pity on me. O the Great Pardoner, pardon me.

O Lord! Enable me to express my gratitude for the favour You have bestowed on me, and grant me power to worship You well. Aameen.

---

1. This is a piece of the hadith in Bukhari and Muslim. There was a woman who repeatedly picked up her child and embraced him to her bosom and suckled her. Observers saw how she loved the child and the Prophet Ṣallallāhu Ṣallīm made the observation we have quoted in the text.
AS SALATU WA AS-SALAM
صلوات وسلم
Blessings & Peace On the Prophet ﷺ

اللهم صل على محمد وعلى آل محمد كما صليت على إبراهيم وعلى آل إبراهيم إنك حميد مجيد.
اللهم بارك على محمد وعلى آل محمد كما باركت على إبراهيم وعلى آل إبراهيم إنك حميد مجيد.

As-Salatu wa As-Salam is actually a very great and noble supplication to be made to Allah and it is an expression of one's deep affection, love and fidelity to the Prophet ﷺ. In fact, we are commanded by the Qur'an to make this supplication. The Qur'an says:

إِنَّ اللَّهَ وَمَلَائِكَتُهُ يُصَلُّونَ عَلَى النَّبِيِّ ﴿بِيَادِهِ الْمَلَأِ الْمُلْكِ أَنْتُوْنَآ أَصِلُّوَْنَ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلِيمُوَانَ﴾
(ال красот: 33:05)

Surely Allah and His angels send blessings on the Prophet ﷺ.
O you who believe! Send your blessings on him and salute him with a becoming salutation. (Al-Ahzab, 33:56)

The verse addresses the Believers and asks them to send blessings and peace on the Prophet ﷺ (and this is the purpose of the verse) but in order to create a balance and significance the first phrase announces a preface:

إِنَّ اللَّهَ وَمَلَائِكَتُهُ يُصَلُّونَ عَلَى النَّبِيِّ ﴿(ال красот: 33:05)

Surely Allah and His angels send blessings on the Prophet ﷺ.

The Qur'an has adopted this style of command and address only in this case of command of As-Salah wa As-salam. For no other deed, no matter how grand, it is not announced that Allah and His
angels do that. Indeed, this is the distinction of *As-Salatu wa As-Salam* and it speaks of the degree of love for the Prophet ﷺ.

**Blessings On The Prophet A Doubt Answered**

Many people wonder what the verse of surah Al-Ahzab means when it uses the same word *as-saluh* of what Allah does and what the Believers are asked to do although they can not be doing the same thing as Allah. The act of the blessings on the Prophet ﷺ from Allah cannot be the same as from the angels and men (although the doing of the angels is grouped with Allah’s using the word *(بصلون)*). In the same way what the men do in this regard (as commanded by the word *(صلوا)*) cannot be what Allah does.

Often this difficulty is solved by ascribing different meanings for the word *as-saluh* when used for Allah and when applied to men. When this word is used for Allah it means to send down mercy or blessings but when it is used for men and angels it means to solicit blessings or mercy from Allah. Whoever, the more correct explanation is that the word *as-saluh* has a wide usage and means:

To honour and respect, to laud and praise, to elevate ranks, to love, to bless and show mercy, to hold as beloved, to show good intentions and to pray for goodness.

*As-Saluh* embraces these meanings. Hence, it can be applied equally to Allah, His angels and mankind. However, the difference would be that Allah’s blessings on the Prophet ﷺ would be according to as is worthy of Him, from the angels its use would be in accordance with their rank and from men it would be according to their standing.

On this basis, the meaning would be that Allah favours His Prophet ﷺ in a very special way, bestowing favours and holding him very dear to Him. He lauds him and elevates him to the highest ranks of greatness and nobility. The angels honour, respect and laud him and invoke for him blessings and favours and elevation of rank from Allah. O you who believe, you too do likewise. Supplicate Allah to give the Prophet ﷺ very special favours and high ranks, leadership of the universe and the praiseworthy station, and acceptance of his intercession. And, present salutation to him (peace).
The Greatness & Significance of As-Salatu Wa As-Salam

The excellent introductory phrase in the verse of surah Al-Ahzab and the command to the Believers to send blessings and salutation make it clear that Allah regards the deed very highly and holds it very dear to Himself. We will see in the ahadith to follow how much meritorious it is for the Believers, and how great mercy and blessings it will bring for them.

Opinions Of Jurists On Invocating Blessings & Peace

The Jurists of the ummah are nearly unanimous in their opinion that in the light of this verse of surah Al-Ahzab it is fard (an absolute obligation) to invoke blessings on and send salutations to the Prophet ﷺ. Of the Imams of the Ummah, Imam Shafa’ee رحمه الله عليه, and according to one opinion, Imam Ahmad رحمه الله عليه hold that in prayers it is wajib (obligation, lesser than fard) to invoke blessings and peace in the final qa’dah (sitting posture) after the tashahhud. In the opinion of these Imam, if anyone does not do that, his prayers are invalid. However, Imam Malik رحمه الله عليه, Imam Abu Hanifa رحمه الله عليه and many other jurists hold that while the tashahhud is indeed wajib in the final qa’dah and it does include salutation to the Prophet ﷺ, it is neither fard nor wajib to blessings and peace on the Prophet ﷺ after tashahhud but is merely an auspicious and important summah omission of which render the prayers defective.

In spite of this difference of opinion, there is near agreement that in the light of the verse of surah Al-Ahzab it is fard to invoke blessings and peace on the Prophet ﷺ just as every Muslim has to bear testimony of his Prophethood and Messengership. No fixed hour or number is determined for that. The minimum one must do is recite As-Salatu wa As-Salam once (in his life-time) and stand by it always.

We will soon see the ahadith that tell us that every time the Prophet ﷺ is mentioned, it is incumbent (on the speaker and listener) to send durood to him, those who omit to do so are warned severely. On the basis of these ahadith, the jurists have
concluded that if someone mentions the Prophet ﷺ or he hears someone else mention him then it is wajib for him to invoke blessings and peace on the Prophet ﷺ. There is an opinion attached to this conclusion that if the Prophet ﷺ is mentioned again and again in one sitting or in one piece of conversation then it is dua for the durood each time he is mentioned but a second opinion is that it is wajib only once and mustahabb every other time and the scholars have adopted the second opinion. But, Allah knows best.

The Distinctive Nature of
As-Salatu Wa As-Salam

We see in the physical world that Allah has given fruit and flowers of different colours and smell. In the same way, there are varying blessings and peculiarities of different forms of worship and azkar and supplications. Thus, durood has a distinct characteristic that if one frequently invokes blessings on the Prophet ﷺ with a sincere devotion then Allah sees him with a special mercy, he gains spiritual nearness to the Prophet ﷺ and his kindness and loving attention. We will see in the hadith to follow that the solicitation of blessings for the Prophet ﷺ by each of his people is presented to him with the name of the sender. This duty of conveying the durood from the sender to the Prophet ﷺ is assigned to a distinct force of angels.

Let us see it in this way. If we were to learn of a slave of Allah who prays much for us and our family members and all those concerned with us and he does not ask that much for himself then we will esteem him very highly and wish well for him. Naturally, we will be delighted to meet him.

This example should be enough to make us realise the standing of one who sends durood to the Prophet ﷺ. Surely, the Prophet ﷺ would favour him with a kind sight and treat him honourably on the Day of Resurrection when they meet. Then, keeping in view the closeness of the Prophet ﷺ with Allah, we can imagine how much Du`a is the Urdu word for the invocation of blessings and peace on the Prophet ﷺ or as-Saluh (Arabic) which is used for regular prayers. The title of this chapter as-Salatuwa as-Salam means blessings and peace (on the Prophet ﷺ).
Allah would be happy with that slave and what favour He would grant him.

The Objective of As-Salatu Wa As-Salaam

We must clarify something here. While to invoke blessings on the Prophet ﷺ is a kind of supplication and to make a supplication for someone is to solicit benefit for him, the purpose of invoking blessings is not to give any benefit to him. He does not in the least require our supplications. What have kings to do with the gifts of the mendicants and beggars. Rather, it is like the duty of the slaves to worship, praise and glorify Allah and offer servitude to Him Who does not at all benefit from our conduct and the benefit truly accrues to us alone. So, too, we are under many obligations of the Prophet ﷺ who has shown us guidance and led us on the right path. It is his right that we should present gratitude to him and show our love for him. The best way to fulfill our obligation in this regard is to invoke peace and blessings for him. It is not intended to benefit him in any way but invoking the blessings but the benefit accrues to us alone. We recite the durood hoping to gain the pleasure of Allah, reward in the Hereafter and spiritual nearness to His Messenger ﷺ and his favour.

It is Allah's mercy on us that He conveys our invocation to the Prophet ﷺ through the angels who are deputed specially for this purpose, while the invocation of quite a number he is enabled to hear directly in his grave (as we will see in the hadith to follow). Further, Allah enhances his favour, mercy and honour for His Messenger against anyone's durood.

Wisdom Behind The Blessings

Invocating blessings and peace on the Prophets ﷺ is a way to express our fealty and gratitude to them. The main wisdom behind that is to sever all ideas of polytheism and idolatry. The most sacred beings after Allah are the noble Prophets ﷺ and the most honourable and excellent of them is the seal of the Prophets, the last of them, is Prophet Muhammad ﷺ. Once Believers are commanded to send durood to him (requesting Allah
thereby to give him special favours and show him tremendous mercy and grant him peace) it follows clearly that he too is dependant on the mercy and favours of Allah. It is his right that we supplicate Allah with the best of invocations for him in keeping with his high station. That leaves no room for polytheism any one. Indeed, it is the favour and magnificent grant of Allah that this command affords slaves like us an opportunity to supplicate for the Prophets عليه السلام particularly the chief of them . The person who prays for these sacred men can never be a worshipper of any creature.

**Ahadith That Exhort us To Invoke Blessings & That Relate Its Merits**

Let us now read the *ahadith* that exhort us to send *durood* to the Messenger of Allah  and describe its blessings and merits.

(1330/292) غَنِّيْ بِإِبَاحَةٍ قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمُ مَنْ صلى على مَرَّةٍ وَاحِدَةٍ صَلَّى الله عَلَيْهِ عَلَيْهِ عَبْدُهُ مُحَرَّمٌ.

(Waraah bin Shalih)

(1335/292) It is related by Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah  that the Messenger of Allah  said, “If anyone conveys blessings on me once, Allah will bless him ten times.” (Muslim)

**Commentary:** We have explained already that the Arabic word *salah* has a very wide meaning. Allah’s honour and respect and favours on His Messenger are referred to as *as-Salah* and the treatment of common Believers with Mercy and favours is also *as-salah*. Therefore, the *hadith* uses the same word (*as-salah*) for mercy and favour of Allah on him who sends *durood* to the Prophet  as it does for the *durood* itself. The expression is:

 صلى الله عليه عَلَا

Allah will bless him ten times who sends blessings on the Messenger of Allah  once.

Obviously, the difference in Allah’s *salah* on His Messenger  and His *Salah* on any other Believer will be similar to the difference in the station of the Prophet  and the rank of the Believer.

The *ahadith* that we are going to see later in this chapter.
explain that our invocation of blessings on the Prophet ﷺ is actually a request to Allah to shower His blessings on him.

Besides, the hadith that we have just seen does not simply mean to inform us the merit of the deed but it encourages us to frequently invoke blessings on the Prophet ﷺ. In this way, we will receive Allah's blessings — mercy and favours — and gain spiritual nearness to His Prophet ﷺ. The hadith that follow also have the same purpose behind them.

(1326/293) Sayyidina Anas ﷺ has said that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said, "If anyone invokes a blessing on me, Allah will grant him ten blessings, ten of his sins will be remitted and he will be raised ten degrees."

(Nasa'i)

(1327/294) It is related by Sayyidina Abu Burdah ibn Niyar ﷺ that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said, "If any of my people invokes a blessing on me with a sincere heart then Allah will grant him for that ten blessings, raise because of that ten ranks, and record for him ten good deeds in return and expunge ten bad deeds."

(Nasa'i)

Commentary: The first hadith narrated by Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah ﷺ told us that anyone who invokes blessing on the Prophet ﷺ once will receive ten blessings from Allah. The second hadith which was narrated by Sayyidina Anas ﷺ disclosed that he would not only receive ten blessings but also he will be raised ten ranks and ten sins will be remitted for him. The third hadith by Abu Bardah ibn Niyar ﷺ assures him of all these things and adds that ten good deeds would also be recorded for him.
My humble opinion is that the third hadith is an explanation of the first two ahadith. But Allah knows best.

The third hadith also makes it clear that to get these rewards it is necessary to invoke blessing with a sincere heart.

(1338/295) Sayyidina Abu Talha ﷺ has reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ came one day with a cheerful look on his face, saying (in explanation of his happy condition), "Jibril ﷺ came to me and told me that my Lord says, 'Does it not please you, Muhammad, that none of your people will invoke a blessing on you without my blessing him ten times and that none of your people will present his salutation (of peace) without my granting him the same (peace) ten times?"

(Nasāʿi, Darami)

Commentary: The Qur'an tells us:

وَلَسْوَفِ يُعْطِيكَ رَبِّكَ فَغُلُوْسِيُّ (الضحاى٥:٩٢)

And soon shall your Lord give you and you shall be well-pleased.

(Ad-duha, 93:5)

The final and complete fulfillment of this promise will take place in the Hereafter. But, this also is part of its fulfillment that the slave who conveys blessing to the Prophet ﷺ sincerely out of love for him will receive ten blessings from Allah and ten salutations (of peace). This is indeed a display of Allah's deep love for the Prophet ﷺ and His mercy on him. Allah conveyed these tidings to the Prophet ﷺ through Jibril ﷺ in a very loving manner:

إِنَّ رَبِّكَ يُقُولُ آمَّا يُرِضِيكَ بِمُحَمَّدٍ

"Your Lord says, O Muhammad, Will you not be pleased with My decision?"

If Allah grants us the power to understand, we might fathom the station of the Prophet ﷺ through these ahadith.
hadith is an explanation of it.

But to get these rewards it were heart.

(1339/296) Sayyidina Abdur Rahman ibn Awf has said that once the Messenger of Allah went out and entered among some palm trees and prostrated himself so long that he was afraid Allah may have taken his soul. So, he went and looked, and he (the Prophet) raised his head and said, "What is the matter with you?" Sayyidina Abdur Rahman mentioned that to him (about his fear and the Prophet's not raising his head from prostration). The Prophet said, "Jibril had come and gave me the good news that Allah said, "If anyone invokes one blessing on you I will bless him and if anyone conveys salutation to you I will convey peace to him."

(Rawah Ahmad)

Commentary: This hadith confirms that if anyone invokes blessing on the Prophet , Allah will send blessings on him. However, it does not mention the number ten, but the hadith preceding it and narrated by Sayyidina Abu Talha has informed us that Jibril has conveyed the good news that Allah will send ten blessings in lieu of anyone's blessing on the Prophet . Either the Prophet did not find it necessary to mention the number ten when he gave the good news to Sayyidina Abdur Rahman ibn Awf or later on one of the narrators forgot it.

In another version of this hadith in Musnad Ahmad there are these words:

فَسُجِّدْ بِلَهٰذا مَكْرُوْا

(So, I fell down in prostration in gratitude for the good news.)

While mentioning this hadith, Imam Bayhaqi has said "I have not found any hadith more authentic than this in proof of prostration for gratitude". But Allah knows best.

(1340/297)
To Neglect the Mention of Allah

Commentary: The purpose of all these hadiths is one, and that is to inform us that an easy way to receive the blessings of Allah — His favours and mercy — is to invoke blessing and peace on the Prophet with a sincere heart. In reward from invoking a blessing on the Prophet, Allah sends ten blessings, raises his rank ten times, wipes out ten sins from the record of deeds and credits it with ten good deeds. (These hadiths are not narrated by merely one or two Companions but by a large number of them1 and transmitted by almost all the Books of hadith, the Sahih, Sunan and Musnad, on reliable authority.) Thus, if anyone invokes blessings on the Prophet only ten times every day then, according to these hadiths, Allah blesses him one thousand times and this includes His mercy and bounties, raises his rank one thousand times, remits one thousand of his sins and records one thousand good deeds in his name. What a good bargain! How very dispossessed are those who do not seize this opportunity!

May Allah grant us firm belief and ability to act accordingly.

Aameen!

1. Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah, Anas, Abu Buradah ibn Niyar, Abdur Rahman ibn Awf, Abu Talha Ansari and Umar رضي الله عنهم whose narrations we have seen here, and (these too have narrated similar hadith transmitted, in different Books): Bara ibn Aziz, Sa’eed ibn Umar Ansari and Abdullah ibn Al-Aas رضي الله عنهم, we might say that this hadith topic is narrated in a continuous way by different Companions in terms of its common nature. Accordingly, it is proved from the Prophet surely and definitely.
To Neglect Blessings On His Mention Spells Destruction

(1341/298) Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah said that the Messenger of Allah said, "May he be abased who does not invoke a blessing on me when I am mentioned in his presence. May he be abased who passes through the whole of Ramadan without his sin being forgiven him (and he fails to make repentance and seek forgiveness in the month). May he be abased one or both of whose parents have reached old age without causing him to enter Paradise (that is, he does not look after them and make them happy)."

(Tirmizi)

Commentary: The three kinds of people for whom the hadith reports the Prophet's curse that they should be abased have one thing in common. Their grave folly is that they fail to seize the opportunity afforded them by Allah to gain His favour, Mercy and forgiveness. They simply do not wish to get that. They prefer to be dispossessed of Allah's grants and thus deserve the Prophet's prayer against them. We will read in the next selection of hadith that Sayyidina Jibril too has prayed against such people.

(1342/299) "If anyone from your family greets you, by Allah, I will give you, my mission and my reward." This was narrated by Ibn Niyar, Abdur Rahman ibn Abi Bakr as-Saghir, and Abdullah ibn Al-Aas with narrations we have seen hadith transmitted, in different versions and from different narrators. It is narrated in a continuous chain of narrations. Accordingly, it is authentic.
It is reported by Sayyidina Ka'b ibn Ujarah Ansari that one day the Messenger of Allah asked them to get close to him. The Companions drew nearer to him (for he wished to say something and he climbed up the pulpit.) As he put his foot down on the first step, he called out, *Aameen!* on the second step, he again said, *Aameen!* In the same way, on the third step, he called out, *Aameen!* Then he spoke to them and when he had concluded his address, he came down the pulpit. The Companions asked him, "Messenger of Allah! We heard from you something today which we have not heard before (you said *Aameen* at every step of the pulpit.)" So, he disclosed that as he had climbed the first step, Jibril came and said,

"بَعْدَ مَنْ أَذْرَكَ رَمْضَانَ فَلَمْ يُغْفَرْلَهُ
"May he perish who finds the month of *Ramadan* but cannot gain pardon for himself." On that, he said *Aameen!*

When he climbed the second step, Jibril said,

"بَعْدَ مَنْ ذَكَرَ عَنْدَهُ فَلَمْ يُضْلِلْ عَلَيْكَ
"May he perish before whom you are mentioned but he does not invoke blessings on You! Again, the Prophet said, *Aameen!*

Then, when he raised himself on the third step, Jibril said,

"بَعْدَ مَنْ أَذْرَكَ أَبْوَاهُ الْكَبْرَ أَوْ أَخْدُهُمَا فَلَمْ يَدْخُلْيَ الْجَنَّةَ
"May he perish whose parents, or one of them, grow old and aged in his life but he cannot make himself worthy of Paradise (by making them happy and comfortable with his attention and care of them)." The Prophet said, *Aameen!* (Haakim)

**Commentary:** This *hadith* conveys nearly the same message that the previous *hadith* narrated by Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah conveyed with the difference that in this *hadith* Sayyidina Jibril is the one who cursed the negligent people and the Prophet said *Aameen!*

The same incident in which Jibril has prayed against such people and the Prophet has said, *Aameen*, is also reported with a slight variance by Sayyidina Ibn Abbas, Anas, Jabir ibn Samurah, Maalik ibn Al-Huwayrith and Abdullah ibn Al-Harith apart from Sayyidina Ka'b ibn Ujarah. And these find mention in

---

Different books add the information that Jibril *swt* also said: "*Aameen!*" when he called upon Allah's name and reflected in a very angry manner by saying, "*Aameen!*" regarding Allah's love and the negligence of the angels, when his name was not mentioned. When Jibril said *Aameen!* about this conduct of, "*Aameen!*"

May Allah cause the neglectful to be relieved from his name and may He forgive him.
different books of *hadith*. Some of these mention that Sayyidina Jibril ﷺ cursed the negligent people and asked the Prophet ﷺ to say *Aameen*, which he did. In all of these *ahadith*, the curse is called upon the three kinds of unfortunate people in a very severe manner by Jibril ﷺ and the Prophet ﷺ, and they have done it very angrily. Actually, this is a severe warning against these three shortcomings in anyone. The incident also reveals that the Prophet ﷺ is regarded very highly and loved by the angels because of Allah's love for him. The love and estimation of the angels is reflected in the strong curse of Sayyidina Jibril ﷺ, the chief of the angels, for anyone who merely omits to bless the Prophet ﷺ when his name is mentioned in his presence, and the Prophet ﷺ said *Aameen* on that. The gravity of the shortcoming is clear from this conduct of Jibril ﷺ and the Prophet ﷺ.

May Allah preserve us from making such mistakes and being neglectful and may He enable us to recognise the worth of the Prophet ﷺ, *Aameen*.

It is not the basis of these *ahadith* that the jurists have ruled that it is *wajib* (obligatory) for the speaker of the Prophet's ﷺ name and the listener to invoke blessings on him on mentioning him.

(300) Sayyidina Ali ﷺ has reported the Messenger of Allah ﷺ as saying, "The niggardly one is he in whose presence I am mentioned but who does not (so much as move his lips and) invoke a blessing on me." (Tirmizi)

**Commentary:** Normally a man who is stingy in spending his wealth is considered niggardly and miser but here is one who is more niggardly and a greater miser. He is the man before whom the Prophet ﷺ is mentioned but who does not utter the brief expression of *durood* although the Prophet ﷺ has done for his *ummah* a great piece of work and they have received a great wealth from his hands so that if each of them gives away his life for his sake they will not have paid back for his favours.
None of The Muslim Gatherings Should Go Without Mention of Allah & Blessings On The On The Prophet ﷺ

Commentary: This could be enough to make us realise that none of our sittings should be bereft of zikr of Allah and durood on His Messenger ﷺ. If there is even one meeting in anyone's life in which these things are omitted then that would cause him to regret and he would have to answer for his conduct on the Day of Resurrection. Allah may punish or forgive such people.

The same message with a slight difference of words is narrated, besides Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah, by Sayyidina Abu Sa'eed Al-Khudri, Abu Umamah Bahili, Wathilah ibn Al- Asqa' and transmitted in different Books of hadith.

Abundance Of Invocation Will Procure Nearness To The Prophet ﷺ On The Day of Resurrection

(O Allah! You are my Lord! The Resurrection Day is near! So make me enter the court of Your presence.)

Commentary: It is very obvious from the above quoted hadith that there would be an abundant abundance of invocation in the Hereafter.

(O Allah! You are my Lord! The Resurrection Day is near! So make me enter the court of Your presence.)
(1345/302) Sayyidina Ibn Mas'ud ﷺ said that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said, "The one who will be nearest on the Day of Resurrection will be the one who invoked most blessings on me."

(Tirmizi)

**Commentary:** Any practicing believer who invokes blessings on the Prophet ﷺ frequently will gain nearness to him on the Day of Resurrection. May Allah cause us to be one of those who receive this honour.

(1346/303) Sayyidina Ruwayfi ibn Thabit Ansari ﷺ as reported that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said, "If anyone invokes a blessing on Muhammad, saying:

\[
	ext{Allāhumma nūl kā ʾaṭfārīb ʿannā kā jumā'ā,}
\]

(O Allah! Let him occupy the place near You on the Day of Resurrection)

he will be assured of my intercession". (Ahmad)

**Commentary:** This hadith is also transmitted by Tabarani in *Mu'ajjam al-Kabeer* in the following words:

\[
	ext{Allāhumma sallī ʿala Mūḥāmad ʿūlā nūl kā ʾaṭfārīb ʿannā kā jumā'ā,}
\]

The person is assured of my intercession who says:

\[
	ext{Allāhumma sallī ʿala Mūḥāmad ʿūlā nūl kā ʾaṭfārīb ʿannā kā jumā'ā.}
\]

(O Allah! Shower blessings on Muhammad ﷺ and cause him to occupy a place near You on the Day of Resurrection.)"

This contains all the words of the blessing and supplication and it is very brief.

The Prophet ﷺ will intercede for those people who invoke blessings on him in these words. He will make a particular reference to these people in the court of Allah when interceding for his *Ummah*.

\[
	ext{Allāhumma sallī ʿala Mūḥāmad ʿūlā nūl kā ʾaṭfārīb ʿannā kā jumā'ā.}
\]
If Anyone Continues To Invoke Blessings Instead of Making Supplication That Would Get His Purpose Served

(4347/304) Sayyidina Ubayy ibn Ka'b said that he told the Messenger of Allah ﷺ, I frequently invoke blessings on you but how much of my supplication must I devote to You?" So he said, "You may set aside as much as you wish." Ubayy ibn Ka'b ﷺ suggested that he would set aside a quarter of his supplication to Allah to invoke blessings on the Prophet ﷺ, who said to him, "Whatever you wish, but if you increase it that will be better for you." Then Ubayy ﷺ suggested that it should be half of his supplications and the Prophet ﷺ said, "Whatever you wish, but if you increase it, that will be better for you." At that, he suggested two-thirds of his supplications (to invoke blessings) and the Prophet ﷺ said, "Whatever you wish, but if you increase it, that will be better for you." So, Ubayy ibn Ka'b ﷺ said that he would devote all his supplication to invoke blessings on him and would be freed from care and need (and Allah would take care of all that, and his worldly and religious needs would be fulfilled from the unseen) and his sin will be expiated.

Commentary: The translation is clear and the hadith is self-explanatory. The Arabic word salah in the text here refers to supplication as generally pointed out by exponents of the hadith.

Sayyidina Ubayy ibn Ka'b ﷺ was given to making many supplications to Allah and he thought that he should set aside some of that to invoke blessings on the Prophet ﷺ. He sought the advice of the Prophet ﷺ on how much time he should devote to him. The Prophet ﷺ did not determine any time, limit for him but left it to his own discretion indicating to him, however, that whatever

...time he set a limit to Allah ﷺ in his supplication.

Allah ﷺ—

When he died, the good news will be solved with his sins will be expiated.

We have from Excellence of the Messenger of Allah ﷺ:

"He who invokes blessings on Me and never takes from what I give..."

This hadith is designed to those who are seeking to invoke blessings on them much and without their knowledge.

The secret of the Qur'an to the Qur'an's contents, which entitles the one who seeks blessings in Allah ﷺ to the pilgrimage.

Such sincere supplication without making mistakes...

Besides, the hadith... invokes a blessing...
time he set aside to would be better for him. Finally, Sayyidina Ubayy ibn Ka'b decided to substitute all that he requested Allah in his supplication with invocation of blessings for Messenger of Allah — that is asking Allah for His Messenger alone. When he decided thus, the Messenger of Allah conveyed to him the good news that in that case all his needs and problems would be solved without his having to make a supplication or effort and his sins will be forgiven without taking him to task for that.

We have seen in this very volume in the chapter on the Excellence or Merit of the Qur'an, the hadith qudsi in which the Messenger of Allah has reported the saying of Allah:

"He whom the Qur'an keeps busy (and away) from remembering Me and making supplications, I will give him better than that what I give those who ask and make supplications."

This hadith qudsi promises the favours and bounties of Allah to those who devote all their time to recital of Qur'an and make it their sole devotional exercise and also assures them that they would get more than those who request Allah and make supplications to Him. Similarly, the hadith narrated by Ubayy ibn Ka'b which is under-discussion assures the lovers of the Prophet and sincere Muslims who devote all their supplications to invoke blessings on the Prophet skipping personal requests that Allah will favour them much and all their problems and difficulties will be solved without their realising how. Their sins will be forgiven too.

The secret lies in the fact that just as keeping oneself attached to the Qur'an is a sign of love and faith in Allah's Book which entitles the devoted person to Allah's choicest favours, so too it is a sign of love and true faith and attachment to the Messenger of Allah to keep oneself occupied in invoking blessings on him. Such sincere slaves of Allah are entitled to the mercy of Allah without making a request for it.

Besides, we have seen the ahadith that assure a man who invokes a blessing on the Prophet that Allah will shower on him ten blessings, credit his record of deeds with ten pious acts, obliterate ten sins for his record of deeds and elevate him ten ranks. In the light of this assurance, how well blessed that person would
be who devotes his entire supplication to invoking blessings for the beloved Prophet ﷺ making all his requests for the Prophet ﷺ and none whatsoever for himself. Surely, Allah's blessings, favours and mercy would pour down on him heavily. The obvious consequence would be that the mercy of Allah would get him his wants without his asking and cleanse him of the traces of sin. May Allah cause us to believe in these things and then to act accordingly.

**Durood Gets Supplications Answered**

(1348/305) Sayyidina Umar Ibn Al-Khattab ﷺ said that the supplications is stopped between heaven and earth, none of it ascending till you invoke blessing on your Prophet ﷺ. (Tirmizi)

**Commentary:** We have seen a hadith (No.91) in the etiquettes of *du'a* that one who makes a supplication should first praise Allah and glorify Him and then invoke blessings on His Messenger ﷺ before presenting his request to Allah. This narrative of Sayyidina Umar ﷺ tells us that we must invoke blessings even after making a supplication for that is a chief means of acceptance of the request.

It is reported from Shaykh Abu Sulayman in the *Hisn Haseen* that *durood* (which really is a supplication on behalf of the Prophet ﷺ) is surely accepted by Allah and if one of His slaves invokes a blessing on the Prophet ﷺ before making a supplication and again on concluding it then it is surely alien to His Mercy that He accept what is in the beginning and what is at the end but overlook what is in-between of the needy man's request. Therefore, the supplicant must be fully confident that his supplication would be granted if he has invoked blessing on the Prophet ﷺ before and after it, *Insha Allah*.

The foregoing *hadith* does not say that Sayyidina Umar ﷺ had heard the words (about acceptance of *du'a*) from the Prophet ﷺ. However, this is something that no one can suggest on his own...
through his personal idea of understanding but can only say such a thing after hearing it from the Prophet ﷺ, therefore, according to the scholars of hadith this narrative is a marfoo' hadith.

No Matter In Which Corner Of The World One Calls For Blessings On Him It Does Reach The Prophet ﷺ

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah ﷺ has reported the Messenger of Allah ﷺ as saying, "Do not turn your houses into graves, and do not make my grave into a place of festival, but invoke blessings on me for wherever you are your blessing will reach me.

(Nasa'i)

Commentary: This hadith teaches us three things:

(i) "Do not turn your houses into graves;" scholars have pointed out that the dead do not practice zikr or worship in the grave. Graves are thus void of worship and zikr so do not let your houses be like that, lacking in zikr and worship of Allah." Houses should be enlivened with remembrance of Allah and worship. This tells us that houses where neither is Allah remembered nor worshipped are not places of the living but they are reposes of the dead.

(ii) "Do not make my grave into a place of festival. Just as people assemble and enjoy themselves at some place on an appointed date every year so do not make my grave a fair ground." The graves of saints and religious people are turned into fairs in the name of urs (celebration of death anniversary). If such a thing were held at the grave of the Prophet ﷺ that would be very painful and agonising to his soul.

(iii) "You may send blessings to me from the east or the west, from dry land or oceans, wherever you are. I will recieve your blessings." The same message has been transmitted by Tabarani in almost the same words from Sayyidina Hasan ibn Ali ﷺ.

حَيِّمًا كُنْتُمْ فَصَلُوا عَلَيْنَ فَإِنَّ صَلَاَتَكُمْ تُبَلُغُي
"Wherever you are invoke blessing on me, for your blessings are conveyed to me."

Those people who have something of a relationship with the Prophet ﷺ from the heart will see in these words a very good news. They are comforted that though they might be thousands of miles away yet their as-salatu wa aslam will reach them.

(Qur'an 33/27) "Whoever makes supplication for me, the Messenger of Allah ﷺ, will be answered."

(Sahih Muslim) Sayyidina Ibn Mas'ud ﷺ reported the Messenger of Allah ﷺ as saying, "Allah has some angels who travel about in the earth and convey to me the salutation (peace) of my people."

(Nasa'i, Darami)

Commentary: Another hadith transmitted by Tabarani and others and narrated by Sayyidina Ammar ibn Yasir adds to this the message that the angel who conveys the blessings discloses the name of the person who invoke the blessings. He says:

"O Muhammad! So-and-so has invoked blessings on you."

In some versions of the hadith of Sayyidina Ammar ibn Yasir, it is said that the angel discloses the name of the man's father also. He says: "O Muhammad! So-and-so son of so-and-so has invoked blessings on you." Indeed, it is very fortunate of the Believer who invokes blessings on the Prophet ﷺ. The angel recalls his name and his father's before the Prophet ﷺ. His name and his father's are announced in the presence of the Prophet ﷺ.

(Sahih Bukhari) 1358/27(1) "Whoever makes supplication for me, the Messenger of Allah ﷺ, will be answered."

(Riwayat Abu Daw'ud and at-Tirmidhi in the hadiths of the Prophet) (1351/308) It is reported by Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah ﷺ that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said, "Whenever anyone sends salutations, the Messenger of Allah ﷺ will return it to him."

Commentary: "Whenever anyone sends salutations" means that his body has been transferred to another place and if it returns him, then the Salutations will return him also. This is confirmed by another hadith that says: "Whenever you send a nut, the Messenger of Allah ﷺ knows it to be so."

This is known among the Sahabah.

There is a hadith reported by Abu Hurayrah ﷺ but always without the condition of returning the salutation. He returned that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ had said: "He who has intersected with me is at peace with me."

The expression "interacted with me" means the Salutation of the Salutations was returned.

The Messenger of Allah ﷺ will return the salutation (salam) to you but the person who sends it to you will be superficially related because you have not returned the salutation with soul. And his heart was not linked.

The tradition says that people who invoke blessings on the Messenger of Allah ﷺ and do not return the salutation with soul.

"Peace be upon you!" It is the salutation of the Messenger of Allah ﷺ.

O. barzakh
salutation to me, Allah returns my soul to me so that I may reciprocate the salutation." (Abu Dawood, Bayhaqi)

**Commentary:** The words of the hadith Allah returns my soul to me might cause someone to doubt that his should stays away from his body and when anyone greets saying salam (Peace) Allah return it to the body so that he may reciprocate the salam. But, this is not correct. If we go by it then the Prophet's soul is put into his body hundreds of times ever yday and taken out, for millions of people convey blessings and peace to him every day. There is a retinue of people at the grave too presenting their salam. Besides, it is confirmed that the Prophets are alive in their graves, though the ulma's concept of their living is different, but they are all agreed that all the Prophets are alive in their graves. This is known from Shari'ah.

Therefore, the hadith cannot mean to say that his body is always without soul and when anyone sends salam, the soul is returned to it to enable him to respond. Most exponents of hadith have interpreted the words to mean that in the grave his soul is perpetually attentive towards Allah and the next world. When someone presents his salam and it reaches him through an angel attentive to him too with the permission of Allah, and he reciprocates the salam. This paying of attention is what the hadith means by يُلَيِّحُ لِهِ رَحمَتَ اللهِ (O Mhammad! So-and-so son of the people on you." Indeed, it is very van and so son

This humble writer submits that only those people can understand it who have some concept of the life of barzakh and its conditions. May Allah enable us to gain insight into these facts.

The message of the hadith is that when anyone sends salutations (salam) to the Prophet he does not make a mechanical and superficial response only with the tongue, but returns the greeting with soul and heart fully attentive.

The truth is that if anyone does not gain reward at all for his invoking blessings and peace but recives only the Prophets response then he has indeed recieved every thing.

"Peace be on you, O Prophet, and the mercy of Allah and His favours'.

1. barzakh is the intervening life between death and resurrection.
Commentary: This hadith explains to us that only that blessing and salam is conveyed to the Prophet through the angels which is invoked at a distance. However, those whom Allah enables to stand at his grave and they invoke blessings and peace then he hears them directly. and, as we have read, he reciprocates to everyone's salutation (and greetings).

How very fortunate are the slaves of Allah who invoke blessings and peace on him hundred of times everyday and gets his response. The truth is that if anyone gets only one response from the Prophet for their blessings of a lifetime and if they have in them speak of love for him then that single response is worth more than the wealth of this world and the next.

(O Allah! Bless our chief Muhammad, the unlettered Prophet and his family, and favour and give peace — as You love and please to such an extent as You love and please.)

Expressions Of Durood

We have seen in the previous pages that Allah has Commanded us to invoke blessings on His Messenger. He has given this Command in a very effective and lovable way.

The Prophet has described to us the merits and virtues of this exercise on behalf of Allah. We have read them in the hadith narrated in earlier pages.

Then, when his Companions asked him, the Prophet also taught them the expressions and phrases of the invocations. I have done as best as I can from the Book of Azkar.

(Book of Azkar)
done as best I could to collect the authentic *ahadith* on the subject from the Books of *Ahadith* and present them here.

والله ولي التوفيق

(353/310) Sayyidina Abdur Rahman ibn Abu Layla, a prominent Tabae'ee has related that he met Sayyidina Ka'b ibn Ujrah (a Companion from among those of the Bayt Ar-Ridwan). The latter asked him if he would like him to present him with something he had heard from the Prophet ﷺ. He expressed his desire to hear it, so he said: We said to the Messenger of Allah ﷺ that Allah has taught us how to offer salutation to you (as we do in the *tashahhud* while praying and say:

\[ \begin{align*}
\text{سَلَّمُ عَلَيْكَ الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا وَرَضِيَ الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا مَعَهُ}.
\end{align*} \]

"Peace be on you, O Prophet, and the mercy of Allah and His favours." Now, you teach us how we may invoke blessing on you.

The Prophet ﷺ told us to say:

\[ \begin{align*}
\text{اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَيْهِ مَحْمُودٍ وَعَلَى الْإِبْرَاهِيمَ وَعَلَى الْإِبْرَاهِيمَ أَنَّكَ خَمِيسُ مَجِيِّدَ}.
\end{align*} \]

O Allah! Bless Muhammad ﷺ and the members of the household of Muhammad ﷺ, as You did bless Ibrahim.
and the members of the household of Ibrahim. You are, indeed, Praiseworthy, Glorious.

O Allah! Confer favours on Muhammad and the members of the household of Muhammad as you did confer favours on Ibrahim and the members of household of Ibrahim. You are, indeed, Praiseworthy, Glorious. (Bukhari and Muslim)

**Commentary:** The manner in which Sayyidina Ka'b ibn Ujrah narrated this *hadith* to Sayyidina Abdur Rahman ibn Abu Layla shows how highly he regarded this *hadith* and the *durood* it contains. The version of this *hadith* in Tabarani tells us that Sayyidina Ka'b ibn Ujrah related this *hadith* to Sayyidina Abdur Rahman ibn Abu Layla while performing *tawaf* in the Bayt Allah. This also reflects the esteem he had for the *hadith* and *durood*.

The version of this *hadith* in Bayhaqi tells us that the question about the *Salah* (benediction) was put to the Messenger of Allah when the verse of *sureh Al-Ahzab* was revealed2.

اینَ اللَّهُ وَمَلائِكَتُهُ يُضَرِّعُونَ عَلَى الْبَيْتِ بَالَّذِينَ أَمَنُوا صَلَوُوا عَلَيْهِ وَسُلَمَوْا صَلِّي هُمَا

(The Ahzab, 60:23)

Surely Allah and His angels send blessings on the Prophet. O you who believe! Send your blessings on him and salute him with a becoming salutation. (Al-Ahzab, 33:56)

We have already discussed the command contained in this verse.

The question was put to the Prophet, how could the Companions (and the rest of *ummah*) abide by the Command of Allah that they send blessings on the Prophet. The words of the invocation taught to us in this *hadith* and many other *ahadith* besides it (اللهُمَّ صُلُّ عَلَى مُحَمَّد) disclose that we must request and beg Allah to shower blessings and favours on the Prophet. This is because we are ourselves dependant and needy and worthless so we cannot offer anything ourselves to The Holy Prophet, the benefactor of the mankind.

Thus, we implore and beseech Allah to bless and favour him by

---

1. Fath Al-Bari, Kitab Ad-Da'wat.
2. Fath Al-Bari (Kitab Ad-Da'wat)
raising and increasing his nobility, honour, bounties, mercy, nearness and the approved position. And, He may deal with the Prophet’s household members in the same manner.

The Wisdom in Asking For Barakah After Asking for Salah

We have spoken about the word \textit{as-salah} in the preceding pages. It has a very wide connotation and means to honour and respect, laud and praise, elevate ranks, love, bless and show mercy, hold (someone) as beloved, show good intention and pray for betterment.

For any slave of Allah to gain \textit{barakah} from Him also means the same thing. He gets abundant favours, blessings with permanence and continued increase. In other words, \textit{barakah}, does not include anything that \textit{as-salah} does not embrace. If that is so then there is no need to ask Allah to favour (\textit{barakah} for His Messenger) once we have begged Him to bless him (\textit{as-salah}). However, the method of supplicating Allah is to use different words for the same request, again and again, to demonstrate the intensity of our need and sincere request. This is why in \textit{durood} after requesting Allah for His \textit{salah} (blessing), we request Him for His \textit{barakah} (favours) for the Prophet and members of his household. In fact, in some versions which we will see soon Allah is requested for tarahham after \textit{salah} and \textit{barakah}.

THE WORD AAL (أل)

The word \textit{aal} occurs four times in this \textit{durood} and we have translated it as \textit{members of his household}. The \textit{aab} of anyone — in Arabic, particularly in the terminology of Qur'an and \textit{hadith} — are those people who have a special link or attachment with him whether that link or attachment is:

(i) of kinship, like with wife and children, or
(ii) of friendship, belief and love, following and obedience as with companions, lovers and followers in his mission.\footnote{Imam Raghib Isfahani has given the meaning of \textit{aal} in \textit{Mufraidat Al-Qur'an} in these words: \textit{ويمستعمل فيمن يختص بالإنسان اختصاصا ذائيا أما بقرابة قريبة أو بموالاة قال عز وجل (ولآلbrahيم وآل عمران) وقال (ادخلوا آل فرعون أشد العذاب) }}
Hence, the word *aal* can have both these meanings from the point of view of lexicon. However, the very next *hadith* that we will now read — as narrated by Abu Humayd As-Sa'idee presents expressions of the *durood* which indicate that *aal* means *members of the household* alone. This covers the Prophet’s wife, descendants and children. These people are honoured by a close kinship and attachment with the Prophet and a special association with his life (which is not available to other people although they may be more meritorious than them). Accordingly, it is their special honour that blessings and peace are sent on them too in the *durood* when they are sent on the Prophet.

It does not follow at all that his wives, who are included in the word *aal*, are more excellent than everyone else in the *ummah*. In the sight of Allah, merit and excellence depend on faith and deeds prompted by faith and the condition of faith all of which are classed under the head, *taqwa*, (piety, God-fearing)

إن أكرحكم عند الله إنتمكم

The same definition applies to the worldly links. When a sincere devotee presents his beloved mentor a lovable gift and offering then that he includes the mentor and the members of his household because of their personal relationship with him. The sincere devotee wishes that the members of his household too use his gift. Indeed, this is the natural corollary of attachment and love with anyone.

*Durood*, too is a gift and offering submitted to the Messenger of Allah. Hence, it is the demand of one’s love for him to include his wives and children (family) with him. It is natural, again, that this should please his heart very much. On this basis, it is not wise to enter into a discussion of excellence and merit.

Nevertheless, it is my own humble summisiation that word *aal* in the *durood* means *members of the Prophet’s household* that is, his wives and descendants. In the same way the *aal* of Sayyidina Ibrahim means his *household members*. The Qur’an adresses the wife of Sayyidina Ibrahim and says:

٧٣:١١

The mercy of Allah and His blessings be upon you, O people of (Ibrahim’s) household! Surely He is Praiseworthy, Glorious.

*(Hud, 11:73)*
meaning from the next hadith that we As-Sa'idee presents aal means members of the Prophet's ™ wife, honoured by a close ™ and a special friend to other peoples). Accordingly, it is sent on them ™.

The aal are included in the ummah. In this principle, among deeds, which all of which are mentioned) ties links. When a beloved gift and a member of his household with him. The Prophet ™ attitude towards the aal is very natural, again, that is basis, it is not wise spirit.

The Qur'an addresses the aal that word aal ™ household that the aal of Sayyidina Ibrahim ™. The Qur'an addresses you. O people of thy, Glorious.

(Book of Azkar And Da'wat)

Surely, the aal of Ibrahim ™ are those whom this verse refers to as people of his household.

The Comparison in the Durood

The durood taught by the Prophet ™ requests Allah to bless and favour him and his aal just as He had blessed and favoured Sayyidina Ibrahim ™ and his aal ™. This comparison raises a misgiving. The one compared is inferior to the one to whom he is compared, the one to whom another is compared is superior. For example, if cold water is compared to ice then no matter how cold it is, its coldness will always be lesser than ice which is more cold. On this principle, the foregoing comparison in the durood clearly indicates that the blessings and favours on Sayyidina Ibrahim ™ and his aal ™ are superior than the blessings and favours requested for Prophet Muhammad ™ and his aal ™.

Exponents of ahadith have answered this question in many ways. Their answers may be read in Fath al-Bari and other books. In my humble opinion the most convincing answer is that comparison is made sometimes only to determine the kind. For instance, someone takes cutting from an old garment and asks drapers for the same new cloth. The sample that he has with him is used as the one to which comparison is made but, as we have seen, it is an old and useless piece of cloth but the one that is compared to it is new and valuable and it is better than the sample. Thus, the comparison in the durood is of the same kind. The interpretation of the durood is clearly:

"The particular kind of blessings and favours which Sayyidina Ibrahim ™ and his aal ™ were bestowed with, the same kind of blessings and favours may be bestowed upon Sayyidina Muhammad ™ and his aal."

Sayyidina Ibrahim ™ has the distinction among all the Prophets ™ and in fact of all the creation that Allah chose him as His Khaleel (friend)

وَأَتْخَذَّنَاهُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ خَليْلَٰهُ (النساء: 154)

"And Allah took Ibrahim for a friend". (An-Nisa, 4:125)
And, Allah honoured him with leadership over men,

إِنَّكَ لَجَاعِلٌ لِلْأَلْلَّهِ إِمامًا (البقرة 124)

Surely I am going to make you a leader for mankind.1

Allah made him the one who built the Bayt Allah (House of Allah). Also, starting with him series of Prophets ﷺ and Messenger will remain with his progeny and descendants alone till the Last Hour.

No one except Sayidina Ibrahim ﷺ before the Holy Prophet ﷺ had received such favours and blessings from Allah and no one had attained the high station of adoration and acceptance. Thus the request in the durood is of this very nature that Allah may grant the same kind of favours and blessings to His beloved Prophet ﷺ and the members of his household, and the same kind of love and acceptance.

In short, the comparison is merely to determine and explain the kind in which often the one compared is superior to the one with whom comparison is made as we have seen in the example of the sample of cloth taken to the drapers.

The Beginning & Conclusion of The Durood

The invocation of blessings begins with اللهم (O Allah) and concludes with two great names of Allah حمد الله محمد ﷺ (the Praiseworthy, the Gracious). Some great Imams (leaders in the religious teachings) have told that the word اللهم (Allahumma) is a substitute for all the Beautiful Names of Allah (or, it stands for them). Hence, to make a supplication through it is like making a supplication with all His Names. Shaykh Ibn Al-Qayyim رحمة الله عليه has discussed this issue in detail in Jila Al-Afham from a very scholarly angle. Knowledgeable people must study that. He has contended that this meaning comes from the mushaddad meem (the doubling of the letter meem) and has explained it from the nuance of grammar. He has supported his contention with the conclusions of his predecessor Scholars². As for the names Al-Hameed and Al-Majeeed (Praiseworthy, Glorious), they reflected all His Names.

2. His discussion of the subject spread over about ten pages in Jila Al-Afham (p.94). Then he concludes: (Continued on Next Page)
Attributes of Majesty and perfection. *Al-Hameed* (الحمد) is He Who encompasses in His Being all the good and perfect characteristics which entitle Him to praise. *Al-Majeed* is He Who is perfect in majesty and power, omnipotence and greatness. Thus, the meaning be:

O Allah! You are a power of all attributes of glory and perfection and majesty, so we request You alone to send blessings and peace on Sayyidina Muhammad ﷺ and on the members of the household of Sayyidina Muhammad ﷺ."

In the Qur'an too when mention is made of the blessings and favours of Allah on Sayyidina Ibrahim ﷺ and his household members ﷺ, the very same two names are placed at the conclusion of the expression because of their distinction which we have just mentioned. This expression is uttered by the angels.

The mercy of Allah and His blessings be upon you, O people of (Ibrahim's) household! Surely He is Praiseworthy, Glorious.

(Hud, 11:73)

In short, there is a great, deeper meaning in the *durood* beginning with *Allahummah* and concluding with the attributes of Allah, *Al-Hameed* and *Al-Majeed*. The quality of the *durood* increases much by these two expressions.

The words of the *durood* narrated by Sayyidina Ka'b ibn Ujrah ﷺ recorded above are as transmitted by Bukhari in the *Book of Prophets*. Bukhari has narrated this *hadith* in at least two other places, in the commentary on surah Al-Ahzab and in the *Book of Supplications*. In both these places the words after *Allahummah* are also *Al-Hameed* and *Al-Majeed*. The words reflected all His praises and good names; and *Allahummah* is the expression of submission and willing obedience to Allah's commands.

This is a very beautiful expression, and if anyone says it, he will receive Allah's mercy and blessings. Its repetition is also recommended, as it is a good habit and practice. This *durood* is often said in *salat* and *salawat* upon the Prophet's companions. It is a very beneficial and powerful *durood* that is highly recommended by the Prophet ﷺ.
(as You did bless and as You did favour are only على الابراهيم (on Ibrahim) or only on the members of the household of Ibrahim. (Jila Al-Asham). But the truth is that the complete words (including these) are found in Sahih Bukhari in the Book of Prophets as narrated by Ka'b ibn Ujra (v.1, p.477) These words are also found in the narration of Sayyidina Abu Sa'eed Al-Khudri عليه الله عليه وسلم as found in Bukhari. (V2, P. 940). In regard to these words, nearly the same mistake has been committed by the teacher of Ibn Al-Qayyim, Shaykh Ibn Taymiyyah. He has concluded that there was no transmission known to him for the words: (as you did bless Ibrahim and the members of the household of Ibrahim) Fatawa Ibn Taymiyyah, VI P 161).

Such an oversight does take place at the hands of the greatest of authorities but it does not reflect on their authority and knowledge only One Being is Free of blemish. He is: لا يضل ربي ولا ينسى (My Lord errs not, nor forgets) (TaHa, 20:52)
(1354/311) It is reported by Sayyidina Abu Humayd As-Sa’idee  that some people asked the Prophet ﷺ, "Messenger of Allah! How may we invoke blessings on You?" So, he instructed them to say:

```
اللهم صل على محمد وآزراه وذرئه كم صللت على آل إبراهيم وبارك
علي محمد وآزراه وذرئه كم باركت على آل إبراهيم إنك حميد مجيد.
```

"O Allah shower blessings on Muhammad, his wives and his offspring as You did bless the members of the household of Ibrahim, and grant favours to Muhammad, his wives and his offspring as You did grant favours to the members of the household of Ibrahim. Indeed, You are Praiseworthy, Glorious."

(Bukhari)

Commentary: The words of durood are slightly different from those of the first hadith narrated by Sayyidina Ka'b ibn Ujah  ﷺ. The words there begin:

```
اللهم صل على محمد وغلى علي محمد
اللهم بارك علي محمد وغلى علي محمد
```

But in this hadith the words عليه آل محمد and عليه آل محمد at both places are replaced with وعلي آل محمد and وعلي آل محمد (that is, and the members of the household of Muhammad are replaced with his wives and his offspring.)

It was on the basis of this replacement that I had suggested that the opinion of those people is correct who say that آل محمد refers to his wives and offspring.

There is another subtle difference. In that hadith these words were there انتمت على إبراهيم وعلى آل إبراهيم (as You did bless Ibrahim and the members of the Household of Ibrahim) and إنتمت على إبراهيم وعلى آل إبراهيم (as You did favour Ibrahim and the members of the household of Ibrahim). But, in the hadith both these sets of words are substituted by إنتمت على آل إبراهيم and إنتمت على آل إبراهيم.

In the ahadith by other Companions too (as we will see) the words are على آل إبراهيم which, as we said, is only a difference in the meaning. In the idiom of the Arabic language if someone's name is called and his progeny is mentioned while he is not mentioned (as
such) then he will be deemed to be included in that. For instance, the Qur'an says:

إنَّ اللَّهَ اضْطَلَّلَّيْنَآ إِلَّآ ذَٰلِكَ وَعَلَىٰ ٱلْإِبْرَاهِيمَ حَبِّ ٱلْعَالَمِينَ رَأَلْ عَمْرَان

"Surely Allah chose Aadam and Nuh and the family of Ibrahim and the family of Imran above all the peoples of the world"
(Aal Imran, 3:33)

Obviously, the *aal* of Ibrahim also too. In the same way, Fir'awn is also included in it:  
(although only *aal* of Fir'awn is mentioned in the both cases.)
The two *ahadith* have only a slight difference of words. The *ulama* and the jurists have contended that either of them may be recited in prayers. In the same way the other * durood* that we will read shortly as narrated by other Companions may be recited in prayers although there is some variance in their words.

(2) 1355/311 (31355/312) It is reported on the authority of Sayyidina Abu Mas'ud Ansari that some of them were sitting with Sayyidina Sa'd ibn Ubadah. The Messenger of Allah came there. Bahsir ibn Sa'd submitted to him, "Allah has commanded us to bless you, Messenger of Allah! How should we bless you?"
The narrator, Abu Sa'd Ansari, said, "The Messenger of Allah kept quiet for sometime (which caused us to worry that he did not like us to put that question to him) and we wished we had not asked the question. The Messenger of Allah then said that we must say:

اللَّهُمَّ صلِّ عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ وَعَلَى آلِ مُحَمَّدٍ كَمَا صَلَّيْتَ عَلَى آلِ إِبْرَاهِيمٍ

"O Allah, bless *Muhammad* and the *family of *Muhammad* as You blessed the *family of Ibrahim*.

Commentary:"

Then here it is seen that if we are waiting for the *ahadith* that are taught in the *durood* are taught, the nature of *durood* is that as we wait for the *durood* to be completed.

As for the question is that as the *durood* is recited (for instance), a number of *ahadith* and different prayers are found in the *ahadith* such as:
The very same:

"How should we say the *durood*?"

Thus, the *durood* is recited in regular prayers which is called

*durood* (which...
in that. For instance, "O Allah! Bless Muhammad and the members of the household of Muhammad as You did bless the members of the household of Ibrahim, and bestow favours on Muhammad and the members of the household of Muhammad as You did bestow favours on the members of the household of Ibrahim in the world. Indeed, You are Praiseworthy and Glorious, and salutation as you know." (Muslim)

Commentary: The version of this hadith in Tabari is slightly different. When Baysir ibn Sa'd asked the Prophet ﷺ how they may bless him, (the narrator says)

"So he remained silent until he received the revelation."

Then he gave the foregoing advice. Thus, we learnt that he had been waiting to receive the wahy and that the wrods of the durood are taught by Allah. We also learn that the question about the nature of durood was first put to him in the meeting of Sayyidina Sa'd ibn Ubaidah ﷺ, to answer which the Holy Prophet ﷺ had to wait for the revelation.

As for the versions of the other Companions where a similar question is mentioned (Ka'b ibn Ujrah. Abu Humayd Sa'idee, for instance), either they refer to the same sitting as this hadith, or different people may have asked him at different times. The Prophet ﷺ may have advised them the expressions of durood that are found in their narratives. The style and words of most of the ahadith support our contentin. But Allah knows best.

The version of this very hadith in Ahmad, Ibn Khazimah and Hakim (and others) has this addition too:

Bashir ibn Sa’d put the question to the Prophet ﷺ in this way:

"كيف نُصلِّي عليك إذا نحن صلينا عليك في صلواتنا?

"How should we invoke blessings on you in our prayers?"

Thus, the question related to the durood that must be recited in regular prayers and the Prophet ﷺ taught the Companions this durood (which is known as durood Ibrahimi).
We have seen that in this hadith narrated by Abu Mas'ud Ansari like the narrative of Abu Humayd Sa'ide, the words after "وَبَارَکَ عَلَیْهِمْ وَ آَلُ إِبْرَاهِیْمَ (Indeed, You are Praiseworthy. Glorious) are preceded by (in the world).

(1356/313) Sayyidina Abu Sa'eed Al-Khudri has said that they (the Companions) submitted to the Messenger of Allah, "We know how to convey salutations to you (as we say in the tashahhud) but do tell us how may we invoke blessings on you? So, the Prophet said to them that they may say:

"O Allah, bless Muhammad, Your slave and Your Messenger, as You did bless Ibrahim. And bestow favours on Muhammad and the members of the household of Muhammad as You did bestow favours on Ibrahim and the members of the household of Ibrahim."

(1357/314) Sayyidina Tahah said that someone asked (the Prophet). "Messenger of Allah! How may we invoke blessings on You? So, he said that they may say:

"O Allah! Bless Muhammad as You did bless Ibrahim. Indeed, You are Praiseworthy. Glorious."
Book of Azkar And Da'wat

(1358/315) Sayyidina Buraydah has reported that they asked the Messenger of Allah that while they knew how to present salutation to him, they wished to know how they might invoke blessings on him. He said to them that they must say:

"O Allah! Direct Your blessings and Your mercy on Muhammad and on the members of the household of Muhammad as You did direct them on Ibrahim. Indeed, You are Praiseworthy, Glorious."

(Ahmad)

(1359/316) Sayyidina Abdullah ibn Mas'ud has reported that the Messenger of Allah said that when they invoke blessings on him they should say:

"O Allah! Bless Muhammad, the unlettered Prophet and the members of the household of Muhammad, as You did bless Ibrahim and the members of the household of Ibrahim. And, grant favours to Muhammad, the unlettered Prophet and the members of the household of Muhammad as You did grant favours to Ibrahim and the members of the household of"
Ibrahim. Surely, You are Praiseworthy, Glorious."

(Ahmad, Ibn Hibban, Dara Qutni, Bayhaqi)

**Commentary:** The Prophet ﷺ is referred to in this *durood* as the unlettered Prophet which is his distinguishing title. The Qur'an too has mentioned it:

\[
\text{الْبَيْعُونَ الرَّسُولِ الْمَيْيَةَ الْمَيْيَةَ الَّذِيْ تَجْدَهُونَ مَكْتُوبًا عَنْدَهُمْ فِي الْقُرْآنَ}
\]

(10:6, al-An'am)

Those who follow this Messenger the *Ummi* Prophet whom they find written down with them in the *Torah* and the *Injil*.

(Al-A'raf, 7:157)

This verse says that the Prophet ﷺ is mentioned in the *Torah* and *Injil* with this description. *Ummi* means unlettered. He did not learn anything from a teacher or a book but he learnt everything he knew directly from Allah. As far as reading and writing are concerned, he is exactly as he was when he was born. In this description, his love is reflected and the brief words are strong evidence of his Prophethood.

(1360/317) Sayyidina Zayd ibn Kharijiah ﷺ has said that he asked the Messenger of Allah ﷺ how should the blessings on him be? So, he said, "Keep invoking blessings on me and be very attentive to the invocation and say:

\[
\text{اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ وَ عَلَى آلِ مُحَمَّدٍ وَ بَارُكَ عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ وَ عَلَى آلِ مُحَمَّدٍ كَمَا بَارَكْتَ عَلَى إِبْرَاهِيمٍ وَ عَلَى آلِ إِبْرَاهِيمٍ إِنَّكَ خَمْسَةَ مَجِيِّبَ.
\]

(Rahe Ahmad Al-Masali)

"O Allah! Shower blessings on Muhammad and the members of the household of Muhammad and bestow favours on Muhammad and the members of the household of Muhammad as You did bestow favours on Ibrahim and on the members of the household of Ibrahim. Indeed, You are Praiseworthy, Glorious.

(Ahmad, Nas'a'i)"

**Book of Azkar**

Commentary on the *durood* of Muhammad ﷺ:

Ibn Kharijiah ﷺ has said that he asked the Messenger of Allah ﷺ how should the blessings on him be? So, he said, "Keep invoking blessings on me and be very attentive to the invocation and say:

...
Commentary: The Messenger of Allah ﷺ not only taught Zayd ibn Kharijiah ﷺ how he may invoke blessings but also said to him that besides invoking blessings on him he must make the invocation devotedly with full attention. He must not merely utter the words with his tongue. Indeed, the invoking of blessings is a supplication for the Prophet ﷺ. But, Allah knows best.

(1361/318) It is reported by Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah ﷺ that the Prophet ﷺ said that if anyone invoked blessings on him in the following words then he would testify for him on the Day of Resurrection and would intercede for him. (The durood is):

"O Allah, bless Muhammad and the members of the household of Muhammad as You did bless Ibrahim and the members of the Household of Ibrahim. And bestow favours on Muhammad and the members of the household of Muhammad as You did favour Ibrahim and the members of the household of Ibrahim. And show mercy to Muhammad and the members of the household of Muhammad as You did show mercy to Ibrahim and the household of Ibrahim."

(Tahzih Al-Aathar, Tabarani)

Commentary: This durood invokes blessings, favours and mercies on the Prophet ﷺ.

We must remember, here, that the religious scholars and jurists have disallowed us to supplicate Allah to bestow mercy on the Prophet ﷺ because that supplication is made for the general body of Believers: However, if an invocation is made for the Prophet ﷺ
for mercy together with blessings and favour (رضم or ترحم) then there is no harm. In the tashahhud in every prayer, we do say:

السلامُ علیکُمُ ایےاللہی و رحمة‌الله و رزق‌الله‌رَّبُّکَ

(Peace be on you, O Prophet, and the mercy of Allah and His favours).

It is the same thing in the durood taught vide this hadith, after invoking blessings and favours a request for mercy (ترحم) is made. That completes the blessings.

(1362/319) عَنْ أَبِي هُرْيَرَةَ قَالَ قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهُ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ و سَلَّمُ مِنْ سَوَرَةَ أَنْ يَكَفَّأَكَ بِالمُكَبَّالَ الْأَوَّلِي اذَا صَلَّيْنَا عَلَيْنَا أَهْلُ الْبَيْتِ قَلِيلُ الْلَّهِمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ و أَزْوَاجِهِ أَمْثَالَ الدِّيَارِ و ذُرِّيَّتِهِ و أَهْلِهِ بَيْتِهِ

(رواه ابوبدارود) (1362/319) Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah ﷺ said that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said, "He who cherishes that he receives the mercies and favours of Allah in full measure by invoking blessings on me and my household members should make this supplication to Allah:

اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ و أَزْوَاجِهِ أَمْثَالَ الدِّيَارِ و ذُرِّيَّتِهِ و أَهْلِ بَيْتِهِ

"O Allah, shower blessings on Muhammad, the unmi Prophet, and his wives, the mothers of the Believers, and his progeny, and the members of his house as You did shower blessings on Ibrahim. Surely, You are Praiseworthy, Glorious."(Abu Dawood)

Commentary: Some people interpret this hadith to conclude that this durood is the most excellent of all. They base their conclusion on the remarks that anyone who desires a full measure of the mercy and favour of Allah should invoke blessings on the Prophet ﷺ in these words. Some other authorities have concluded that the durood to be recited in regular prayers outside of prayers, it is meritorious to recite this durood as contained in the hadith narrated by Abu Huraryrah ﷺ. Allah knows best.
or صلى الله عليه وسلم, والصلاة والسلام عليه وسلم, نبى الله محمد ﷺ, بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم.}

As for the hadith, after which (torām) its repetition is made.

(1363/320) It is reported by Sayyidina Umar ٌ that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said that Jibril ﷺ taught him the words of the (following) du‘ā َود by enumerating the fingers of the Prophet's hand and had informed him that they were revealed by the Mighty Lord in that manner.

ٌود Ali ibn Abu Dawood) said that the conclusion of their conclusion of the mercy of the mercy of the Prophet ﷺ in this hadith is that the repetition of prayers, it is
The ahadith narrated by all marfoo' hadith collections contain the hadith narrated by the Companion in the above text. It had been narrated to him that the Prophet ﷺ was asked: "What is the best of prayers?" He replied: "The prayer of salah, the salah of durood, and the dua' of dua'". (Bayhaqi, Daylami)

Apart from invoking blessings, favours and mercy on the Messenger of Allah and his family members, this durood also supplicates Allah to shower peace and kindness on him. سلام (salam) is peace and security from all evil and undesirables.

We might say of this hadith that Kanz Al-Ummal (Vol I) has described it as weak in regard to its line of transmission. However, in its vol. 2 another hadith has been narrated on the same subject and has the same durood but on the authority of Sayyidina Ali رضي الله عليه ناشفوري; again the line of transmission is severely censured. Suyuti has also been cited as having reported this hadith. Again, Kanz al-Ummal has also narrated a hadith of almost the same import from Sayyidina Anas رضي الله عنه with reference to Ibn Asakir.

The authorities on hadith hold that a weak hadith is worth approval if it is narrated consistently by a number of people and censured the word durood to be the most virtuous of the prayers, and commented that the hadith was unanimously authenticated with virtuous deeds.

This why the hadith has been transmitted in different forms from different sources. The Companion who relayed the hadith to us had been taught by the Prophet ﷺ the excellence in the dua' of dua' and the dua' of dua' which is called durood.

Apart from invoking blessings, favours and mercy on the Messenger of Allah and his family members, this durood also supplicates Allah to shower peace and kindness on him. سلام (salam) is peace and security from all evil and undesirables.

We might say of this hadith that Kanz Al-Ummal (Vol I) has described it as weak in regard to its line of transmission. However, in its vol. 2 another hadith has been narrated on the same subject and has the same durood but on the authority of Sayyidina Ali رضي الله عليه ناشفوري; again the line of transmission is severely censured. Suyuti has also been cited as having reported this hadith. Again, Kanz al-Ummal has also narrated a hadith of almost the same import from Sayyidina Anas رضي الله عنه with reference to Ibn Asakir.

The authorities on hadith hold that a weak hadith is worth approval if it is narrated consistently by a number of people and censured the word durood to be the most virtuous of the prayers, and commented that the hadith was unanimously authenticated with virtuous deeds.
approval if it is transmitted by different sources; particularly if it exhorts one to good deeds. Mulla Ali Qari Ṭhameënā Ṭaliban has severely censured the version of Sayyidina Ali Ṭalib as transmitted by Hakim and commented that the hadith is weak but the ulama are unanimously agreed that weak hadith may be cited to promote virtuous deeds.

(Sharah Shifa, V3 p 473)

This why we have presented the hadith here although its line of transmission is weak.

The hadith reproduced up to here and composed of durood are all marfoo' having been narrated by the Prophet Ṭaheel himself. The durood contained therein are all taught by Allah. We have seen in the hadith narrated by Sayyidina Abu Mas'ud Ansari Ṭalib that when he was asked to teach durood the Prophet Ṭaheel kept quiet and waited for sometime and when he received a revelation, he taught the words to his Companions. This shows that he received guidance on the expressions of durood from Allah and this applies only to those durood which he taught himself.

Apart from these there are durood which have their source in the Companions Ṭaheil or our other worthy predecessors. They do not have the same distinction as the former kind of durood which are taught by the Prophet Ṭaheel himself, although some of them are very excellent in terms of their words and implication. But there is no doubt about their approval. We reproduce here two of such durood before concluding our work on this topic. They have their origin in Abdullah ibn Mas'ud Ṭalib and Sayyidina Ali Ṭalib.

(1364/321) Sayyidina Abdullah ibn Mas'ud Ṭalib has said, "When you invoke blessings on the Prophet Ṭaheel, do it in the best possible way. You do not know that your invocation is presented to the Prophet Ṭaheel, Insha Allah." The other people asked him to teach them how they should invoke blessings on the Prophet Ṭaheel. He said that they should say:
"O Allah! Let Your blessings, Your mercy and Your favours be on the Chief of the Messengers, the Imam of the pious and God-fearing, and the Seal of Prophets, Muhammad, Your slave, and Your Messenger, Imam of the good, the leader of the good and the Messenger of mercy (whose coming is mercy for all the world). O Allah! let him attain the praiseworthy station which is cherished by the first and the last (people).

O Allah! Bless Muhammad and the members of the household of Muhammad as You did bless Ibrahim and the members of the house of Ibrahim. Indeed, You are Praiseworthy, Gracious. O Allah! Bestow favours on Muhammad and on the members of the household of Muhayammad as You did bestow favours on Ibrahim and on the members of the household of Ibrahim.

(Ibn Majah)

Commentary: Sayidina Abdullah ibn Mas'ud had taught these words to his people. They are very auspicious and include exactly durood Ibrahimi which is the first durood in this chapter as narrated by Sayyidina Ka'b ibn Ujrah.

"Here am I at your service, O Allah."

May the blessings of Allah and the angels who glorify You—of the people of the Messenger of Allah, his family, the Messenger of Allah, and the members of the household of Muhammad—descend upon me, the best news of glad tidings, the brightest light.

Commentary: The duaa of Sayyidina Ali (RA)...

However, it is not by Qadi Ayyaz in the duaa of Sayyidina Ali (RA)...

1. Sharah Shifa, v3 p340
Book of Azkar And Da'wat

وَرَسُولُ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ الَّذِيْنَ يَا ثَانِيَةَ الْيَوْمِ الْأَخِيهِ، الْيَوْمِ الْأَخِيهِ الْمُحْيِي،

وَعَلَيْهِ السَّلَامَ

(اِرْوَدَةُ القاضي عباس في كتاب الشفا) 1365/322

It is reported about Sayyidina Ali ﷺ that he invoked blessings on the Prophet ﷺ in this way. (He first recited the verse of Surah Al-Ahzab)

إِنَّ اللَّهَ وَمَلائِكَتَهُ يُصَلُّونَ عَلَى النَّبيِّ ﷺ يَا أُيُوبُ الرَّضُوُنَ أَحِمْنَا صَلْوَانَاهُ ﷺ وَسَلَّمْنَا

(الإحزاب) 56:23

Surely Allah and His angels send blessings on the Prophet. O you who believe, send your blessings on him and salute him with a becoming salute.

(al-Ahzab, 33:56)

After that, he said:

لَنُبَلِّكُ اللَّهُ رَبِّي وَسَعِدَتْكَ صُلُوَاتَ اللهِ النِّيَازِرِينَ وَالمَلِكَةِ النَّفَرِينَ

وَالْمَلِكَةِ الْمَيْلَينَ وَالْمَلِكَةِ النَّفَرِينَ وَالْمَلِكَةِ النَّفَرِينَ وَالْمَلِكَةِ النَّفَرِينَ

وَرَسُولُ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ الَّذِيْنَ يَا ثَانِيَةَ الْيَوْمِ الْأَخِيَّةِ الْمُحْيِي، الْيَوْمِ الْأَخِيَّةِ الْمُحْيِي

وَعَلَيْهِ السَّلَامَ

"Here am I at your service, O Allah, my Lord, ready to obey You.

May the blessings of Allah the Beneficent, the Merciful, and of the angels who are near, and of the Prophets, of the Truthful people, of the Witnesses, of the Righteous and whoever glorifies You — O Lord of the World! — (may those blessings) be on Muhammad ibn Abdullah, the Seal of Prophets, and the chief of the Messengers, and the Leader of those who fear You, and the Messenger of the Lord of the universe, the witness, the giver of glad tidings, the inviter to Your path with Your permission, the brightest light. And may peace be on him! (Shifa, Qadi Ayyaz)

Commentary: This durood is soul-inspiring and very meaningful. However, it is not traced in any book of hadith but it is transmitted by Qadi Ayyaz in As-Shifa hi Huqooq Al-Mustafa on the authority of Sayyidina Ali ﷺ.1

---

1 Sharah Shifa, v3 p 481.
Allamah Qastalani has stated in *Mawahib Ladunniyah* in reference to *Tahgeeq An Nasrah fi Dar Al-Hijrah* (by Shaykh Zayn Al-Aabideen ibn Al-Husayn) that Sayyidina Ali ﺔ had recited this *durood* in the funeral prayers of the Prophet ﷺ. He then taught it to the people when they requested him to do so. Anyway, it is a very inspiring *durood*.

The two examples of *durood* composed by Sayyidina Abdullah Ibn Mas'ud ﺔ and Sayyidina Ali ﺔ show us that we are not prohibited from invoking blessings on the Prophet ﷺ in words other than those suggested by him. We can use other words composed by devotees provided the limits set by *Shari'ah* are observed.

Accordingly many scholars of the *ummah*, the *Taba'een* and latter day *ulama* have composed words of invocation of blessings on the Prophet ﷺ. However, they are out of the purview of this Book. *Ma'arif Al-Hadith*. If Allah enables me, I will compose a separate book for that.

By the Grace of Allah the fifth volume is completed. May He accept it and make it a means of mercy and forgiveness for the writer and readers.
كتاب المعاملات والمعاشرت

KITABUL-MU'AAMLAT WAL MU'ASHRAT

(BOOK OF MONETARY AND MUTUAL DEALINGS)
IMPORTANCE

The first thing in the Guidance brought to mankind by the Holy Prophet ﷺ was the call to Faith and Divine Unity. After it, he used to give instruction and advice concerning the moral and practical spheres of life to those who had accepted the Call.

Such of the teachings and exhortations of the Prophet ﷺ can, fundamentally, be divided into two parts. The first part is related to the Rights of Allah. It tells what the claim of Allah is upon the bondsmen and what are the duties of the bondsmen in that regard, and how is this claim to be discharged and obligations to be fulfilled. Some of the moral precepts of the sacred Prophet ﷺ, too, belong to this section.

The second part consists of the teachings appertaining to the rights of man on each other, and the duty they owe to all the created beings, in general. How is a man to fulfil his social responsibilities and act towards all individuals and groups or any other creature with whom he may come into contact in the different walks of his life? Some of the moral teachings of the Prophet ﷺ, again, fall into this category.

The question of the rights of man is more important in the sense that if we disregard them, i.e., infringe on the rights of anyone or do some other injustice to him, the Lord who, of course, is Most Gracious and Merciful has not kept the forgiving of it in His own Hands, but decreed that amends are made for it, in this very existence, by rendering back to the person we have sinned against what is his due or seeking his pardon, otherwise we will
have to repay in the Hereafter which, indeed, is going to cost us very dear or suffer the dreadful chastisement of Hereafter.

It is mentioned in Sahih Bukhari, on the authority of Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah, that the Messenger of Allah said:

"Whoever may have done an injustice to a brother or defamed him or transgressed against his rights in any other way should set right the affair with him on this very day, and in this very existence before the day of Final Reckoning, when he will have no dinars and dirhams to settle the claim. If he will possess a stock of good deeds, the aggrieved will be recompensed from it insuitable relation to the injustice done to him. and in case he is empty-handed in the matter of good deeds, the sins of the aggrieved will be thrust upon him. (and, thus, justice will be done on the Last Day)."

Besides, Bayhaqi has quoted, in Shab-ul-Iman, on the authority of Sayyidah Ayyshah, that the Prophet said:

"The Scrolls of Deeds (in which the sins of the bondsmen are recorded) will be of three kinds. One which will never be forgiven, (and) it is polytheism. The Lord has declared in the Qur'an, that, in no case, shall He forgive the sin of polytheism. Two, which the Almighty will not pass over without doing justice, (and) these are the mutual wrongs, injurys and violation of rights, and the

1. Meaning wealth
2. Abwuab-ul-mazaalim wal Qasaas

Lord will, surely, settle accounts. They will beset down in the sight of Allah, between the best of them is wholly a sinner as He is merciful.

The teachings of Islam, again, are of two kinds, that deal with the children and of intercourse, in special bearing and deposition. What form? This department of government and administration. The comprehensiveness of special terminology.
Book of Monetary and Mutual Dealings

Lord will, surely, have them repaid. Three, in which the sins will beset down which have little weight and importance in the sight of Allah, (and) these are the lapses that are, exclusively, between the bondmen and the Creator; the decision concerning them is wholly in His Hands, and He will punish or forgive the sinners as He likes. \(^1\)

The teachings of the Prophet \(\text{س} \text{ا} \text{l} \text{ي} \text{س} \text{ر} \text{ل} \text{s} \text{p} \text{h} \text{o} \text{n} \text{g} \text{h} \text{a} \text{r} \text{t} \text{s} \text{h} \text{o} \text{f} \text{m} \text{a} \text{n}, again, are of two kinds. Belonging to one group are the sayings that deal with the rules and proprieties of social behaviour. As for instance, what should the attitude be of parents towards their children and of children towards their parents, and of husbands towards their wives and of wives towards their husbands? What are the rights of relatives, both near and distant, and of neighbours and those who are elder or younger to us? How are we to behave towards our servants and subordinates, specially towards the poorer and weaker members of the society, and mankind on the whole? Again what forms and manners ought to be observed in social intercourse, in speech and association, eating and drinking, and bearing and deportment, and on occasions of joy and grief, and so on? This department of Faith is known, broadly, as Muashirat.

The second part consists of injunctions and exhortations that have a bearing on monetary dealings and related matters, such as, business transactions, agriculture, debt, mortgage, gift, will, contract, labour and employment. Settlement of disputes, systems of government and courts of justice etc., also, are included in it. The comprehensive title of this branch of Faith is Muamilat, in the special terminology of Islam.

\(^1\) Mishkaatul Masabih, P. 435
ELEMENTARY OBLIGATIONS
OF PARENTS

Social commandments begin with the birth of the child, and, hence, we shall first present a discussion with the sayings that are related to birth and indicate the duties of parents to the new-born child.

Calling of Azan in The Ear of A New-Born Child

(1366/1) Abu Raiel, the manumitted slave of the Messenger of Allah (PBUH) said: "I saw the Messenger of Allah (PBUH) calling azan in the ear of (his daughter), Fatimah." (Tirmizi and Abu Dawood)

Commentary: In it, only the chanting of azan in the ear of Sayyidina Hasan (RA) is mentioned, but in another Tradition quoted in Musnad Abu Ya'ali Musuli, on the authority of Sayyidina Husain ibn Ali (RA), and reproduced in Kanzul Ummal, it is told that the Holy Prophet (PBUH) prescribed the calling of azan in the right and Iqamat in the left ear of (the new-born child), and, also, explained its propitiousness. He said that, on account of it, the child remains safe from infantile epilepsy.

As these Traditions go to show, the primary claim of a child on his family is that his ears, and through the ears, his head and heart are acquainted with the Name of Allah, and with His Oneness and the Call of Faith and prayer. The best way to it, evidently, is that azan and iqamat are called in its ears, as these impart the knowledge of the spirit and fundamental tenets of Islam in a most

1. The Muslim call to prayer
2. The second call to prayer which is uttered immediately before the beginning of congregational prayer.
effective manner.

The Holy Prophet ﷺ has enjoined the calling of azan and iqamat in the ears of a Muslim child, at the time of its birth, and the offering of funeral prayer when a Muslim dies and his body has been bathed and covered with a shroud and made ready for the burial. He has, thus, stressed that the life of a Muslim begins with Azan and ends with prayer, and ought to be spent in the way it is done while waiting and preparing for prayer after the Azan has been given. Besides, the foremost claim of a Muslim is that Azan is called in his ears at the time of his birth and the last is that funeral prayer (Salah) is offered over him when he passes away.

Tahnik

One of the manifestations of the deep devotion the Companions had for the Prophet ﷺ was that when a child was born in their family, they brought it to him so that he might bless it, and apply, on its palate, the pulp of a date etc., he had chewed himself and drop the saliva in its mouth which would have the effect of averting evil from the child and bringing it good fortune. It is called Tahnik in the Islamic parlance.

(Book of Monetary Worth)

his lap. The Prophet (ﷺ) brought it to him, then, applied his saliva on the child. It was the child of an Emigrant. 1

Commentary: In Bukhari, it is added: in the second month when the Jews had cast a spell, they might be born to them. 

Several instances of collections of these traditions: the child is born in a child of the bondsmen of the mother, so the polytheists were put to shame.

Several instances of collections of these traditions: the child is born in a child of the bondsmen of the mother, so the polytheists were put to shame.

Several instances of collections of these traditions: the child is born in a child of the bondsmen of the mother, so the polytheists were put to shame.

Several instances of collections of these traditions: the child is born in a child of the bondsmen of the mother, so the polytheists were put to shame.

Several instances of collections of these traditions: the child is born in a child of the bondsmen of the mother, so the polytheists were put to shame.

Several instances of collections of these traditions: the child is born in a child of the bondsmen of the mother, so the polytheists were put to shame.

Several instances of collections of these traditions: the child is born in a child of the bondsmen of the mother, so the polytheists were put to shame.

Several instances of collections of these traditions: the child is born in a child of the bondsmen of the mother, so the polytheists were put to shame.

Several instances of collections of these traditions: the child is born in a child of the bondsmen of the mother, so the polytheists were put to shame.

Several instances of collections of these traditions: the child is born in a child of the bondsmen of the mother, so the polytheists were put to shame.

Several instances of collections of these traditions: the child is born in a child of the bondsmen of the mother, so the polytheists were put to shame.

Aqiqah

In almost all communities, it is considered a big religious event.

Besides being a religious event, it makes it known, to the community, that the father has accepted the child. It also lacks suspicion in his mind that the child will do mischief that can cause harm to others. It is observed among the Muslims that very reason, when the child is born, was cut and sacrificed as a mark of devotion.

Millah Ibrahim:

1. Literally, a Muhajir

2. Meaning a confidant

3. The ceremony of birth, a sacrifice
his lap. The Prophet asked for a date, (and when it was brought), he chewed it and dropped the saliva in its mouth, and, then, applied the chewed date on its palate, and blessed the child. It was the first child to be born in Islam (in the home of an Emigrant, after the Migration).

(Bukhari and Muslim)

Commentary: In another version of the same incident, quoted in Bukhari, it is added that the Muslims felt very happy at the birth of Abdullah ibn Zubayr, particularly because it had gone round that the Jews had cast a spell on the Muslims, and, now no children would be born to them. The birth of Sayyidina Abdullah ibn Zubayr gave a lie to it, and the enemies of Islam who had circulated the story were put to shame.

Several instances of Tahnik are found in the standard collections of the Traditions. From these, we learn that when a child is born in a Muslim home it should be taken to a virtuous bondsman of the Lord to receive his blessings and have the Tahnik done. It is one of the Sunnat which have, now, sadly become extinct.

Aqiqah

In almost all the communities of the world, the birth of a child is considered a blessing and some ceremony is held to celebrate the event.

Besides being natural, it, also, serves a special purpose, and makes it known, in a most suitable and dignified manner, that the father has accepted the child as his own and there is no doubt or suspicion in his mind concerning it. It shuts the door to any mischief that can arise in future. The custom of Aqiqah was observed among the Arabs, even during the Age of Perversion, for that very reason. The hair on the child's head, with which it was born, was cut a few days after the birth, and an animal was sacrificed as a mark of rejoicing which is a characteristic feature of Millate Ibrahimi (the community of the Prophet Ibrahim).
While preserving the practice, in principle, or, rather, exhorting his followers to observe it, the Holy Prophet ﷺ gave appropriate instructions, and himself set an example of how it was to be done.

(1369/4) It is related, on the authority of Buraidah ﷺ, "When, during the Age of Perversion, a child was born to the wife of anyone of us, we used to slaughter a goat and smear the head of the child with its blood. Later, after the dawn of Islam, our practice became, (on the advice of the Prophet ﷺ), that we sacrifice a goat of Aqiqah, on the seventh day of the birth of a child, and shave the head of the infant, and apply saffron on it."

(ABU Dawood)

Note: In Razeen's version of the same Tradition, it is mentioned, further, "we, also, (give name to the child on the seventh day, along with Aqiqah."

(1370/5) It is related by Sayyidah Ayshah ﷺ, "During the Age of Perversion, the custom was that when people performed the Aqiqah of a new-born child, they dipped a piece of cotton-wool in the blood of the sacrificed animal, and when the head of the child was shaved, it was placed on its head. (Since it was an uncivilised custom), the Prophet ﷺ remarked: 'Do not apply blood on the child's head. Apply Khalooq in its place."

(Sahih Ibn Hibban)

Commentary: In older days a preparation was used for scenting which included saffron, and it was called Khalooq.

From the aforementioned narratives of Sayyidina Buraidah ﷺ and Sayyidah Ayshah ﷺ it appears that Aqiqah, also, was common among the Arabs during the Age of Ignorance. Since, as we have just mentioned, it served a useful purpose, in many ways, and, intrinsically, was, also, observed in the pre-Islamic times, only in case of a male, or lesser value that the Aqiqah of the boys. However, it was the law of evidence et cetera, while one goat was sacrificed, two should be sacrificed, that one's financial burden was greater.
and, intrinsically, was also in keeping with the spirit of Islam, and perhaps like the rituals of the Hajj, it was among the remaining practices of Millat e Ibrahimi. the Holy Prophet ﷺ preserved the reality of Aqiqah but corrected the perversive practices that had got associated with it.

We, moreover, learn from Bayhaqi that the Aqiqah ceremony was, also, observed among the Jews, but they sacrificed an animal only in case of a male child which, probably, was indicative of the lesser value that was, generally, placed on the girls in the pre-Islamic times. The Prophet ﷺ corrected it, too, and enjoined that the Aqiqah of the girls should, also, be performed like that of the boys. However, keeping in mind the natural difference between the two sexes which has been given a due regard in inheritance and law of evidence etc., as well, the Holy Prophet ﷺ laid down that while one goat was to be sacrificed in the Aqiqah of a female child, two should be sacrificed in the Aqiqah of a male child provided that one's financial condition allowed it.

(1371/6) Umm Kurz ﷺ narrated that she heard the Messenger of Allah ﷺ say about Aqiqah, "Two goats should be sacrificed on behalf of a male child, and one on behalf of a female child, and it did not matter whether the animal was male or female."

(Tirmizi and Nasai)

(1372/7) It is related by Abdullah ibn Amr ibn al-Aas ﷺ that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: 'To whom so ever a child is born, and he wants to perform the sacrifice of Aqiqah on behalf of it, he should sacrifice two goats for a boy and one goat for a girl.'

(Abu Dawood and Nasai)
Commentary: As the above passage of this Tradition shows, *Aqiqah* is not obligatory, but it belongs to the category of *Istihbah*, i.e., acts that are commendable in Islam, but not binding or compulsory. In the same way, it is not necessary to sacrifice two goats for a male child. It, of course, is better to sacrifice two goats provided that one can afford it. Otherwise, one is enough.

In the next Tradition, it is explicitly stated that the Prophet (Ṣ) had sacrificed only one goat in the *Aqiqah* ceremonies of Sayyidina Hasan and Sayyidina Husain.

(1373/8) It is related by Hasan Busri, on the authority of Samurah ibn Jundub, that the Messenger of Allah (Ṣ) said: "Every child is pledged in exchange for the animal of its *Aqiqah*. The animal should be sacrificed on the seventh day, the child's head should be shaved, and a name given to it."

(Abu Dawood, Tirmizi and Nasai)

Commentary: Commentators have explained the pledging of the child in exchange for the animal of *Aqiqah* in various ways. In our humble view, the most convincing explanation is that the birth of a child is a great boon and blessing of the Lord and the sacrifice of *Aqiqah* by the parents who can afford it is an act of gratefulness, or, as one would say, a ransom. Until the gratitude is expressed to Allah and the ransom is paid, the obligation will be left as yet to be fulfilled and the child will remain pledged in exchange for the animal.

The command to perform the *Aqiqah* on the day of birth has not been given, perhaps, for the reason that, at that time, the family is occupied with the needs and comforts of the mother and the shaving of the head so early can, also, be harmful to the child.

In a week's time, a lying-in woman, generally, gets well and does not need special care or attention, and the baby, too, becomes strong enough to go through the shaving of the head.

Apart from it, in this and a few other Traditions it is told that the child should, also, be christened on the seventh day of its birth.

(1375/10) Abu Dawood narrated that the Prophet (Ṣ) said, after the *Aqiqah* of Sayyidina Husain: "*Aqiqah* is the* fard* of the property of the *umma*.

Commentary: *Aqiqah* is obligatory in the case of the property of the *umma*.

In some other traditions it is narrated that the Prophet (Ṣ) said: "*Aqiqah* is a joyous event. The child should be named on the *Aqiqah* day."
along with Aqiqah, but from some Traditions it appears that the Prophet ﷺ had named children even on the day they were born. There is, as such, no harm in giving a name to the child before the seventh day of its birth, but if it had not been done, the child should be named on the seventh day, together with Aqiqah.

Commentary: The Aqiqah ceremony, as these narratives show, consists of two acts: the shaving of the head, and the sacrifice of the animal. There is a peculiar identity between the two acts, and these acts are among the religious practices of Millat Ibrahimi. In the Hajj, too, they go together and the pilgrims have their head shaved after the Qurbani. Thus, Aqiqah, also, is a practical demonstration of our association with Sayyidina Ibrahim ﷺ as well as of the fact that the child, too, is a member of the Ibrahimi community.

Commentary: The Holy Prophet ﷺ offered only one ram as a sacrifice in the Aqiqah ceremonies of Sayyidina Hasan ﷺ and Sayyidina Husain ﷺ probably because, at that time, he could afford only that much, and, thus, a precedent, also, was set for those who were of limited means.

In some other accounts, two rams are mentioned instead of one.

1. Sacrificial offering of animals.
but according to the authorities, the above report, as quoted in *Sunan Abi Dawood*, is more reliable.

(376/11) It is related, on the authority of Sayyidina Ali ibn Abi Talib ﷺ, that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ sacrificed a goat in the *Aqiqah* of Hasan, and told (his daughter), Fatimah, to shave his head and give away silver in charity of an equal weight to the hair, it was found to be of the heaviness of a dirham or even less.

(Tirmizi)

**Commentary:** The giving away in charity of silver equal in weight to the hair is, also, mentioned, in addition to the sacrifice of the animal. It, too, is a commendable observance, though not compulsory.

Some commentators think that the Prophet ﷺ had told Sayyidah Fatimah ﷺ to give away the silver in charity because, at the time of Sayyidah Hasan's birth, the financial condition of his parents, Sayyidina Ali and Sayyidah Fatimah, did not permit the sacrifice of an animal, and, therefore, the sacred Prophet ﷺ carried out the *Qurban* himself and told Sayyidah Fatimah ﷺ to give away silver in charity equal to the weight of the child's hair so that an expression of gratitude to Allah was made from her side as well in that form.

**Tasmiyah (the giving of name)**

It, too, is a claim of the child that it is given a good name. Clear directions are found in this regard in the sayings of the Holy Prophet ﷺ.

(377/12) It is related by Abdullah ibn Abbas ﷺ that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "It, also, is a claim of the child on his father that he gives him a good name and teach him good
manner.

Bayhaqi

Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah has said that the Messenger of Allah said: "The first gift a man gives to his child is a name, so he must give him a good name."

(Abu Ash-Shaykh)

Sayyidina Ali ibn Abi Talib sacrificed a goat in place of a dirham or even an equal weight of silver equal in weight to the sacrifice of the perpetual ransom, though not of that prescribed for the sacrifice of the Day of Arafah. (Tirmizi)

Musnad Ahmad and Abu Dawood

It is related by Abu Darda that the Messenger of Allah said: "On the Day of Resurrection, you will be called out by your name and the name of your father. (The call will be: so-and-so, son of so-and-so.) So, give good names."

(Rah: 1380/15) It is related by Abdullah ibn Umar that the Messenger of Allah said: "Among your names, the most liked to Allah are Abdullah and Abdul Rahman." (Muslim)

Commentary: The reason is obvious. The names, Abdullah and Abdul Rahman, proclaim the servility and submission of the bondsman which is pleasing to the Almighty. In the same way, the names of the Prophets, too, are among the names that are regarded with special favour by the Lord. They signify a special association with the Divine Prophets.

The Prophet himself had named his son Ibrahim. Besides, it is distinctly stated in a Tradition, quoted in Abu Dawood etc., that the Prophet said: "Give a name after the names of the Prophets."

The Prophet, also, gave names to some children which conveyed a good meaning, but were not among the known names of the Prophets. For instance, he named his grandsons Hasan and
Husain, and gave the name of Munzir to the son of an Ansar Companion.

Be that as it may, we get guidance from the sayings and practices of the Holy Prophet ﷺ that it is the responsibility of the parents to give good names to their children or have them named by a Holy person.

Good Breeding And Religious Upbringing

All the Prophets, and, lastly, the Prophet Muhammad ﷺ have stressed that the brief earthly sojourn of a man is a prelude to everlasting life of hereafter. It, therefore, follows that a greater attention is paid to the betterment of prospects in the life to come and attainment of felicity in the Hereafter than to the affair and interests of this life.

The Holy Prophet ﷺ, thus, has enjoined upon the parents to take care of the religious instruction of their children from the very beginning, otherwise they will be called to account for negligence on the Day of Last Judgement.

(1381/16) عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسِ قَالَ قَالَ ﷺ ﻣَوْلَىِ الْحَرَامِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ وَسَلَّمَ ﻓِي سَوْتِهِ ﻓِي شَبَابِهِ فِي شَبَابِهِ (رواه البهذقي في شعب الإيمان)

(1381/16) It is related by Ibn Abbas ﷺ that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "Have your children utter the Kalimah. "Laat ilaaha illaallah, first of all i.e., let these be the first words they speak, and exhort them to utter the same Kalimah Laa ilaaha illaallah at the time of death."

(Baihaqi)

Commentary: The child begins to perceive the impression of what it sees or hears from the time of its birth. The chanting of azan and iqamat in the ears of a newly born infant, also, gives a clear indication of it.

This Tradition shows that when a child begins to speak, it should be taught to utter the Kalimah, Laa ilaaha illaallah as a first step towards its education. It, further, tells that when the dying moment is near, a person should, again, be exhorted to pronounce the same Kalimah. Blessed, indeed, is the man who when he utters the first words, on coming into this world, it is the Kalimah of Laa...
Book of Monetary and Mutual Dealings

illaaha illaalaaah, and the same Kalimah is on his lips when he departs.

(1382/17) غنّ أنّ نبأء بن النعاص قال: قال رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ ﷺ مُنَحِّلَ اللَّهَ وَالدَّةَ مِن نُحْلِي أَفْضُلَ مِن أَدْبَ حَسَنٍ. (رواى الترمذي)

(1382/17) It is related by Sa’eed ibn al-Aas  that the Messenger of Allah  said: "No father gave a better gift to his children than good manners and good character." (Tirmizi)

Commentary: There cannot be a better gift for a child from his father than teaching him good manners and good character.

(1383/18) غنّ أنّ أنس قال: قال رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ ﷺ ﱢأَوَلَادَكُمُ وَأَحْسَنَوْا أَدْبَهُمُ. (رواى ابن ماجه)

(1383/18) It is related by Anas  that the Messenger of Allah  said: "Show respect to your children and adorn them with good manners." (Ibn Majah)

Commentary: What showing of respect to one's children denotes that they should be treated not as a burden, but a blessing and a trust of Allah, and brought up with care and affection.

(1384/19) غنّ عمر بن شُعَيْب غنّ أبيه عن جدّه قال: قال رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ ﷺ أُولَادَكُمُ بالصَّلَاةَ وَهُمْ أَبْنَاءُ سَيِّئٍ وَإِصْرَىِّبُونَهُمْ عَلَيْهِمْ وَهُمْ أَبْنَاءُ عُمَرٍ بَيْنُ قَرْنِيَّ فَقَرْنُ بِهِمْ فِي المَضَاجِع. (رواى أبو داود و رواى في شرح السنة عن سعد ابن معد)

(1384/19) It is related by Abdullah ibn Amr ibn al-Aas  that the Messenger of Allah  said: "When your children attain the age of seven, insist upon them to offer up prayer (regularly), and when they are ten years old, punish them if they do not, and have separate beds for them (to sleep on)." (Abu Dawood)

Commentary: Children, generally, develop the faculty of understanding at the age of seven, and it is time their feet were set on the path of the worship of Allah. They should, therefore, be told to offer prayer (salah) regularly when they attain that age. At ten, their powers of discretion and intelligence are fairly advanced and they begin to approach maturity. At that time, the observance of
prayers ought be enjoined strictly upon them, and they should be taken to task, in an appropriate manner, if they fail to do so. They should, further, be required to sleep on separate beds and not together (which is permitted up to the age of ten).

All these, in brief, are the rights of children, both boys and girls, on their parents and the parents will have to render a full account in respect of them on the Day of Reckoning.

**Importance of Showing Kindness to Daughters**

Even now daughters are considered an unwanted burden in some societies and instead of rejoicing, an atmosphere of grief and disappointment is produced in the family at their birth. This is the position, today, but, in the pre-Islamic times, the daughters were positively considered a shame and disgrace among the Arabs, so much so that even the right to live was denied to them. Many a hard-hearted parent used to strangle his daughter to death, with his own hands, when she was born, or bury her alive. Says the Qur'an:

"When if one of them receiveth tidings of the birth of female, his face remaineth darkened, and he is worth inwardly.

"He hideth himself from the folk because of the evil of that whereof he hath had tidings, (asking himself): Shall he keep it in contempt, or bury it beneath the dust."

(Al Nahl 16:58-59)

Such was the attitude of the Arabs towards daughters among whom the sacred Prophet ﷺ was raised up. Against this background, let us now examine the following Traditions.

(1385/20) It is related by Abdullah ibn Abbas ﷺ that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "Whoever becomes the father of a girl, he shall not show preference in his affection to the son."

(Both boys and girls). (The man should, however, show preference in his affection towards the parents of his daughter.)

Commentary

The incident is, therefore, quite apparent. For the above case, the Messenger of Allah ﷺ gives an example of two daughters. (One of them, he says, was as fat as a sheep at that time. She was not allowed to eat anything untill she slim down, and when she really came, she did not eat anything till she became fat. The incident happened at a time when the Prophet ﷺ was very young, whom they did not expect to be the Prophet. The discharge which the Prophet was asked to discontinue did not become for them a source of satisfaction.)

In another Hadith, narrated by Imam Bukhari and Muslim, the same matter is explained by Sayyidah Asiya, one of the Prophet's wives, who, holding two tumblers in her hand, said: "Sayyidah Asiya was giving the Prophet ﷺ to drink milk one each to two children. We only had two tumblers. When the Prophet, his mouth that he could not drink any other. Sayyidah Asiya said that she did not give the Prophet ﷺ the second tumbler as much as the first one. The Prophet said: "Whoever becomes the father of a girl, he shall not show preference in his affection to the son."

(1385/20) She is a girl."

(Both boys and girls). (The man should, however, show preference in his affection towards the parents of his daughter.)
girl, he should neither hurt her nor treat her with contempt nor show preference over her to his sons in kindness and affection. (Both boys and girls should be treated alike). Allah will grant him Paradise in return for kindly treatment towards the daughter."

(Musnad Ahmad and Mustadarak Haakim)

In another version of the same Tradition, the incident is, also, mentioned which had led the Prophet ﷺ to make the above observation. It is narrated that a very poor woman, with two daughters, came to Sayyidah Ayshah’s place to beg. By chance, Sayyidah Ayshah had only one date with her, at that time, which she gave to the woman. The woman broke the date into two parts and gave one part each to the girls. She did not eat anything of it herself. When, after sometime, the Holy Prophet ﷺ came, Sayyidah Ayshah related it to him, what had happened and, he remarked, "The bondsman or bondswoman upon whom there is the responsibility of daughters and he or she discharges it well and treat them with affection, the daughters will become for him or her a means of deliverance from the Hereafter."

In another of her narrative of the above Tradition, transmitted by Imam Muslim, it is stated that a poor woman came to her holding two little daughters in her arms, and asked for charity. Sayyidah Ayshah gave her three dates of which she gave one each to the two girls and was about to put the third in her own mouth that the girls asked for it as well. The woman, thereupon, did not eat it herself, but gave half of it to one girl and half to the other. Sayyidah Ayshah was so strongly affected by it that she described the incident to the sacred Prophet ﷺ.
Prophet ﷺ, said, "On account of this very act of the woman, Allah gave for her the decision of Paradise and freedom from Hell."

The two events may have taken place at different times, and it can, also, be that it was the same incident and the variation was due to the difference in the statements of the narrators.

(1387/22) It is related by Sayyidina Anas ﷺ that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "The bondsman who bears the responsibility of two daughters and supports them till they attain puberty, he and I will be close to one another like this on the Day of Requital." The narrator, Sayyidina Anas ﷺ, added that the Prophet ﷺ showed by joining the fingers of his hand (that as the fingers were close to one another in the same way will the bondsman be close to him on the Day of Final Reckoning).

(Abu Dawood and Tirmizi)

(1388/23) Abu Saeed Khudri ﷺ related that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "Whoever bears the responsibility of three daughters or sisters, or even of two daughters or sisters, and bears it well, and looks after their training and welfare properly, and, then, gets them married, Allah will reward him with Paradise."

(Abu Dawood and Tirmizi)

Commentary: In these Traditions, the Holy Prophet ﷺ has not only told that kindly treatment was the natural right or claim of the daughters, but, also, that the bondsmen who fulfilled the obligations towards them in a good and proper manner would be rewarded with Paradise in the Hereafter. He, further, gives the joyful tidings that such a person will be close to him, on the Day of Last Judgement, as the fingers of a hand are when joined together.

Equality of Children

The Holy Prophet ﷺ should be just and liberality and benevolence, moreover, the other good in itself, it also, makes pleasing to the Almighty.

Apart from it, one is favoured not jealousy, and nothing.

The child who grudge against his easy to imagine.

(1389/24) Narrated to the Prophet a boy and said: "I have narratives, a group of the Prophets ended with sons?" 'No,' my son, said: 'It is not correct. In another version your children to Allah ﷺ, replied
Equality of Children in Liberality And Beneficence

The Holy Prophet ﷺ, again, has emphasised that parents should be just and fair to the children, particularly in matters of liberality and beneficence, and it must not be that while one got more, the other got less or nothing. Besides being desirable in itself, it also, meets the demands of justice and equality which is pleasing to the Almighty.

Apart from it, if discrimination is made among children and one is favoured more than the other, it will lead to ill-will and jealousy, and nothing but evil can come out of it.

The child who is discriminated against will, again, bear a grudge against his father, the painful consequences of which are easy to imagine.

(1389/24) Narrated Nu'man ibn Bashir ﷺ: "My father took me to the Prophet ﷺ", according to some reports, "in his arms", and said: "I have given a slave to this son of mine". (In other narratives, a garden is mentioned in place of the slave). "The Prophet ﷺ enquired: 'Have you given the same to all of your sons?' 'No,' my father replied. '(I have given it only to him). He said: 'It is not correct. Take it back.'

In another version, it is stated that he asked: 'Do you want all your children to be equally devoted to you?' 'Yes, Messenger of Allah ﷺ', replied Bashir. 'Of course'. The Prophct ﷺ
observed: "Then do not act like that. (Let it not be that you gave some property to one child and excluded the others)."

In yet another account, it is added that the Prophet ﷺ remarked, "I cannot be a witness to an act of injustice."

(Bukhari and Muslim)

**Commentary:** In this Tradition, it is enjoined upon parents not to discriminate among their children when it comes to giving them something as a gift etc., [Such a course has been condemned by the Holy Prophet ﷺ as unjust and unfair. Some authorities have even gone to the extent of calling it *Haraam*¹, but a majority of them, including three of the founders of the four leading scholars of Islamic Jurisprudence Imam Abu Hanifah, Imam Maalik and Imam Sha'ee hold, on various grounds, that though it is not *Haraam*, it is *Makrooh*² nevertheless, and highly undesirable.

It needs, however, be emphasised that the command applies only to a situation where the preferential treatment is based on a consideration that is not legitimate or justifiable in the eye of the *Shar'iah*, otherwise no blame will attach to it. For example, if a child is physically handicapped and cannot earn his livelihood like his brothers, a special favour to him will only not be incorrect, but, to an extent, essential and worthy of Divine reward. Similarly, should anyone, among one's children, dedicate himself to the cause of Faith or public welfare and have no time to look after his economic needs, it would, also, be correct and deserving of recompense in the Hereafter to make a reasonable allowance over and above the other children.

These apart, there is no harm if preference is shown to one of the children with the concurrence of his brothers.

---

¹. Signifying an act or thing forbidden by the *Shar'iah*.
². An act or thing not absolutely forbidden by the *Shar'iah*, but from which it is advisable to abstain.

---

**Book of monotheism**

regard to the matter.

I would, therefore, add that it is unnecessary to make a specific mention of the inheritance of daughters.

**Commentary:** It is a common practice among the Muslims after the death of a person that the property is divided among all the sons and then the share that is left is given to the daughters.

**Responsibilities of parents**

It is the responsibility of the parents that they provide all that their children wish for. But in the same context, it should be well known that

(1391/26) [It is related by Abu Ubayd that the Prophet ﷺ said:]

"Whoever is the breadwinner and desires to distribute his wealth among his children by leaving them in a trust fund, and does not wish to deal with property, he should have a responsible and trustworthy person take to himself the guardianship of his children to distribute his wealth as he wishes.

**Commentary:** It is, therefore, the custom that the marriage contract and the division of inheritance are put in the hands of the representatives of the father. But, alas, this custom is not always followed. This is because we are not able to follow the original customs.

If we take the view that the division of the wealth and the guardianship of children are put in the hands of the representatives of the father, then we have been following the traditional laws and customs.
Commentary: Some scholars have concluded that giving a wedding gift to the bride at the time of marriage is incorrect. However, this is based on a principle in the eye of the law. For example, if a man gives a gift to a woman and she accepts it, the gift is valid. Similarly, if a man gives a gift to a minor and the minor accepts it, the gift is valid.

It is the duty of the parents to arrange for the marriage of their children. If a child is below the age of marriage, the guardian (usually the father) is responsible for finding a suitable partner. If the child is of age, they have the responsibility to choose their life partner. The Prophet (peace be upon him) said: "When the child comes of age, the father will be held responsible for it." (Bukhari)

The share of the sons and daughters is equal in the distribution of inheritance. After the death of the parents, the share of the sons is half of the share of the daughters. Therefore, if the property is divided equally between the sons and daughters, the share of the daughters is equal. However, if the parents give to the sons, in their lifetime, the share of the daughters should also be given to the daughters.
begin to perform marriages as he had performed his own marriage or the marriages of his daughters, the whole thing will be as easy and simple as it is, so to speak, for a Muslim to celebrate the Friday prayers. Blessings will, then, follow of which we have deprived ourselves through thoughtless imitation of un-Islamic societies.
RIGHTS OF PARENTS ON CHILDREN

The Holy Prophet ﷺ has laid stress on the rights of Parents and duties of children, in that regard, in the same way as he has stressed the rights of children and duties of parents. In fact, he has given it the place of an Article of Faith in his teachings.

In the Qur'an, the rendering of obedience to parents and showing kindness to them has been enjoined along with the Oneness and worship of Allah in such a way that it appears that among human deeds, to obey the parents and treat them with respect and kindness is next only to Divine worship. To quote from Surah Bani Israel:

"وَقَضَيْنَاهُمَا رَبَّكَ أَلاَّ تَعْبُدُوا إِلَّا إِيَّاهُ وَبِأَوْلَادِكُمْ إِحْسَانًا (بني إسرائيل) 17:23"

While describing the rights of parents at another place in Qur'an, in Surah Luqman, it is even stated that:

"وَأَنَّ جَاهِدًا إِلَّا أَنْ تُشْرَكَ بِي بَعْضَكُمْ فَلا تُطَفِّهَا وَضُرِّحُهُمَا فِي الْدِّينِ مَغْرَفًا (سورة لوقيمان) 31:15"

What is told in the Traditions that follow is simply an elucidation of these Commandments.

Parents Are The Heaven And Hell of The Children

(1396/27) عن أبي إسحاق بن أبي إسحاق عن ابن ماجه عن النبي ﷺ قال: "ولد همما قال هما جنتك ونارك."
(1392/27) It is related by Abu Ummahah that (once) a person asked the Prophet: "How much is the claim of parents on their children?" "They are your Heaven and Hell," the Prophet replied. (Ibn Majah)

Commentary: It shows that if a person obeys his parents and attends to their needs and comforts and keeps them happy, he will attain Paradise. On the other hand, whoever is rude and disobedient to his parents and offend them by ignoring their feelings or causing them grief in any other way is destined to make his home in Hell.

The Good Pleasure of The Lord is Related To The Good Pleasure of The Parents

(1393/28) Унъ عبيد الله بن عمر قال قال قال حسن الله صلى الله عليه وسلم
رضي الله في رضي الولد ورضي الرضي في رضي الولد. (رواه البخاري)

(1393/28) It is related by Abdullah ibn Amr ibn al-Aas that the Messenger of Allah said: "In the good pleasure of the father lies the good pleasure of Allah, an, in his displeasure, the displeasure of Allah." (Tirmizi)

Commentary: The purport of it is that anyone who seeks to please Allah should earn the good pleasure of his father. To keep the parents well pleased is essential to the earning of the countenance of the Lord while the anger and displeasure of the father leads to His anger and displeasure.

The word Walid is used which means 'father', while the equivalent for 'mother' in Arabic is Walidah. Thus, mother is not specifically mentioned in this Tradition, but as it is distinctly stated in the Tradition we are now going to discuss, the position of mother is even higher than that of father, and, as such, her pleasure or displeasure will carry an equal significance.

Claim of Mother is Greater

(1394/29) عن أبي هريرة قال قال رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم
صاحبته قال أتوك ثم أتوك ثم أتوك ثم أتوك فأذاك. (رواه البخاري و مسلم)

(1394/29) Narrated Abu Hurayrah that (once) a person enquired from the Prophet: "What is the claim of mothers on their children?" The Prophet replied: "Your mother, your father, your father again, your mother, and, after it, your sister who are next to you.

Commentary: The fourth time he enquired, the Prophet replied, "Ummaka", the Hadith being quoted for the fourth time. It is related by Hurayrah, Aqraba. (After you have ascended in grade by grade, of which the Mother is higher than the Father.)

The subject-matter of the question appears highly probable that Hurayrah's narration was within the authority of whose hadith has been quoted in it.

Anyhow, the position, where care and kindliness of the child is greater than that of the father is.

From the Qur'an, the Holy Book of Islam, places, in it, the position of pregnancy and at the birth, children has become an exhortation of showing...
enquired from the Prophet ﷺ: "Who has the greatest claim on me with regard to service and kindly treatment?" The Prophet ﷺ replied: "Your mother; and again, your mother; and once again, your mother. After her, there is the claim of your father, and after it, of your near kinsmen, and then, of the kinsmen who are next to them."

(Bukhari and Muslim)

**Commentary:** The name of the questioner is not given in Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah, but, in Tirmizī and Abu Dawood, it is related, on the authority of Bahez ibn Hakeem ibn Muawiya Qushairi, that his father, Muawiya ibn Haidah Qushairi, had asked the Prophet ﷺ: "Man Abarro? (Whom should I serve and take care of)?" The Prophet ﷺ replied, "Ummaka. (Of your mother)." He, then, asked, "Summa Man? (Who comes next)?" The Prophet ﷺ replied, "Ummaka". He, once again, asked, "Summa Man?" "Ummaka". The Holy Prophet ﷺ replied again. After it, he asked for the fourth time, "Summa Man?" "Abaka Summail Aqraba Fal Aqraba. (After your mother is the claim of you father, and, then, grade by grade, of your relatives to loving kindness and affection)". the Prophet ﷺ replied.

The subject-matter of both the narratives and even the phrasing of the question and answers is almost identical. It is, therefore, highly probable that the questioner referred to in Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah's narrative was Muawiya ibn Hardah Qushairi, on the authority of whose grandson, Bahez ibn Hakeem, the other report has been quoted in Tirmizī and Abu Dawood.

Anyhow, the purport of both the Traditions, evidently, is that where care and kindly treatment are concerned, the claim of mother is greater than that of father.

From the Qur'an, too, it appears to be the same for at many places, in it, the pain and suffering of the mother has to bear during pregnancy and at childbirth and in fostering and bringing up the children has been mentioned, in particular, along with the exhortation of showing kindness to parents.
Unfortunate is He Who is Not Regardful of Needs And Comforts of His Aged Parents

(1395/30) It is related by Abu Hurayrah that the Messenger of Allah said: "May he be humiliated; may he be disgraced; may he be brought low." "Who?" the Companions enquired. "The unfortunate person whose parents or any one of them attain old age in his lifetime and he does not earn Paradise (by being kind-hearted and dutiful to them)."

(Muslim)

Commentary: We have, already, seen Sayyidina Abu Umama's narrative that "Parents are the Heaven and Hell of their children." It, too, is obvious that parents need most to be looked after carefully in old age and to serve them devotedly in that state is most pleasing to the Lord and an easy way to attain Paradise. Hence, anyone who gets an opportunity to serve his parents in the declining years of their lives and does not make the best use of it, as a means to the attainment of Paradise, undoubtedly, is a most wretched person.

Service of The Parents is Preferable Even To Jihad In Certain Circumstances

(1396/31) Abdullah ibn Amr bin al-Aas narrated that a person (once) came to the Prophet and said that he wanted to participate in Jihad. "Are your parents alive?" enquired the Prophet. "Yes", he replied. "They are alive." The Prophet observed: "Then strive in their service and bring aid and succour to them. (This is your Jihad)."

(Abu Dawood)

Commentary: Perhaps, there was reason for the Holy Prophet to believe that the parents of the person concerned were in need of
his help and attention and he had left them and come out for Jihad without taking their leave. That is why, he told him to go home and take care of them, for, in those circumstances, the service of the parents was more important.

It must, however, not be supposed that anyone whose parents are alive should not take part in Jihad, and only those were to do so whose parents had died. In fact, the parents of a large number of the Companions who joined in Jihad along with the Messenger of Allah ﷺ were living.

(1397/32) Sayyidina Abu Sa‘eed Al-Khudri ﷺ has said that someone migrated from Yemen to the Messenger of Allah ﷺ who asked him, "Have you anyone in Yemen?" He said, "Yes, I have my parents there." The Prophet ﷺ said to him, "Have they given you permission to migrate?" He said, "No!" So, he said, "Go back to them and seek their permission (to come here and work for religion). If they permit you then come here and join in Jihad but if they do not allow you then carry on serving them and dealing kindly with them." (Abu Dawood, Ahmad)

Commentary: We can say of these ahadith on hijrah and Jihad that it depends on whether parents are old and in need of help and care for which there is no other alternative.

Heaven Lies Under The Feet Of The Mother

(1398/33) Mu‘awiya ibn Jahima related to us "My father, Jahima, went to the Prophet ﷺ, and said: 'I intended to go on Jihad and have come to seek your advice'. The prophet ﷺ asked him: 'Is your mother alive?' 'Yes', he replied. 'Then stay with
her and look after her needs. Your Heavens lies under her feet, the Prophet ﷺ said."

(Musnad Ahmad and Nasai)

Commentary: Apparently, the mother of Jahima needed attention, and, hence, the Prophet ﷺ gave him the advice.

(1399/34) "Of a certain woman, she said: 'The Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: 'I was sleeping and in a dream found myself in Paradise. I heard someone reciting the Qur'an there and asked who he was that recited the Qur'an? I was told that he was Harith ibn Nu'man. This is how piety is! This is how piety is! Serving and obedience to parents is such!'" (After relating his dream, the Prophet ﷺ said,) Harith ibn Nu'man was very obedient and caring for his mother. (That is why he earned the reward.)

Service of The Mother Can Atonel For Major Sins

(1400/35) Narrated Abdullah ibn Umar ﷺ that a person came to the Prophet ﷺ and said: "Messenger of Allah ﷺ I have committed a deadly sin. Can my repentance be accepted, (and my sin forgiven)?". "Is your mother living?" asked the Prophet. "No, She is dead," he replied, The Prophet ﷺ enquired: "Is there a sister of your mother?" "Yes", replied the man. "A sister of hers is living." Then treat her kindly and well. (Allah will accept your repentance through its propitiousness and forgive you your sin)

(Tirmizi)

Commentary: Though all good deeds annul evil deeds, some are more efficacious. The above Tradition tells that the service of parents, maternal aunt and maternal grandmother are among the
acts by whose propitiousness even the repentance of the worst of sinners and evil-doers is accepted and they are forgiven.

**Even An Infidel or Polytheist Mother Has A Claim To Kindly Feelings And Sympathy**

(1401/36) Sayyidina Asma ibnt Abu Bakr رضى الله عنها narrated to us that during the days of the Treaty (of Hudaibiyah) between the Prophet ﷺ and Quraysh of Makkah, my mother who still followed her pagan creed came to me (travelling all the way to Madinah). I then asked the Prophet ﷺ that my mother had come and she was in need; could I help her? He replied: 'Yes; help her, (and treat her as a daughter should treat her mother)'.

(Bukhari and Muslim)

**Commentary:** Sayyidah Asma رضى الله عنها was the daughter of Sayyidina Abu Bakr ﷺ and an elder sister of Sayyidina Ayshah رضى الله عنها from a different mother. Her mother's name is given in the narratives as Qutaila ibnt Abdul Uzza, and Sayyidina Abu Bakr ﷺ had divorced her even during the Age of Perversion. Anyhow, she had ceased to be his wife before the dawn of Islam and had held fast to her polytheistic creed. When, after the Treaty of Hudaibiyah, it had become possible for the pagans of Makkah to go to Madinah and for the Muslims of Madinah to go to Makkah, she had come to Madinah to visit her daughter. It was, then, that Sayyidah Asma رضى الله عنها enquired from the Prophet ﷺ how she was going to treat her; whether she should have nothing to do with her, as she was a pagan, or treat her like a daughter and show kindness. The Holy Prophet ﷺ told her to be kind and considerate and behave towards her as was a mother's due.

Earlier, we have quoted the Qur'anic verse that if anyone's parents were polytheists, and they, also, wanted him to follow their faith, he should decline to do their bidding, but continue to be kind and respectful to them.
Special Rights of Parents After Their Death

The rights of parents do not come to an end with their death. Some of these rights, actually, take effect after the parents have died, and it is a religious obligation of good and dutiful children to fulfill them.

(1402/37) Abu Usaid Sa‘idi said: "Once we were sitting with the Prophet ﷺ when a person belonging to the tribe of Bani Salma came, and said to him: 'O Messenger of Allah ﷺ! Are there some rights of my parents on me which I have to fulfill even after they have died?' 'Yes,' replied the Prophet ﷺ. (These are) to pray for mercy and forgiveness on their behalf, to fulfill the promises they may have made to anyone, to pay due regard to the bonds of relationship that are from their side, and to be respectful to their friends." (Abu Dawood adn Ibn Majah)

(1403/38) It is related by Abdullah ibn Umar ﷺ that the Prophet ﷺ said: "Whoever wishes to give comfort to his father in the grave should treat his (i.e., his father's) brothers kindly and well after his death." (Sahih Ibn Hibban)

(1404/39) It is related by Abdullah ibn Umar ﷺ that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "An excellent way to serve one's father and show kindness to him, after his death, is that one should behave towards his friends with respect and politeness and discharge the claim of one's father's affection and

friendship."

Commentary:

brothers of the woman, or if there is no claim of the parents of the woman, then the claim of the brothers of the woman. (1405/40) It is related by Ibn Umar ﷺ that the Prophet ﷺ said: "The parents of the believer are the same to him as disobedience."

sins, (and, thus, the people will please the Lord, their Lord.)"

Commentary:

respect and after the death of the parents, an atonement can be made. (And if there is no claim of the parents, then the claim of the brothers of the woman is to be served on the other, serves as an atonement.)"

In the Qur'an, the Muslims are exhorted to pray for the salvation of the deceased parents: "And say: My Lord, forgive me and my parents, and put me not in the company of the wrongdoers."

for me when...
friendship."

(Muslim)

**Commentary**: In both of these Traditions only the friends or brothers of the father have been mentioned, but as already stated, the claim of the mother is even greater with regard to it. Besides, in Abu Usaid Sa'idi's narrative we have just quoted, it is clearly told that both father and mother have the claim on their children, after their death, that they treated their relatives and friends with attention and honour.

(1405/40) It is related by Sayyidina Anas that the Messenger of Allah said: "It also, happens, (sometimes), that the parents of a person or one of them dies and he has been disobedient to them, in their lifetime, and incurred their displeasure. But, after their death, he prays to Allah, (with a sincere heart), to have mercy on them and forgive them their sins, (and, thus, tries to make amends for his impudence), and the Lord, thereupon, declares the disobedient child obedient, (and, thus, he is saved from punishment for being rude to his parents)."

(Baihaqi)

**Commentary**: Just as to obey one's parents and treat them with respect and affection is a virtue of the highest order and becomes an atonement even for major sins, to beseech the Lord earnestly, after their death, to show mercy to them, also, is an act which, on the one hand, brings comfort to them in their graves, and, on the other, serves as an expiation for the wrongs the children may have committed in that respect, and they become worthy of Divine mercy and beneficence in the Hereafter.

In the Qur'an, the Muslims have been exhorted, particularly, to pray for the salvation of their parents. It says:

And say: My Lord! Have mercy on them both as they did care for me when I was little.

(Bani Isra'il 17:24)
Worldly Advantages of Showing Kindness And Obedience to Parents

The real reward of serving the parents with thoughtfult attention is Paradise and in the good pleasure of the Lord, but the Almighty bestows some special favour in this world, too, on bondsmen who are devoted to their parents and care for their wishes and comfort.

(14/267) عن جابر قال قال رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم إن الله يربية
(رواه ابن منيع و ابن عدي)

(1406/41) Sayyidina Jabir related to us that the Messenger of Allah said: "Allah prolongs the life of a person who obeys his parents and serves them devotedly."

(Musnad Ibn Man'ee and Kamil Ibn Adeel)

Commentary: Traditions like it are not inconsistent with the doctrine of predestination. It was known to Allah from the beginning of time that such-and-such a man will be kind and obedient to his parents, and, therefore, the span of life allotted to him was greater than what it would have been were it otherwise.

All the Traditions in which tiding of abundance in sustenance are given should, also, be seen in the same light though prosperity or poverty, too, is determined beforehand.

(21/477) عن ابن عمر قال قال رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم برزوا آباهكم
كم رحب أبناءكم كم وعفروا بسألهكم
(رواه الطراوي في الأوسط)

(1407/42) It is related by Abdullah ibn Umar that the Messenger of Allah said: "Obey your parents and treat them with kindness, your children will be kind and obedient to you; and live with purity, your wives will stay pure."

(Tabarani)

Commentary: Those children who are obedient to their parents will find that, their children will be obedient to them. And those men who lead a chaste life will find that their wives are chaste.

Disobedience And Cruelty Towards Parents is A Most Grievous Sin

In the same manner as the Holy Prophet has declared that to serve one's parents well and keep them happy and in comfort is an
act of exceptional virtue, he has condemned showing of disobedience to them or causing them pain and distress in any way as a most serious and detestable sin.

(1407/43) Sayyidina Anas related to us that (Once) the Prophet was asked about the major sins. He replied: "To associate anyone with Allah; to disobey the parents and cause them pain or injury; to kill unlawfully; and to give a false evidence."

Commentary: In another report, appearing, also, in Bukhari the aforementioned acts have been condemned as Akbarul Kaba'ir the most deadly among the deadly sins. The order in which the Holy Prophet has set them forth shows that the disregard and violation of the rights of parents is next, in gravity, only polytheism, and even more serious than murder.

(1409/44) It is related by Abdullah ibn Amr ibn al-Aas that the Messenger of Allah said: "To abuse one's parents, also, is a major sin." "O Messenger of Allah," it was asked. "Can anyone abuse his parents?" "Yes," the Prophet replied. "It is like this that a person abused any one's parents, and he, in retaliation, abused his parents. (It would mean that he himself had abused his parents)."

Commentary: It shows that to say or do anything to anyone as a result of which he may start abusing one's parents is, in effect, similar to abusing one's own parents and belongs to the category of major sins.

We can imagine from it what an important place respect for parents occupies in the moral and social teachings of Islam and how careful should one be about it.
Rights of Other Relatives

Besides parents, a great emphasis is, also, laid on the rights of other relatives, and the special terms used for it, in Islamic ethics, is Silah Rahmi which denotes "loving and treating one's relatives well."

In the Qur'an, where it is enjoined upon the Believers to show kindness to parents, they are required to treat other relatives with love and sympathy and pay due regard to their rights as well by including Wa zil qurba (meaning "and unto near kindred") in the commandment.

A few pages ago, we had discussed the Tradition from Sahih Bukhari and Sahih Muslim which read: "The foremost claim to loving kindness and thoughtful attention on you is of your mother, and, then, of your father, and then, grade by grade, of the other relatives."

We take up, now, some of the relevant Traditions.

\(141/45\) (1410/45) Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah quoted the Messenger of Allah as saying that ties of relationship (rahi ma) is a word derived from the Compassionate One (Ar Rahman). And Allah said, "I shall keep connection with him who keeps you ited and sever connection with him who severs you." (Bukhari)

**Commentary:** The mutual close relationship and kinship between people has much in common with the Name of Allah, Rahman and His Attribute Mercy. In fact, that is its source, and that is why it is called rahima. It is thus that Allah will keep ties with him who maintains ties with other people. But, as for those who sever ties, Allah will also sever ties with them. This shows how much emphasis the Holy Prophet has laid on joining ties.
also, laid on the rights of for it, in Islamic ethics, treating one's relatives on the Believers to show treat other relatives with to their rights as well by to near kindred") in the
the Tradition from Sahih "The foremost claim to in you is of your mother, be by grade, of the other Traditions.

(1411/46) Abdul Rahman ibn 'Awf related that he heard the Messenger of Allah ﷺ say: "Allah, the Most High, says: 'I am Allah; I am Al-Rahman (the Merciful); I have created the bond of kinship and given it the name of Rahima which I have obtained from the root of My Name, Rahman. Thus, whoever will join it, I shall join him, whoever will break it, I shall break him."

(Abu Dawood)

Commentary: The Almghity, in His Infinite Wisdom, has designed the system of birth in such a way that whoever is born is tied to bonds of kinship, and these bonds carry certain rights and claims which the Lord has been pleased to classify under the title of Rahima. It is derived from His own Name of Rahman. Thus, whoever will fulfil these claims, i.e., show kindness to his relatives and treat them well the promise for him is that Allah will join him, i.e., make him His own and bestow His favour and relationship that one break, Allah will break him, i.e., have nothing to do with him.

The unhappy circumstances in which we find ourselves today and the spectacle of the denial of Divine Benevolence we present is, of course, due to our negligence and want of principle in the different spheres of life, but in the light of these Traditions, it can be confidently said that apathy and indifference as regards the rights of relatives is, to a large extent, responsible for our misfortune. There is, in fact, little to choose between our conduct and the conduct of non-Muslims where the rights of kinship are concerned.

Other Blessings

(1412/47) It is related by Sayyidina Anas ﷺ that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "Whoever wants an increase in his sustenance and that the marks of his feet remain for a long time in the world, (i.e., he lives long) should be kind and helpful to his relatives."

(Bukhari and Muslim)

Commentary: As it has been stated repeatedly in the Qur'an and
the Traditions, Allah bestows His favour on some good actions in this world as well. In the above report, it is told that to fulfil the rights of relatives and treat them with kindness is such a virtuous deed that, in return for it, Allah multiplies a person's wealth and prolongs his life.

There can, on the whole, be two ways of being good, kind and considerate to one's relatives. One is by giving them monetary help, and the other by devoting a part of one's time and energy to their service. An increase in one's life-span and sustenance, in recompense for it, is not only understandable, but, also, corresponds wholly with the Infinite Wisdom and Benevolence of the Lord.

From the point of view of the ordinary operation of cause and effect, too, there is nothing improbable in it. Family quarrels which generally arise from the violation and disregard of the rights of relatives tell upon a man's health and make it difficult for him to concentrate on his work while those who treat their relatives well and are sympathetic and helpful to them are, comparatively, free from tensions of this kind, and their circumstances, on the whole, are happier and more peaceful.

Serving Ties is An Impediment to Salvation

(1413/48) عَنْ جَبَّارِ بْنِ مُعْطِمِ قَالَ قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمُ (رواه البخاري ومسلم)

(1414/49) It is related by Jubayr ibn Mut'im that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "Whoever violates the rights of kinship shall not go to Heaven." (Bukhari and Muslim)

Commentary: This one Tradition, should be enough to make us realise the importance of joining ties in the Islamic scheme of things. It shows that violation of the rights of relatives is so greatly abhorrent to Allah that, with its filthiness, no one will be able to enter Heaven. It is only when a person has been cleansed through punishment or forgiven owing to some reason that the Gate of Paradise will be opened for him.
Showing Kindness Even to Those Who Sever The Ties of Kinship

In the family we, often, have an experience of people who care little for the bonds of kinship and are rude and unjust to us. The Holy Prophet ﷺ has enjoined upon us to continue to treat them well and fulfil our obligations irrespective of what they do and how they behave.

(1414/49) Ibn ‘Umar ﷺ was quoted by the Prophet ﷺ as saying, "The one to join ties is not truly the one who reciprocates a kind act of relatives but the one who joins ties even when others sever them."

(Bukhari)

Commentary: When violation of the rights of relatives is returned in the like manner, the evil will, naturally, spread in society. While if those who are ill-disposed are treated with kindness and affection, it may lead to their correction and be conducive to the promotion of Silah Rahmi in the life of the community.
MUTUAL RIGHTS AND DUTIES 
OF HUSBAND AND WIFE

The special significance of matrimony in the economy of human relationships and the distinctive aims and advantages that are associated with it are self-evident. Peace of mind and a happy and contented life are, to a great extent, dependent on how satisfying one's married life is and on the state of mutual love and trust that obtains between husband and wife. Besides, the main ends and objects of marriage, obviously, are that both the parties enjoy the pleasures of life with purity, which is possible on through the wedlock, and the continuity of the human race is maintained with dignity which is the Will and Pleasure of the Almighty Creator. These objects, also, can be realised suitably when relations between man and wife are happy and there is love, sympathy and good understanding between them.

The chief purpose of the guidance furnished by the Holy Prophet concerning the rights and duties of matrimony. simply, is that the wedlock proved a source of joy and satisfaction to both man and wife, their hearts remained united, and the aims for which the institution of marriage had been founded were attained in the best possible manner.

The substance of the Prophet's teachings is that the wife should regard her husband over and above everyone else, as far as she was concerned, and remained faithful to him. She should leave nothing to be desired by way of devotion and earnestness, and believe that for her the felicity and welfare of both the worlds lay in his good pleasure.

The husband, on his part, ought to consider his wife a blessing of Allah, and give her, ungrudgingly, of his love, and hold her in high esteem. If the wife makes a mistake, the husband should overlook it, and try to correct her with tact and patience, and look
after her needs and comforts to the best of his ability.

In order to appreciate the true worth of these precepts, we should remember the social, cultural and moral climate of the world, and, particularly, of Arabia, 1400 years ago, in which women were treated like cattles and enjoyed no rights in society.

**The Foremost Claim on Wife is of Her Husband**

(1415/50) it is related by Sayyidah Ayshah رضي الله عنها that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "The greatest claim on a woman is of her husband, and the greatest claim on a man is of his mother." (Mustadrak Haakim)

**If Prostration Was Allowed Before Anyone Besides Allah A Wife Would Have Prostrated Before Her Husband**

(1416/51) Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah ﷺ reported the Messenger of Allah ﷺ as saying: "If I were to order anyone to prostrate himself before another, I would order a woman to prostrate herself before her husband." (Tirmizi)

**Commentary:** There can be no other way to impress on anyone the rights of another than these words. The hadith says that a husband enjoys the most rights over his wife after Allah. She must obey him and leave no stone unturned in pleasing him.

(1417/52) Sayyidina Anas ﷺ is cited by Imam Ahmad as reporting the same hadith in these words:

لا يضطُّلّ ليسمح ليُسجّد ليُسجّد ليُسجّد ليُسجّد ليُسجّد ليُسجّد لمزوجها من عظم حقٍّ عليها.

(الحديث)

"It is not allowed for anyone besides Allah to prostrate himself before her, for否则..."
"It is not allowed to anyone to prostrate before another. But, if it was proper then I would have ordered woman to prostrate herself before her husband because he has a very great right over her."

(1418/53) Again, Abdullah ibn Abu Awfa has quoted an incident of Mu'az ibn Jabal. Ibn Majah has transmitted it:

"The well-known Companion, Mu'az ibn Jabal had been to Syria. When he returned, he prostrated himself before the Messenger of Allah, who asked in amazement, "What is this, Mu'az?"

He explained that he had been to Syria where he saw its people prostrate themselves before their religious leaders, priests and chiefs. So he was inclined to show the same reverence to the Prophet. The Prophet said, "Do not do that.", He added,

(1416/51) "If I were to ask anyone to prostrate himself before another besides Allah, I would have asked women to prostrate themselves before their husbands."

(1419/54) We find a similar case of Qays ibn Sa'd transmitted by Abu Dauood. He has said, "I went to al-Hira and saw its people prostrating themselves before their rulers. So, I thought the Messenger of Allah is more deserving of a prostration made before him. When I came to him I told him that I had gone to al-Hira and seen its people prostrate themselves before their ruler, and I added that:

أوَلَأَتُرَتَ بِقَبْرِي أَكْبَرَ تَسْجِدُ لَهُ؟ فَقَالَ لَا فَقَالَ لا تَفْعَلْوا نَٓ أَنوَلَ أَخْدَأ أَن يَسْجِدُ لَأَحَدٍ لا مَرْتَ الْبَيْسَاءِ أَن يَسْجِدَنَّ لَأَورَأَجُنَّ لِمَا يَجْعَلُ اللَّهُ لَهُمْ عَلَيْهِمْ مِنْ حَيَاةٍ

He had more right to have people prostrate before him. He asked me if I would prostrate myself before his grave when I passed before it1 and I said that I would not. He then said:

(1417/53) "I would have ordered women to prostrate herself before her husband because he has a very great right over her."

None of you must do it. If I were to command anyone to make

1. He wanted to show that he was a mortal while it is the right of an immortal that others prostrate themselves before him.
prostration before another. I would command women to prostrate themselves before their husbands because of the special right over them given to the husbands by Allah.

(1420/55) Masnad Ahmad has another incident narrated by Sayyidah Ayshah رضى الله عنها. A camel came and prostrated itself before the Messenger of Allah ﷺ. Seeing this, his Companions ﷺ said to him, "Messenger of Allah! Beasts and trees prostrate themselves before you (that is, bow down before you and the camel did) but it is more rightful that for us to do so." He said,

"Worship your Lord alone, and honour you brother (that is, myself). If I were to order any one of you to prostrate himself before another, I would order a woman to prostrate herself before her husband -------" (to the end).

The different hadith tell us that the Prophet ﷺ had declared on different occasions the rights a husband enjoys over his wife and the question of prostrating herself before him.

Prostration is Only For Allah

It is very clear from these hadith that prostration is made only before Allah. It is not allowed before anyone else, not even the best of Allah's creation, Sayyidina Muhammad ﷺ. It is also clear that Sayyidina Mu'az ﷺ or Sayyidina Qays ibn Sa'd ﷺ or any other Companion had referred only to a prostration of respect, we cannot even imagine that those people had in mind worship or devotion. Anyone who believes and accepts the Prophet's ﷺ call to the monotheism cannot have the temptation too to prostrate himself before one besides Allah. These people had in mind the prostration of respect or greeting and the scholars, therefore, declare that even the prostration of greetings or respect before any creature is forbidden. Hence, those people, who prostrate before their murshid (mentors) or their graves, violate the Islamic Shari'ah, and they are in rebellion with Islam and their behaviour is polytheistic.

Book of Monetary Obligations

(These lines are not a part of the main text)

Obedience And Responsibility

In marriage, women enjoyed a position of peculiar duties and responsibilities.

Ma'ruf

For the woman, she was husbands as the rights of her husband were peculiar duties.

Good women were those of the husband.

If the wife, while serving him depressed her attitude of dfcf in the household, be lesser in this respect, therefore, stress the husbands and promised a vast...

(1421/56) Umar ﷺ said: "It is forbidden to fasts of Ramadhan without permission of her husband that..."
mand women to do so because of the way Allah had prostrated himself and trees prostrate before you and they do so." He said,

Men are in charge of women. (Al Nisa 4:34).

For the women the Commandment is that they obeyed the husbands as their lord and head of the household, and fulfilled the peculiar domestic responsibilities and devolved on them in that capacity. Hence, about them, it has been stated in the Qur'an that:

Good women are obedient, and guard the honour and every trust of the husband (even in their) absence. (Al Nisa 4:34)

If the wife fails to submit to her husband, and instead of serving him devotedly and complying with his wishes, adopt an attitude of defiance and insubordination, it will, naturally, lead to discord in the family which will be ruinous for both and they will be loser in this world as well as the next. The Holy Prophet has, therefore, stressed upon his wives to be loyal and faithful to their husbands and seek their pleasure and gratification, and, also, promised a vast reward on it in the Hereafter.

It is related by Anas that the Messenger of Allah said: "If a woman offers the five daily prayers, and keeps the fasts of Ramadhan, and guards her honour, and obeys her husband then she can enter Heaven, (as of right), by whatever
Gate she likes." *(Hilyah Abu Na'eem)*

**Commentary:** In this Tradition, loyalty and obedience to husband has been mentioned along with prayer, fasting and guarding oneself against adultery. It denotes that, in the *Shari'ah*, submission to the husband and compliance with his wishes is as important as the principal tenets and duties of the Faith.

*(رواه الترمذِي)*

(1422/57) Sayyidah Umm Salmah, a relative to us, said: "A woman who dies in the state that her husband is pleased with her shall go to Heaven." *(Tirmizi)*

**Commentary:** As we have stressed repeatedly, when the tidings of Paradise are given on a particular deed it shows that the deed is most pleasing to the Lord and the recompense on it, in the Hereafter, is Heaven.

If, however, the person concerned is guilty of a sin which necessarily is punishable with Hell, its consequences, also, will have to be borne by him, in accordance with the Divine Law. The meaning of the aforementioned narrative of Sayyidah Umm Salmah, may Allah have mercy upon her, should be seen in this light.

Another thing worth mentioning, here, is that should a husband be displeased with his wife without any fault of hers, she will be innocent in the sight of Allah and the responsibility for annoyance shall rest with the husband.

These represented the *ahadith* concerning rights of husbands. We will now see the *ahadith* about the rights of wives.

**Rights of Wives And Respecting Them**

*(رواه مسلم)*

(1423/58) Sayyidah Umm Salmah, in her sermon:

"O People! For they are their foundation, their guides and their support. So, let them be more generous to them. If you become generous, they will become generous to you. And remember your right that Allah has given you over them. If you respect them, they will respect you. If you arrange for their reasonable needs, they will arrange for the reasonable needs of their husbands.

**Commentary:** They say that the Basis of their authority before the establishment of the *Shari'ah* is that they must fear Allah in the discharge of their duties. The basis of rules of the *Shari'ah* is that women are protected by the protection of their husbands. Their husbands are considered the protectors of the protection of Allah for them.

The *hadith* in the *Quran* give the name of the women enter the house and converse with their husbands.

The *hadith* in the *Quran* the husband of the husbands may not discharge severe abuses.

The *hadith* in the *Quran* the husbands are bound by the provisions of *Quran*.

**Advice Concerning Duties Among Relatives**

*(1423/58)*

**Quranic Reference:** *(94:11)*

"Not those who kill themselves and others, nor those who transgress the limits of Allah, but those who believe in Allah and practice righteousness are the nearest to Allah.*

**Notes:** The background and the context of the *hadith* is that among the relatives and accordingly the *Quran* is not like many of the others.
pedience to husband and guarding his wishes is as the Faith.

(1426/7) (忿然امن) (عمرأة مائة وزوجها حية
Related to us that the Prophet by his breach of promise,dies in the state of sin. "Tirmizi"
when the tidings of his death are brought to him, he office as the Divine Law. The
Sayyidah Umm Salmah
states that she heard the Prophet ( ﷺ) say, "O people! Fear Allah concerning your wives. You have taken them as your wives and they have become lawful to you on His very words and Commands. It is your right that you do not wish that someone come and sit on your beds. If they commit that mistake, you may punish them (in warning) but not severely. And, it is your responsibility to arrange for their food and clothing (and necessities) in a reasonable manner."

(Muslim)

Commentary: This hadith emphasises that men must not misinterpret their authority bestowed on them by Allah over their wives. They must fear Allah in this regard. They have taken their wives on the basis of rules of marriage prescribed by Shair'ah. Their wives have the protection of Allah when they are under their authority. If husbands are cruel to them they would be guilty of violating the protection of Allah. This indeed is a great honour for women.

The hadith also tells us that a woman must not let any man or woman enter her house whom her husband does not like to come and converse with her.

The hadith then tells us that if the women disobey, their husbands may punish them in a reasonable manner but never severely.

The hadith concludes with mentioning the rights of wives that husbands are bound to provide for their basic necessities.

Advice Concerning Kindly Treatment To Wives

1. The background is that it was a common practice among Arabs to visit their relatives and acquaintances and speak to women although many a husband did not like many of them to visit her in his absence.
Commentary: What has been said about women, in it, that they have been created from the rib — is, apparently, allegorical, and, according to Shah Waliulla's explanation, the purport of the Tradition is that there is some natural curvedness in the nature of a woman as there is in the rib. It, further, tells, that the greatest curve is in the upper part of the rib which, perhaps, denotes that the curvedness in the nature of a woman, mostly, lies in the upper part of the body, that is, the head and the tongue.

It, again, is told that if an attempt is made to straighten the curved rib by force, it will break, while if it is left alone, it will remain curved permanently. Thus, whoever will try to remove the curvedness of a woman's nature by force will not only not succeed, but it may, also, end up in separation. At the same time, if nothing is done by way of correction and reform, the curvedness will stay as it is, and the happiness and tranquillity which is the chief purpose of matrimonial alliance will not be gained. Thus, men should better overlook the minor faults and weaknesses of their wives and behave towards them in a loving and kindly manner. It may, ultimately, lead to an improvement in their disposition as well.

(1425/60) Abu Hurayrah related that the Prophet said: 'No believing man hates his believing wife. If there is a bad quality in her, there will, also, be a good quality.' (Muslim)
Commentary: It tells that if a man disliked his wife for some reason, he should not adopt an attitude of hatred or indifference towards her and start thinking in terms of divorce, but look for the good qualities in her and learn to admire her because of them. This is the claim of Faith on a believing husband and the privilege of a believing wife. As the Qur'an says:

'But consort with them in kindness, for if ye hate them it may happen that ye hath a thing wherein Allah hath placed much good. (Al Nisaa 4:19)

Good And Kindly Treatment To Wives is A Condition of Perfection in Faith

(1477/61) عن غالب بن عبيد الله قال رضي الله عنه قال: "من أكمل المؤمنين إيمانًا أحسنهم خلقًا وأطعهم بألفهم. (رواة البخاري)

(1426/61) It is related by Sayyidah Ayshah رضي الله عنها that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "Among Muslims his Faith is more perfect whose behaviour toward (everyone) is good, and, (particularly), towards his wife is of love and kindness." (Tirmizi)

(1477/62) عن أبي بكر بن عبد المطلب نزلت قالت: "من أكمل المؤمنين إيمانًا أحسنهم خلقًا وأطعهم بألفهم. (رواة البخاري)

(1427/62) Abu Hurayrah ﺪ related to us that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "Among Muslims they are more perfect in Faith who are perfect in morals, and, (in fact), the best of you are those who are best to their wives." (Tirmizi)

Behaviour of Holy Prophet Towards His Wives

(1487/63) عن غالب بن عبيد الله قال: "من أكمل المؤمنين إيمانًا أحسنهم خلقًا وأطعهم بألفهم. (رواة البخاري)

(1428/63) It is related by Sayyidah Ayshah رضي الله عنها that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "Good among you are those who are good to their wives; and I, (on my part), am very good to my wives." (Tirmizi)
Commentary: It shows that a special mark of goodness is that a man treated his wife lovingly and well. To make the advice more effective for the Muslims, the Prophet ﷺ added that, by the grace of Allah, he was most kind and considerate to his wives himself.

The attitude of the sacred Prophet ﷺ towards his wives was perfect, indeed, a few examples of which are contained in the narratives given below.

(1429/64) It is narrated by Sayyidah Ayshah رضي الله عنها that she used to play with dolls (even after her marriage to the Prophet ﷺ and arrival at his house). Some of her friends played with her. When the Prophet ﷺ came to the house, they would (quit playing out of respect for him) and hide in an inner portion of the house but he would send them back to her (and let them play). So they would resume play with her. (Bukhari and Muslim)

Commentary: She was nine years old when she came to the Prophet's house as his wife. She played with dolls and not only did the Prophet ﷺ not stop her from playing but he also encouraged her to play on.

The Question of Doll And Pictures

The question could arise in some minds that while Islam disallowed pictures of animate beings, how did the Prophet ﷺ allow her to play with dolls? Some authorities have suggested that the ban on pictures was imposed much later in Madinah while she had married the Prophet ﷺ and played with dolls in the initial days of his migration to Madinah. However, I personally feel that her dolls did not fall under the purview of the ban on pictures. Today when we have progressed much in the art of stitching, young girls continue to play with crude dolls with imperfect outline and appearance which cannot be called pictures in any way.

0. The wives of the Prophet ﷺ whom he married besides her were either old women or widows. She alone was a young girl. There are several reasons for that but the chief is that she could become a teacher and guide for the Muslims on the Prophet's life.

Book of Monetary Proceedings

Competition in Goodness

(1430/65) Sayyidah Khadijah رضي الله عنها was accompanied with us when we ran a race, so she said: We won. Upon it, the Prophet ﷺ said: May Allah bestow His goodness on you.

Commentary: It is sometimes known for such a thing in the Prophet's life.

Showing a Specimen

(1341/66) Sayyidah Khadijah رضي الله عنها have been a woman of fine character. The Abyssinians were among her guests and showed it to me, an article from my apartment as a screen for her. I asked him between his shoulder and his head, standing for me. He refrained. (She asked me for the place of a young girl.)

Commentary: This fact further makes us considerate the sanctity with which she did he take to make a show to the Ummah.

0. Meaning the Muslim.
of goodness is that a like the advice more and that, by the grace is wives himself.

wards his wives was " contained in the

(1430/65) Sayyidah Ayshah (رضي الله عنها) related to us: "(Once) I was accompanying the Messenger of Allah (ﷺ) on a journey and we ran a race, and I won. Afterwards, when I had grown fat, we (again), competed (with each other) in a race, and this time, he won. Upon it, the Prophet (ﷺ) remarked: 'Now, we quit.'"

(Abu Dawood)

Commentary: Indeed this is a pointer to those who have no place for such a thing in their lives.

Showing a Sport to Sayyidah Ayshah

(1341/66) Sayyidah Ayshah (رضي الله عنها) related to us, "By Allah, I have been a witness to the spectacle that, (one day), the Abyssinians were having a sport of lancing in the Mosque. To show it to me, the Messenger of Allah (ﷺ) stood at the door of my apartment (which opened in the Mosque), using his mantle as a screen for me, and I watched the game through (the space) between his shoulder and ear. The Messenger of Allah (ﷺ) kept standing for my sake till (I felt I had seen enough of it,) and retired. (She added) "You can imagine, (from it), what was the place of a young and funloving girl."

(Bukhari and Muslim)

Commentary: The incident narrated above is enough to show how considerate the sacred Prophet (ﷺ) was to his wives, and what pains did he take to make them happy. There is a great lesson, in it, for the Ummah.

1. Meaning the Muslim community as a whole.
Allowance for Entertainment in 'Eid

It should be noted that the afore-mentioned incident had taken place on the day of Eid², as is distinctly stated in Sahih Bukhari and Sahih Muslim. Allowance has been made, within prescribed limits, for entertainment on the festival of Eid as popular fun and relaxation, too, fulfills an important human need.

It is, further, related, again on the authority of Sayyidah Ayshah رضي الله عنها in Sahih Bukhari and Sahih Muslim and other standard compilations of the Traditions that once, on the day of Eid, the Prophetﷺ was lying, covered with a sheet, that two little girls came and began to sing, on the tambourine, about the battle of Buas. In the meantime, Sayyidina Abu Bakr سأر came and told the girls to get out. The Prophetﷺ uncovered his face and said: "Abu Bakr, leave the girls alone! (Let them do what they are doing. This is the day of Eid)." (meaning allowance had been made, to some extent, for recreation on that day).

The Sport Was in The Nature of A Drill, And That Was Why The Prophet Had Watched it Himself

Another thing is that the game of lancing the Abyssinians were playing was a kind of drill and a form of military training, and it was, probably, for that reason that the Holy Prophetﷺ had taken an interest in it. In some versions of the same Tradition appearing, also, in Sahih Bukhari and Sahih Muslim, it is mentioned that the Prophetﷺ used to encourage manly sports. In addition, it is stated that Sayyidina Umar سأر wanted to drive away the Abyssinians, but the sacred Prophetﷺ told him to let them play, and to the Africans he said: "Go on with your game."

The Question of Hijab

Now, for the question of Hijab². It is evident that the Abyssinians were Ghair Mahram³ and strangers for Sayyidah

1. A Muslim festival observed on the first of Shawwal.
2. Meaning privacy, modesty and concealment as prescribed in the Shariah for women.
3. Literally, a stranger. In Islamic usage, it denotes one who is not permitted to enter women's apartments, and is not (as regards marriage) within the forbidden degrees.
it is evident that the
strangers for Sayyidah
Ayyshah.

The Ayyshahians were
taken to the military training, and it
is mentioned that they
were taught by the Ayyshahians, but
not by the Abyssinians, as stated in
the Tradition appearing.

In addition, it is stated
in the Tradition that the
Ayyshahians were
not permitted to enter the
land of the Abyssinians,
and that they were
not allowed to carry
arms.

Ayshah had
been made to some
of the Ayyshahians
to enter the
land of the Abyssinians
without being permitted
to carry arms.

Ayshah had
taken part in the battle of
Sidah Bukiari, and she
definitely, without any
question, took part
in the battle of
Sidah Bukiari.

Ayshah herself
said that she was
not allowed to carry
arms, and that she
was not permitted
to enter the land of
the Abyssinians,
and that she
was not allowed
to carry arms.

Ayshah herself
said that she was
not allowed to carry
arms, and that she
was not permitted
to enter the land of
the Abyssinians,
and that she
was not allowed
to carry arms.

Ayshah herself
said that she was
not allowed to carry
arms, and that she
was not permitted
to enter the land of
the Abyssinians,
and that she
was not allowed
to carry arms.

Ayshah herself
said that she was
not allowed to carry
arms, and that she
was not permitted
to enter the land of
the Abyssinians,
and that she
was not allowed
to carry arms.

Ayshah herself
said that she was
not allowed to carry
arms, and that she
was not permitted
to enter the land of
the Abyssinians,
and that she
was not allowed
to carry arms.
RIGHTS OF NEIGHBOURS

Apart from a man's parents, children and near relatives, there also exists a permanent association between him and his neighbours. The state of this association, whether it is good or otherwise, exercises a deep influence on his life and morals. The Holy Prophet ﷺ has attached a great importance to it and exhorted his followers to pay a due regard to the rights of neighbours, to the extent that he has declared good neighbourliness to be a part of Faith, and essential requisite to salvation, and a measure of one's love for Allah and His Messenger.

Continuous Exhortation of Jibrail (Gabriel) With Regard to The Rights of Neighbours

(1432/67) ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ ﷺ 

Commentary: It shows that Jibrail brought commandments from Allah concerning the rights of the neighbour so frequently, and stressed the need to be kind and courteous to him with such force and regularity that the Holy Prophet ﷺ thought that the neighbour, also, will be made a heir, i.e., it will be enjoined that just as parents, children and other near relatives of a person inherit the property left by him on death, the neighbour, too, will be given a share in it. The purpose of this Tradition, obviously, is not merely to state a fact, but it, also, is a most effective way to bring home the importance of the neighbours to the Muslims.
Love of Allah and His Prophet Depends On ......

(An almost literal translation of Bukhari and Muslim (1437/71) of Narrations of Hurayrah and Muslim (1437/71) of Narrations of Hurayrah)

He is Not A Stranger To You, Not Go to Him, Do Not Feel Stifled: "Who?
Not to be told that you are not near him, you don't feel constriction?
(Al-'Adawi and Muslim)

Good And Kindly Treatment Towards The Neighbours is An Essential Condition of Faith

(1434/69) Abu Shurayh Al-'Adawi related "I heard the Prophet say with my own ears and my eyes were seeing him when he spoke these words 'Whoever believes in Allah and in the Day of Final Judgement, it is essential for him to be kind and gentle to his neighbours, and whoever believes in Allah and in the Day of Final Judgement, it is essential for him to entertain his guest with kindness and generosity, and whoever believes in Allah and in the Day of Final Judgement, it is essential for him to speak what is good or keep quiet.'" (Bukhari and Muslim)
He is Not A True Believer and Will Not Go to Heaven Whose Neighbours Do Not Feel Secure on His Account

(1435/70) It is related by Abu Hurayrah that he Messenger of Allah said: "By Allah, he is not a true Believer; by Allah, there is not Faith in him; by Allah, he is not a believing man." "Who?" he was asked. "From whose mischief his neighbours do not feel secure", the Prophet replied. (Bukhari and Muslim)

Commentary: From its construction, it is evident how agitated the Holy Prophet must have felt when he spoke these words. Anyhow, the substance of it is that a Muslim should be so kind and friendly to his neighbours that they had nothing to fear from him. If the neighbour of a Muslim does not feel safe on his account, he, according to this Tradition, will not deserve to be called a faithful Believer.

(1436/71) It is related by Sayyidina Anas that the Messenger of Allah said: He shall not go to Heaven from whose mischief his neighbours do not feel secure." (Muslim)

Commentary: It shows that a man whose character is such that his neighbours expect nothing but evil from him and live in the fear of being hurt or harmed by him will not be allowed to enter Heaven without undergoing the punishment for it.

From both of these Traditions we can obtain an idea of the value placed on the rights of neighbours by the sacred Prophet. It was the style of the Prophet's way of speaking that is laid on
a deed, his customary way of putting it is to say that whoever neglects it is not a true Believer and shall not be admitted to Heaven. We have, already, discussed it at length in Volume 1.¹

He is Not a Muslim Who Eats His Fili
While His Neighbour Goes Hungry

(1437/72) (1437/72) It is related by Sayyidina Anas that the Messenger of Allah said: "He has not affirmed faith in us, i.e., he is not my follower who eats to his satisfaction and sleeps comfortably in the night while his neighbour goes hungry, and he is aware of it."

(Tabarani)

(A report conveying the same subject-idea, and in almost the same words, has been quoted by Imam Bukhari in Al-Adab-al-Mufrad, and Baihaqi in Sha'ab-al-Iman, on the authority of Sayyidina Abdullah ibn Abbas, and by Ilaakim, in Mustadrak, on the authority of Sayyidah Ayshah, in addition to that of Sayyidah Abdullah ibn Abbas).

Note: Alas! Such a wide gap has occurred between the actual conduct of the Muslims, as a whole, and these sayings of the Divine Prophet that it is hard for an unknowing person to believe that such, really, were the teachings of the Holy Prophet.

Through these Traditions the Prophet, nevertheless, has made it clear that whoever remains indifferent to the needs and difficulties of his neighbours and cares nothing for them is not a follower of his, and he will have nothing to do with him.

It is significant that no distinction has been made, in these Traditions, between a Muslim and a non-Muslim neighbour.

Some Specific Rights of Neighbours

(1438/73) (1438/73) It is related by Khara'iti in Mabahith al-A'lam, and by Abdullah ibn 'Abbas, that "If you buy from your neighbours, buy it to your neighbour, and if it makes you rich, give it to your neighbour."
to say that whoever
not be admitted to
gh in Volume 1. 1

Fill

(1437/77) 1 \text{An aṣaan } bātāt miyātun wa jāra tā jāabū
is not the Messenger
in me, i.e., he is not
sleeps comfortably
y, and he is aware of
(Tabarani)

idea, and in almost the
Imam Bukhari in
l'ab-al-Iman, on the
\( \text{Imām} \), and by Haakim, in
Ayshah, \( \text{رضي الله عنها} \), in
(Muhammad)

red between the actual
these sayings of the
unknowing person to
labels of the Holy Prophet

\( \text{شمس} \), nevertheless, has
rent to the needs and
thing for them is not a
ted with him.

been made, in these
Muslim neighbour.

Commentary: Among the rights of neighbours indicated above, the last two deserve a special attention. These require us, firstly, to be careful while building a house etc., that its walls are not so high as to cause discomfort to the neighbours by obstructing the free passage of air into their house, and, secondly, to make sure that the flavour of the pot does not reach the neighbour's household when we cook a tasty meal because it will excite in them the desire to eat it and make them sad that they cannot afford. Hence, we should either make it a point to send some of the food to the neighbour or do not allow its appetising smell to travel to his house which, of course, is not easy.

These exhortations denote how sensitive the Holy Prophet \( \text{صلى الله عليه وسلم} \) was concerning the rights of neighbours.

An identical report has been quoted by Ibn 'Adi in Kamil, and Khara'i'iti in Makkarimul-ikhlaq, on the authority of Sayyidina Abdullah ibn 'Amr ibn al-'Aas \( \text{الرضي الله عنه} \), with the addition

"If you buy fruit, send some of it to your neighbour (as a gift), and if it may not be possible,
bring it in secretly (so that the neighbour does not know about it, and, also, be careful that none of your children takes the fruit out of the house (and eats in their presence) lest the neighbour's children feel envious on seeing it."

(Kanzul 'Ummal)

(1439/74) Sayyidina Jabir ﷺ related that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "When curry is cooked in the house of anyone of you, he should increase the broth (by adding water to it), and, then, send some of it to his neighbour."

(1440/75) It is related by Sayyidina Jabir ﷺ that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "Neighbours are of three kinds and three grades. One, the neighbour who enjoys only one right (and so far as the rights are concerned), he is the neighbour of the lowest grade; two, the neighbour who enjoys two rights; and three, the neighbour who enjoys three rights. The neighbour with only one right is the polytheist, i.e., non-Muslim neighbour with whom there are, also, no family ties, (and as such, he is entitled only to the right of a neighbour), and the neighbour with two rights is the neighbour who is, also, a Muslim (and, as such, he has co-religionists with whom the sharing of welfare is expected)."

According to the hadith, Muslim and non-Muslim neighbours are expected to share in the peace and good of their co-religionists and non-religionists. The teaching of the Prophet ﷺ is that we should show sympathy and kindness to our neighbours, with or without believing. The hadith radicalises the teaching of the Prophet ﷺ and concludes that:"Did you send your good (i.e., the broth) to your Jewish neighbour?"

"Yes ."

"Did you send the messenger [the broth] to your Muslim neighbour?"

"Yes ."

"Why?"

"Because he is my friend."

"Did you send it to your non-Muslim neighbour?"

"No ."

"Why?"

"Because he is not my friend."

Caring for the Neighbours

The foregoing hadith points to the importance of sharing welfare of the neighbours. It is a way of showing our good feelings. We share our food and drink with our people and it is a way of building religious knowledge. It is a way of helping one another and much to be desired. We should try to have a good relation with our neighbours and arrange for their good welfare."

Commentary:
such, he has a claim as a neighbour and another as a
co-religionist), and the neighbour with three rights is the
(neighbour who, in addition to being a neighbour), is, also, a
Muslim and a relative, (and, as such), he will have one claim as
a neighbour, another as a co-religionist, and yet another as a
relative."

(Musnad Bazaar and Hilya Abu Na’eem)

Commentary: It, candidly, tells, that the obligation to live in
peace and goodwill with the neighbours, as demanded by the
Qur’an and the Traditions, also, includes the non-Muslim
neighbours, and they, too, have a claim to our kindness and
sympathy. The Holy Companions have drawn the same inference
from the teachings of the sacred Prophet ﷺ and arrived at the same
conclusion.

It is stated, in Tirmizi etc., about Sayyidina Abdullah ibn ‘Amr
ibn al-'Aas ﷺ that once a goat was slaughtered in his house, and
when he came home, he said to his family;

"Did you send the meat to our
Jewish neighbour? Did you
send the meat to our Jewish
neighbour? I have heard the
Messenger of Allah ﷺ say that
Jibrail used to bring commands
(from the Lord) concerning the
showing of kindness to the
neighbours and treating him
well with such positiveness and frequency that the Prophet ﷺ
began to feel he, too, was going to be declared a heir."

Caring For The Instruction of The Neighbours

The foregoing Traditions dealt, mainly, with the material
welfare of the neighbours and paying regard to their needs and
feelings. We shall now take up a saying which tells that if such a
people may be living in one’s neighbourhood who are backward in
religious knowledge and whose social and moral behaviour leaves
much to be desired, it is the duty of those living around them to
arrange for their moral and religious education and uplift.
reproduced with the permission of the publisher. These words were used by Maalik Ash's textbooks, and generally, we have learned a community has been at fault, and if they interest themselves in negligence will be further, stated as follows: for whom the Prophet (peace be upon him) enjoining upon them to acquire the knowledge will work for their, through preaching and good counsel, and exert them to do what is good and legitimate and abstain from what is wrong and forbidden. In the same way, the ignorant and backward people should acquire the knowledge and understanding of Faith from their neighbours, like seekers of knowledge, and take advice from them. Otherwise, if none of the two classes of men will do their duty, I will have severe punishment sent down upon them in this very existence.” (Musnad Ishaq ibn Ralwaih, Kitab-ul-Wuhdaan-lil-Buhkari, Musannif-il-ibn-us-Sakain, and Musnad-Ibn-Mandah).

Commentary: This narrative is mentioned, as it is here, in the Fifth Volume of Kanzul 'Ummal, under the title of the Rights of Neighbours, but at another place, in the same book, it has been
reproduced with the addition that the Prophet ﷺ had addressed these words to the people of Abu Moosa Ash'ari ﷺ and Abu Maalik Ash'ari ﷺ, known popularly as Ash'arieen. They were, generally, well-versed in Faith and the Shari'ah, but close to them lived a community which was very backward. The members of this community had neither been given religious education nor were they interested in acquiring it. Both the groups were, to this extent, at fault, and the Holy Prophet ﷺ had reprimanded them for negligence without taking their names, as was his custom. It is, further, stated that when Ash'arieen came to know that it were they for whom the reproach was meant, they sent a delegation to the Prophet ﷺ assuring him that they would teach the necessary tenets and principles of the Faith and the Shari'ah to their neighbours within a year.

We, thus, learn from the above that the sacred Prophet ﷺ has enjoined upon the people of all localities and regions who possess the knowledge of Faith to impart it to those living near them and to work for their moral and spiritual instruction and improvement through preaching and gentle persuasion. Similarly, he has charged those who are ignorant to maintain a regular contact with men of Faith and learning of their neighbourhood so that they can profit from their company. If this guidance was followed by the Ummah, no section of it would be wanting in religious knowledge and earnest attachment to Allah and Prophet ﷺ, as the case, unfortunately, was with a vast majority of Muslims today.
RIGHTS OF WEAKER
AND POORER SECTIONS

The rights we have discussed so far were with regard to the
classes or categories of men with whom we have a special
connection or relationship, whether of blood, marriage and
neighbourhood, or of business transactions and social affairs. In
addition to these, the importance of respect for the rights of the
weaker and poorer sections of the society, and of every kind of a
needy person, the orphan, the widow, the sick, the destitute and the
downtrodden, has, also, been stressed in the teachings of the Holy
Prophet ﷺ. To care for their needs and to look after their
well-being has been described by him as a virtue of the highest
order, and he has given the tidings of a vast reward on it.

Caring For The Indigent,
The Widow And The Orphan

(1442/77) ﷺ said: "Whoever strives to relieve the widow, the
distressed and the needy is as one in Divine reward, who does
Jihad in the path of Allah." Abu Hurayrah ﷺ added that as far
as he remembered, the Prophet ﷺ also, said "He is as one who
fasts permanently during the day and spends the nights in
prayers."

(Bukhari and Muslim)

Commentary: As everyone knows, Jihad is a deed of utmost merit
in Islam. In the same way, it is a most enviable state for a
bondsman that his days are spent in fasting and nights in prayer.
But, as the Holy Prophetﷺ has stated in this Tradition, the same is the worth and value of a person, in the judgement of the Almighty, who takes pains to help and assist a weak and needy fellow-man or a helpless widow and spends of his wealth on them or tries sincerely to draw the attention of others to their problems and difficulties.

(1443/78) It is related by Sahl ibn Sa'ad ﷺ that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "Whoever supports an orphan belonging to his own or any other family will be as close to me in Heaven as these fingers are to each other." Sahl relates that the Prophet ﷺ made a motion of his index and middle fingers (while he said it), and there was only a little space separating the two (at that time).

(1445/80) Sayyid Ali ibn al-Hajjaj ﷺ said of Allah ﷺ: "His cursing only for those who turn the orphan girl or boy into Hell, and his blessing only for those who turn them into Paradise;" he means, providing for them.

Commentary: It tells that the Holy Prophet ﷺ, raised his index and middle fingers in such a way that only a little space was left between them, and, showing the two fingers to the Companions, observed that there would be only that much of distance or difference between his station in Heaven, and that of the bondsman who accepts the responsibility of supporting an orphan whether coming from his own family, like nephew or a grandson, or any other family with which he has no particular ties of blood.

(1446/81) Abdullah ibn Abbas ﷺ said: "The bondsman who took an orphan from among the Muslims and shared his food and drink with him, Allah will allow him to enter Heaven provided that he is not guilty of an unpardonable sin." (Tirmizi)

Commentary: The above Tradition makes it clear that the promise
of salvation and entry into Paradise is subject to the condition that the bondsman has not been guilty of a misdeed, such as apostasy, polytheism or murder, which is not pardonable.

Though this provision may not be included, in so many words, in a Tradition of persuasion or exhortation, it should be understood to form a part of it, as a matter of course.

(1445/80) Sayyidina Abu Umamah said that the Messenger of Allah said: "If anyone strokes an orphan's head, doing so only for the sake of Allah, he will have blessings for every hair over which his hand passes, and if anyone treats well an orphan girl or boy under his care, he and I shall be like these two in Paradise," he put two of his fingers together. (Ahmad, Tirmizi)

Commentary: This hadith very clearly defines the reward for meting out good treatment to the orphans. There is only one provision that it should be solely for the sake of Allah.

(1446/81) Abu Hurayrah related to us, that the Messenger of Allah said: "The best of Muslim homes is the home in which an orphan lives and is treated in a loving and affectionate manner, and the worst of Muslim homes is the home in which an orphan lives and is treated badly or cruelly." (Ibn Majah)

(1447/82) Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah said that a man complained to the Prophet of his hard-hearted nature. The
Prophet Muhammad asked him to stroke the head of the orphan and feed the poor.  
(Ahmad)

Commentary: These things are prompted by softness in a man’s nature but if anyone is hard-hearted he may practice these things sincerely and he will become mild-hearted.

Attending To The Needs of The Poor, The Sick And The Distressed

(448/83) It is narrated by Ibn Umar that the Messenger of Allah said: "A Muslim is a Muslim's brother, he does not wrong him or abandon him. If anyone cares for his brother's need Allah will care for his need; if anyone removes his brother's anxiety Allah will remove from him one of the anxieties of the Day of Resurrection. And if anyone conceals a Muslim's secrets Allah will conceal his secrets on the Day of Resurrection."

(Bukhari and Muslim)

(449/84) Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah said that the Messenger of Allah said: "If anyone removes a Muslim's anxiety of the anxieties of the world, Allah will remove his anxiety on the Day of Resurrection. If any creditor allows respite to a hard-pressed debtor, Allah will make it easy for him in this world and the hereafter. If anyone keeps a Muslim's secrets then Allah will conceal his secrets in this world and the Hereafter. And as long as anyone goes on helping his brother, Allah will go on helping him."

(1450/84) It is narrated by the Prophet of Allah that the Muslims will entrust the freed slaves to the freedmen (or an orphan to his uncle) to look after him to prevent him from doing an unlawful deed.

(1451/84) The Messenger of Allah said: "A Muslim's brother is free the bonds of a slave in this world, for the sake of Allah and for the sake of his brother."

Commentary: This exhortation is for the slaves who are held in the world to remember Allah after the hereafter. It is in sense and virtue, we mean the condition of someone who pays a fine freeing a captive, in treatment freed from slavery, freeing the same captive, and a consequence of this will be, evil ensues in the affairs of.
of the orphan and feed
(Ahad)
by softness in a man's
may practice these things

Poem,

38. (148/83) عَنْ أَبِي عُمَرَ
الْمُسْلِمِينَ لَيْتَلُّهَمْ وَلَا يَبْتَغِي
وَسَلَّمَ عَلَى سَلَةِ اللهِ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِيَّاهَا
مَسْلَمٌ كَسَا مَسْلَمًا لَذِيًا عَلَى غَرِيمٍ كَسَاةَ اللهِ مَنْ خَصَتَ اللَّهُ وَأَيُّامٌ مَسْلَمٌ
أَطْعَمْ مَسْلَمًا عَلَى جُوَّاعٍ أَطْعَمَهُ اللَّهُ مِنْ ثَمَارٍ اللَّهِ وَأَيُّامٍ مَسْلَمًا
عَلَى عُمَيْنِ سَفَاةَ اللَّهِ مِنْ الرَّحْيَةِ الْمُخْيَمَ.
(رواه أبو داود والبخاري)

40. (1450/85) عَنْ أَبِي مُوسَى قَالَ قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللهِ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ
أَطْعَمَ أَلْيَاءٍ وَعُرُوبَةٍ وَعَطَّلَتهُمَا وَفُكَاهَا أَلْغَانِيَ.
(رواه البخاري)

41. (1451/86) يَرَى أَبِي عُمَرَ أَنَّ اللَّهَ عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامَ
النَّسِيَةَ عَنْ مُسْلِمٍ كَرَّةً مِنْ
الْقَيْماَةَ وَمَنْ يَسَرَّ عَلَى مَنْ
مَسْلَمَا سَتَرَةَ اللهِ فِي الْذِّنَابَ و
أَخِيهِ

Commentary: Besides feeding the hungry, it also, contains the exhortation to visit the sick and obtain the freedom of those who are held prisoner. As for visiting the sick, it needs to be remembered that, in common parlance, it simply denotes enquiring after the health of a sick person, but, in Arabic, it is used in a wider sense and includes looking after him as well. Thus, the command of visiting the sick, given in this Tradition, does not stop merely at paying a visit to a person who is ill or enquiring about his condition, but, also, requires us to care for him, and arrange for his treatment etc., as far as possible. Similarly, the commandment, of freeing the captives, obviously, denotes those who are held in captivity unlawfully, or, at least, it is hoped that good will follow as a consequence of their release, and there is no danger of a harm or evil ensuing from it. To secure the freedom of such prisoners is, of course, commendable.
Slaves and Servants

The institution of slavery was not consistent with the teachings of Muhammad ﷺ. However, Muslims had captured people in war and used them as slaves.

The sacred Book enjoined that slavery was an act of evil, and he exhorted the pious Muslims to have their humanity in mind, and to use slaves well. They were to take care of their moral welfare and religious training. He exhorted them to think of the Hereafter in their dealings with the slaves.

History testifies that Muslims transformed and reformed the institution of slavery with their humanity, and they practiced religions and laws that reformed the offices of the slave. Eventually, the institution of slavery became non-existent.

Basic Rights

Commentary: The extraordinary way of emphasizing the importance of being kind and helpful to the weak and the indigent adopted in this Tradition is enough to show what place do compassion and kindheartedness occupy in the teachings of the sacred Prophet ﷺ and how enviable is the lot of those who feel for others what you feel for yourself.
the less fortunate brethren and are ready to help them in whatever way they can. What it denotes, in sum, is that whoever will help and bring solace to a sick and needy person will find Allah with him, and attain the goal of Allah-realisation.

**Slaves and Servants**

The institution of slavery was common in Arabia and almost all over the world at the time of the raising up of the Prophet Muhammad ﷺ. The victorious nations considered the people they had captured in battle as a 'commodity' and not as human beings, and used them mercilessly for their own advantage.

The sacred Prophet ﷺ, on the one hand, declared the freeing of slaves an act of highest virtue and an atonement for sins, and exhorted the people to it in various ways while, on the other hand, he enjoined that the slaves should be treated fairly, instead of being driven like cattle, and their basic needs, like food and clothing, taken care of in a manner to which they were entitled as human beings. In fact, the Prophet ﷺ stressed that the slaves should be given the same food to eat and dress to wear as the master's family did. He warned his followers that they will be called to account in the Hereafter if they failed in their duty to be just and benevolent to the slaves.

History tells that the entire course of life of the slaves was transformed as a result of these teachings and commandments and their humanity was restored to them. Thousands of them rose to be religious and spiritual leaders of the Ummah and held the highest offices of the State. Some of them even founded kingdoms. Eventually, the whole world was influenced by this guidance, and slavery became a thing of the past.

**Basic Rights of Slaves**

(1453/88) It is related by Abu Hurayrah ﷺ, the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "Food and dress is the right of the slave, and, also, that he is not assigned a task which may be beyond his
endurance." (Muslim)

Commentary: In the above Tradition, only this much is told that it is the duty of the master to feed and clothe his slave properly, but in the other narratives we are now going to quote, it is stated, further, that the same food and clothes should be given to the slave which the master himself ate and wore.

It, again, tells that such a task must not be set for a slave which may be too much for him.

These, so to speak, constitute the fundamental rights of the slaves.

Brotherly treatment

(1454/89) It is related by Abu Zarr Ghifari that the Prophet said: "(Your slaves) are your brothers. Allah has placed them under your authority. So, he who has a brother under him should feed him and clothe him as he does himself and avoid taking from him work that is beyond his power, and if he does tell him to do such things then he should, also, join in it."

(Bukhari and Muslim)

Commentary: In it, the slave has been declared to be the brother of the master under whose control Allah has placed him, are both of them not the children of Adam, after all? There could, surely, not be a more powerful appeal for the good and fair treatment of the slaves. It is, further, told that when the slaves and the masters were brothers, they should, also, be treated like brothers and no discrimination made between them in the basic needs of life, like food and dress.

The Slave or Servant Must Be Given The Food To Eat Which He Cooks For The Master

(1456/90) "(Your slaves are your brothers. Allah has placed them under your authority. So, he who has a brother under him should feed him and clothe him as he does himself and avoid taking from him work that is beyond his power, and if he does tell him to do such things then he should, also, join in it.)"

Commentary: It is told for the first time how to deal with the questioner to excuse their mistakes of error, a man deserving of the excuse their
much is told that it slave properly, but no, it is stated, a slave which for a slave which

(ROHAD.MUSLIM) (1455/90) It is related by Abu Hurayrah ﷺ that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "When your slave or servant prepares food for you and lays it before you, and he has suffered the inconvenience of heat and smoke in cooking it, you should ask him to sit down and share the meal. If the food is in a small quantity, (and cannot suffice for two), the master should, at least, give a morsel or two of it to him."

**Commentary:** In the Prophet's time, duties of a cook were taken, from the slaves. The Holy Prophet ﷺ, therefore, enjoined that the meal prepared by the slave should be shared with him by the master.

In our time, the same command will apply to the servants who are employed as cooks.

**Slaves Should Be Forgiven If They Commit A Mistake**

(1456/91) Abdullah ibn Umar ﷺ related to us that (once) a person came to the Prophet ﷺ and said: 'O Messenger of Allah ﷺ! To what extent should we forgive the mistakes of our slave or servant?' The Prophet ﷺ remained silent. The man repeated the enquiry, and the Prophet ﷺ again, remained silent. When he asked for the third time, the Prophet ﷺ observed: 'Seventy times each day.'

**Commentary:** The Holy Prophet ﷺ kept quiet when he was asked for the first two times, perhaps, for the reason that he wanted the questioner to realise the redundancy of his enquiry. To forgive the mistakes of one's slave or servant is an act of virtue which makes a man deserving of Divine mercy, and, hence, one should be ready to excuse their faults as much as possible. When, however, the
question was put to him for the third time, the Messenger of Allah ﷺ remarked that they should be forgiven even if they committed a mistake as many as seventy times each day. Evidently, the figure of seventy, here, does not denote the exact number, but that a slave or servant should not be chastised even if he made a mistake often.

In our view, 'forgiving', in this Tradition, means that punishment should not be inflicted on a slave or servant in a spirit of vengeance or vindictiveness. In case, however, it seemed advisable from the point of view of their correction that they were taken to task, there was no harm in it, and it would not be inimical to the spirit of the exhortation contained in the above saying. It would, in fact, be in their own good.

(1457/92) It is related by Ka'b ibn Ujrah ﷺ that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "Do not punish the slave-girls for breaking the vessels for the age of the vessels, too, is determined beforehand like your own age."

(Dailami)

Commentary: Sometimes, procelain or glass ware get broken owing to the carelessness of the slaves or domestic servants upon which they are punished. The Holy Prophet ﷺ in it, tells that just as men lived up to a certain age, and, then, died at the appointed hour, the vessels, too, broke when the span of life allotted to them came to an end. It would, therefore, be unfair to punish the poor slaves or servants for it. Nevertheless, as already stated, they could be castigated as a measure of correction.

Revenge Will Be Taken From The Oppressors of Slaves On The Day of Resurrection

(1458/93) Abu Hurayrah said that he heard the Messenger of Allah ﷺ say: "Whoever beats the slave unjustly revenge will be taken from him on the Day of Resurrection."

(Baihaqi)
Atonement of Cruelty to Slaves

عن أبي عمر قال سمعت رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم يقول من ضرب علامة الله حدا لم يأت به أو لطمة فأن كفارة أن يعفه. (رواه مسلم)

(1459/94) Sayyidina Ibn Umar ﷺ said that he heard the Messenger of Allah ﷺ say: "If anyone punishes his slave for a crime he has not committed or slaps him then he can make an atonement by emancipating him. (If he does not do it then he will be punished by Allah).

(Muslim)

(1460/95) عن أبي مسعود الأنصاري قال كنت أضرب علامة إلى قسيفته من خلقي صوتًا إذ علم أبو مسعود لله أقدر عليكم منكم عليه فأتلفت فإذا هو رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم فقلت يارب الله هو خرج لوجهه الله فقال أي وألم تمام للحشوك النار أومستك النار. (رواه مسلم)

(1460/95) Abu Mas'ud Ansari ﷺ said that (once) he was beating a slave when he heard a voice from behind. (Someone was saying). 'Oh Abu Mas'ud! Remember that Allah has a greater power and authority over you than you have over the poor slave.' He turned round and saw that it was the Prophet ﷺ upon which he said: "O Messenger of Allah ﷺ! (I am setting him free). Now, he is free (from my side), for the sake of Allah." The Prophet ﷺ observed: "You should know that had you not done so, i.e., set him free, the Fire of Hell would have consumed you."

(Muslim)

Last Testament of The Prophet ﷺ
Concerning Slaves

(1461/96) عن علي قال كان آخر كلام رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم الصلاة والسلام واتقوا الله فيما ملكت أنتم الحكيم. (رواه أبو داود)

(1461/96) It is related by Sayyidina Ali ﷺ that the last words (spoken by the Prophet ﷺ before his death), were: "Observe Prayer (Salah)! Observe Prayer (Salah)! And fear Allah as regards your slaves and servants."

(Abu Dawood)

Commentary: It shows what importance did the Holy Prophet ﷺ attach to respect for the rights of the slaves. He bracketed it with
the observance of prayer, and took pains to stress its significance upon his followers even at the time of his departure from the world.

According to Sayyidah Ayshah's narrative quoted in Sahih Bukhari, the last words of the Prophet were: "Allahumma-er-Rafiqal A'ala, (To my friend, the Highest of High). Commentators have tried to produce conformity between the two reports by explaining that the last words of the Holy Prophet that were addressed to the Ummah were those contained in Sayyidina Ali's report while the last words he had addressed to Allah were what are contained in Sayyidah Ayshah's narrative.

Loyalty of Slaves to Their Masters

Together with enjoining upon the masters to be fair and generous in their treatment of the slaves and servants, the Holy Prophet, also, has emphasised that it was the duty of the slaves and the servants to remain faithful to their masters.

The Messenger of Allah has said that fortunate and successful was the slave who was the devotee of Allah and faithful to his master.

(1462/97) عَنْ أَبِي عُيُوبَة قَالَ فَالْرَّسُولُ ﷺ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمُ بِعِبَادَتِهِ وَطَاعَةِ سَيِّدِهِ بِعِبَادَتِهِ وَطَاعَةِ سَيِّدِهِ

(1462/97) It is related by Abu Hurayra that the Messenger of Allah said: "It is a matter of great success and good fortune for a slave that Allah raises him from the world in the state that he is a worshipper of his Lord and loyal to his master." (Bukhari and Muslim)

(1463/98) عَنْ عَبْدِ الدَّار عُمَرَ بْنِ الرَّسُولِ ﷺ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمُ قَالَ إِنَّ الْعَبَّادَاتِ إِذَا نُصْحُ بِسَيِّدِهِ وَأَحْسَنَ عَبَادَةً رَبِّهِ فَلَهُ أُجرُهُ مَرَّتَينَ

(1463/98) It is related by Abdullah ibn Umar that the Prophet said: "When a slave is faithful to his master, and, also, worships Allah, he is deserving of a double reward (in the
Hereafter)."

(Bukhari and Muslim)

Commentary: A principal feature of the teachings of the sacred Prophet ﷺ is that he exhorts every class or individual to fulfil the rights of others with a full sense of responsibility and consider it a source of good fortune in both the worlds. He thus, enjoins upon the masters to fear Allah in respect of their slaves and servants and be good and fair in their dealings with them, and treat as their brothers and family members, and upon the slaves to be loyal and sincere to their masters.

The root cause of all the trouble and mischief in the world is that everyone wants to secure his rights without fulfilling the duties. There can be no real peace and happiness in the society until we attach an equal importance to the claims of others upon us and our own claims on them.

Behaviour of The Old And The Young Towards Each Other

In every society there are some who are senior in age and others who are junior to them. The Holy Prophet ﷺ has, also, taught how they should behave towards each other. We shall now take up a few Traditions appertaining to this aspect of social conduct which may appear insignificant to some people, but plays an important part in prompting a happy and peaceful life, both at the family and the community levels.

(1464/99) Amr ibn Shu'ayb ﷺ related to us, "My father, Shu'ayb told me, on the authority of his grandfather, Abdullah ibn Amr ibn al-Aas ﷺ, that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: 'He is not of us who is not affectionate to those who are younger to him in age and respectful to those who are elders.'"

(Tirmizi and Abu Dawood)
(1465/100) Sayyidina Anas related, "(Once) an elderly person came who wanted to go up to the Messenger of Allah (and meet him), but the people (who were present) took some time to make way for him, i.e., they did not move quickly enough as deference for his age would have required. The Messenger of Allah observed: 'Whoever does not show affection to the young and respect to the old is not of us.'" (Tirmizi)

**Commentary:** It shows that anyone who wants to be deeply attached to the Holy Prophet and his Faith should treat those who are younger to him with affection, and those who are older, with respect.

(1466/101) It is related by Sayyidina Anas that the Messenger of Allah said: "For the young man who will honour an old man because of his years, Allah will appoint men who will honour him in his old age." (Tirmizi)

**Commentary:** It tells that while the real reward on showing good manners to one's elders and behaving towards them with respect will be in the Hereafter, the Almighty bestows His favours in this world, too, upon those who do so.
RIGHTS OF ISLAMIC FRATERNITY

The Holy Prophet ﷺ, like all the earlier Prophets, was raised up in the world with Divine Faith and Heavenly Guidance. Those who responded to his Call and accepted the Faith he had brought, naturally, went to form a separate community which came to be known as Ummah al-Muslima1 or Islamic Fraternity.

As long as the Prophet ﷺ remained in the world, the Islamic fraternity or Ummah served as his right hand in the preaching and propagation of Faith and taking the Guidance to mankind, and, after his passing away, it had to fulfil the sacred mission till the end of time as his 'deputy', or successor. For discharging the grave responsibility, it was essential that, along with possessing the qualities of firmness of belief and unflinching devotion to Allah, piety and righteousness, and missionary zeal and enthusiasm, the hearts of its members, i.e., of the followers of the Holy Prophet ﷺ, as a whole, remained united, and they acted like a single body. If, on the other hand, the Muslims were divided among themselves, and instead of unity and solidarity, there was discord and dissension in their ranks, they could not be excepted to prove themselves worthy of the task.

For that very reason, the Prophet ﷺ, also, declared adherence to Islam and a sacred and different classes of the Islamic brotherhood the need to behave towards each other as brothers, helping one another and fulfilling the claim stemming from the common bond of Islam.

The exhortation was all the more necessary because the Ummah included men drawn from various countries, races and social ranks, with their own ethnic, cultural, linguistic and temperamental peculiarities, and this diversity was to grow further with the passage of time.

1 Signifying the Community of the Faithful.
A Strong Building

(1467/102) It is related by Abu Moosa Ash'ari that the Prophet said: "The connection between one Muslim and another is like that of a strong building, one part of which strengthen the other." The Prophet, then, showed, by interlocking the fingers of one hand with those of the other (that the Muslims should combine and coalesce with one another like it).

(Bukhari and Muslim)

Commentary: It shows that just as the bricks of a building become a strong fortress by uniting with one another, the Ummah, too, is a fortress of which every Muslim is a brick and there should be the same closeness and coherence among the Muslims as was found in the bricks of a building. The Holy Prophet, further, demonstrated by interlocking the fingers of both hands that the Muslims ought to stick together and blend into a single body like that.

(1468/103) It is related by Nu'man ibn Bashir that the Messenger of Allah said: "All Muslims are like (the limbs of) a man. If the eye hurts, the whole body feels the pain, and, in the same way, if anyone has a headache, the whole body joins in the suffering."

(Muslim)

Commentary: What it seeks to emphasise is the organic unity of the Muslim Millat. All for one, and one for all" should be the motto of the Muslims. They should be ready to share the sorrow and suffering of each other.

(1469/104) Verily, the Messenger of Allah said: "Verily, the Muslim Millat of the Lord of the Worlds, the Lord of the Worlds, the Lord of the Worlds. Verily, the Prophet of Allah is the head of the Millat and the Millat is the body of the Prophet of Allah. Verily, if the head hurts, the body hurts; and if the body hurts, the head hurts. And Allah guides the Millat to that which is for their good. Verily, the Lord of the Worlds, the Lord of the Worlds, the Lord of the Worlds."
It is related by Abdullah ibn Umar that the Messenger of Allah said: "Every Muslim is a Muslim's brother. He should neither harm him himself nor leave him alone when others treat him unjustly, (but try to help him). Whoever will fulfil the need of a brother, Allah will fulfil his need, and whoever will remove the distress of a Muslim, he will find a distress of his removed on the Day of Requital, and whoever will hide the secrets of a Muslim, his sins will be hidden from others view by Allah on the Last Day." (Muslim)

(1470/105) It is related by Abu Hurayrah that the Prophet said: "Every Muslim is a Muslim's brother. He should neither harm him himself nor leave him alone to be a victim of the cruelty and injustice of others." (Abu Hurayrah adds that, after it, the Prophet pointed towards his bosom thrice, and said: 'This is the place of piety. For anyone this fault is enough (to make him unworthy) that he considers a brother Muslim worthless, and puts him to shame. Everything belonging to a Muslim is sacred to the other Muslim, his life, his property and his honour.'

(Muslim)

Commentary: It tells that after enjoining that no Muslim should consider a Muslim base or lowly and treat him with contempt, the Holy Prophet pointed at his bosom thrice and remarked that it was the place of piety. It is worth recalling that, in the judgement of the Lord, piety is the sole criterion of superiority. Says the Qur'an:

Verily, the most honoured of you in the sight of Allah is he who is the most righteous of you. (Al Hujrat 49:13)
Piety, in fact, is another name for the fear of Allah and earnest anxiety for the Hereafter. It, obviously, is an inner feeling and no one can know by looking at a person whether there is piety in him or not. Thus, no believing person has a right to consider a believing person base and worthless and behave towards him in a disdainful manner. Who knows that a man who appears to him to be inferior may be possessing the quality of righteousness and be honourable in the sight of Allah. It is, therefore, not permissible to a Believer to hold any other believing man in contempt and behave disrespectfully towards him.

The Prophet ﷺ, warns, further, that for a man to be a sinner it is enough that he thinks contemptuously of a believing bondsman of the Lord and puts him to disgrace.

(1471/106) Jarir ibn Abdullah ﷺ related to us, saying that "I had taken the pledge at the hand of the Messenger of Allah ﷺ to observe prayer (salah), and to pay zakah, and to be a sincere well-wisher of every Muslim."

(Dukhari and Muslim)

**Commentary:** It shows that when Sayyidina Jarir ﷺ took the pledge of Faith at the hand of the Holy Prophet ﷺ, the latter had made him promise that he will offer prayer (salah) regularly, pay Zakah and be sincere to all Muslims.

We can learn from it how careful the sacred Prophet ﷺ was about the mutual relations of Muslims. He took the pledge of brotherly-feeling and well-wishing towards all Muslims along with that of the observance of fundamental duties like prayer (salah) and Zakah.

(1472/107) It is related by Huzaifah ﷺ that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "Whoever does not take an interest in the affairs and problems of Muslims is not of them, and whoever's state is
such that, each morning and evening, he is not loyal and earnest towards Allah, towards His Messenger, towards His Book, towards His Imam, i.e., the Caliph of the day, and towards the Muslims, as a whole, is not of them.”

(Tabarani)

Commentary: It tells that it, too, is an essential condition for being a faithful Believer that one is not indifferent to the difficulties and problems of the Muslims, in general, but takes a genuine interest in them. Similarly, it is, also, necessary that he is habitually loyal and devoted to Allah, the Prophet ﷺ, the Qur'an, the Islamic Government and the general body of Muslims.

(1473/108) It is related by Sayyidina Anas ﷺ that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "By the Holy Being in whose power is my life, none of you can be a true Believer unless he desires for his brother what he desires for himself.”

(Bukhari and Muslim)

Commentary: It shows that to feel earnestly for a brother Muslim to the extent of preferring for him what one prefers for oneself is a prerequisite of Faith, and anyone who claims to be a Muslim, but is lacking in it is, in fact, unblest with the reality of Islam.

Some Special Claims

(1474/109) It is related by Abu Hurayrah ﷺ that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "There are five claims of a Muslim upon a Muslim: to return his greetings; to visit him when he is ill; to attend his funeral; to accept his invitation to a feast; and to make the prayer of mercy for him by saying ya-rahmukullaah (May the mercy of Allah be on you) when he sneezes.”

(Bukhari and Muslim)

Commentary: The five things mentioned in it are acts which, in everyday life, give expression to as well as are likely to promote
brotherly feelings between Muslims, and, therefore, a special attention should be paid to them. In another report, to salute is mentioned in place of returning the salutation and some other acts, too, are specified. It shows that the claims described in the above Tradition are by way of an example and not conclusive.

**Defence of The Honour of a Muslim**

(1475/110) It is related by Sayyidina Jabir that the Messenger of Allah said: "The (unfortunate) Muslim who forsakes a Muslim (and does not come to his aid) at a time when his honour is being outraged, Allah, too, will deny him His help when he is in the greatest need of it while the (blessed Muslim) who stands by a Muslim at a time when his honour is imperilled. Allah, too, will favour him with His help when he will be needing it most."

(Book of Hadith)

(1478/118) Sayyidina Mu'aaz ibn Anas said that the Messenger of Allah said: "If anyone guards believer from a hypocrite, Allah will send an angel who will guard his flesh on the Day of Resurrection from the fire of Hell. But if anyone attacks a Muslim saying something by which he wishes to disgrace him, he will be restrained by Allah on the bridge over Hell till he is acquitted of what he said."

(Book of Hadith)

**Commentary:** It is a very serious and grave sin to accuse and disgrace and speak against a Muslim. Even if the accuser is a
Muslim, he will be detained over a part of Hell (its bridge) until he is purified of the filth his sin by burning to ashes just as gold is placed on fire until it is purified of its impurities. The words of the hadith imply that this sin is unpardonable in the sight of Allah, yet today it is a common pursuit with Muslim, even the front-rank ones.

اللهُمَّ احفظتنا وْتَغْفِرْ بِنُعْمَةٍ مِنْ شَرِّ أَنفُسِنَا وَمَنْ سَيِّئَاتِ أَعْمَالِنَاَ

O Allah! Preserve us. And we seek refuge with Allah from the mischief of our base self and from the evil of our deeds.

(1477/112) Abu Darda said that he heard the Messenger of Allah say, "No Muslim will defend his brother's honour without it being due from Allah to defend him from the fire of Hell on the Day of Resurrection." He then recited:

وَكَانَ حَقًا عَلَيْنَا نَصْرُ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ (الرُّوم) ۴۲۰

(To help believers is incumbent upon us) (Ar-Room, 30:47) (Sharah as Sunnah)

(1478/113) Sayyidah Asma ibnt Yazid quoted the Messenger of Allah as saying: "If anyone defends his brother who is slandered when absent, it will be due from Allah to set him free from Hell." (Baihaqi)

(1479/114) Abu Dawood said that the Prophet ﷺ said: "If anyone accuses another of the sin to accuse and he is accused, then if the accuser is a... (Waraigh hisbawi in Sharh al-sunnah)
It is related by Anas that the Prophet said:
"Anyone before whom a Muslim brother is being defamed and his reputation is being injured, and he can speak for him and defend his good name, and (also), does it, Allah will help him in this world as well as the next, and if he does not defend or support him although he is in a position to do so, Allah will take him to task (for it) both in this world and the next."

(Sharah-us-Sunnah Iman al-Baghwi)

**Commentary:** The five previous reports go to show how precious the honour of a Muslim is in the sight of Allah and what a grave sin it is for us to be found wanting in our duty to defend and protect it.

**A Muslim is Muslim's Mirror**

(1480/115) Abu Hurayrah relates that the Messenger of Allah said: "A Believer is a Believer's mirror, and a Believer is Believers's brother; he removes his defect (or deficiency), and guards him from behind."

(1480/115) Abu Dawood and Tirmizi)

**Commentary:** A mirror reflects every blemish on the face of a person, and shows it only to him and not to anyone else. That every Muslim is a Muslim's mirror would, thus, mean that a Muslim should inform his brother of any fault or weakness he may observe in him, with a sincere heart, and refrain from spreading it abroad. The report, further, tells that every Believer is a Believer's brother. It will, therefore, be his duty to protect him, to the best of his ability, from an evil or danger.

**Attitude Towards Mankind, In General, And All Created Beings**

In the forementioned Traditions, we have seen instructions governing the behaviour of Muslims to one another. We shall, now, examine the sayings of the Holy Prophet relating to our conduct in respect of all mankind and the other creatures of the Lord.

(1481/116) It is reported by the Holy Prophet that the highest grade of (Friendship and desire for others) is that of remembrance of Allah, and he, (1481/116) replied: 'It is mentioned in the book of Allah, and he, (Friendship and desire for others) replied: 'It is mentioned in the book of Allah, and he, (Friendship and desire for others) replied'
Lord.

(1481/116) It is related by Mu'az ibn Jabal, "I enquired from the Holy Prophet about superior Faith, i.e., what was the highest grade of Faith and how could it be reached. The Prophet replied: 'It is that you love whom you love solely for the sake of Allah, and hate whom you hate solely for the sake of Allah (Friendship and enmity should be wholly for His sake). And, secondly, that you keep your tongue engaged in the remembrance of Allah. 'What else?' I asked further. 'That you desire for others what you desire for yourself, and do not desire for others what you do not desire for yourself,' the Prophet replied."

(Musnad Ahmad)

Commentary: It shows that in the teachings of the sacred Prophet, sincerity and well-wishing for men, in general, to the extent of desiring for them what one desires for oneself is among the highest attributes of Faith.

(1482/117) Jarir ibn Abdullah related that the Prophet said: "He will not gain the mercy of Allah in whose heart there is no mercy for men."

(Bukhari and Muslim)

Commentary: It imparts a stern warning to those who do not treat fellow-men with kindness and compassion and remain indifferent to their needs and difficulties. Such men, we are told, will have no share in the mercy of The All-merciful.

It must be understood, however that it does not mean that criminals must not be punished. The Qur'an tells us:

(179:2) And there is life for you in retaliation. (al-Baqarah 2:179)
وَسَلَّمَ الْمَرْأَةُ الْجَمِيعُ الْجُمْهُورُ الْرَّحْمَنُ الْمُحْيِيِّينَ مِنْ فِي الْأَرْضِ مِنْ فِي السَّمَاوَاتِ
(رواه أبو داود والترمذي)
(1483/118) It is related by Abdullah ibn Amr ibn al-Aas that the Messenger of Allah said: "Allah will have mercy on them who are merciful. Show compassion to the dwellers of the earth. He who dwells in the heavens will show compassion to you."
(Abu Dawood and Tirmizi)

Commentary: It contains a most forceful exhortation for showing kindness to all the creatures of Allah on earth with whom one comes into contact. It, first, tells that there will be the special mercy of Allah on those who are merciful, and, then gives the assurance that the Lord will show compassion to those who are compassionate to His creatures.

In this Tradition, the phrase Mann fi-e-s-Sama'i has been used for Allah which, literally, means, "He who is in the heavens". (Evidently, the connection between the Almighty and the heavens is not the same as obtains between an occupant and the place he occupies).

Like the earth and all the other living and non-living things, the sky, too, has been created by Allah. He is the Lord of the heavens and the earth, and both of these are equally related to His functions and attributes of Divinity, Creation and Preservation.

وَهُوَ الَّذِي فِي السَّمَاوَاتِ وَفِي الْأَرْضِ إِلاَّ الْرَّحْمَنُ الرَّحِيمُ
(84:43)
And He it is Who in the heaven is Allah, and in the earth Allah.
(Al Zukhruf 43:84)

But since the heaven enjoys superiority over the earth, Allah has a special association with it, the true significance of which, however, is known only to Him. It is owing to it that Mann fi-e-s-Sama'i has been used in the above narrative for Allah as against Mann fi-el-Arz.

(1484/119) عن آنس وعبد الله قال رضوان الله عليه وسلم
الحَلَقَ عَيْنَاءَ الْمَرْأَةِ فَحَابُّ الحَلَقِ إِلَى الْرَّحْمَنِ أَحْسَنَ إِلَى جَبَالِهِ
(رواه البهقي في شعب الإيمان)
(1484/119) Sayyidina Anas and Abdullah ibn Mas'ud related to us, that the Prophet said: "All the creatures are the Ayaal (family) of Allah. The more beloved of Allah, among His creatures, therefore, is the man who is good to His family, i.e., creatures."

(Baihaqi)

Commentary: Those who are dependent on a person of the necessities of life, like food and clothing, are called his Ayaal. In this way, all the created beings are the Ayaal of Allah. He is their Cherisher and Sustainer. The above Tradition, consequently, tells that whoever shows kindness to the creatures of Allah will be deserving of His love.

Kindness to Animals

The Holy Prophet, like the earlier Prophets, has permitted that the animals that have been created for riding or carrying loads or any other purpose are used for it. Again, the flesh of the animals which have been declared clean can be used for food, considering it to be a blessing of the Lord, and in accordance with His Command. But, at the same time, the Holy Prophet has enjoined that the animals must not be treated cruelly, and one should fear Allah in respect of the dumb creatures as well.

(1485/120) Suhail ibn Hanzaliyyah narrated that once the Prophet came upon a camel whose belly was touching its back (owing to starvation). On seeing it, he said: "O people, fear Allah with regard to the dumb animals. (Do not starve them like that). Ride on them in the condition that they are well, i.e., properly fed, and when you leave them, leave in the condition that they are well*, i.e., after you have fed them properly."

(Abu Dawood)

(1486/121) Abu Jābi, who narrated it, said: "Once, it was said: 'O Muhammad, do you desire to feed the poor? Then give them full food.'" (Rohah Ahmad)
(1486/121) Sayyidina Jabir ﷺ narrated that (once) the Prophet ﷺ saw a donkey whose face had been branded. Upon it, he remarked: He is removed from the mercy of Allah Who has committed this (cruel) act. (Musnad Ahmad)

Commentary: In the olden days, it was customary to brand animals, like horses and donkeys, with red-hot iron, as a mark of recognition, and it is done, even now, at some places. But to burn the mark on an animal's face, which is the most sensitive part of the body, is most cruel, indeed. The Holy Prophet ﷺ felt deeply hurt on seeing the donkey whose face had been branded and observed that cursed was the man who had done that. It, surely, was an expression of severe resentment against the person who had been cruel to the poor animal.

(1487/122) It is related by Abu Hurayrah ﷺ that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: A woman of bad character was granted remission (of her sins) on the act that she saw a dog that was (moving round) a well in such a state that its tongue was hanging out, and it was panting, and (it appeared that) it would die of thirst. (The woman took pity on the dog, but there was no rope or vessel to draw water from the well.) So, she took off her leather stocking, and, somehow tied it to her, and drew water (from the well) by means of it, (and gave it to the dog to drink). She was forgiven (by Allah) of her sins upon this act (of mercy). A Companion, thereupon, enquired: O Messenger of Allah ﷺ! Is there a reward even on giving food and drink to the animals? "Of course", the Prophet ﷺ replied, "There is a reward on giving food and drink to every living creature." (Bukhari and Muslim)

Commentary: The aim of the Holy Prophet ﷺ, obviously, was not merely to narrate the story, but to stress the importance of being kind and compassionate to all the creatures of Allah, even to a dog.

A similar report has been quoted in the preceding pages from the same source.
the same source-books, *Sahih Bukhari* and *Sahih Muslim*. In it, however, the giving of water to the dying dog is attributed to a male traveller and not a woman of easy virtue. We have discussed it, in detail, over there and explained how a simple act like it could lead to salvation, and what was the real significance of it.

(1488/123) It is related by Sayyidina Anas Ḥ that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "A Muslim bondsman who plants a tree or grows a crop, and, then, a man, bird or animal eats of it, it will be charity on his part." (Bukhari and Muslim)

**Commentary:** The moral of it, again, is that to give food and drink not only to human beings, but to all the creatures of the Lord, including a bird or an animal, is an act of virtue on which there is a reward in the Hereafter.

On the other hand, to treat an animal cruelly and inflict pain on it unnecessarily is a great sin, as the following Tradition will tell.

(1489/124) Abdullah ibn Umar and Abu Hurayrah Ḥ related that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "A hard-hearted woman will make her way to Hell simply for killing a cat (in a most callous manner). She held it in captivity and neither gave it anything to eat herself nor set it free so that it could feed on the rodents (till it died of starvation)." (Bukhari and Muslim)

**Commentary:** These few Traditions are enough to give an idea of the teachings of the Holy Prophet ﷺ concerning the treatment of animals. It in no way, conflicts with the command of the Prophet ﷺ about the killing of poisonous animals, such as, snakes and scorpions, which is an act of service to man as well as to the other creatures of Allah.
RULES AND PROPERTIES OF MEETING

In all civilised societies, there have always been some particular forms of greeting, as an expression of respect, affection or formal recognition, upon meeting a person. In our own country, the Hindus say *Namaste* on meeting or arrival, and, also, *Ram, Ram*. Among the Christians, it is customary to salute with the words like *'Good morning'*, or *'Good evening'*. Among the Arabs, too, before the advent of Islam, similar forms of salutation were in vogue. It is stated in *Sunnah Abi Dawood*, on the authority of the Companion, Imran ibn Husain, "Before the advent of Islam we used to say *An'maallaahu bika a'īn* (May Allah grant coolness to your eyes), and *An'im sabaah* (May your morning be happy) while greeting one another. When from the darkness of perversion we emerged into the light of Islam, these formulas of salutation were forbidden, and in their place, we were taught to say, *As'Salaam-u-ALaikum* (Peace be with you)."

As a little reflection will show, no better form of salutation is possible as an expression of love and regard on goodwill. It makes an excellent and most comprehensive prayer for the occasion, denoting: May Allah bestow peace and security on you. For those who are younger to us in age, it is an expression of kindness and affection, and for the elders, of regard and attention. Moreover, *Salaam* is one of the Excellent Names of Allah. In the Qur'an, the phrase, *As-salaam-u-ALaikum*, has been used on behalf of Allah, as a mark of favour and esteem of Divine Prophets. Thus, we read:

١٨١٣٠٠٧٢٣٠٩٠٩٠٩٠٩٠٢٩٠٩ʻ
unto Ibrhaim, (Al Saffat, 37:109); Peace be unto Musa and Harum, (Al Saffat, 37:120); Peace be unto Ilyas, (Al Saffat, 37:130); Peace be unto those sent (to warn), (Al Saffat, 37:181); and, Peace be on His slaves whom He hath chosen, (Al Saffat, 37:59).

The Believers, too, are commanded to make salutation to the Holy Prophet in these words:

السلام عليكم يا بني لوط

As-salaam-o-Alaiha Ayyuha Nabi (Peace be with thee, O Prophet).

And, the Prophet is told that when those who believed in the Divine Revelations came to him, he should say to them:

سالم عليكم كتب ربيكم على نفس البشمرحة

Peace be unto you! Your Lord has prescribed for Himself mercy.

(Al Anam 6:54)

Similarly in the Hereafter at the time of entry into Heaven, Believers will be received with these words:

أدخلوها بسلام الحجر

Enter them in Peace, (Al Hjir 15:46); and

سالم عليكم بمعا صبرتكم في فاعل النار

Peace be unto you because ye preserved. Ah, passing sweet will be the sequel of the (heavenly) home.

(Al Ra'd, 13:24)

Anyway, there can be no better greeting than As-salaam-u-Alaikum. If the two Muslims who meet are already acquainted with each other and there exists a bond of friendship, relationship or affection between them, this form of salutation fully signifies the connection, and, on the basis of it, gives an eloquent expression to the sentiments of joy, regard, love and well-wishing. On the other hand, if they are strangers, it becomes a means of introduction and a declaration of trust and sincerity; or, in other words, one assures the other, through it, that he is a well-wisher and there obtains a spiritual tie between them.

Be that as it may, the teaching of As-Salam-u-Alaikum and Wa'alaikum-mus-salaam as the forms of greeting among the Muslims is a most propitious instruction of the sacred Prophet and a distinctive practice of Islam.
Importance of Salaam

(1490/125) It is related by Abdullah ibn Amr ibn al-Aas  that the Messenger of Allah  said: "O people! Worship Allah, the Beneficent, feed His bondsmen, and spread Salaam much, and you will reach Heaven in safety."

(1490/125) It is related by Abdullah ibn Amr ibn al-Aas  that the Messenger of Allah  said: "O people! Worship Allah, the Beneficent, feed His bondsmen, and spread Salaam much, and you will reach Heaven in safety."

Commentary: In it, the Holy Prophet  has taught three things and given the tidings of Paradise to those who observe them. Firstly, paying of divine honours to Allah, the Beneficent, which is the exclusive claim of the Lord, and the high aim and purpose of creation; secondly, the giving of food to the poor and needy persons, as an act of charity, and to friends and relatives and virtuous slaves of Allah, as a token of love and sincerity, which is an excellent way of uniting the hearts and promoting mutual affection, and, also, a cure for the deadly ailment of stinginess; and, thirdly, to make common the salutation of As-salaam-u-Alaikum and Wa'alaikum-us-Salaam among the Muslims, on the widest scale, which is a distinguishing practice of Islam and a formula of prayer taught by the Almighty Himself. Upon these three things, the Prophet  has given the assurance that whoever will observe them will safely attain the goal of Paradise.

(1491/126) Narrated Abdullah ibn Umar  that once it was asked of the Prophet  a better and more superior act in Islam (or a more superior practice among the practices of Islam). "One, you feed the bondsmen of Allah; and, two, you make salutation (salaam) to those you know as well as to those you do not," the Prophet  replied.

Commentary: In it, the Holy Prophet  has described the giving
of food and spreading of Salaam as more meritorious deeds in Islam. In some other Traditions, reproduced earlier, acts like Allah-remembrance and Jihad and kindly treatment of and obedience to parents, too, have been mentioned as the "best" and "most superior" of acts. But as we have repeatedly emphasised, there is no inconsistency in them. The variation is due, simply, to the divergence in the needs and circumstances of the questioners, and, in various ways, all these deeds command an exceptional significance in the Islamic design of life.

Commentary: This hadith says that faith on which admittance to Paradise depends is not merely reciting the Kalimah. Rather, it encompasses the mutual love of believers which can be increased by greeting one another with salam.

The main result of a deed is felt only when the deed is done sincerely. It applies to prayer (salah), fasting, Hajj andzikr too. It is again the same with Salam and hand-shaking if a sincere spirit prompts it, the results would be obvious.

Divine Reward

(1492/127) Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah (RA) said that the Messenger of Allah (SAW) said: "You will not enter Paradise till you believe and you will not believe till you love one another. Let me guide you to something by doing which you will love one another. Salute all and sundry among you."

(Muslim)
(1493/128) Imran ibn Husain relates that once a person came to the Prophet ﷺ and said: "As salaam-u-Alaikum!" The Prophet ﷺ returned the greeting, and when the man sat down, he said: "Ten, i.e., ten good deeds have been written in his name owing to this Salaam." After it, another person came and said: "As-salaam-u-Alaikum wa Rahmatullah." The Prophet ﷺ returned the greeting, and when that man sat down, he said: 'Twenty i.e. twenty good deeds have been written in his name." Then, another man came and said: "As-salaam-u-Alaikum-wa-Rahmatullaah-wa-Barakatuh." The Prophet ﷺ returned his greeting, and when this man sat down, said: "Thirty i.e., thirty good deeds have been written in his name."

(Tirmizi and Abu Dawood)

Commentary: In his Infinite Benevolence, the Almighty has prescribed for the Believers the reward of ten good deeds on every good deed performed by them. It is stated, also, in the Qur'an:

\[\text{مَنْ جَاهَرَ بِالْحَسَنَةِ فَلَيْنَظُّ عَمَّاهُمُ الْمَعَافَاتِ (النَّبَّام: 16)}\]

Whoso bringeth a good deed will receive tenfold the like thereof.

(Al An'am 6:161)

It was for this reason that the Holy Prophet ﷺ remarked about the person who had said As-salaam-u-Alaikum, alone, that he was going to get the reward of ten good deeds. and about the person who had added the words, Wa Rahmatullah, to it that he was going to get the reward of twenty good deeds, and about the third person who had added Wa Barakatuh to the greeting that he was going to get the reward of thirty good deeds. He who replied to the greeting will be entitled to the reward in the same order.

Imam Maalik has quoted the report from Tufail, son of Ubayy ibn Ka'b ﷺ, saying "I used to visit Sayyidina Abdullah ibn Umar ﷺ (often). His habit was that he took me, with him, to the market and offered salaam to every shop-keeper, junk dealer. and poor person he met in the way (and, then, returned home without buying anything). One day, as I went to him, he as usual wanted me to accompany him to the market. I said, What will you do there? You neither stop at a shop nor buy anything nor even enquire about its price nor sit with anyone. (What is the use of going to the market)?

1. Peace be with you, and the mercy of Allah.
2. Peace be with you, and the mercy of Allah, and His blessings.
Let us sit here and talk. It will be more profitable to me. Abdullah ibn Umar replied: 'I go to the market solely for the purpose of making salutation to whosoever I see.'

(1494/129) It related by Abu Umama that the Messenger of Allah said: "He is more deserving of the mercy and propinquity of Allah among the people who is the first to offer salaam."

(Musnad Ahmad, Tirmizi and Abu Dawood)

(1495/130) Abdullah ibn Mas'ud related that he heard the Prophet say: "He who is the first greets is free from pride."

(Baihaqi)

Commentary: It shows that to take precedence in making the salutation is a sign of freedom from vanity. It can, also, mean that it is a cure for pride which is a great sin.

Salaam on Meeting Anyone

(1496/131) Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah said that the Messenger of Allah said: "A Muslim has six rights over another Muslim. He was asked, "What are they, Messenger of Allah?" He said, "1. When they meet, he should greet him with salaam, 2. when he invites, he should accept the invitation, 3. when he seeks guidance or advice, he must advice him, 4. when he sneezes and says Alhamdulillah, he must say yarhamak Allah (May Allah have mercy on you), 5. when he is ill, he must visit him and 6. when he dies, he must go with the funeral."
Commentary: Of the six rights, one is to greet another Muslim with "سلام عليكم" on meeting. We have seen a similar hadith a few pages earlier and have commented on it. The same comments apply here.

(1497/132) It is related by Abu Hurayrah that the Messenger of Allah said: "When anyone of you meets a Muslim brother, he should offer salaam, and if, after it, a tree, wall or rock comes between them, (and they cannot see each other for some time), and then, they come face to face again, he should offer him salaam once more."

(1499/134) It is related, on the authority of Qatadah...
(Tabaee¹ by way of a Mursal²), that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "When you go to anyone's house, make the salutation to the inmates, and when you leave, leave by making the salutation of farewell."

(Baihaqī)

(1500/135) It is related by Abu Hurayrah ﷺ that the Prophet ﷺ said: When anyone of you arrives at a gathering (or assembly), he should, (first of all), greet those who are present, and, then, sit down if he wants. Afterwards, he should salute, again, on leaving, and the first salutation is not superior to the second salutation i.e., the salutation of farewell is of the same value or grade as the salutation of arrival, and not inferior to it in any way."

(Tirmizi)

Some Other Rules And Regulations

(1501/136) Abu Hurayrah ﷺ related that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "The younger person should salute the elder person; he who is passing on (the road) should salute those who are sitting; and (men of) smaller group should salute (men of) the larger group."

(Bukhari)

(In another narrative of Abu Hurayrah ﷺ, it is said "The traveller on horseback (or another carriage) should salute him who is going on foot."

Commentary: It tells that when two persons meet, the one who is

1. The term is applied pre-eminently to Muslim doctors who followed the immediate Ashab or Companions of the Holy Prophet ﷺ, and whose reports and narratives regarding the Prophet ﷺ form a part of the Sunnah.

2. Sometimes a Tabaee relates a Tradition, but does not mention the name of the Sahabi, i.e., the Holy Companion through whom it had reached him. Such a Tradition is called Mursal in the special usage of Islam.
younger in age should take the lead in making the salutation. In the same way, if a person who is going somewhere happens to pass by someone who is sitting, he should salute him first, and when two groups of men come across each other, men of the smaller group should be the first to greet men of the larger group, and in case a person is riding, he should, first, wish the person who is going on foot. The wisdom of the last instruction is self-evident. The man who is travelling on horseback or in a car etc., apparently, enjoys superiority over him who is walking on foot, and, therefore, he should show humility by wishing the pedestrian first.

(1502/137) Sayyidina Ali ibn Abi Talib related to us that the Prophet said: "If anyone belonging to a group that is passing by salutes, it will suffice for the whole group, and if anyone belonging to the group that is sitting acknowledges, it will suffice for the whole group".

(Baihaqi)

When Not To Salute?

(1503/138) A person made the salutation to the Prophet when he had sat down to urinate, and he did not reply.

(Tirmizi)

Commentary: It shows that salutation should not be made in a situation like the above, and if a person did so, out of ignorance, it should not be acknowledged.

(1504/139) Miqdad ibn al-Aswad related in the course of a long narrative, that when the Messenger of Allah came to
Ahl-us-Suffa in the night, he used to wish them in such a low voice that those who were asleep did not wake up, and those who were awake heard the salutation. (Tirmizi)

Commentary: It shows that a person who makes the salutation should take care not to disturb anyone in his sleep or cause discomfort to anybody in another way.

Shaking Hands

Besides salaam, to shake hands, also, is a form of giving expression to sentiments of joy, affection and esteem upon meeting a person. Generally, it is done simultaneously with salutation or immediately after it, and, so to speak, marks the fulfilment of the aim and object of salaam, as some Traditions clearly tell.

(1505/140) It is related by Abdullah ibn Mas'ud that the Prophet said: "Shaking hands denotes the completion of salutation." (Tirmizi and Abu Dawood)

Propitiousness And Reward

(1506/141) It is related by Bara' ibn 'Aazib that the Prophet said: "When two Muslims meet, and shake hands with each other, and, (along with it), glorify the Lord, and beg forgiveness for themselves, they will, after all, be forgiven." (Abu Dawood)

(1507/142) Ata Khorasani (a Taba'ee) related to us, saying that

1. There was a raised flooring in a corner of the Prophet's mosque in Madinah on which a group of Muslims used to live for religious reasons. They led a life of austerity and devoted themselves wholly to the learning of Faith and worship, and were known as Ahl-us-Suffa or Ashaab-us-Suffa (People of the terrace or platform).

Embrace

Embracing has a profound religious implication. It is manifest in the performance of hajj, umrah and the Shari'ah, together with the significant responsibilities that flow from it.

It is related that once a man was permitted to embrace the Prophet in the mosque. He asked him in that connection, "O Prophet! What (question) is this?"

"Yes! It is a duty." The man asked, "What is this, which is otherwise permitted in the Prophet and otherwiscs?"

The Prophet (s.a.w) said, "It is an act which is not otherwise permitted to the Prophet or otherwiscs."

(1508/142) Related to us by Ghiffar ibn Wael.

(1509/143) Related to us by `Abdullah ibn `Abdullah sons of `Abdullah as-Tabari.
Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "Shake hands with one another; it removes ill-will, and give presents to one another: it will promote love and affection among you and enmity will disappear from the hearts."

(Muwatta)

**Commentary:** It should, however, be noted that the efficacy and propitiousness of an act is bound by the condition that it is performed with warmth and sincerity and not as a mere formality. A lifeless seed does not germinate.

**Embracing, Kissing And Standing**

Embracing and kissing are the ultimate forms of the manifestation of love and attachment, but these acts are permissible only when they are not opposed to the letter and spirit of the Shari'ah, and there is no danger of their leading to harmful consequences.

It is quoted in Tirmizi, on the authority of Sayyidina Anas ﷺ, that once a person enquired from the Holy Prophet ﷺ: "Is it permitted that upon meeting a brother or dear friend we clasped him in the arms or kissed him?" "No", the Prophet ﷺ replied. The questioner, then, asked: "Is it allowed to shake hands with him?" "Yes! It is allowed," said the Prophet ﷺ.

The authorities have explained the forbidding of embracing and kissing in this Tradition by saying that it appertains to situations in which such an act can be the cause of an evil or mischief, otherwise several incidents of embracing and kissing by the sacred Prophet ﷺ himself are reported in the authentic collections of the Traditions, as the following narratives will show.

(1508/143) Ayub ibn Bushair related on the authority of a member of the tribe of Banu Anzah, that he asked Abu Zarr Ghifari ﷺ whether the Messenger of Allah ﷺ shook hands...
with people upon meeting them. Abu Zarr replied "Whenever I went to him or met him, he always shook hands with me. Once, (it so happened), that he sent for me, but I was not at home at that time. When, on returning, I was told that he wanted to see me, I went to him. At that time, he was sitting on his Sarreer 1. He got up and embraced me, and threw his arms around my neck, and this embrace was very, very good, i.e., most blessed and pleasing."

(Abu Dawood)

(1509/144) It is related by Imam Sha'abi, by way of a Mursal, that when the Prophet received Ja'far 3 ibn Abi Talib, (on his return from Abyssinia), he embraced him and kissed him between the eyes i.e., on the forehead. (Abu Dawood and Baihaqi)

(1510/145) Sayyidah Ayshah 2 related "I have not seen anyone more similar to the Messenger of Allah in shape and appearance of face, and in habits disposition, and manner of walking then (his daughter) Fatimah Zuhra. (She resembled him most in all these things). When she came, the Prophet would get up, (out of love and joy), and advance towards her, and take her hands in his hands, and make her sit at his place. In the same way, when he went to her house, she, too, used to stand up, take his hands in her hands, and kiss them, and make him sit at her place."

(Abu Dawood)

Commentary: The above reports distinctly show that embracing and kissing the hand or forehead etc., are permitted in the Shari'ah and established by the practice of the Holy Prophet himself. The narrative of Sayyidina Anas 4 in which embracing and kissing are forbidden, will, thus, be deemed to be applicable to

Meaning: Meaning a cot or low seat made of the branches of the date-palm.

1. His mother's brother.

2. The wife of the Prophet.

3. The grandson of the Prophet.
circumstances in which these are likely to lead to a sin or possess even a semblance of it.

Moreover, in Sayyidah Ayshah’s narrative, it is stated that the Holy Prophet used to stand up at the coming of Sayyidah Fatimah, and she used to do the same at the coming of the sacred Prophet which shows that to stand up, out of love, joy, esteem or good-mannerliness, for a relative, a friend, an elder or any other dearly loved or venerable person, too, is correct and in keeping with what is lawful in the Shari‘ah. But from the other Traditions, some of which we shall take up later, it appears that the Holy Prophet did not like the Companions to stand up at his coming and expressed his displeasure at it. It was, probably, due to his natural humility and freedom from pride.

Taking Permission Before Entering A House

The Holy Prophet further, has taught that when a person wants to meet anyone or go into his house or join his company, he should, first, take the permission and never go in without it, for who can tell what he is doing at that time and whether he is in a position to have a visitor or not.

(1511/146) It is related by Kaldah ibn Hanbal that once his step-brother, Sufwan ibn Umaiyya, sent him to the Messenger of Allah with some milk, a young deer and a few cucumbers. It was at a time when the Prophet lived in the upper part of the valley of Makkah. Kaldah narrates “I went, with these articles, where the Prophet was, without making the salutation, or obtaining the permission. The Prophet thereupon, told me to go back, and ask for permission by saying: "As-salaam-u-alaiikum! May I come in?"" (Tirmizi and Abu Dawood)

Commentary: Sufwan ibn Umaiyya was the son of Umaiyya ibn 1. His mother’s side.

(date-palm.)
Khalf, a well-known enemy of Islam and the Holy Prophet. He had embraced Islam after the Victory of Makkah, and the incident mentioned above, probably, had taken place during the journey to it. The Holy Prophet was, then, staying at the elevated part of the Valley of Makkah, called Mu‘alla.

Kaldah ibn Hanbal did not know that if he wanted to visit anyone he should make the salutation and obtain permission before entering the house. He, therefore, went straight to the sacred Prophet without observing the proprieties. The Prophet, thereupon, told him to go out and take the permission by saying: "As-salaam-u-alaikum! May I come in?" He, thus, not only told him what was the right thing to do on such an occasion, but, also, made him act on it. A lesson imparted in that way, obviously, is more effective.

(1189/147) It is narrated, on the authority of Ata ibn Yasaar, that once a person asked the Messenger of Allah: "Should I, first, take the permission even when going to my mother?" "Yes; you should", the Prophet replied. Ata ibn Yasaar, then asked: "I live in the same house with my mother. Is it necessary for me, even then, to take her permission before entering?" "Yes", the Prophet said. "First take the permission". The man said again: "I am her sole attendant, (and do all the things for her. I have, therefore, to go to her frequently)." "(In any case, go in only after obtaining the permission", replied the Prophet. [He added]: "Would you like to see her naked?" "Never", the man replied. "Then go in after taking the permission", the Prophet observed.

Commentary: It shows that even if a person went into his mother's apartment, he should, first, obtain the permission for it was quite possible that she had taken off her clothes, for some
reason, at the time he went in.

(1513/148) رواه البيهقي في ضعب الإمام

Do not give permission to one who does not convey the salaam before asking permission.

(Baihaqi)

Commentary: The Islamic method of seeking permission is to say "السلام عليكم", "May I come in?" (etc.). If anyone forgets it, he must be reminded of the Islamic fraternal greeting.

(1514/149) رواه ابن حراش قال علامة رجل فاستدار على النبي صلى الله عليه وسلم فقال ألا تحب فقل النبي صلى الله عليه وسلم لا أحب الخروج إلى هذا فقلت يا سلام عليكم أدخل قسمعة الرجل فقال السلام عليكم أدخل فدخل.

(Raabe' ibn Hiraash (Tabaee) relates that once a person asked the Prophet for permission to come in. He said: "May I come in?" The Prophet, thereupon, told his attendant to go and tell him that the correct way to taking the permission was to say: "As-salaam-u-alaikum! May I come in?" The man heard the Prophet (Before the attendant could reach him, and corrected himself), by saying: "As-salaam-u-alaikum! May I come in?" The Prophet gave the permission, and he came in.

(Abu Dawood)

(1515/150) عن قيس بن سعد قال رأيت رسل الله صلى الله عليه وسلم في منزل فقال السلام عليكم ورحمة الله فرداً ردًا فيما من شأن فذلك الآمن في رسل الله صلى الله عليه وسلم فقال الولد ب بصيرة عبد الله رضي الله عنه وصل النبرة عليه وسلم وصل الرحمان عليه وصل النبرة عليه وسلم فقال النبرة عليكم وصل الله عليهم وسلم النبرة عليكم وصل الله على
(1515/150) It is related by Qays ibn Sa'd (one day), the Messenger of Allah ﷺ came to our house, and, (according to the recognised custom, said from the other side of the door: 'As-salaam-u-alaikum wa rahmatullaah!' (Instead of replying to the greeting with a loud voice and begging the Prophet ﷺ to come in), my father. (Sa'd ibn Ibadah), acknowledged the salutation in a very soft voice (which the Prophet could not hear). I enquired (from my father); 'Why do not ask the Prophet ﷺ to come in?' 'Keep quiet', replied my father. 'Let it be like that so that he sends the Salaam to us again and again (and we get its blessedness)'. The Prophet ﷺ said again: 'As-salaam-u-alaikum wa rahmatullaah!' (When he, again did not hear a reply from my father, the Holy Prophet ﷺ said, 'As-salaam-u-alaikum wa rahmatullaah' for the third time, and on still receiving no reply from my father, turned back. My father, thereupon, came out and catching up with the Prophet ﷺ said to him: 'Messanger of Allah ﷺ! I was hearing your greeting, and, deliberately, replying to it with a low voice in order that you may send the Salaam to us over and over again, (and we get its blessings)'. The Prophet ﷺ then, returned with my father, and my father told the inmates of the house to get things ready for the Prophet's bath. The Holy Prophet ﷺ, then, took the bath, and my father gave him a sheet dyed in saffron or vars, which he tied around his wasit, and, then, raised his hands, made the supplication: 'Allah humma' jal salawatika wa rahmatika'al a'la al-Sa'd. (Oh Allah! Bestow Thy choicest favours and blessings upon the family of Sa'd).' The Holy Prophet ﷺ, after it, ate something, and when he decided to go, my father offered him his donkey for riding, on the waist of

- An odorous substance.
Book of Monetary and Mutual Dealings

which was placed a cushion made by folding a broad piece of cloth, and told me to accompany him (as an escort). So, I went along with the Prophet \( \text{ﷺ} \). The Prophet \( \text{ﷺ} \) told me to sit on the donkey with him, but I, respectfully, declined, upon which he said: 'Either sit with me or go back. (It is intolerable that you walk on foot while I ride.)' The narrator, Qays ibn Sa'd, adds that, thereupon, he returned home.

(\text{Abu Dawood})

**Commentary:** It shows that when a person goes to see anyone, he should, first, seek his permission to come in by saying, As-salaam-u-alaikum, and in case he receives no reply, he should do so thrice, and if, still, there is no reply, he should return.

The way Sa'd ibn Ibadah behaved for the sake of being the recipient of the sacred Prophet's salaam and its blessings over and over again, and owing to which the Prophet \( \text{ﷺ} \) had to make the salutation thrice, and, then, decide to return, apparently, was improper, but since the intention behind it was good and noble, and Sa'd had been encouraged to act like that because he knew that the Prophet \( \text{ﷺ} \) would not be angry, there was no harm in it. It, also, turned out that way, and the Prophet \( \text{ﷺ} \), instead of showing displeasure, appreciated the sentiment of Sa'd ibn Ibadah, as is evident from the supplication he made for him and his family.

It further tells that, after the bath, the Holy Prophet \( \text{ﷺ} \) wore a broad piece of cloth dyed in saffron or vars (which, too, like saffron, is a coloured and odorous substance obtained from a kind of corcus), though, in some Traditions it is strictly forbidden to men to wear such clothes. We can either conclude that the afore-mentioned event had taken place before the revelation of the commandment prohibiting the use of clothes dyed in saffron etc., by men or that the sheet had been dyed earlier and washed thoroughly later on in which case its use was permissible to men as well.

**Offering of A Seat To Visitors Next to Oneself**

\( \text{Offering of A Seat To Visitors Next to Oneself} \)

\( \text{(151/101) عَنْ وَلَيْلَةَ بْنِ الْخَبَّابِ قَالَ دَخَلَ رَجُلٌ إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهُ صَلَّى} \)

\( \text{اللَّهِ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ وَهُوَ فِي الْمسْجِدِ قَابِعٌ فَأَخْرَجَ لَهُ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى} \)

\( \text{اللَّهِ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ} \)

\( \text{فَقَالَ} \)

\( \text{رَجُلٌ يَأْتُونَهُ} \)

\( \text{فِي المَكَانِ سَعَةً} \)

\( \text{قَالَ الْبَنِيَّ صَلَّى} \)

\( \text{اللَّهِ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ} \)
No one should be told to vacate his seat for oneself.

Commentary: It denotes that due honour should be shown to a visitor even if the host is a man of the highest position. It contains a lesson, particularly, for the Holy men who bear a relationship of propinquity or succession to the Holy Prophet ﷺ.

Whoever leaves his seat (for some reason), and, then, comes back has a greater claim to it.

Commentary: While it is forbidden to occupy anyone's seat by telling him to vacate it, if a person voluntarily gets up and offers his seat to anyone, he will be deserving of the Divine reward in accordance with the intention.
No One Should sit Between Two Persons Without Their Permission

(1519/154) عَنْ عُمَرَ بْنِ شُعَيْبِ عَنْ أَبِيهِ عَنْ جَهَيْنَ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ لَاتَجَلَِسَ بَيْنَ يَدَيْهِ إِلَّا بَيْدَ نَهْرًا.

(رواه أبو داود)

(1519/154) Amr ibn Shu'ayb related to us, on the authority of his father, Shu'ayb, who had heard it from his grandfather. Abdullah ibn Amr ibn al-Aas, that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "Do not sit between two persons without their permission."

(Abu Dawood)

Commentary: The same Tradition has been quoted, again, in Sunan Abi Dawood, and in Jam'a Tirmizi, on the authority of Sayyidina Abdullah ibn Amr ibn al-Aas, with a slight variation of words. It says: "It is not allowed for anyone to sit between two persons sitting side by side, without their permission, and (thus), to separate them from each other."

Whoever Likes People to Stand Up For Him, Out of Respect, is Doomed to Hell

(1520/155) عَنْ مُعَاوِيَةَ قَالَ قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ مِنْ سَرَةٍ أَنْ يُسْمَعُ لِلْرَّجُالَ قِيَامًا فَلَيْنَحْوَ فَقَعَةً مِنَ النَّارِ.

(رواه الترمذي و البخاري)

(1520/155) Mu'awiya ibn Abu Sufyan ﷺ related that the Prophet ﷺ said: "Whoever feels happy at people standing up, out of respect to him, should better make his abode in Hell."

(Tirmizi)

Commentary: The above warning, evidently, is with regard to the person who wishes people to stand up in his honour and feels happy on it. It is a sign of vanity and the ultimate destination of the vain, the proud, and the haughty is Hell. But it is a different matter if people stood up out of love and respect for anyone without his wanting it, though the Holy Prophet ﷺ did not even like it for himself.

The Messenger of Allah ﷺ Did Not Like People To Stand Up In His Honour

(1521/156) عَنْ أَبِي أُمَامَةَ قَالَ خَرَجَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ
مةً على عصاً فقدها له فقال لا تقوموا كما تقوموا إلا عاجمٌ يستعمل بعضها
(رواية أبو داود)
(1521/156) It is related by Abu Umama Bahli that (once) we stood up as the Messenger of Allah came using a staff as a support. "Do not stand up as the Persians do for each other", the Prophet observed. (Abu Dawood)

عن أبي قاس قال لم يكن شخص أحد إليهم من رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم وكانوا إذا أردوا لم يقوموا لما يجعلون من كراهية لذاك.
(رواية الثمودى)
(1522/157) Sayyidina Anas narrated that no one was more dearly loved by the Companions than the Prophet, and, yet their practice was that they did not stand up on seeing him for they knew that he did not like it. (Tirmizi)

Everyone Ought To Rise When The Head of The Assembly Rises To Leave

عن أبي هريرة قال كان رأسه الله صلى الله عليه وسلم يجلس معاً في المسجد، فإذا قام فينا قياماً حتى نرآه قلناً خل للخال بعض
(رواه البهذفي في شعب الإيمان)
(1200/158) Narrated Abu Hurayrah that the Messenger of Allah used to sit with us in the Mosque, and he would talk to us. Then, we all used to stand up when he rose (to leave for him), and remain standing until we had seen him entering an apartment among the apartments of his wives. (Baihaqi)

Commentary: That the Holy Prophet did not stop the Companions from standing up as he rose to leave for home shows that he did not consider it improper though, as stated calmer, he did not like anyone to stand up when he came. In our view, the difference between the two positions is that while to stand up on the Prophet’s arrival was solely out of respect which was displeasing to him, to do so when the Prophet rose to leave was for the reason that the assembly had ended, and those who were present, too, had to go home, and, hence he did not object to it.
TEACHINGS OF THE PROPHET CONCERNING LYING, SITTING, SLEEPING, AND HIS OWN PRACTICE

The Holy Prophet ﷺ has furnished guidance to his followers about lying, sitting and sleeping as well. Below we shall discuss some of the relevant Traditions which, also, give an idea of the amazing comprehensiveness of his teachings.

Forbidding Sleeping on a Flat Roof

(1024/159)  وعن جابر نهى رسول الله ﷺ أن يَنامُ الرجلُ على سطح ليس بمعْجَرٍ عليه.
(رواہ الترمیمی)

(1524/159) It is related by Sayyidina Jabir ﷺ that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ forbade sleeping on a roof which was not surrounded by a low wall or parapet.”
(Tirmizi)

Commentary: The sacred Prophet ﷺ told people not to sleep on a roof that was without a caping or surrounding wall because there was the danger of falling from it in one's sleep or owing to darkness.

(1025/160)  وعن عليٰ بن أبي طالب قال: رسول الله ﷺ نهى أن نَنامَ على ظهر بيتٍ ليس عليَّا جبابٍ (وفي بُرَائَةٍ جَانَ) فقد برَّأت منْهَا
(رواہ ابن داود)

(1525/160) Sayyidina Ali ibn Shayban ﷺ said that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "If anyone spends the night on the roof of a house with no protection or a stone palisade, the responsibility to guard him no longer applies." (Abu Dawood)

Commentary: This is an eloquent method to disallow something. There are unseen ways of Allah's protection for mankind. The
Qur'an says:

فَلَمَّا كَانَ نَفْسُكَ يُقَلِّبُكَ إِلَى النَّهَارِ وَالْيَلِيْدِ... الآية (الأنبياء 21:42)

If anyone disregards personal protection then he loses the opportunity of divine protection.

Forbidding Sleeping With The Thigh of One Leg In An Upright Position And The Other Leg Resing On It

(1526/161) غَيَّرَ قَالَ فَأَلَّا رَسُولُ اللَّهُ صلى الله عليه وسلم أَنْ يُقَلِّبَ الْرَجُلُ إِلَى رَجْلِهِ عَلَى الْأَخْرَى وَهُوَ مُقْلِدٌ عَلَى ظُهْرِهِ. (رواه مسلم)

It is related by Sayyidina Jabir ☪ that the Messenger of Allah ☪ forbade that a man should raise one of his legs over the other when he lies down on his back. (Muslim)

Commentary: In the Holy Prophet's time, it was common among the Arabs to wear a sheet round the waist, and when a person wearing it will lie on his back with the thigh of one leg held in a vertical position and the other leg resting on it, his private parts may, sometimes, be laid open. The Prophet ☪ forbade it, probably, for the same reason, but if a man is putting on trousers or any other garment which carries no such risk, the commandment will not apply.

Forbidding Lying On Stomach

(1527/162) ۱۹۵۸/۱۶۶٥ عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ رَأَى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صلى الله عليه وسلم رَجُلًا مُضْطَجِعًا عَلَى بُطُونِهِ فَقَالَ إِنَّ هَذَا ضَجْعَةٌ لَا يَجِيبُهَا اللَّهُ. (رواه الترمذي)

(1528/163) It is narrated by Abu Hurayrah ☪ that on seeing a man lying on his stomach, the Prophet ☪ remarked that such a manner of lying was displeasing to the Lord. (Tirmizi)

(1528/163) ۱۹۵۸/۱۶۶٥ غَيَّرَ قَالَ فَأَلَّا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صلى الله عليه وسلم وَأَنَا مُضْطَجِعُ عَلَى بُطُونِي فَرَكَطْتُ بِرِجْلِي وَقَالَ يَا جَنُّدُ إِنَّا هُمْ ضَجْعَةٌ أَحَدُهَا. (رواه ابن ماجه)

It is narrated by Abu Zarr ☪ that the Prophet ☪
passed by while he was lying on his stomach. He jerked him with his foot and said, "Jundub, only those who go to Hell lie like this." (Ibn Majah)

Commentary: This is an effective way to show how detestable something is. Jundub was the real name of Abu Zarr.

How Did The Prophet Lie?

(1529/164) It is related by Abu Qatadah that he practice of the Prophet was that when he made a night-halt during a journey, he used to lie on the right side, and when he made the halt a little before the morning, he would raise his arm on the elbow, and place the head on its palm, and, (thus), have some rest.

(Sharh-a-Sunna-Baghawi)

Commentary: The Arabs, generally, travelled in the night to avoid the scorching heat of the desert. So, if they started early in the evening, they used to make a halt when enough of the night was left so that they could snatch a few hours sleep, and when the start was delayed, they halted towards the morning.

The above Tradition tells that when the Holy Prophet made a halt at a time that a sufficient part of the night remained, he would take rest in sleep by lying on the right side, as was his usual practice, while when he made the halt in the early hours of the morning, he would lie with his head resting on the palm of his hand raised on the elbow, and, thus, wait, as it were, for the Fajr service.¹

From Traditions like it, one can imagine what exceptional care the Companions took to preserve the account of the Prophet's life, to the minutest detail, such as, his customary way of lying and sleeping.

¹ Early morning prayer.
Mishbah of the Night 

It is related by Huzaifah that when the Prophet went to bed in the night, he would place his hand under his cheek and make the (following) supposition:

اللَّهُمَّ بِاسْمِكَ أَمْوَهُ وَأَخْيَيْنِ

Oh Allah! In Thy name do we live and die.

And, when he got up, he would say:

الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ ِّلَّدُى أَحْيَا بَعْدَ مَا مَاتَهُ وَآتَهُ الْبُشْرُ

Praise be to Allah who restored us unto life, having caused to die, (in a way), and unto Him shall be the Resurrection.(Bukhari)

Commentary: In some other narratives, it is also stated that the Holy Prophet used to lie on the right side, with the right hand placed under the cheek, and advised others to do the same.

Apart from the above supposition, many other suppositions too, are found in the Traditions for the two occasions of retiring to bed in the night and rising up in the morning. We shall, Insha Allah, be taking them up in the next volume.

Miswak On Waking Up

(1531/166) It is related by Abdullah ibn Umar that it was the custom of the Prophet to place a Miswak at the head of his bed as he retired for the night, and the first thing he did on waking up was to use it. (Mustadrak Haakim)

(1532/167) It is related by Sayyidah Ayshah that the

1. A twig or tender shoot of the branch of a tree which was, generally, used by the Arabs for brushing the teeth during the olden days. Many Muslims do so even today.
Prophet ﷺ always use to Miswak on waking up from sleep, whether during the night or the day. (Abu Dawood)

Manner of Sitting

(1533/168) Abdullah ibn Umar ﷺ related to us, "I have seen the Messenger of Allah ﷺ sitting in the court-yard of the House of Allah (in Makkah) in the Ihtiba position." (Bukhari)

Commentary: To sit down upon the rump and the soles of both the feet, with the thighs standing upright and the arms thrown round them, is called Ihtiba. It denotes a mood of thoughtfulness and humility. It appears from the Traditions that the Holy Prophet ﷺ, generally, used to sit like that.

(1533/169) It is related by Jabir ibn Samurah ﷺ that the usual practice of the Prophet ﷺ was that he remained sitting at the same place, after the Fajr prayer, in the squatting position, until the sun had fully risen, i.e., Ishraq. (Abu Dawood)

This is another method in which the Prophet ﷺ sat from after Fajr to Ishraq in squatting position (turning one leg into another and sitting on the hips).

Those Who Come To a Meeting Or Assembly Should Sit At The Edge

(1535/170) It is related by Jabir ibn Samurah ﷺ "Our habit, (the habit of the Companions), was that when anyone of us came to the assembly of the Prophet ﷺ, he sat at the edge instead of making his way through the men who were already sitting."

(Abu Dawood)
Commentary: It is an accepted principle of the essentials of the Traditions that when a Companion relates that, at the time of the sacred Prophet, his Companions used to do such-and-such a thing, it shows that it was in accordance with the wish and desire of the Prophet ﷺ, and a direct result of his teachings. The above Tradition would, thus, denote that the Holy Prophet ﷺ had taught it to the Companions that if an assembly was in progress and someone came late, he should sit in the last row where the space was available. The head of the assembly could, of course, tell him to come nearer if he liked.

Wrong To Sit In The Middle of A Group Of Persons

(1536/171) عن حذيفة مسلمٍ علي بن محمد صلٰى الله عليه وسلّم
من فُغَّد وَضُطُّ الخَلَق
رواى البرمدى و أبو داود

(1534/171) Sayyidina Huzayfah ﷺ has said that a person who comes and sits in the middle of the circle of some persons is cursed by the Prophet ﷺ.

(Tirmizi, Abu Dawood)

Commentary: Scholars have forwarded many explanations of this hadith.

(i) A proud person or an ill-mannered one interrupts the slaves of Allah who sit in a circle jumping over them to sit in the middle.

(ii) The people in the circle sit facing each other but the intruder obstructs them when he sits in between.

(iii) It refers to the comedians who sit in the centre to disturb the group by cracking jokes. Allah knows best.

Forbidden People From Sitting in Separate Groups

(1537/172) عن جابر بن سمْرَة قال جاء رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلّم
وأصحابه جلْوس فقال مالكم أراكم عرضين
رواى أبو داود

(1538/172) It is related by Jabir ibn Samurah ﷺ that once as the Prophet ﷺ came, the Companions were sitting divided (in groups). Upon it, he exclaimed: "Why is it that I see you sitting
Commentary: One of the ways of expressing displeasure at anything is to say: "What am I seeing?" Meaning it should not be like that. The Holy Prophet ﷺ was surprised to see the Companions sitting in separate groups, and he admonished them and told them to sit together and not in twos or threes. In some other Traditions, it is told that apparent separation or disunity produced an identical effect on the hearts while sitting together promoted fellow-feeling and sense of solidarity.

One Should Not Sit In Such A Way That A Part Of His Body Was In The Sun, And The Other In The Shade

(1537/172) ﴿(1537/172)﴾

Commentary: Medical experts are of the view that to sit or lie in the position that some part of the body is in the sun and the other in the shade is injurious to health. The Prophet ﷺ has forbidden it, perhaps, for the same reason.
GUIDANCE REGARDING TALKING, LAUGHING, SNEEZING AND YAWNING IN COMPANY

The Holy Prophet ﷺ, also, has given precise instructions concerning things one should be careful about in conversation and while cutting a joke or when sneezing or yawning. The substance of these teachings is that a person conducted himself at such a time and during these natural acts with grace and dignity, and, at the same time, made them an occasion for remembering Allah, and paying attention to His Comandments.

We have seen, already, in this very volume, a number of the Traditions regarding speech which included truthfulness and falsehood, gentleness of the tongue and rudeness, and tale-bearing, back-biting, fault-finding and slander and idle chatter and aimless conversation. We, now, proceed to take up reports dealing with the remaining subjects of the same division.

Speech Should Not be Prolonged Unnecessarily

(1539/174) Amr ibn al-Aas ﷺ narrated that, one day, as a person stood up, and spoke (by way of a sermon) and prolonged it much, so he said: "It would have been better if he had made it short." Amr ibn al-Aas ﷺ went on to say "I heard the Prophet ﷺ say: 'I think it fitting (or have been commanded by Allah) to be concise in speech for it is better to be brief and to the point."

(Abu Dawood)
Commentary: It is common experience that listeners set bored if the speech is lengthy.

Speech Can Be A Cause of Felicity And Happiness As Well As of Misery

(1540/175) عَنِ بِلَالِ بْنِ الْحَارِثِ قَالَ قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ أَنَّ الْرَجُلَ لَيَتَكُلَّمُ بِالْكُلِّمَةِ مِنَ السِّنَّةِ مَا يَعْلَمُ مِنْهَا يَكُتُبُهُ اللَّهُ لَهُ بِهَا رَضْوَانًا إِلَى يَوْمِ يَلَقَّاهُ وَإِنَّ الْرَجُلَ لَيَتَكُلَّمُ بِالْكُلِّمَةِ مِنَ السِّنَّةِ مَا يَعْلَمُ مِنْهَا يَكُتُبُهُ اللَّهُ لَهُ بِهَا رَضْوَانًا إِلَى يَوْمِ يَلَقَّاهُ.

(Baghawi)

(A similar narrative has been quoted by Imam Malik in Muwatta, Imam Tirmizi in Jama'i, and Ibn Majah in his Sunnan)

Commentary: The purport of the above Tradition is that a person should not forget Allah and sequel of the Hereafter while speaking. The words he utters can make him worthy of the good pleasure of the Lord, and, also, deprive him of His beneficence and take him to Hell!

Care Should be Taken Even While Praising Anyone

To praise anyone, in fact, is to testify and bear witness in his favour which, evidently, is a matter of great responsibility. Besides, it might make the person who is praised concited and egotistical, and encourage him to think too highly of himself.

It, also, essential to bear in mind the difference between genuine praise and flattery.
(1541/176) Narrated Abu Bakrah that once a person praised someone in the presence of the Prophet, and did not exercise enough care or restraint in it, upon which he remarked: "You have cut off the neck of your brother, i.e., done something that may be his ruin, by praising him like that." The Prophet said it thrice, and observed: "Should anyone of you find it necessary to praise (a brother), and regard him worthy of it, he ought to say: 'I think so of such-and-such a brother (and this is my opinion of him), and the reckoning is with Allah. (He is aware of all things). He should refrain from issuing a command to Allah concerning the piety and purity of anyone. (He must not, for instance, say about anyone that he is, definitely, Holy and virtuous in the sight of Allah for it would amount to issuing an order to Allah which is most unworthy of a bondsman)."

(Bukhari and Muslim)

(1542/177) It is related by Miqdad ibn al-Aswad that the Prophet said: "When you see the 'praisers' i.e., those who are too lavish in praise, throw dust at their faces." (Muslim)

**Commentary:** In it, 'Praisers' has, probably been, used for flatterers, sycophants and adulators who shower praises for personal gain or any other unworthy purpose. It is for such people that the Holy Prophet has said that when we see anyone being extravagant in praise and portraying a person too favorably we should throw dust at his face.

Commentators have offered various explanations of it. Some believe that dust should, actually, be thrown at the faces of 'praisers' as an expression of dislike while others hold that they should not be patronised or treated condescendingly, and to throw dust has been used here as an idiom denoting 'discouragement' or
'turning away'. Yet others like that such 'praisers' ought to be told that dust may be in their mouths which is the same as throwing dust at their faces.

The narrator, Miqdad ibn Aswad, tells that once, in his presence, a person praised Sayyidina Uthman before him upon which he acting upon the above Tradition, picked up dust from the ground and threw it at his face. Similar incidents are related concerning latter-day religious and spiritual leaders as well.

It needs, however, be remembered that if with a good intention or out of a religious consideration, a genuine compliment is paid to anyone, at his face or behind his back, and there is, also, no likelihood of his beginning to overrate himself, it is not forbidden. On the contrary, the giver of such a praise will, Insha Allah, be deserving of Divine reward, in accordance with the soundness of his intention. There are instances of the Holy Prophet commending the merits of the Companions and the Companions commending the merits of other Companions. These instances fall within the same category of praise.

Poetry

Poetry was very popular among the Arabs during the days of the Holy Prophet, but the Prophet himself, had no taste for it. It, in fact, appears from the Qur'an that Allah had purposely kept him away from it.

وَمَا أَعْلَمْنَا الْبَيْعَةَ وَمَا يَبْتَجِيُ الْهَيْلَ (سَمَّىُرُسُلُمُ (Ya'sin:36)

And We have not taught him (Muhammad) poetry. Nor is it meant for him.

(Ya'sin:36:69)

Moreover, the kind of poetry that was in vogue, in Arabia, at that time, and the moral character of the poets have been condemned by the Qur'an in these words:

وَالْشَّرِئَةُ يَبْتَجُهُمُ الْعَلَّامَ آَمَنَ مَعَهُمْ فِي كُلِّ وَايْدِهِمْ وَأَنَّهُمْ بِفَرَّوْنَ مَالًا (الشَّعَراَةُ: 26-26)

As for poets, the erring follow them. Hadst thou not seen how they stray in every valley, and how they say that which they do not know? (Al Shu'ara 26: 224-26)
Once some Companions enquired from the sacred Prophet ﷺ about poetry if it was totally bad and forbidden. "No", replied the Prophet. "If the subject-matter of a verse is good, it is good, and if the subject-matter of a verse is bad, it is bad." On some other occasions, he is, also, reported to have remarked that "Some verse are full of wisdom."

(1543/178) It is related by Sayyidah Ayshah رضي الله عنها, that once as poetry was mentioned in the presence of the Messenger of Allah ﷺ, observed: "Poetry, too, is a form of speech. What is good in it, is good, and what is bad, is bad." (Dar Qutni)

(The same Tradition has been quoted by Imam Shaf'ee on the authority of Sayyidah Aysha's nephew her sister's son, Sayyidina Urwah, by way of a Mursal).

(1544/179) It is related by Ubayy ibn Ka'b ﷺ that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "Some verses are pure wisdom (from the point of view of theme)."

(Bukhari)

(1545/180) It is related by Abu Hurayrah ﷺ that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "The truest thing a poet said is what Labeed ibn Rabee'ah has said in this line: Ala kullu shiyin ma khalallaaah baatil. (Know that everything is perishable save Allah)."

(Dukhari and Muslim)

Commentary: Labeed was a distinguished poet of the Age of Perversion yet, even in those days, his poems contained pious ideas and sentiments. The Holy Prophet ﷺ praised the verse mentioned...
above and said that it was the truest line of poetry because it
conformed to the Qur'anic verse:

\[\text{(88:28)}\]

Everything will perish save His countenance. (Al Qasas 28:88)

The panegyric in which this line occurs was written by Labeed
when he was a pagan, and, then, Allah blessed him with Faith. It is
said that on embracing Islam, Labeed gave up writing poetry. He
used to say, "Now the Qur'an is enough for me." According to
Hafiz ibn Hajar. Labeed died at the age of 156.

(1546/181) 'Amr ibn Sharir narrated, on the authority of his
father, Sharir ibn Suwaid Thaqfi. "In a journey, I was seated
behind the Messenger of Allah , on the same mount, that he
asked me if I remembered the verses of Umayyah ibn As-Salt.
'Yes Messenger of Allah , I replied. 'Recite some of them,' said
the Prophet . I thereupon, recited a couplet. he, then, told
me to recite more, and I recited another couplet, and, then, he
(again), told me to recite more, and I recited a hundred
couplets." (In another version, it is told that the Prophet
observed: "Umaiyyah had come very close to Islam in his
poems)."

**Commentary:** Umaiyyah ibn As-Salt, too, was a poet of the age of
perversion whose poems were of a devotional nature. It was for
this reason that the Holy Prophet liked his poetry and said that
he had come very near to Islam in his verses.

In another report, it is stated that, once, on hearing the verses of
Umayya ibn Salt, the Holy Prophet remarked "his poetry had
become Muslim, but his heart remained an infidel."

Umayya ibn Salt lived long enough to see the days of the Holy
Prophet, and the Call of Faith, also, reached him, but he did not
embrace Islam.
Wit and Humour

Wit and humour is a pleasing attribute of life, and just as its excess is bad, to be devoid of it, also, is not commendable. Besides, if an eminent and Holy Person behaves towards an ordinary man in a light-hearted manner and jokes with him, it makes him happy and he feels honoured. Hence, the sacred Prophet too, sometimes, made jokes with his Companions, but his jokes were always, refined and in good taste.

(1547/182) It is related by Abu Hurayrah that once some Companions said: "Messenger of Allah! Do you make jokes with us." "I tell what is just and correct (in a joke as well)." the Prophet replied.

(Tirmizi and Abu Dawood)

(1548/183) It is related by Sayyidina Anas that once a person requested the Messenger of Allah for a camel to ride. "Yes, I will give you the off-spring of she-camel for riding." said the Prophet. "What will I do with the Young one of a she-camel?" the man asked. "A camel, after all, is the young one of a she-camel." the Prophet replied.

(Tirmizi and Abu Dawood)

(1549/184) It is related by Sayyidina Anas that the Prophet said to an old woman: "No old woman will go to Heaven." "Why?" asked the woman. "What have they done?" She used to recite the Qur'an regularly. The Prophet asked her if she had not read the verse in the Qur'an:
Lo! We have created them a (new) creation and made them virgin. (Meaning the Lord shall recreate the old women in Heaven and make them young maidens). (Al-Waqi’ah 56:35-36)
(Musnad Razeen)

Commentary: The two aforementioned narratives of Sayyidina Anas offer an example of the refined sense of humour of the sacred Prophet . In some other Traditions, however, jesting is forbidden. But as these Traditions show, and it is, also, supported by the practice of the sacred Prophet we have just seen in the above reports, the commandment applies to jokes that have a malicious intent and are likely to be hurtful.

(150/185) عَنْ إِبْنِ عُباسِ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ صلى الله عليه وسلم قالَ لا نَمَارُ أَخَاحُكَ وَلَا نَمَارُهُ وَلَا تُعْمَلُهُ مَعْمَالًا مَعْمَالَةً (رواه الترمذي)
(1550/185) It is related by Abdullah ibn Abbas  that the Prophet  said: "Do not quarrel with your brother, nor joke with him, nor make a promise to him which you can not fulfil."
(Tirmizi)

Commentary: The context in which jesting has been forbidden in it clearly shows that it relates to jokes that may be a cause of pain or annoyance to others.

Laughter
To laugh or show pleasure or approval by smiling, also, is natural to man and there is no virtue in always being grave and solemn. It was customary with the Holy Prophet  to greet people with a smile, and it is easy to imagine how happy it would have made them.

(1501/186) عَنْ جَارِبِرِ قَالَ مَا حَسِبَ النَّبِيِّ صلى الله عليه وسلم مِنْ أَسْمَعْتْهُ كَلِبًا أَلَّا يُقَصَّرَ (رواه البخاري و مسلم)
(1551/186) It is related by Jarir ibn Abdullah Bahili  "Ever since I embraced Islam, it never happened that the Prophet  refused me admission and he never saw me without smiling".
(Bukhari and Muslim)
Commentary: In some Traditions, the Holy Prophet's act of showing pleasure has been described as mirth of Dahak (laughter). but it, simply, denotes what was so typical of him, i.e., a smile. Sometimes, however, when the Prophet felt very happy, he would smile broadly which revealed a part of his inner mouth. It is thus, stated in some reports that "the Prophet laughed so much that the molar teeth could be seen."

(1554/189)  "The Messenger of Allah would remain seated, till the rising of the sun, at the place where he had offered the Fajr prayers, and get up when the sun had risen. (During that time), the Companions, used to relate incidents of the age of perversion and laugh heartily, but he only smiled." (Muslim)

Commentary: It would be advisable, here, to refer to the two statements of celebrated Companions which have been reproduced in Mishkat from Sharh Sunnah. They read:

(i) It is related by Qatadah (a Taba’ee) that once, someone
enquired from Sayyidina Abdullah ibn Umar ﷺ whether the Prophet ﷺ (ever) enjoyed a joke with the Companions and laughed with them, upon which he replied:

"Yes of course. The venerable men laughed (on occasions of laughter), but, even then, Faith used to be greater in their hearts than the mountains. (Their laughter was not like the laughter of the heedless which deadened the heart)."

(ii) Bilal ibn Sa'd narrated:

أَرَيْتُ كَثِيرًا مِّنَ الأَخْرَاضِ وَيَضْرِحُكَ بَعْضُهُمْ إِلَى بَعْضٍ فَإِذَا كَانَ الْيَلِدُ كَانَ أَيْضًا أَرْفَعُهُمَا.

"I have seen the Holy Companions. They used to run between fixed marks, (as the young do for fun or exercise), and, also, laugh. Then, as the night fell, they became ascetics."

Sneezing And Yawning

(1555/190) عَنْ أَبِي حُرَيْرَةِ قَالَ رَأَيْتُ الْمَلَائِكَةَ الَّذِي صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِذَا عَطَسَ أَحَدُهُمْ فَلَيْتِلَ الْحَمْدَ لِلَّهِ وَلَيْتِلَ أَخْوَاهُ أَرْضَاحَهُ يُرِحُمُ اللَّهُ فَإِذَا قَالَ نَارُ هَامَكَ اللَّهُ قَالَ: يَا مُحَمَّدًا. يَا مُحَمَّدًا.
(رواة البخارى)

It is related by Abu Hurayrah ﷺ that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "When anyone of you sneezes, he should say: "Al-hamd-u-lilah. (Praise be to Allah.) And, his brother (or did the Prophet ﷺ say, 'his friend'? ) who happens to be with him should say: "Yar hamukallaah. (Mercy of the Lord be upon you). In reply to it, the one who sneezes should say to him: "Yahdeekumullaah wa yusleh baalakum. (May Allah favour you with Guidance and set right your state)."

(1558/193) سَأَلَهُ أَمْرَانُ الْخَبَارِ مَنْ أَهْدَى لَهُ اللَّهُ وَسَلَّمَ أَخْرَى فَقَالَ الرَّجُلُ يَا امْرَانُ "أَرْيَتُ كَثِيرًا مِّنَ الأَخْرَاضِ وَيَضْرِحُكَ بَعْضُهُمْ إِلَى بَعْضٍ فَإِذَا كَانَ الْيَلِدُ كَانَ أَيْضًا أَرْفَعُهُمَا.

Commentary: When a person sneezes, some vapours and fluids are expelled through the nose or the mouth which can, otherwise, be harmful. A sneeze, thus, is a blessing of Allah, normally and in state of good health. That is why, it is told in this Tradition that a person who sneezes should say, "Al-hamd-u-Lilah", and he who is present there, at that time, should say, "Yar hamukallaah", and, then, the one who sneezes should say, "Yahdeekumullaah wa yusleh baalakum."
Now, imagine how an ordinary act like sneezing has been made, through this advice, an occasion for Allah remembrance and a means of earning His good pleasure.

(1556/191) It is related by Abu Moosa Ash’ari that he heard the Prophet say: "When anyone of you sneezes and says, 'Al-hamd-u-lillum,' you should bless him by saying 'Yar hamukallaah,' and if he does not say Al-hamd-u-lillum, you, too, should not say Yar. (He loses the claim to your supplication by not saying Al-hamd-u-lillum)."

(Muslim)

(1557/192) Sayyidina Anas narrated that once two persons who were sitting with the Prophet sneezed upon which he blessed one of them by saying Yar hamukallaah, and did not do so for the other. The other person, thereupon, said to him: "Messenger of Allah! You blessed him by saying Yar hamukallaah, but did not say so for me." The Prophet replied: "He said Al-hamd-u-lillum, while you did not.

(Bukhari and Muslim)

(1558/193) Salmah ibn al-Akuwa related "(Once) as a person sitting with the Prophet sneezed, he blessed him by saying, Yar hamukallaah, but when he sneezed again, the Holy Prophet remarked: 'He has cold.'"
(1561/196) 

Book of Monetary \( \text{রমদান ও বোদ্দা} \) 

Prophet \( \text{রাসূল মুহাম্মদ} \) said, "I saw a cloth when one sneezes. The cloth of one who is extremely cold too, is among the best of clothes."

Commentary: It should be noted that the Prophet \( \text{রাসূল মুহাম্মদ} \) and \( \text{রোহা বাদু} \) \n
(1560/195) Sayyidina Nafi' related that once a person who was sitting next to Abdullah ibn Umar \( \text{أعبر} \) sneezed, and, then, said: "Al-hamd-u-lillaah was-salaam-u-'ala Rasoolillah. (Praise be to Allah, and peace be with the Messenger of Allah)." Abdullah ibn Umar \( \text{أعبر} \) observed: "I, too, say, Al-hamd-u-Lillaah was-salaam-u-'ala Rasoolillah, but it is not said like that at the time of sneezing. The Prophet \( \text{রাসূল মুহাম্মদ} \) has taught us to say, Al-hamd-u-lillaah 'ala kull-i-haal (Praise be to Allah in all conditions), on such an occasion." (Tirmizi)

Commentary: It shows that the sacred Prophet \( \text{রাসূল মুহাম্মদ} \) has taught both the phrases of Al-hamd-u-lillaah and Al-hamd-u-lillah ala kull-i-haal for utterance when we sneeze. We, further, learn from Abdullah ibn Umar's \( \text{أعبر} \) remark that no addition should be made in the formula of supplication taught by Prophet \( \text{রাসূল মুহাম্মদ} \) even though the addition may be correct from the point of view of meaning.
Book of Monetary and Mutual Dealings

It is related by Abu Hurayrah ﷺ "When the Prophet ﷺ sneezed, he used to cover his face with both hands or a cloth to suppress its sound." (Tirmizi and Abu Dawood)

**Commentary:** It tells that to cover the face with the hands or some cloth when one sneezes and keep the sound low, as far as possible, too, is among the proprieties of sneezing.

(1562/197) It is related by Abu Sa‘eed Khudri ﷺ that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "When anyone of you yawns, he should cover the mouth with his hand as the Devil gets in (if the mouth remains open)." (Muslim)

**Commentary:** The mouth is stretched open while at the time of yawning, and an ugly sound is produced, and the face, too, gets contorted. In view of it, the Holy Prophet ﷺ has advised us to cover the mouth with the hand when we yawn.

As for Satan’s getting in, the authorities have held that it might denote his actual entry, whose significance is not known to us, as well as that it gave him an opportunity to cause harm or annoyance.

**Shah Waliullah** رحمة الله عليه, moreover, has offered the explanation that when the mouth of a person is opened wide, at the time of yawning, the Devil causes something like a mosquito to fly to get into it and even inside the stomach. But Allah knows best.

---

EATING AND DRINKING

The teachings of the Holy Prophet ﷺ concerning eating and drinking can be divided into two parts. One in which it is told about articles of food and drink as to which of them are allowed and which are forbidden, and the other that deals with the rules and proprieties of eating and drinking with reference to good manners, and which, are also beneficial to health or belong to the category of Allah-remembrance or expression of gratitude to Him. and by means of which even acts like these that are purely physical in nature and in response to a biological urge get elevated to acts of worship and become a source of gaining Divine good pleasure.

About the sanctioning or forbidding of the articles of food and drink, the fundamental principle is what has been set forth in the Qur'an in these words:

(165:7) يَجِزُّ الَّذِينَ اطْبَاقُوا وَيَحِرُّ مَا عَلَيْهِمْ الْخَبيثَ (الإعراف)

The Prophet (who can neither read nor write) will make lawful for them all good things and prohibit for them only the foul.

(Al A'raf, 7:157)

The Commandments regarding the lawful and prohibited articles of food and drink are, in fact, an elaboration of what has been stated briefly in this verse. The things the sacred Prophet ﷺ has forbidden, at the Command of Allah, certainly, are foul and harmful, one way or the other. In the same way, the things he has allowed are good and clean, agreeable to the taste and beneficial to health.

Among the articles of drink, wine has been explicitly forbidden in the Qur'an, and, as we shall see later, detailed instructions are given in the Traditions about it, while among the articles of food that are forbidden, these few things are specifically mentioned in it:
carrion, blood (that has poured out), swineflesh and the animal that has been immolated to the name of anyone apart from Allah.

All these were used as food among some sections or tribes of Arabs though the earlier canonic laws had declared them unlawful. Hence, it was thought necessary to reiterate it in the Qur'an.

The forbidding of carrion, evidently, is for the reason that the very idea of eating it is revolting to a right-minded person, and, besides, it is injurious to health for, according to experts, it becomes toxic owing to the diminution of the natural heat of the body and absorption of blood into the system.

The same is the case with blood. No sane or civilised person will consider it fit to eat it, and, in the Islamic Shari'ah, it has been declared to be positively loathsome and filthy.

The swine is the cursed creature so much so that when the wrath of Allah fell on certain communities due to excessive wickedness and evil-doing, and He decided to deface them and alter their forms, He turned them into apes and swine.

\[
\text{فَحَجَّلَ مِنْهُمُ الفَرَّدَةَ وَالْخَيْرَاتَ (الْمَانِدِهِ ١٠٠)}
\]

Allah hath turned some to apes and swine. (Al Ma'idah 5:60)

It shows that both these animals are extremely foul and detestable and a manifestation of the fury and indignation of the Lord, and, that is why, it is forbidden to partake of their flesh.

The Qur'an has not, specifically, mentioned the monkeys because their flesh, generally, is not eaten, but pork has been made an agreeable article of food by a number of communities, specially the Christians and, therefore, it has declared it forbidden to the Believers over and over again.

Moreover, as it is told in the Traditions, when Sayyidina Isa  will appear on the earth in the Last Days, just before the Resurrection, he will, along with the destruction of the crucifix, also, order the extermination of pigs from the world, and it will, then, become manifest how the Christians had flouted his teachings and the teachings of all the Divine Messengers by making pork a favourite dish.

The reason for the prohibition of the flesh of the animal that has been dedicated to anyone aside that of Allah, or, in the words
of the Qur'an:

\[
\text{قَسُطًا أَهْلُ لُحْبِ اللَّهِ يَبِ (الانْتِهَامٍ) ١٤٥}
\]

Which hath been immolated (to the name of) any other than Allah,

(Al An'am 6:145)

is that the uncleanness of the polytheistic belief and the intention of the person who does so pollutes the animal as well, and hence, its flesh becomes unfit for human consumption.

In fine, these four things have, specifically, been forbidden by the Qur'an, and the other articles of food that have been declared unlawful by the Holy Prophet ﷺ mark, so to speak, the culmination of the same commandment.

Now, the Traditions.

Lawful And Unlawful Food

(1563/198) It is related by Abdullah ibn Abbas ﷺ that the people of the age of ignorance i.e., the Arabs before the advent of Islam used to eat certain things, (owing to natural liking or inclination), and avoid eating certain things (because they instinctively felt an aversion for them. It went on like that) till the Lord raised up the Prophet ﷺ as His Messenger and revealed His Book and declared lawful the things that were lawful in the judgement of the Lord, and unlawful the things that were unlawful in the judgement of the Lord. Thus, the article of food or drink Allah and His Messenger have allowed is allowed, and the article they have prohibited is prohibited, and the article concerning which they have remained silent, i.e., have not told whether it is allowed or forbidden, is forgiven. (There is no penalty on making use of it).” After it, Abdullah ibn Abbas related the following verse of the Qur'an in support of his statement.
Say: I find not in that which is revealed unto me aught prohibited to an eater that he eat thereof, except it be carrion, or blood pored forth, or swineflesh for that verily is foul or the abomination which was immolated to the name of other than Allah. But whosoever is compelled (thereto), neither craving nor transgressing, (for him) lo: Your Lord is Forgiving, Merciful."

(Al An'am 6:145) (Abu Dawood)

Commentary: It shows that the raising up of the sacred Prophet ﷺ and the revelation of the Qur'an, the criterion of the legality or otherwise of anything is Divine revelation and the Command of Allah and the Messenger, and the liking and inclination or dislike and aversion of anyone has nothing to do with it.

(1564/199) It is related by Abdullah ibn Abbas ﷺ, "The Prophet ﷺ has prohibited (the eating of the flesh of) every beast with a canine tooth and every bird which seizes with its claws." (Muslim)

Commentary: It shows that the flesh of all the animals, like a lion, wolf, dog, or cat, which have a canine tooth, and all the birds, like a falcon, eagle, or kite, which hunt with their claws is forbidden to the Believers.

(1565/200) It is related by Abu Thalabah ﷺ, "The Prophet ﷺ has prohibited the flesh of domesticated donkeys." (Bukhari)

Commentary: In some Traditions, mules are, also mentioned alongwith the donkeys. The Holy Prophet ﷺ has forbidden the flesh of both the animals to the Believers.
Book of Monetary and Mutual Dealings

481

(1566/201) Jabir narrated that on the Day of the Victory of Khyber, the Prophet prohibited the eating of the flesh of domesticated donkeys and allowed the flesh of the horses."

(Bukhari and Muslim)

Commentary: In view of it, many legist-doctors are in favour of the allowability of the flesh of the horses, but Imam Abu Hanifah is reported to have held it uneatable on the basis of the Tradition quoted in the Sunan Abi Dawood and Sunan Nasai, and on the authority of Khalid ibn Waleed which says:

"The Messenger of Allah forbade the eating of the flesh of the donkeys, mules and horses."

Though the documentary evidence of its transmission is weak, the general practice of Imam Abu Hanifah is that when a doubt is created about the lawfulness or otherwise of a thing, on logical grounds, he prefers prohibition out of prudence.

Perhaps it is because of it that the Imam has held the horse flesh uneatable. He has advanced some other reasons as well. In some books of the Hanafi school, however, it is stated that Imam Abu Hanifah had, ultimately, accepted the view of the other legist-doctors and agreed that the flesh of a horse was lawful food for Muslims.

(1567/202) It is related by Jabir that "The Prophet forbade the eating of cat, and, also, forbade the eating of its price."

(Tirmizi and Abu Dawood)

Commentary: It tells that the cat, too, is among the animals whose flesh is forbidden as an article of food. It could, of course, not be different for a cat, also, has caninics. It, further, lays down that eating out of the money obtained by selling a cat, too, is disallowed. According to the authorities, this act of forbidding
denotes disgust and aversion.

\[(1568/203)\] Abdullah ibn Umar related that the Messenger of Allah disallowed the eating (of the flesh) of the animals that ate filth as well as the drinking of their milk. (Tirmizi)

**Commentary:** Sometimes, animals like a camel, cow or goat begin to eat filth till the stench is felt in the irmeat or milk. It is the flesh and milk of such animals which is forbidden in this narrative. If a hen has the same habit, the above commandment will apply to it as well. But if the animal is prevented from eating the filth for such a time that the stench is removed from its meat or milk, it will be permissible to partake of its flesh and milk.

\[(1569/204)\] Narrated Abu Waqid Laithy, "When the Prophet came to Madinah (on migrating from Makkah, a most cruel custom) prevailning there was that some people used to cut the hump of their living camel for eating, and, in the same way, they used to cut the tail of the sheep (with fat tail). The Prophet observed that the flesh that was served and removed from a living animal was carrion. It was not permitted to eat it." (Tirmizi and Abu Dawood)

\[(1570/205)\] It is related on the authority of Abdullah ibn Abbas and Abu Hurayrah, that the Messenger of Allah forbade the eating of Sharita-Shaitan. The narrator, Ibn 'Isa, added (by way of an explanation of Sharita Shaitan). "It denotes a slaughtered animal from whose body the skin is removed, and

- 1. The word 'Shaitan' is generally translated as 'Satan,' being a malevolent being in Arabic culture. However, it is not strictly a concept of evil, but rather a term for powerful demonic forces.
- 2. Name of a weapon or a type of firearm in Arabic.
the arteries of the thorat (from which the blood pours forth) are not cut, and it is left in the state till it dies." (Abu Dawood)

Commentary: Meaning this cruel act, too, is unlawful for it causes great pain and suffering to the animal unnecessarily and for a long time, and to eat the flesh of an animal slaughtered that way will be as wrong and unlawful as the eating of carion.

An animal that is killed like that has been described as Sharita Shaitan which means "wounded by the Devil", or that this method of slaughter has been taught by the Devil.

Commentary: From it, we learn that lizards is not among the permitted animals. Its flesh is unfit for use, and Imam Abu Hanifah is of the same view. But from the Tradition to follow, it appears that its flesh can be eaten, on the basis of which some authorities have held it is lawful food.

Commentary: From it, we learn that lizards is not among the permitted animals. Its flesh is unfit for use, and Imam Abu Hanifah is of the same view. But from the Tradition to follow, it appears that its flesh can be eaten, on the basis of which some authorities have held it is lawful food.

Commentary: From it, we learn that lizards is not among the permitted animals. Its flesh is unfit for use, and Imam Abu Hanifah is of the same view. But from the Tradition to follow, it appears that its flesh can be eaten, on the basis of which some authorities have held it is lawful food.

Commentary: From it, we learn that lizards is not among the permitted animals. Its flesh is unfit for use, and Imam Abu Hanifah is of the same view. But from the Tradition to follow, it appears that its flesh can be eaten, on the basis of which some authorities have held it is lawful food.

Commentary: From it, we learn that lizards is not among the permitted animals. Its flesh is unfit for use, and Imam Abu Hanifah is of the same view. But from the Tradition to follow, it appears that its flesh can be eaten, on the basis of which some authorities have held it is lawful food.

Commentary: From it, we learn that lizards is not among the permitted animals. Its flesh is unfit for use, and Imam Abu Hanifah is of the same view. But from the Tradition to follow, it appears that its flesh can be eaten, on the basis of which some authorities have held it is lawful food.
was the real maternal aunt of both, Khalid ibn Walid and Abdullah ibn Abbas. He goes on to relate "There I saw (that our aunt, Maimoona) has roasted a lizard for food. She placed it before the Prophet ﷺ, but he withdrew his hand (which showed that he did not want to eat it). Upon it, I (Khalid ibn Walid, who was, also, sharing in the meal), enquired: 'O Messenger of Allah ﷺ! Is it prohibited? 'No', replied the Prophet ﷺ. 'It is not prohibited, but since it is not found in our region (Makkah), I am not used to it. (I do not feel inclined to partake of it)." '(On hearing it)’, Khalid ibn Walid said, "I pulled (the dish) towards myself and began to eat, and the Prophet ﷺ looked on, and did not forbid.’

(Bukhari and Muslim)

**Commentary:** This narrative is the main proof or basis the legist-doctors who favour the use of the flesh of the lizard as lawful food put forward in their support. There are, however, other reports, too, showing that it is permitted to partake of lizard’s flesh. Imam Abu Hanifah, on the other hand, thinks that these Traditions, probably, belong to the time when the commandment prohibiting its use had not been revealed, and until the command forbidding a thing comes, it is supposed to be permitted.

Be that as it may, Imam Abu Hanifah holds that the Tradition preceding the one given above is now operative, (in point of time), and it abrogates all the previous Traditions on the subject.

It may, further, be noted as we have remarked earlier that where there is a doubt about the lawfulness or otherwise of a thing, Imam Abu Hanifah prefers to adopt the latter course.

(1573/208) The sacred wife of the Prophet ﷺ, Sayyidah Maimoona (pbuh) narrated that once a rat fell into (the container) of ghee, and died. It was, thereupon, enquired from the Prophet ﷺ what was to be done about it, and he said: 'Throw out the rat and the ghee around it, and, then, eat of it that remains.'

(Bukhari)

**Commentary:** As the next Tradition tells, the command will apply to (his) clarified butter.

only when it is caught by an animal.
only when the ghee is solidified, but if it is in a liquid form, the whole of it will not be fit for use.

(Book of Monetary and Mutual Dealings) 485

There I saw (that our food. She placed it in hand (which showed Khalid ibn Walid, who is not our region (Makkah), I do not take part of it)." 

(On the dish towards look on, and did (Bukhari and Muslim) main proof or basis the flesh of the lizard as lawful are, however, other parts of lizards flesh. 

Together these Traditions, commandment prohibiting the command forbidding a 

a) holds that the Tradition narrative, (in point of time), on the subject.

marked earlier that where otherwise of a thing, Imam 

(1573/208) عَنْ أَبِيْ بُكْرَةَ قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ إِذَا 

(1574/209) It is related by Abu Hurayrah that the Messenger of Allah said: "When a rat falls down in ghee, (and dies), then if the ghee is solidified, throw away the rat and the ghee surrounding it, and if it is in a liquid form, do not go near it, i.e., do not eat it (at all)."

(Musnad Ahmad and Abu Dawood) 

(The same Tradition has been quoted by Daarami, on the authority of Sayyidina Abdullah ibn Abbas.)

(1575/210) Abu Qatadah narrated that once, in a journey, he saw a wild ass, and (being a good hunter), he killed it. (Afterwards, when he met the Prophet, he enquired whether it was allowed to eat its flesh or not). The Prophet asked him if some of it meat was left with him. Abu Qatadah replied that the lower end part of one of its legs was still with him, and he presented it to the Prophet who accepted it and ate it."

(Bukhari and Muslim)

Commentary: It shows that the flesh of a wild ass is lawful food and an animal killed in hunting is decreed as good and permitted.

(1576/211) It is related by Anas that once they chased and caught a hare in the forest of Mar-uz-Zahran, and he brought it to (his benefactor), Abu Talha who slaughtered it and sent both of its hind-legs, (between the knee and the trunk), to the
Prophet \(\text{ﷺ}\) as a gift. The Prophet \(\text{ﷺ}\) accepted the gift.  
(Bukhari and Muslim)

(1577/212) Abu Musa \(\text{ﷺ}\) related "I have seen the Prophet \(\text{ﷺ}\) eating a chicken".  
(Bukhari and Muslim)

Commentary: Hubara is a species of bustard. As already stated, all the birds are legitimate food which do not swoop down on their prey and catch it with their claws, and which are not filthy and noxious by nature.

(1579/214) It is related by Abdullah ibn Umar \(\text{ﷺ}\) that "Two dead things and two kinds of blood are sanctioned to us as lawful (food). The two dead things are fish and locusts, and the two kinds of blood are liver and spleen (which, in fact, are congealed blood)."  
(Musnad Ahmad, ibn Majah and Daar Qutni)

Commentary: It shows that the fundamental rule concerning the animals whose flesh is sanctioned as lawful is that they are slaughtered according to the method prescribed by the Shari'ah, otherwise it is carrion, and, therefore, forbidden. But two things are exempted, the fish and the locusts, both of which can be eaten, though dead. Similarly, in spite of the fact that the liver and spleen are congealed blood and the blood is forbidden to the Believers as food, Allah has declared them lawful.
Commentary: It is quoted in Sunah Abi Dawood, on the authority of Salman Farsi, that, once, the Prophet was asked about locusts, upon which he replied: "There are many animals which I do not eat myself, but do not say that these are forbidden. (These animals are allowed and people can eat them)." It shows that the Holy Prophet did not eat locusts himself, and, in the light of it, commentators have concluded as regards the aforementioned narrative of Abdullah ibn Awfa, that during military expeditions, the Companions ate locusts in the presence of the sacred Prophet and he did not check them.
up for you. If some of it is still left, give it to me to eat.' I, thereupon, sent a piece of it to him and he ate it."

(Bukhari and Muslim)

**Commentary:** The incident related above took place during a military expedition in the 6th century A.H. The Holy Prophet ﷺ had despatched an army of 300 under the command of Abu Ubaidah and given him only a bag of dates as provision, which was all that could be arranged for at that time. It is reported in *Sunan Abi Dawood* etc., that Abu Ubaidah gave one date each from the bag to the crusaders every day and they subsisted merely on it. Some related that they used to put the date in their mouths and suck it slowly, like children, and, then, follow it up with water. It sufficed for the whole day. When the stock of the dates had been used up, they used to strike the trees for leaves and eat the leaves after wetting them with water, owing to which they developed ulcers in their mouths. In fact, it is because of it that the expedition is remembered as *Jaishul Khabat*, denoting striking of trees for leaves.

In another version of the same event, appearing in *Abu Dawood* etc., it is stated, again, on the authority of Abu Jabir ﷺ, "(As) we were travelling, (in those circumstances), along the sea-shore, something like a ridge came into our view. On coming close to it, we found that it was an animal similar to a fish which the sea had thrown up, and it was dead already. Abu Ubaida ﷺ had his doubts about its fitness for food, but on second thought, he felt that we had set out in the path of Allah, at the command of the Holy Prophet, and there was nothing with us to eat; so, the Lord had provided it for us as food. When Abu Ubaidah satisfied about it, he permitted the army to eat the fish."

According to the report quoted in *Sahih Bukhari* and *Sahih Muslim*, the whole army ate the fish for a fortnight while some other reports tell that it lasted for a month. The two statements, in our view, are not inconsistent with each other because the army had stayed in that area about half-a-month during which time the fish was eaten heartily, and, then, it had returned which nearly took another two weeks, and during the course of it, too, the fish was used, partly, for food. Thus, the versions in which it is mentioned that the first phase of the army's stay was for a month, the second phase for another month, and the duration during which the fish was eaten for a month, are not contradicted.

Lastly, it was reported that the horse of Abu Ubaidah, *Amber*, caused to him a great fear. It was such a thing that the men of the expedition were thankful for the gift of the fish.

It, further, was reported that which must be said:

The army having been called 'Amber', and therefore the name ambergering, is appropriate to the making of perfume.
that the fish was eaten for a fortnight refer to the period of the army's stay in the region, during which it was eaten liberally by the whole army, and the versions in which it is told that the fish was eaten for a month includes the period of the return journey as well during which, also, the fish was eaten to some extent.

Lastly, it tells that when, on return to Madinah, the incident was reported to the sacred Prophet ﷺ, and, perhaps, the hesitation of Abu Ubaidah ﷺ, too, was brought into his notice, he assured them that the fish was a special gift of the Lord which He had caused to be thrown up by the sea for the use of the crusaders, and such a thing ought to be eaten with gratitude. In order to set at rest the misgivings of the crusaders and by way of expressing thankfulness to Allah, the Holy Prophet ﷺ, also, asked for a piece of the fish and ate it before them.

It, further, shows that even such an enormous fish of the sea which must have looked strange is lawful food.

The above Tradition, moreover, tells that the fish was called 'Amber'. According to some authorities, the waxy substance, ambergeris, which is found floating in tropical seas and used in making perfumes is produced by it.

Commentary: The practical meaning of the above Tradition is that one should not be swayed by imaginary doubts and fears nor suspect others without sufficient proof. When people about whom
the enquiry was made had embraced Islam, it should be taken for granted that they would be slaughtering the animals in accordance with the method prescribed by the Shari'ah, and the meat sent by them should be eaten after saying Bismillaah\(^1\).

It does not, of course, mean that the meat of an animal butchered without taking the Name of Allah and according to the Paganish method would become lawful on saying Bismillaah.

As the Qur'an say:

And eat not of that whereon Allah's name has not been mentioned, for lo! it is abomination. (Al Anam 6:22)

(1583/218) Qabeeshah ibn Hulb related on the authority of his father, Hulf Ta'i, that, he enquired from the Messenger of Allah about eating the food of Christians. (Whether it was allowed or not)? He replied: 'There ought to be no fear or hesitation in your mind with regard to it. (In this sort of narrow-mindedness and unreasonable extremism), you come close to the way of Christianity.'

(The Prohibitions)

Thus, while it was not wholesome to refer to Islam and Christianity as two separate religions, they were declared friends of one another in Islam which is the religion of peace. Moreover, while the Prophet (pbuh) prohibited the eating of pork, among the Jews and Christians, he has been stressing the importance of special care and cleanliness in eating.

Prohibitions

For the Prophet (pbuh) food and drink were under its influence of reason of the Almighty and this was why a person in Islam, in all his ways and actions had to be careful of such things and only eat such food and drink. This is why, it is highly recommended that any food and religious prayer or work he starts it and strives for it with high levels of love and devotion, for the sake of Allah and the afterlife.
LIQUIDS FOR DRINKING

As stated already, the fundamental principle regarding the sanctioning or forbidding of articles of food and drink is what has been enunciated in the Qur'an in these words:

بِيْلِلٍّ ٍلَّهُمَّ الْطَّيِّبَاتِ وَيَحْرِمُ عَلَيْهِمَ ٍرَحْمَةٍ (الْعُرْفِ ١٥٧:٧)

(The Prophet) will make lawful for them all good things and prohibit for them only the foul. (Al A'raf 7:517)

Thus, all the beverages that are clean, refreshing and wholesome, such as the milk of animals whose flesh has been declared fit for food, fruit juices and soft-drinks are allowed in Islam while those that are foul and injurious are forbidden. Moreover, just as among the eatables, the prohibition of some of the things that were forbidden in the earlier canonic laws, but some sections of the people still ate them, as for instance, carrion and pork has, also, been made known, specifically, in the Qur'an, among the beverages, too, the prohibition of strong drinks has been stressed particularly in it, and the sacred Prophet ῥ HttpHeaders taken special care to forbid it to the Muslims.

Prohibition of Strong Drink

For the prohibition of wine only this much is enough that, under its influence, a man, at least for some time, loses the faculties of reason and intellect which are most precious gift of the Almighty and comes down to the level of animals. Moreover, when a person is drunk, he, often, does most shameful and undesirable things and becomes a tool of the Devil. Intoxication, again, is sometimes, the cause of wide-ranging mischief and calamity. That is why, it has been forbidden in all the canonic laws, and reformers and religious-minded men, in all ages have kept strictly away from it and striven for its eradication.
Before we proceed with the relevant Traditions, it will be advisable to note that at the time of the raising up of the Prophet Muhammad ﷺ, and, perhaps, long before it, wine was very popular among the Arabs, particu larly the Makkans. It was manufactured and imbibed almost in every home, and to drink it had, so to speak, become a mark of advancement in culture. The rich used to spend lavishly in the state of drunkenness from which the poor and needy people profited and it gave rise to the practice of looking down upon those who abstained from alcoholic liquors as mean and miserly.

The same was the case with games of chance, some peculiar forms of which were current in Arabia. Generally, only the rich and open-handed people indulged in them and the winnings, often, went to the poor. Thus, gambling, too, was a dignified pastime of the well-to-do which went to the advantages of the needy sections. A distinct proof of it is available in the poetry and customs of the Age of Perversion.

It is, perhaps, this particular aspect of 'utility' that has been alluded to, also, in the verse of Surah al-Baqara, (II:219), which was the first to be revealed concerning wine and gambling. However, since drinking was very common among the Arabs in those days and they were greatly addicted to it and regarded it a virtue and a sign of social and clutural eminence, a torant approach was made, in the beginng, towards prohibition and it was enforced by degrees, but when the ground had been prepared to the extent that it could be expected from the people to respond, unreservedly, to the command and give up the habit altogether, such a firm and uncompromising attitude was taken that even the use of vessels associated with it was forbidden. Other extremely stringent commandments followed that were aimed, basically, at creating a climate of aversion, among the Believers, against intoxicants, and when the object was gained, the more severe laws were withdrawn.

(1584/219) عن أبي هريرة قال: حريتُ الحمر ثلاث مرات قوم النبي ﷺ صلى الله عليه وسلم المتزوجة هم يشربون نها ولا كلون الميسر مسألة عنهم.
Traditions, it will be seen, from the example of the Prophet, it, wine was very much a part of Makkans. It was a beverage enjoyed in their homes, and to drink it was a part of their culture. The use of alcohol was widespread, and the drunkenness from which the Prophet had to save his people rise to the practice of hard liquor, which came to be considered as a necessity for the people.

Chance, some peculiarly human institution, only the rich and powerful could afford the winnings, often, and as a result, only the rich and powerful could afford the winnings, often, as a result of the need for the rich.

It is related by Abu Hurayra, (II:219), 'The forbidding of strong drink was enforced (gradually), in three steps, (the details of which are that) when the Prophet came to Madinah, the people of Madinah, at that time, used to drink wine and eat the money acquired by gambling. Men, consequently, enquired from him about both the things, i.e., whether these were allowed or not. (The enquiry, perhaps, was made as right-minded persons felt that the two things did not accord with the spirit and general precepts of Islam). The following of Surah Al-Baqarah was, then, revealed:

They question thee, (O Muhammad), about strong wine and games of chance.

Say: In both is great sin, and (some) utility for men; but the sin of them is greater than their usefulness. (Al Baqarah 2:219)

'Some people, thereupon, said that, (in this verse), drinking and gambling had not been forbidden positively, and they went on drinking (wine, imagining that it was permitted), till, one day, it so happened that a person from among the Emigrants who was offering prayer (salah) with a few of his companions, (he was leading the service and was drunk), made some mistake in the recital of the Qur'an. Upon it, the second verse regarding the forbidding of alcoholic drinks was revealed which was more severe than the first:

قُلِّ يَسْتَلْوِكْ عَنِ النَّارِ وَالْمَيْسِرَ الآيَةُ "فَقَالَ النَّاسُ مَاتَوَّرَ عَلَيْهِ وَكَانُوا يُشْرَبُونَ حَتَّى إِذَا كَانَ يَوْمُ عَلَى رَجُلٍ مِنَ الْمُهَاجِرِينَ بِصَحِيحِي بَصَحِيحِي وَخَلَطَ فِي قَرَاهِي فَقُولَتْ آيَةُ آخَرَ أَخْلَصَ مِنْهَا "يَا ابْنَاءَ الْذَّيْنَ أَمْتُوا لَقَتْ يَوْمَ الْعَدْوَانُ صَلْوَةَ وَاثْنَيْمَ سَمََارَ الآيَةُ "وَكَانُوا يُشْرَبُونَ حَتَّى نَزَّلَتْ آخَرَ أَخْلَصَ مِنْهَا "يَا ابْنَاءَ الْذَّيْنَ أَمْتُوا إِنْمَا الْحَمْرَوَ الْمَيْسِرَ الآيَةُ "قَالُوا إِنْهُ بُنْيَانُ رَبِّي قَالَ نَزَٰلُ الْبَيْنَانَ بَيْنَ الْمَيْسِرِ وَالْحَمْرَ عَلَى طِلْبِي "وَقَدْ جَعَلْتُ اللَّهَ رَجَاءَ مِنْ عَمَلِ السُّيُوْطِانِ فَقُولُ اللَّهَ يَسْتَلْوَيْنَ عَلَيْكَ أَمْتُوْيَا (رواء أحمد)
O ye who believe! Draw not near unto prayer (salah) when ye are drunken, till ye are (in your senses) and know that which ye utter. (Al Nisa 4:43)

"Some, however, (still felt that wine had not been wholly and strictly forbidden), and they continued to drink. (Of course, as some other Traditions tell, they took care not to drink when the time for prayer was near). The following verses of Surah Al-Maidah were, then, revealed which were more strict and explicit than the two earlier ones:

O ye who believe! Strong drink and games of chance and idols and divining arrows are only an infamy of Satan's handiwork. Leave it aside in order that ye may prosper. Satan seeketh only to cast among you enmity and hatred by means of strong drink and games of chance, and to turn you from remembrance of Allah and from (His worship). Will ye then have done with them, i.e., strong wine and games of chance etc.

(Al Ma'idah 5:90-91)

"When these verses were revealed they said: 'Our Lord! We abstain, and now we have given them up altogether.' They, then, asked the Prophet ﷺ: 'What will be the sequel of those who have been martyred in the path of Allah or died in their beds (of illness) and they used to drink wine and eat of the earnings from gambling, and, now the Lord has condemned both the things as foul and Satanic? (What is going is to be the fate of our brethren in the Hereafter who were guilty of both drinking and gambling and had died in that state)?' It was in reply to them that the following verse was revealed:

There shall be no sin (imputed) unto those who believe and do good works for what they may
have eaten (in the past)."

(Al Ma'idah 5:93)

(Commentary) Comments have, already, been offered on it, from place to place, in the course of the translation. What it tells, briefly, is that, in the beginning, a graduated attitude was adopted about forbidding of wine, and, finally, total abstinence was decreed by characterising intoxication as only an infamy of Satan's hadiwork in the verse of Surah Al-Ma'idah.

According to some reports this verse was revealed in 8 A.H.

Sayyidina Anas narrated: Some friends had collected at the house of (my benefactor), Abu Talha Ansari and wine was flowing and I was acting as the cup-bearer that the commandment of prohibition i.e., the verse of Surah Al-Ma'idah was revealed to the Prophet forbidding completely the use of strong drink and calling it only an infamy of Satan's hadiwork. The Prophet, at once, ordered a crier to proclaim it publicly in Madinah. The crier, thus, (went around) calling out the announcement upon which Abu Talha told me to go out and see what it was about. I went out, and, (on return), informed that alcoholic drinks had been forbidden as beverages. Abu Talha, then, told me to go and throw out all the wine that was in the house. (I did so, and wine was thrown out from other houses as well as a result of which) the streets of Madinah were overflowing with it. The wine being used that day was what is known as Fazeekh. Soon after, some persons were heard to say that many bondsmen of the Lord had been martyred in such a condition that wine was in their bellies.
(What will be their fate then)? Upon it, the following verse was sent down by Allah:

There shall be no sin (imputed)
unto those who believe and do good works for what they may have eaten (or drunk) (in the past).

(Al Ma' idah 5:93)

(Meaning those who had departed from the world before the commandment of total prohibition was revealed and led a life of faith and good-doing shall not be called to account for what they might have eaten or drunk earlier)." (Bukhari and Muslim)

Commentary: The liquor *Fazeekh* was brewed from halfripe dates which were cut into small pieces. The pieces were, then, soaked into water and allowed to remain like that for some time till they had fermented. In those days, it was considered a wine of an average standard and it was, also, easy to manufacture it.

(1586/221) It is related by Abu Saeed Khudri ∼ "There was some wine in my house which was the property of an orphan. So, when the verse of Surah Al-Ma' idah (containing the commandment of total prohibition) was revealed, I asked the Prophet ∼ what was to be done with it. I, also, explained to him that the wine was the property of an orphan. 'It should be thrown away and poured out,' the Prophet ∼ replied."

(Tirmizi)

Commentary: It shows that the Holy Prophet ∼ did not even allow the wine to be sold to a non-Muslim or put to a gain or advantage in any other way.

In another Tradition, related by Sayyidina Anas ∼, it is stated that Abu Talha Ansari ∼ had bought wine for some orphans who were under his charge and in their own account before total prohibition. He, too, sought the Prophet's advice about it, and the Prophet ∼ said: "Pour out the wine and throw it away, and, also, break the barrels in which it is contained."
Warning of Punishment

(1587/222) It is related by Abdullah ibn Omar that the Messenger of Allah said: "Every intoxicating thing, i.e., every beverage that makes a person drunk is virtually identical to wine, and is forbidden, and whoever indulges in wine in this world and dies in the state of indulgence in it, and has not offered sincere repentance shall remain deprived of the pure wine of Paradise in the Hereafter."

(Muslim)

(1588/223) Narrated Jabir: "(Once), a person came from Yemen and asked the Messenger of Allah about a particular kind of wine which was used in that region, and was called Mirz and brewed from Cheena. The Prophet enquired if it was intoxicating, and, on being told that it was so, he said: 'Every intoxicating thing is forbidden. (And listen)! It is the promise of the Lord concerning everyone who indulges in alcoholic beverages — and He has made it binding upon Himself to fulfil the promise that He will make him drink Tintatul Khabaal in After-life. On being asked what Tintatul Khabaal was, he said it was the perspiration exuded through the skin of the dwellers of Hell (or the pus discharged through their bodies)." (The narrator was not sure which of the two things the sacred Prophet had said).

(Muslim)
Even a Small Quantity

(Book of Monetary and Commercial Transactions)

Even a small quantity should be kept away from [wine].

(A Tradition compiled in Musnad Ahmad by Sayyidah Ayesha)

Wine Should Not Be Drunk

(Book of Religious Law)

Wine should not be drunk, as it is a disease.

(A Tradition compiled in Musnad Ahmad by Ibn Suwaid)

Commentary: Some scholars are of the view that wine, if not forbidden, is evil. According to this view, wine is evil because it is harmful to health. Others believe that wine is evil because it is harmful to the soul. Still others believe that wine is evil because it is harmful to the body. Each of these views has its own justification. However, the majority of scholars believe that wine is evil because it is harmful to the soul. This is because wine is a source of temptation and distraction from religious duties. It is also a source of corruption and moral败坏![1](image)

As we learn from the above Traditions, all musical instruments are the means to sensuality, dissipation and self-indulgence, and to free the world from them was one of the special duties assigned to the Holy Prophet ﷺ. But how painful it is and to what great extent has the Devil triumphed that these instruments are freely in

1. A small drum; tom-tom.
2. A small tambourine, a small shallow drum, played by striking with one's hand.
3. A kind of guitar with three strings.
4. A musical instrument like a fiddle.
5. A kind of musical pipe.
6. A flute made of bamboo wood.
evidence now even during the Urs of Holy men!

**Even a Small Quantity of Wine is Forbidden**

(1590/225) It is related by Jabir that the Prophet said: "A small quantity of the liquor which produces intoxication when taken in a large quantity, too, is forbidden."

(Abu Dawood, Tirmizi and Ibn Majah)

(A Tradition conveying an almost identical meaning is quoted in Musnad Ahmad and Sunan Abi Dawood etc. on the authority of Sayyidah Ayshah and others as well).

**Wine Should Not be Used Even As Medicine**

(1591/226) Narrated Wa'il ibn Hujr Hadrami that once Tariq ibn Suwaid asked the Prophet about wine and he told him to keep away from it. "But I take it as a medicine," said Tariq ibn Suwaid. "It is not medicine," the Prophet replied. "It is a disease."

(Muslim)

**Commentary:** Some authorities are of the view that this narrative belonged to the time when the commandment completely forbidding intoxicating drinks was revealed, and, due to a special reason indicated in the Traditions given below, the Holy Prophet had adopted a very rigid attitude in that regard and prohibited certain things to the Muslims which he was to allow later. On the basis of it, they have concluded that there is room for permitting a person who is critically ill and a competent and reliable physician is of the opinion that wine is essential for his treatment to take it in the prescribed quantity.

---

1. Death anniversary
Waging War Against a Community Which Insists on Drinking

(1592/227) عَنْ ذِيَّمٍ الْحُمَرِيِّ قَالَ فَلْتُ لِرَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمُ ِبَارَضِيَ الرَّافِعُ بِبَارَضِيٍّ وَتَعَالَجَ فِيهَا عَمَّالًا شَبَابًا وَأَتَتْجَعَ مُرَبَّاً مِنْ هُذَا أَفَمَّعُ تَقْوَىْ بِعَلَىٰ أَعْمَالٍ عَلَىٰ نَفْسِهِ أَنْ هَلْ يُسَكَّرُ فَلْتُ

(1592/227) It is related by Daylam Humayri that (once) he said to the Prophet ﷺ, Messenger of Allah ﷺ! We live in a cold region and have to work very hard and we manufacture a wine from wheat and use it and it gives us the strength for the hard work we have to do, and, also, to withstand the rigours of the climate." "Is it intoxicating?" he enquired. "Yes, Messenger of Allah ﷺ," Daylam Humayri replied. "It is intoxicating." The Holy Prophet ﷺ said: "Then abstain from it. Do not drink it, at all." "But the people are not going to give it up. (They are not likely to abstain on anyone's persuasion," submitted Daylam Humayri, "Wage war against them if they do not listen," the Prophet ﷺ observed.

(1592/227) It is related by Abdullah ibn Abbas ﷺ that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "Whoever drinks habitually and dies in that state will be produced before the Lord, on the Day of Resurrection, as a polytheist and an idolater."(Musnad Ahmad)

Commentary: It tells that if because of local conditions, the Muslims of some place feel that they cannot live without drinking, even then it is not to be permitted to them.

Secondly, if the people of a region or locality insist, as a whole, on drinking and refuse to give up the habit, the Islamic State is free to use force against them.

We can imagine, from it, how sinful indulgence in alcoholic drinks is from the Islamic point of view.

Severe Denunciation

(1593/228) عَنْ أَبِي عَبْدُ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ وَسَلَّمُ مَفْرَدٍ ﴿٤٨﴾

(1593/228) It is related by Abdullah ibn Abbas ﷺ that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "Whoever drinks habitually and dies in that state will be produced before the Lord, on the Day of Resurrection, as a polytheist and an idolater."(Musnad Ahmad)
(1594/229) Narrated Anas that (once) the Prophet cursed ten persons in connection with wine: (1) he who distills wine even for someone else; (2) he who distills wine for himself; (3) he who drinks wine; (4) he who serves wine; (5) he who carries wine (from one place to another); (6) he who receives or accepts wine (as something sent); (7) he who sells wine; (8) he who buys wine; (9) he who gives wine to another as a gift; and (10) he who eats of the money which comes to him from selling wine."

(Ṭirmīzī)

**Commentary:** To 'curse' means to pray that a person be consigned to eternal damnation. The above Tradition, thus, tells that the Holy Prophet prayed that anyone who was connected, in any way, with the use, sale, manufacture or transport of intoxicating liquors remained denied of Divine mercy and benevolence.

(An identical Tradition is mentioned in *Musnad Ahmad* and *Sunan Abi Dawood*, on the authority of Abdullah ibn Abbas).

An idea of the extreme repugnance the sayings of the Holy Prophet had produced among the Companions against wine can be obtained from the incident that once when the vineyards of Sa'd ibn Abi Waqqas had yielded a bumper crop, the person who looked after them wrote to him that as there had been a very large crop of grapes that year and it was feared that it would rot, could he have the juice of the grapes extracted and preserve it. Upon it, Sayyidina Sa'd ibn Waqqas replied,

"When you receive this letter, relinquish the job and sever all connection with my lands and orchards. By Allah, I cannot trust you with anything after it."

### All Intoxicants Are Forbidden

(1595/230) Ḥanāfī:}
Book of Monetary and Other Transgressions

thing does not change the fact that the commandments of the Deen, the essential principles of Islam, have been violated. Guilt is involved in transgressing against these commandments, and changing the name while retaining and consuming the forbidden beverage is not a sufficient excuse.


Some Exceptional Cases

As already stated, the prohibition of wine was proclaimed, after the Prophet (pbuh) had introduced the Deen of Islam. The Prophets (pbuh) and His companions who were present at the revelation of the Deen in Makkah and Madinah were all Muslims and did not consume wine. But it is notable that the Deen, as preached by the Prophet (pbuh), was mainly aimed at correcting the excesses of the people of Makkah, who were addicted to wine, and the old habit of drinking it was replaced by that of water.


Commentary: It establishes, as a general rule, that all the articles of eating or drinking that are intoxicating and likely to make a person negligent of a fundamental duty like prayer are forbidden in Islam. It also includes cannabis and all the other herbs and plants that produce intoxication, and are, generally, used for that purpose.

A Prophecy Regarding Indulgence In Wine by Muslims

All this notwithstanding, it had been revealed to the Holy Prophet (pbuh) that some sinful and righteous men among the Muslims will take to drink, but give it some other name, and, thus, try to deceive themselves as well as others. But the reality of a
thing does not change with the change of its name, nor do the commandments of the Shari'ah. Such people, in any case, will be guilty of transgression against the Holy law and the artifice of changing the name will only add to the gravity of the offence.

(1596/231) عَنِّ أَبِي مَالِكٍ الْأَشْعَرَىَٰ أَنَّهُ سَمِيَّ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ عَلَيْهِ يُسْرُّ وَلِيُّ سَمِيُّ نَاسٍ مِّنْ أَمْهَٰمَ الْخَمْرِ يُسَمَّونَهَا بِفِرَاشْبِهِ.
(رواه أبو داود وابن ماجه)

Some Exceptional Rules And Commandments

As already stated, when complete prohibition had been proclaimed, after the revelation of Surah Al-Ma'idah, the sacred Prophet ﷺ issued some exceptionally severe orders which were mainly aimed at creating a climate of repugnance against the 'mother of evils' among the Believers so that they did not return to the old habit of drinking with the passage of time.

(1597/232) عَنِّ أَبِي عُمَرَ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ نَهَى عَنْهُ وَسَلَّمَ نَهَى عَنْهُ
(البَيْضَةَ وَالْخَمْرَ وَالْمُرَفَّقَاتِ وَالْقَفِيرَ وَأَمَّأَنْ يُسَمِّيُّ فِي آسِيَةِ الأَدْمِ) (رواه مسلم)

(1597/232) It is related by Abdullah ibn Umar ﷺ that the Prophet ﷺ forbade the preparation of Nabeez in an earthen pitcher or a vessel made of hollow gourd or date-wood, and ordered that it should be prepared only in leather-bags.” (Muslim)

Commentary: The beverage called Nabeez was popular among the Arabs, and, as we shall see later, the sacred Prophet ﷺ, too, drank it. The three kinds of vessels about which the Prophet has said that the beverage should not be prepared in them were, generally, used in making wine. When the verse absolutely forbidding the use of wine was revealed, the Prophet ﷺ forbade their employment for that purpose, probably, to guard against the possibility of the

A beverage prepared by steeping grapes, dates or Munaqqas (a species of raisins) in water for such time that their flavour is drawn into the water, but it does not ferment.
revival of the craving for alcoholic liquors at the sight of the vessels. Later, as aversion to drinking was firmly entrenched in the hearts and no such danger remained, the Holy Prophet ﷺ allowed the use of these vessels.

(1598/233) It is related by Buraydah that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "I had forbidden you the use of certain vessels. (Now, I allow it) as nothing becomes allowed or forbidden merely because of vessels. You should, (of course), remember that every intoxicating thing is forbidden, (and keep strictly away from it)."

(Muslim)

Commentary: It makes it clear that for the reason we have just indicated, the Holy Prophet ﷺ had, initially, taken some extreme steps towards prohibition, but, later on, he had relaxed or withdrawn them.

(1599/234) Abu Qatadah narrated that "The Messenger of Allah forbade the mixing of dried ripe dates, with semi-ripe dates, and, in the same way, of dried grapes with dried ripe dates, and green dates with fresh, ripe dates (for the preparation of Nabeez), and said that Nabeez should be prepared from them separately."

(Muslim)

Commentary: Commentators have explained that it was possible for fermentation to take place when the afore-mentioned fruits were soaked together in water, and, hence, the Holy Prophet ﷺ had forbidden it as a precautionary measure and ordered that Nabeez was to be prepared from them separately.

The Prophet perhaps had given this order, too, during the early phase of total prohibition. In other extreme measures of avoidance, we find dislike, in the Ummah, of all things that might produce a taste resembling that of wine. As we learn from the hadith: "I have disliked for you the taste of the grapes since your origins."

Nabeez is a Pure Alcoholic Drink

(1600/235) Sayyid Badiuzzaman: "Nabeez was prepared with dates, and was cooked in water, dates, and grapes, together.

Commentary: It shows that dates and grapes, too, is all allowed, and not produced in Islam. In another Tradition the Prophet stated "for the making of such things in water, in the cup or in the same way, for the morning."
early phase of total prohibition and it was withdrawn along with other extreme measures when the object of creating an instinctive dislike in the Ummah against strong drinks had been realised.

As we learn from the following narrative of Sayyidah Ayshah رضي الله عنها. Nabeez was prepared for the Holy Prophet ﷺ himself by steeping dried grapes with dates, and he used to drink it.

Nabeez is A Pure And Lawful Beverage, And The Messenger of Allah ﷺ, Too, Used To Drink It

(160/235) عن عائشة ـ ﷺ ـ رضي الله عنها: "ودّد رسول الله ﷺ عليه وسلّم أن ينبّذ الله نبّه، ففُلّف في فمّه ثمّ فّلّف في فمّه ثمّ نبّه."

(1600/235) Sayyidah Ayshah رضي الله عنها narrated to us that "Nabeez was prepared from dried grapes for the Prophet ﷺ, and dates were, also, put in it, or it was prepared from dried dates, and grapes, too, were put in it." (Abu Dawood)

Commentary: It shows that Nabeez from mixed fruits like dates and grapes, too, is allowed, but care must be taken the fermentation is not produced and it does not become intoxicating.

In another Tradition related by Sayyidah Ayshah رضي الله عنها it is stated "for the making Nabeez for Prophet ﷺ. I used to soak dates, etc. in water, in the evening, which he drank in the morning, and, in the same way, for the evening, we used to soak them in the morning."

(160/236) عن آنس بن الم Folder: رسُول الله ﷺ عليه وسلّم: "بِقِدْحِ هَذَا السَّمَّاءِ مَنْ عِمَّتُ رُسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ" (رواه مسلم)

(1601/236) Sayyidina Anas ﷺ related to us, (pointing at a cup), that in this cup of mine. I have given to the Prophet ﷺ all the things to drink that are to be drunk: honey, Nabeez, water and milk.

Commentary: From the narratives mentioned above, it is clear that the Prophet ﷺ used to take Nabeez which was specially prepared for him.
The Prophet ﷺ Liked A Cool And Sweek Drink

(16/237) عَنْ عَائِشَةَ بْنِيَاءَ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ كَانَ أَحْبَبَ الْشَّرَابِ إِلَى
الَّذِي صَلَّى اللهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ الْحُلْوَ الْبَارِدَةَ.
(ราวى الجرَاحي) (1602/237) Sayyidah Ayshah رضي الله عنها related to us, that among
the liquids for drinking, the Messenger of Allah ﷺ liked what
was cool and sweet. (Tirmizi)

Sweet Water For The Messenger of Allah ﷺ

(16/238) عَنْ عَائِشَةَ بْنِيَاءَ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ كَانَ الَّذِي صَلَّى اللهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يُعَطَّلِبُ
لُهِ الْمَاءِ مِنْ بَيْوتِ الْسُّفَقَةِ. (فَارَقَ قُتَيْبَةَ غَنِيًّا بِبَيْنَهَا وَبَيْنَ الْمُدَنِّيَةِ يُومَانٍ)
(ราวى أبو داود) (1603/238) It is related by Sayyidah Ayshah رضي الله عنها that
sweet water was brought for the Messenger of Allah ﷺ from
Buyut as-Suqyah. (Abu Dawood)

(It is stated by Qutaibah, the teacher of Abu Dawood, who is
one of the narrators of this report, that Buyut as-Suqayfh from
where sweet water was brought for the Prophet ﷺ was situated
at a distance of two days' journey from Madinah).

Commentary: As these Traditions show, it is not incompatible
with the spirit of Islamic asceticism to take cool and sweet drinks,
and food that is agreeable to the taste. To arrange for such things
for anyone, out of love and devotion which is wholly for the sake
of Allah, is a commendable act, and pleasing to the Lord.

Along with enjoining what is permissible and permissible, Allah, the Holy Prophet
also enjoining what is foul and forbidden: eating and drinking things as
certain manners and dignified manner of eating and drinking set forth in their
considerations or appertaining to the Lord, and lift an apperception of gaining His countenance.

In the Traditions we can see the Prophet's
ought to show that the correct knowledge of the Shari'ah as Istihbab of rulings is
obligatory. Hence, no sitting on the ground of al-Ahills.

Washing Hands Before Eating

(1604/239) رواة الولدي رواة وأبو داود
(1604/239) Salman Farsî is reported to wash the hands as a source of barkat. (When) I met
he remarked: 'To wash the hands is a source of barkat.

Commentary: In the Qur'anic
Messengers, the Prophet ﷺ
perfection the guidance of
the earlier Prophets:

1. In the dictionaries, 'auspiciousness: 'good for
PROPRIETIES

Along with enjoining what is good and lawful, and prohibiting what is foul and forbidden in food and drink, at the command of Allah, the Holy Prophet ﷺ, also, has taught the proprieties of eating and drinking that are either the requirements of good manners and dignified behaviour or based upon sound medical considerations or appertain to thanksgiving and remembrance of the Lord, and lift an apparently worldly act, like it, to a means of gaining His countenance.

In the Traditions we are now going to take up, there is enough to show that the correct manners and proprieties of eating and drinking set forth in them are in the nature of what is termed in the Shari'ah as Istihbab or Istihsan, i.e., commendable, and not obligatory. Hence, no sin attaches if these are not followed.

Washing Hands Before And After A Meal

Salman Farsi ﷺ narrated, "I had read in Torah that to wash the hands and mouth after a meal was a source of barakat. (When) I mentioned it to the Messenger of Allah ﷺ, he remarked: 'To wash hands and mouth before and after a meal is a source of barakat.'“

(1604/239) (Roha al-Inam, t.p. 109)

Commentary: In the Qur'an it is stated that, through the last of His Messengers, the Prophet Muhammad ﷺ, Allah has brought to perfection the guidance that had been reaching mankind through the earlier Prophets:

0. In the dictionaries, barakat is defined as 'abundance'; 'prosperity'; 'auspiciousness'; 'good fortune'; 'blessing'.
In the light of it, the above Tradition would denote that while in the Torah, only the washing of the hands and mouth after a meal had been taught and described as a source of ḥarḵat, through the sacred Prophet ﷺ, it was advised to do so both before and after eating.

The word, ḥarḵat has a very wide range of meaning. As Shah Waliullah says in Ḥujjatillahil Balighah, what ḥarḵat in food and drink denotes, among other things, is that the purpose for which a meal is taken is gained fully, one eats with relish, a small quantity of food suffices and provides ample nourishment for the body, and instead of giving rise to sensuality or moral or spiritual lassitude, produces a feeling of gratitude and submission to the Almighty Creator and Sustainer. All these are manifestations of the state described in the above Tradition as ḥarḵat.

Again, in Kanzul 'Ummal and M'ojaam Ausat Tabarani it is stated, on the authority of Sayyidina Abdullah ibn Abbas that the Prophet ﷺ said, "Washing hands and mouth before and after a meal keeps poverty away, and is the way of Divine Prophets.

It is, further, an elementary principle of hygiene that hands and mouth should be washed properly before commencing to eat and after the meal is over.1

In Sayyidina Salman Farsi's narrator and most of the other Traditions on the subject, the word ṭaḥăṣṣu has been used, but it does not denote the ablution performed for offering prayer (Salah). Only the washing of hands and mouth is meant which has, also, been made plain in some Traditions.

(Book of Monetary and Movements)

that the effect of the hands and mouth present on his hands and mouth, (as for instance, an Admiral, himself to blame.

Commentary: What it means is then washed carefully after a meal that its effects are not. Commandment belongs to the omission of it is not simple, always abide by it, as the

Wiping And Drying

(1606/241) Narrated Abu Hurayrah ﷺ that the Prophet ﷺ was in the habit of wiping his mouth and hands before and after meals. After it, he, and the Companions, and, (at that time) he washed his hands with the gravel.

Commentary: The object of this

Harith ﷺ, in relating it, also, happened that the was, his Companions, and, instead of washing the hands, the Holy Prophet ﷺ, probably, to wash the hands and the gravel to be offered without it. Such a better and preferable action of hand, how much allowed is a particular matter. It was set preceptor, to set an example of life.

Apart from it, the place should, also, be 1

1. The commandment, evidently, will apply when the meal is taken with the hands and not with a spoon etc., and the hand does not touch it.
that the effect of the oily substance of food or its smell is present on his hands and some harm comes to him as a result of it, (as for instance, an insect or rodent bites him), he has only himself to blame."

(Tirmizi, Abu Dawood and Ibn Majah)

Commentary: What it seeks to stress is that hands should be washed carefully after a meal, particularly, when it is greasy, so that its effects are not left behind. However, since this commandment belongs to the category of supererogation and the omission of it is not sinful, the Holy Prophet ﷺ himself did not always abide by it, as the following Tradition will show.

Wiping And Drying Hands

"(1/241) ۱۶۰۶/۲۴۱) نارندة أببات ۱۱۰۶/۲۴۱) نارندة أببات

 Narrated Abdullah ibn Harith that (once) as the Prophet ﷺ was in the mosque, a person brought some meat and bread for him which he ate, and we, also, joined him in the meal. After it, he, and with him, we, too, stood up for prayer (salah), and, (at that time), we did nothing more than wiping our hands with the gravel (that was laid on the floor)." (Ibn Majah)

Commentary: The object of the narrator, Sayyidina Abdullah ibn Harith ﷺ, in relating it, seemingly, is to indicate that, occasionally, it, also, happened that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ had a meal with his Companions, and, then, he only wiped and dried his hands instead of washing them. As commentators have remarked, the Holy Prophet ﷺ, probably, did so to show that it was not essential to wash the hands and the mouth after eating and even prayer could be offered without it. Sometimes, the Prophet ﷺ used to omit a better and preferable act so that people could see and learn, at first hand, how much allowance or latitude was granted to them in a particular matter. It was, in fact, necessary for him, as a teacher and preceptor, to set an example by his own conduct in all the spheres of life.

Apart from it, the circumstances in which the incident took place should, also, be borne in the mind. The time of prayer was
near and the companions had gathered in the mosque for the service that a person brought some bread and meat for the Messenger of Allah ﷺ. It was quite possible that some of the men who were present in the mosque were hungry and wanted to eat, and the Holy Prophet ﷺ thought it would be better if the meal was taken before the service, and he invited his Companions, also, to join. In those circumstances, it was out of the question for anyone to have a full meal and only a few morsels would have been taken as a blessing, and the hands, too, would, thus, not have become much dirty.

It should, also, be noted that there was no arrangement for water in the mosque and they would have had to go out, perhaps, to their homes, if they wanted to wash their hands. In our humble opinion, all these factors would have contributed to the decision to wipe hands in place of washing them.

The way in which the wiping and drying of hands with the gravel is mentioned in this Tradition shows that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ, too, had done the same at that time. From it, we can deduce that hands can be cleaned with a towel, paper or any other thing like it after eating, and it, too, will be within the orbit of the Sunnah.

Remembering Allah and taking His Name Before Commencing to Eat

(1607/242) It is related by Sayyidah Ayshah رضى الله عنها that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "When anyone of you intends to eat, he should take the Name of Allah, i.e., Bismillah, and in case he forgets to say Bismillah at the beginning, he should say Bismillah Awwaluhu wa Aakhirahu at the end."

(Abu Dawood and Tirmizi)

Commentary: To take the name of Allah is a source of blessing and auspiciousness, and as it is candidly stated in some Traditions, a special effect of it, also, is that the Devils keep away when it is mentioned. Thus, the food taken in such a manner would remain safe from their part.

Another purpose of this act is for the person who is a bondsman, he should remember his Lord, and by His grace, his food is nourishment from it. In this way, it is purely physical act and lustrous and godly deed.

As it, sometimes, happens, the person may forget to say Bismillah before commencing to eat and he should say it. Thus, he should say Bismillah to the first bite and Awwaluhu wa Aakhirahu to the last bite of his food, as he remembers.

(1608/243) It is related by Sayyidah Ayshah رضى الله عنها that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "The Devil will not be able to take the name of Allah is not that the diner may not forget it.

In another Tradition that when a person enters the house, says: "I come in the name of Allah, the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful," all the Devils will be driven away from there. There is a great use of the name of Allah in the food."

On the occasion of eating, the Devil has no place for us to spend the
in the mosque for the needy and meat for the hungry and wanted to eat, it is better if the meal was Companions, also, to the question for anyone would have been taken thus, not have become

is no arrangement for to go out, perhaps, to make hands. In our humble submitted to the decision to

of hands with the that the Messenger of time. From it, we can wel, paper or any other within the orbit of the

(1608/243) It is related by Huziajah the Messenger of Allah said: "The Devil makes the meal legimate for himself, i.e., the possibility and justification is created for the Devil to share the meal over which Allah's name has not been taken."

(Muslim)

Commentary: The name of Allah, as one would say, serves as a whip, or, rather, a battle-axe for the Devil. When Allah's name will be taken over a meal and Bismillah is said before one begins to eat, Satan will not be ble to participate in it, while if it is not done and the name of Allah is not taken, there will be nothing to stop him though the diner may not see that the Devil is joining in the meal.

In another Tradition, quoted, again, in Sahih Musim, it is stated that when a person enters the house where he lives and spends the nights by taking the name of Allah, and, also, takes Allahs name when he begins to eat, the Devil says to his companions, "Let us go away from here. There is no room for us in this house, nor a share in the food." On the contrary, when a man does not take Allah's name on entering his house, and, also, fails to remember Him at the time of eating, the Devil says to his companions, "Come, this is the place for us to spend the night, and here is, also, food for us to eat."
It may, however, be noted that the existence of the Angels and the Devils, and their functions and attributes are among the things of the invisible world which we cannot know on our own. The same, indeed, is the case with the Being and Attributes of Allah. For a faithful Believer, the path of duty lies in placing his trust in the knowledge furnished by the sacred Prophet concerning all transcendental truths.

**Eating With The Right Hand**

(1609/244) Umar ibn Salmah reported that "(When), in my childhood, I was in the care of the Messenger of Allah. I used to eat from all parts of the dish. The Messenger of Allah advised me to say Bismillah before beginning to eat, and to eat with the right hand, and from (the part of the dish that was) in front of me."

(Bukhari and Muslim)

**Commentary:** Sayyidina Abu Salmah was the son of the Holy Prophet's aunt, i.e., his father's sister, and among the notable Companions of the earliest phase. Umm Salmah was the name of his wife who was a devoted Muslim lady. The narrator of this Tradition, Umar ibn Abi Salmah, was their child. When Abu Salmah died in the 3rd or 4th year of the Hijri calendar, the Holy Prophet married his widow, Umm Salmah. to bring her relief and comfort, and, thus, Umar ibn Abi Salmah who was, then, a child, came under his protection. He relates that, in those days, the Holy Prophet used to have him eat with himself, and from the same dish and his hand wandered all over the plate during the meal. The Prophet, upon it, told him to begin the meal with Bismillah and to eat with the right hand and from the part of the dish that was before him.

In some other Traditions, it is stated that if the meal consists of several dishes or several kinds of fruit, the hand may be stretched in different directions.

**Taking off Shoes**

(1612/247) It is reported that the Messenger of Allah said: "Take off your shoes and greet me. It will be more beneficial for you."

**Commentary:** The above report, that is
existence of the Angels and Attributes of Allah. It dies in placing his trust in the Prophet concerning all

(1611/245) عن إب ن عمر قال قال رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم إذا أكل أحدكم فليأكل بيمينه وإذا شرب فليشرب بيمينه. (رواية مسلمة)

It is related by Abdullah ibn Umar that the Messenger of Allah said: "When anyone of you eats, he should eat with the right hand, and when anyone of you drinks, he should drink with the right hand."

(Muslim)

Commentary: A man uses his hands for all sorts of things, both clean and unclean. His natural inclination for cleanliness demands that while one hand is used for acts like removing an impurity, other acts are performed with the other hand. It has, thus, been specified for the left hand that it should be employed for acts like purification after defecation or urination, and for the right hand that all good and clean acts like eating and drinking are performed with it.

The superiority of the right hand over the left, being taken for granted everywhere, the afore-mentioned advice will appear to be in the natural order of things.

(1611/246) عن ابن عمر قال قال رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم لا يأكل أحدكم بشماله ولا يشرب به إلا الشيطان باكل بشماله وشرب ب يقه. (رواية مسلمة)

It is related by Abdullah ibn Umar that the Messenger of Allah said: "No one of you should eat or drink with the left hand for (it is the way of the Devil); he eats and drinks with the left hand."

(Muslim)

Taking off Shoes While Sitting Down to A Meal

(1612/247) عن أسى بن مالك قال قال رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم إذا وضعت الطعام فاطلقوا باكم ال左手 روزًا لإفداكم. (رواية الدامي)

It is related by Anas ibn Maalik that the Prophet said: "Take off your shoes when the meal is placed before you. It will be more comfortable for the feet."

(Daarami)

Commentary: The idea behind this advice, as indicated in the above report, that it will give greater comfort to the feet if the
shoes are removed at the time of eating clearly suggests that it is based on kindliness and affection, and not that it is sinful to eat with the shoes on.

**Food Should Not Be Taken Too Hot**

(1613/248) It is narrated concerning Sayyidah Asma bint Abu Bakr that her practice was that when *sareed* was prepared and brought to her, she had kept covered until the intensity of its heat had subsided and it had ceased to give out vapours, and, in support of it, she used to say that she had heard the Messenger of Allah say that there was *barakat* in eating like that, i.e., after allowing the food to cool down a little.

Commentary: A palatable dish made with meat and pieces of bread is called *sareed*. It was more popular during the days of the Prophet. Although *sareed* is specifically mentioned in this Tradition, as it was eaten frequently, the advice applies to all cooked food that it should not be taken too hot.

As for *barakat*, we have seen, already, that, among other things, it signifies that the purpose for which a meal is taken is gained, in a greater degree, by eating that way.

Medically, too, it is advisable that a meal is not taken much above normal temperature.

**Auspiciousness of Eating Together**

(1614/249) Narrated Wahshi ibn Harb: that once some...

- It is the same Wahshi ibn Harb who had killed Sayyidina Amir Hamza, the uncle of the sacred Prophet, in the Battle of Uhud. He embraced Islam later on in 8 A.H., at the time of the Victory.

Commentary: Any hot meal should not be taken. Eating jointly, spoken of as *barakat*, is blessed with the very name of God, and a larger share of the *barakat* is left to those who eat in larger numbers. By this way, a man is provided more food, and the good taste of the food is increased.

(1615/250) It is narrated concerning the Prophet that two suffices four, four suffices eight.

**Eating From the Same Plate**

(Continued on Next Page)
Companions said to the Prophet ﷺ: "Our condition is that we eat, but do not feel satisfied (after a meal)." "Perhaps, you eat alone," said the Messenger of Allah ﷺ. "Yes," they replied. "We eat alone." The Prophet, thereupon, observed: "Sit down to the meal together, and take the name of Allah, i.e., say Bismillah before commencing to eat. There will, then, be greater barakat for you in the meal, (and it will be more satisfying)."

(Abu Dawood)

Commentary: Anyone can have the experience of the barakat of eating jointly, spoken of in it, provided that those who dine are blessed with the virtue of unselshiness, which is expected of all faithful Believers, and everyone wants the others to have a better and larger share of the meal. Otherwise, they will have no claim to barakat, and it may, in fact, turn out to be the other way round.

(1610/250) It is related by Sayyidina Jabir ﷺ that he heard the Prophet ﷺ say: "A meal for one suffices two, and a meal for two suffices four, and, in the same way, a meal for four suffices eight."

(Muslim)

Commentary: A similar report is found in Kanzul Ummal. It has been reproduced from Mojim Kabir Tabarani, and its naraantor is Abdullah ibn Umar. At the end of it, it is added "you should, therefore, dine, not separately but together."

Eating From The Sides of Vessel

Continued — of Makkah. Since then it was his constant desire to do something which could make amends to any extent, for the grave wrong he had committed. When, after the death of the Holy Prophet ﷺ, Sayyidina Abu Bakr despatched the army, under the command of Khalid ibn Walid, to put down the mischief of the claimant to Messengership, Mussailima the Liar, he, too, joined it in the hope of killing the impostor with his own hands. Wahshi's ambition was fulfilled, and he used to say that he had killed Mussailima with the same spear with which he had killed Sayyidina Hamza.
Book of Monetary and Mutual Benefit

Commentary: What it is implied is that all the rest of the food which is left over in the plate after eating, and due regard should be given to which part of it is special. What is left over in the plate should, also, be eaten, of course, as symbolic of one's gratitude.

As the Prophet Musa صل اللَّه عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّم said:

"My Lord! I am needy, but I don't need my cattle, so give me (some) from a servant's (portion) of it!"

(1619/254) Jabir بن سفيان, a companion of the Prophet صل اللَّه عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّم said: "The Devil is always whispering in your ear even while you are eating your due share of the food. It is, then, not enough just to finish eating and expect that you have discharged your duty. Hence, the Prophet صل اللَّه عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّم advised (us) to lick the fingers (after eating a meal), and, also, to clean the vessel. He said: "You do not know in which part or particle of food the special effect of barakat lies." (Muslim)

The Morsel That Does Not Get to Your Mouth Should Also Be Kept Clean and Supplied to God's slaves."

(1617/252) Sayyidina Jabir بن سفيان related, that the Messenger of Allah صل اللَّه عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّم advised (us) to lick the fingers (after eating a meal), and, also, to clean the vessel. He said: "You do not know in which part or particle of food the special effect of barakat lies."

(Muslim)

Food Left Over In The Plate or On Fingers

(1617/254) Jabir بن سفيان, a companion of the Prophet صل اللَّه عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّم said: "The Devil is always whispering in your ear even while you are eating your due share of the food. It is, then, not enough just to finish eating and expect that you have discharged your duty. Hence, the Prophet صل اللَّه عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّم advised (us) to lick the fingers (after eating a meal), and, also, to clean the vessel. He said: "You do not know in which part or particle of food the special effect of barakat lies."

(Muslim)
Commentary: What it denotes is that food is a gift of the Lord and due regard should be paid to every particle of it. No one knows which part of it is specially endowed with barakat or auspiciousness. What is left over in the plate or adheres to the fingers during eating should, also, be eaten, considering it to be a Divine blessing. It is symbolic of one's gratitude to the Almighty as well as neediness. As the Prophet Musa (Tirmizi) had said:

(24:28) رَبِّ إِنِّي لَمَا آتَيْتُ إِلَى مِنْ خَيْرِ فَقُلْ (القصص)
My Lord! I am needy for whatever good Thou sendest down for me.
(Al Qasas 28:24)

(1618/253) عن نُفَاضِةَ عن رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ مِنْ أَكْلِ
في قَصْصَةٍ قُلْتُهَا إِسْتَغْفَرَتْ لِلَّهِ الْقُصْصَةَ (رواية أحمد، ترمذي، مسلم، ومحمد)
It is related by Nubaishah that the Messenger of Allah said: "Whoever eats from a vessel and makes it wholly clean (so that nothing is left sticking to it), the vessel supplimoves for forgiveness on his behalf."
(Musnad Ahmad, Tirmizi, Ibn Majah, and Daarami)

**The Morsel That Drops From The Hands Should Also, Be Eaten**

(1619/254) عن جَابِرِ رَأَى سَمَّعَ الْخَيْرَتِ الْخَيْرَتِ الْخَيْرَتِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقُولُ إنَّ
الشَّيَاطِينَ يَحْضُرُ أَحَدَكُمْ عَنْدَ كُلِّ شَيْرٍ مِّنْ ذَٰلِكَ حَتَّى يَحْضُرَ عَنْدَ طَعَامَهُ فَإِذَا
سَقَطَتْ مِنْ أَحَدِكُمْ الْقُصْصَةُ فَلَبَّطَتْ مَا كَانَ بِهَا مِنْ أَذىُ ثُمَّ لَيْسَ إِلَّا كَبِيرًا وَلَا يَنظُرُهَا
لِلشَّيَاطِينَ فَإِذَا قَرَعَ فَلَبَّطَ أصَابَةٌ فَإِنَّهُ لَبَدْيُ فِي أَيْتَ طَعَامٍ يَكُونُ الْمُرَكَّبَةُ
(رواية مسلم)
(Jabir related that the he heard the Prophet say: "The Devil is alongside of you whatever you may be doing, even while you are eating. So, if a morsel drops down from the hand of anyone (at the time of eating), he should make it clean and eat it, and not leave it for the Devil. Moreover, when he finishes, he should lick the fingers for he does not know what particle of the food is endowed with barakat."
(Muslim)

Commentary: In its concluding part, it is stated that the fingers...
should be cleaned after eating by passing the tongue over them which we have, already, explained. At the beginning, the above Tradition tells that if a morsel of food falls down from the hand of anyone, while eating, he should not leave it alone like a rich and conceited person, but as a needy and grateful bondsman, he should pick it up, clean it, and, then, eat it. We, further, learn from it that when a fallen morsel is discarded it goes to the share of the Devil.

Note: The Angels and the Devils are the Lord's creatures that are often with us though we do not see them. What the sacred Prophet has told about them is based upon the knowledge vouchsafed to him by Allah, and there can, certainly, be no doubt about its veracity and correctness. As the afore-mentioned narrative tells, the Holy Prophet sometimes, actually saw them as we do the physical objects around us. It would, therefore, be a folly to imagine about the report in which it is stated, for example, that the Devils are present at the time of eating, or they join in the meal over which the name of Allah has not been taken, or the morsel of food that drops from the hand during a meal goes to his share that these are mererly of an allegorical character.

Commenting on the above Tradition, in Hujjat, Shah Waliullah has narrated the following incident from his own experience. He says that once a friend, pupil or disciple who had come to visit him was eating at his house that a morsel of food dropped from his hand and rolled on the ground. He tried to pick it up, but the morsel moved away, and, as he followed it, it went farther, to the utter surprise of everyone. The person, at last, managed to catch hold of the morsel and eat it.

A few days later, a satanic jinn set himself over a man and began to speak through him. Among other things, he, also, mentioned the name of Shah Waliullah's friend and said that he had gone to him while he was taking food and wanted to eat it, but he did not give it to him. Upon it, he snatched a morsel from his hand and made it fall on the ground, but he, also, took it away from him.

Another incident Shah Waliullah has cited in the same context is that once while his family members were eating carrots, a carrot fell down, and one of them quickly picked it up and ate it. Soon afterwards, he was seized with a severe pain in the chest and the abdomen, and, then, a devil passed through him. That the man had, also, heard numerous similar stories and is convinced that the Traditions and other activities of the Devil in the realm of the figurative is told in them is a fact and a truth.

**If a fly Drops In A Meal**

(1620/255) It is related by the Prophet of Allah that he said: "When you are eating or drinking, put the thing you are eating or drinking because out of a disease-producing morsel of food that drops from the hand during a meal goes to his share that these are merely of an allegorical character.

Commentary: It is another times, put the faith of putting a little over the last appear nothing in them that.

Like many insects, this is substance which is injury to the food. In addition, have a natural towards the external organ to them. It is, therefore, quite of a fly transfers the poison which is an external organs which is weaker and less useful, as our left arm.
If a fly Drops In A Meal

(162/255) غَيْبُ اَبِي هُرُوبة قَالُ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صلى الله عليه وسلم: إِذَا وَقَعَ الْيَتَابُ فِي إِبَاءٍ أَحَدَهُمُ فَأَمْلَأُهُ فَلَنْ يَنفَعَهُ فِي أَخْرَجَانِهِ ذَهَابٍ فِي أَخْرَجَانِهِ ذَهَابٍ فِي أَخْرَجَانِهِ ذَهَابٍ فِي أَخْرَجَانِهِ ذَهَابٍ (رَوَاهُ عَبْدُو دَوُدُ) (1620/255) It is related by Abu Hurayrah that the Messenger of Allah said: “When a fly drops into the vessel from which you are eating or drinking, you should take it out after giving it dipped because out of its two wings, there is disease, i.e., disease-producing matter in one, and cure, i.e., healing substance in the other, and it shields itself with the wing that contains the disease-producing matter. [When it falls, it falls on the side of that wing and tries to protect the other]. Whoever of you is eating should, thus, take out the fly after dipping it (in the food).” (Abu Dawood)

Commentary: It is among the Traditions which, in the modern times, put the faith of many people to test though if one were to ponder a little over the laws and mysteries of nature, there would appear nothing in them that was not believable.

Like many insects, the fly, too, possesses some poisonous substance which is injurious to health, and all living beings, in addition, have a natural self-protecting tendency to throw out towards the external organs the toxins that are produced within them. It is, therefore, quite conceivable that the inward mechanism of a fly transfers the poisonous matter inside its body to the wing which is an external organ, and out of the two wings, to the left which is weaker and less useful, as our left which is weaker and less useful, as our left arm is as compared to the right.
Again, in the event of danger, all animals, instinctively, try to protect the limb which is more vital to them. Hence, it is not strange if a fly, too, seeks to protect the wing which is comparatively free from poison and superior to the other one.

Those who have studied closely the operation of the Divine Will in the scheme of creation will, further, agree that where the essential elements of illness are found, the essential elements of cure, too, are generally, present. They, often, go together. It is, thus, quite natural that if there is a poisonous substance in one wing of a fly, its anti-dote is present in the other. The advice of the holy Prophet ﷺ, consequently, will appear to be in keeping with the Law of Nature.

Like many other Traditions, it, in fact, is related to hygiene, and, hence, one can say that it is not religiously binding to follow the guidance contained in it.

The above remarks have been adopted from Shah Waliullah's *Hujjatullahi Baligha*.

### The Prophet's Attitude of Humbleness While Taking A Meal

(1621/256) it is related by Abu Juhayfah ﷺ that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "I do not sit in a recumbent position or with my back resting on anything while taking my food." (Bukhari)

**Commentary:** To sit at a meal in a reclining position is a sign of vanity. The purpose of the above Tradition is that the holy Prophet ﷺ did not lean on a pillow etc., while having his meals. He was a bondsman of the Lord and ate like a bondsman.

A saying of the Prophet ﷺ related by Sayyidah Ayshah رضي الله عنها and quoted in *Kanzul 'Ummal* from *Musnad Abu Y'ala* and *Ibn Sa'd*, reads:

"I eat like a slave and a bondsman, and sit like a slave and bondsman."

Traditions of an identical nature have been related by some

---

1. Meaning a low with a flat base.
2. A thin cake of unleavened wheat or barley
   kinds of bread.
other companions as well, and the substance of all these is that the Prophet ﷺ ate his meals like an humble slave, and not a concieted person, and taught others, too, to behave in that manner. Anyone who is not neglectful of the fact that food is a blessing of the Lord, who is present everywhere at once and knows all things, will, naturally, not sit or eat like a vain and swollen-headed person.

 Narrated Qatadah (a Taba'ee) on the authority of Sayyidina Anas ﷺ, the attendant of the Prophet ﷺ, that "the Prophet ﷺ never took a meal at a Khwan¹, nor did he ever eat from a small cup or dish, nor was a chapatti² cooked for him, at any time." "On what did he (and his Companion), then, take their food?" Qatadah was asked. "On a sheet of cloth," he replied.

(Bukhari)

Commentary: In ancient Arabia, it was considered a mark of distinction to have one's food seated at a khwan, and to eat on the floor with a mat or sheet of cloth laid out on it was the way of the common people. Similarly, small cups and dishes were used by the rich. These things, in fact, had become common in Muslim homes, too, towards the end of the era of the holy Companions ﷺ.

What it aims to tell, briefly, is that the holy Prophet ﷺ ate very simply and his meals were wholly in keeping with the attributes of austerity and humbleness that were so characteristic of him. He never dined at a khwan or from small bowls and dishes, nor were chapattis ever prepared, specially, for him.

In the Traditions discussed earlier, we have seen how ruggedly simple and austere was the life led by the holy Prophet ﷺ, in all its aspects.

¹ Meaning a low wooden frame with a flat top on which meals are laid out.
² A thin cake of unleavened dough, regarded to be a delicacy among various kinds of bread.
Forbidding The Use of Gold or Silver Vessels

(1623/258) Anas related to us, that the Messenger of Allah forbade taking food from vessels made of gold and silver.

(Nasai)

Commentary: To eat from gold or silver vessels is to make an unnecessary display of one's wealth or rank, and, this is why, the Holy Prophet has forbidden it to his followers.

In another Tradition, quoted in Sahih Bukhari and Sahih Muslim, it is told that "whoever eats from vessels of gold or silver, so to say, takes the fire of Hell into his stomach."

The Prophet Never Found Fault With Food

(1624/259) It is related by Abu Hurayrah that the Prophet never found fault with food. If he liked anything, he ate it, and if he did not, he left it.

(Bukhari and Muslim)

The Prophet's Favourite Dishes

(1625/260) Sayyidina Anas relates that (once) a tailor invited the Prophet to dine with him. I, also, went with him. The tailor offered barely-bread and broth containing pieces of gourd and dried meat. I noticed that the Prophet was picking pieces of gourd from the bowl and eating them. From that day, I, too, began to eat gourd with relish.

(Bukhari and Muslim)

Praising The Lord's Gratitude To His Servants

(1631/266) I asked the Prophet who was the most grateful to the Lord. He replied, "The one who takes out a half of his sweetmeats and offers it to the Lord, or gives it to a needy person.

O. Sweetmeat prepared by baking.
Vessels

(1625/265) عَنْ آَنَسَ بْنِ مَالِكِ، "عَلَى وَسَمٍّ، يُأْكُلُ الْرِّطْبَ بِالْفِلْسَةِ،"، (1625/265) Narrated Anas b. Malik, "I have seen the Messenger of Allah eating ripe dates with cucumber."

(Book of Monetary and Mutual Dealings, Bukhari and Muslim)

With Food

(1626/261) عَنْ أَبِي بُكْرَةُ بْنِ مَالِكِ، "قَالَ، 'أَتَنَفَّذَتْ مَسْلِمَةُ بْنَيْكَ'، فَقَالَ، 'عَلَى وَسَمٍّ، يُأْكُلُ الْرِّطْبَ بِالْفِلْسَةِ،'"، (1626/261) Sayyidah Ayshah relates that the Prophet used to eat melons with ripe dates. He said that the coldness of the melons removed the effects of the heat of the dates, and the heat of the dates removed the effects of the coldness of the melons.

(Book of Monetary and Mutual Dealings, Abu Dawood)

Praising The Lord And Expressing Gratitude To Him After A Meal

(1629/264) عَنْ أَنَسَ بْنِ مَالِكِ، "عَلَى وَسَمٍّ، يُأْكُلُ الْرِّطْبَ بِالْفِلْسَةِ، وَسَمَّى مَسْلِمَةَ بْنَيْكَ، فَقَالَ، 'عَلَى وَسَمٍّ، يُأْكُلُ الْرِّطْبَ بِالْفِلْسَةِ،'"، (1629/264) It is related by Anas b. Malik that the Prophet was picking pieces of dates while eating. He said: "I have seen the Prophet eating ripe dates with cucumber."

(Book of Monetary and Mutual Dealings, Bukhari and Muslim)

(1630/265) عَنْ أَنَسَ بْنِ مَالِكِ، "عَلَى وَسَمٍّ، يُأْكُلُ الْرِّطْبَ بِالْفِلْسَةِ، وَسَمَّى مَسْلِمَةَ بْنَيْكَ، فَقَالَ، 'عَلَى وَسَمٍّ، يُأْكُلُ الْرِّطْبَ بِالْفِلْسَةِ،'"， (1630/265) It is related by Anas b. Malik that the Prophet said: "Allah is greatly pleased with the act of the bondsman who, when he eats anything, praiscs and gives thanks.

(Book of Monetary and Mutual Dealings, Bukhari and Muslim)
Meaning and Message of the Traditions Part VI

524

Forbidding Drinking in One Breath

(1632/67) It is related by Abdullah ibn Abbas that the Messenger of Allah (SAW) said: "Do not drink in one breath like a camel, but in two or three breaths, and say Bismillah when you begin to drink, and praise the Lord, and give thanks to Him when you finish and remove the vessel from the mouth." (Tirmizi)

Commentary: Apparently, to drink in two or three gulps is based on medical grounds, and it is not sinful to drink in one gulp.
Forbidding Breathing Into The Vessel From Which One is Drinking

(1634/269) Abdullah ibn Abbas related "the Messenger of Allah forbade breathing or blowing air from the mouth into the drinking vessel."

Commentary: Some people have the habit of breathing into the vessel from which they are drinking. It has been forbidden in this Tradition, as well as the blowing of air from the mouth. It is not only indecent, but, also, injurious to health.

Forbidding Drinking in The Standing Posture

(1635/270) Sayyidina Anas related to us, saying that Messenger of Allah forbade drinking in the standing position.

Commentary: In some other Traditions, too, it is forbidden to drink in the standing position, but Abdullah ibn Umar, Abdullah ibn 'Amr and few other Companions have stated that they had seen the holy Prophet drink while standing. Taking into account the various reports in this connection, it appears that to drink in the standing position was undesirable, and the general practice of the sacred Prophet was that he sat down when he drank. But, sometimes, he had, also, taken a drink in the standing position which could be due to some special reason or that he wanted to show, by his own example, that it, too, was allowed.

As we have seen earlier, the holy Prophet occasionally, acted contrary to what was preferable in order to demonstrate that it, too, was permitted, and since it was done for the purpose of instruction, it was the better and more proper thing for him to do at that time.
DRESS

Foremost, the teachings of the Holy Prophet with regard to clothes are derived from the following verse of Surah Al-A'raf.

(الإعراف ٢٤)

O Children of Adam! We have bestowed raiment upon you to cover your shame, as well as to be an adornment to you, but the raiment of righteousness, that is best. (Al-A'raf 7:26)

Two particular advantages of dress are mentioned in the above verse.

One, it conceals the "shame", i.e., the parts of the body that should not be seen by others; and,

Two, it is an adornment, i.e., gives a proper and seemly appearance to man and he does not have to move about naked like the animals.

At the end, it is told that the dress which, in truth, is good, in the judgement of the Lord, is the one that conforms to the principles of piety and restraint from evil and does not go beyond the limits set by Divine Commandments. All the clothes fulfilling this basic condition are befitting and suitable and their use with gratitude is a means to the attainment of Divine good pleasure.

As we consider the sayings of the Holy Prophet ﷺ and his regular practice, we feel that the underlying principle of his advice and instruction regarding dress is that it should serve the purpose of hiding nakedness and make a person look good and respectable. It must neither be so short or indecent as to fail in the primary object of covering nakedness nor so dirty, odd and inelegant that instead of being an adornment, one appeared clumsy, uncouth and repulsive in it. At the same time, clothes should not be unnecessarily expensive or intended to impress others with one's
wealth or importance which was inconsistent with the spirit of humility, and unworthy of a true bondsman of the Lord. Men, thus, are not permitted to wear silk. Like ornaments of gold and silver, silken clothes; too, are meant, exclusively for women. Again, men should not cultivate a resemblance with women by putting on their apparel, nor women do an injustice to their feminity by dressing themselves like men.

The sacred Prophet  further, has advised that those on whom there is the favour of the Lord should live and clothe themselves in a way that may be reflective of it. It, too, is a form of thanksgiving. But they must not be vain and wasteful, and avoid extravagance and ostentation that can be hurtful to the less fortunate brethren. They should regard their clothes a blessing of Allah and wear them with a feeling of gratitude. The use of every dress will, then, become an act of worship.

Clothes Are A Blessing of The Lord

(1636/271) It is related by Abu Matar (a Tab'aee), Sayyidina Ali purchased a dress for three dirhams, and when he wore it, he said:

'Praise be to Allah who bestowed this raiment upon me, and by which I adorn myself among the people, and conceal my nakedness.' He then remarked 'I have heard the Messenger of Allah  praise the Lord and give thanks to Him in this way and in these words (when he put on a dress)." (Musnad Ahmad)

Commentary: An almost similar report has been quoted in Tirmizí, on the authority of Sayyidina Umar , and it is from these and many other narratives that we learn that clothes are a special blessing of the Lord for which we ought to be grateful to Him, and, also, that their main purpose is the hiding of nakedness, and adornment.

Forbidding A Dress Body Properly or Thin Dress To Wear

(1637/272) It is related that the Messenger of Allah  forbids a man to wrap him self in a sheet of cloth all sides or sat on his knees upright, and clothed in a dress called 'Ihtiba'a, and the dress was properly and the Lord is

Similarly, to wear the other was

would, of course, be

Forbidding An Extra Thin Dress To Wear

O. Literally, 'nakedness'.
Forbidding A Dress That Does Not Cover The Body Properly or is Unfit In Any Other Way

(1637/272) It is related by Sayyidina Jabir (Rah) that the Messenger of Allah (N) forbade that a man cat with the left hand or walk with the shoe only on one foot; and he, also, forbade that a man wrap himself up in a mantle which enfolded him on all sides or sat on his haunches with the knees erect and covered with a sheet in a way that left the satr¹ bare."

(Muslim)

Commentary: Various styles in dress were in vogue among the Arabs in olden days. One of them, for instance, was that a sheet was wrapped around the body in such a manner that the whole body was shut in, from all sides, so much so that even the hands could not be taken out. It was called Ishtimal Samma'a, and has been forbidden in this Tradition because it was a shapeless and ungainly method of clothing oneself and made a man a prisoner of his dress. Another way was that a man sat on his rump, with the knees upright, and covered his waist and calves with a sheet. It was called Ihtiba'a, and was forbidden as it did not cover the satr properly and the lower parts of the body remained exposed. Similarly, to wear the shoe on one foot and leave the other bare has been forbidden owing to its patent absurdity and awkwardness. It would, of course, be different if there was a valid reason for it, such as, a wound or injury in the other foot.

Forbidding An Excessively Thin Dress To Women

(1638/273) It is too plain to the plain that a dress of the navel to the calves, and, in women, the whole of the body excluding face, hands and feet.

---

¹ Literally, 'nakedness'. In men, it signifies the parts of the body from the navel to the calves, and, in women, the whole of the body excluding face, hands and feet.
(1638/273) Sayyidah Ayshah رضي الله عنها narrated "Once my sister, (Asma), went to the Messenger of Allah ﷺ wearing a thin dress upon which he turned his face away from her, and, said: "O Asma! When a woman attains puberty, it is not proper for any part of her body to be visible except the face and hands."

(Abu Dawood)

**Commentary:** It shows that ladies are not allowed to wear a dress through which the body can be seen. The face and the hands can, indeed, be left uncovered.

It needs be remembered that, in this Tradition, the commandment of *satr* for women has been set forth. The commandment regarding *hijab* is different which lays down that women should not go out unnecessarily, and when they may have to do so, they should wear a veil or cloak. The commands of satr and hijab are two separate commands and the spheres of their operation, too, are different though some persons are prone to confuse them with one another.

The incident in it had, perhaps, taken place before the commandment concerning *hijab* was revealed because, after it, Sayyidah Asma رضي الله عنها could not have appeared before the holy Prophet ﷺ in that manner.

Imam Maalik has quoted, in *Muwatta*, another incident related also, by Sayyidah Ayshah رضي الله عنها. It is stated that once her niece, Hafsa, the daughter of Abdul Rahman ibn Abu Bakr, came to her wearing a very thin covering for her head. Sayyidah Ayshah رضي الله عنها took it off, and tore it, and gave her another sheet of a thicker fibre to use. This act of Ayshah رضي الله عنها, evidently, was the result of the education she had received at the hands of the Holy Prophet ﷺ.

A Thin Dress, Also, is Permitted
To Women With Certain Conditions

(1639/274) (9/274) غُرُّ لَدَيْهَا بُنتٌ خَلیفَةٌ قَالَ لَبِنيَّ الْبَيْتِ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا وَسَلَّمَ لَفْقَاهِيًَّ فَأَفْتَخَى مِنْهَا قُبُطَةً فَقَالَ إِنَّ غَيْرَ خَلِيفَتِي شَيْءَ ﻷُنَفْضُ أَخْدَعُهُ ﻛُلَّمَا أَخْدَعُهُ أَذَّنَ أَمَرُ أُرَأَيْتُكُمْ أن تُجَفَّ عَلَى

(1640/275) It is related that the Prophet ﷺ said: "We shall have no dress in the world, Allah will clothe us in the Hereafter.

**Commentary:** It denotes to the impression on others that naturally, applies, also, to peculiarity to theologians to cover themselves off as much as possible.

1. Meaning a shirt
2. Plural of *Qubiti*
narrated "Once my mother of Allah wearing a face away from her, and, just puberty, it is not proper except the face and hands."
(Abu Dawood)

not allowed to wear a dress. The face and the hands can,

in this Tradition, the has been set forth. The different which lays down that only, and when they may have a cloak. The commands of sat and the spheres of their some persons are prone to

s, taken place before the is revealed because, after it, have appeared before the holy

uta, another incident related, it is stated that once her niece, ibn Abu Bakr, came to her head. Sayyidah Ayshah Rabi' bint Umayr, evidently, was the result hands of the Holy Prophet .

Ostentation in Dress

(164/275) 164/275

It is related by Abdullah ibn Abbas that the Prophet said: "Whoever will wear a dress of display or fame in the world, Allah will make him wear the dress of ignominy in the Hereafter.

(Abu Dawood, Musnad Ahmad and Ibn Majah)

Commentary: It denotes an apparel that may be worn to make an impression on others by exhibiting one's wealth or superiority. It, naturally, applies, also, to people who wear headgears or robes are peculiar to theologians or spiritual mentors and try to show themselves off as men of piety and learning. It all, in the final

1. Meaning a shirt
2. Plural of Qubti
analysis, depends on the intention, and if a person attires himself with the object of making a display of his wealth or importance, it will be sinful and the above Tradition will be applicable to him, while if the same garment is used by him without such an aim or purpose, it will not only be unlawful, but, also, a means of earning the countenance of the Lord, in certain situations.

Besides, as we do not know what lies in the hearts, it will be wrong for us to criticise anyone on the assumption that his clothes are intended for ostentatious display.

What is more important, however, is that we keep an eye on our own intention and on the clothing we use, and, this, indeed, is the main object of warning contained in the above narrative.

**Vanity**

The proud and the arrogant among the Arabs, in the days of the holy Prophet ﷺ, had a way of being wasteful in dress, and it was considered a mark of distinction and nobility. If they put a Tahlbund, they kept it so long that it rubbed against the ground as they walked, and a similar tendency was evident in other clothes too, like a shirt or tiara. It fed their vanity and made them look big and important. The sacred Prophet ﷺ has condemned it strongly and given a severe warning to those who do so.

(Book of Monetary Reckoning)

Believer to whom this garment goes to the middle of the legs, but not to the ankles, but if it is to the ankles, but not to the ankles, a i.e., he is going astray. This tells that the Prophet ﷺ said: "Allah will not even look towards him on the Day of Last Judgement." (Bukhari and Muslim)

Commentary:

An admonition has come through their clothing; a true Believer, who is not pathetically vain, and All-Merciful, and All-Just, will look at such men.

Abu Saeed Khudri [改革发展] 

(1642/277) Abu Saeed Khudri related that he heard the Prophet ﷺ say: "O Messenger of Allah, if I am not careful, I shall be self-conceited."
Messenger of Allah ﷺ say: "The (best) way for a faithful Believer to wear the lower dress is that it extends up to the middle of the calves, and it, also, is not sinful if it extends up to the ankles, but in case it is lower (than that) then he is in Hell i.e., he is going to end up there in the Hereafter." The narrator tells that the Prophet ﷺ said it thrice, and, then, remarked: "Allah will not even look at him, (on the Day of Resurrection) who will walk dragging his trousers along the ground on account of conceit."

(From Ibn Dawood)

Commentary: In the two aforementioned Traditions a dreadful admonition has been administered to those who show undue pride through their clothes. On the Day of Final Requital, when everyone will be pathetically aspiring for a benevolent glance from the All-Merciful, and in dire need of it, the Lord will not even care to look at such men.

Abu Saeed Khudri’s report, further, tells that the right thing for a truthful Believer is that his lower garment does not reach below the middle of the calves, and it is, also, permissible if it goes down up to the ankles. It must anyhow, not be lower which is a grave sin and the chastisement of Hell await the erring bondsman who behaves like that. The warning, nevertheless, will hold good only when it is done out of haughtiness and vainglory as the next Tradition candidly shows.

(1643/278) It is related by Abdullah ibn Umar ﷺ that the Prophet ﷺ said: "Whoever will lower his garment much because of vanity, Allah will not look at him on the Day of Reckoning." The narrator adds that, on hearing it, Abu Bakr ﷺ said: "O Messenger of Allah ﷺ! My lower garment hangs down if I am not careful [about it]." "You are not of those who do so out of self-conceit," observed the Prophet ﷺ.

(Bukhari)
tahbund or paijama\(^1\) of anyone reaches below the ankles without his knowing it. The authorities have held that it is forbidden to keep one’s lower garment or trousers lower than the ankles due to pride, while if it is done simply out of fashion or habit, it is undesirable, and if it is unintentional then no blame attaches to the wearer and he will not be called to account for it on the Last Day.

**Forbidden Gold And Silk to Men**

\((1644/279)\) It is related by Abu Musa Ash’ari \(\text{(1644/279)}\) that the Prophet说了 that: “Gold and clothes of silk are allowed to the women of the community of my followers, and forbidden to men.”

(بوهانزاب (Ar. 1646/281) Narrated Abu Dawood \(\text{(1646/281)}\) that of Allah cursed men’s dress, manners, deportment, and likeness with men.

**Commentary:** As we learn from other Traditions, it is the clothes that are made from silk, or in which this fibre is predominant that are forbidden to men, otherwise they are allowed to wear dresses made from all other fabrics including the garment which, without being silken is embroidered with silk or has a silken border.

**Forbidden Bright Red Colour to Men**

\((1645/280)\) Narrated Abdullah ibn 'Amr ibn al-Aas \(\text{(1645/280)}\) that (once) the Prophet说了 that a man happened to pass by who was wearing both the clothes of a bright red colour. He made the salutation to the Prophet说了 but he did not return the greetings.”

(Tirmizi and Abu Dawood)

**Commentary:** Commentators have explained that the clothes of the person concerned were of a bright red colour which were not proper for men to wear, and the Holy Prophet说了 did not acknowledge his greeting to express his displeasure. It is on this ground that some authorities have held that it is prohibited for men

\(\text{O. Trouser or long drawers.}\)

**White Clothes Are Forbidden to Men**

\((1648/283)\) It is related of Allah cursed men who wore the clothes of women who wore the clothes of men.

---

\(\text{O. Trouser or long drawers.}\)
to wear clothes of a bright red colour while others are of the view that it is undesirable.

Anyway, the disinclination of the sacred Prophet ﷺ to acknowledge the salutation is enough to show how greatly displeased he felt on seeing such a dress.

Men Should Not Dress Like Women, Nor Women Like Men

(1646/281) رُوِاهُ الْبِخَارِيُّ

Narrated Abdullah ibn Abbas ﷺ that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ cursed men who affect a likeness with women (in dress, manners, deportment etc.), and women who affect a likeness with men.

(Bukhari)

Commentary: In it, dress has not been mentioned specifically, and likeness, as a whole, has been condemned. The most obvious form of it, however, is that men dressed themselves up as women, and women as men, and, thus, made a mockery of their sex.

In the next Tradition, clothing has been specified by name.

White Clothes Are Preferable For Men

(1647/282) رُوِاهُ عُبَيْدُ اللَّهِ ﷺ ﻋِنْ ﻋَبَّادِهِ

It is related by Abu Hurayrah ﷺ that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ cursed men who wore the clothes of women, and women who wore the clothes of men."

(Abu Dawood)

(1648/283) رُوِاهُ حَمَدُ ﻟِلِلَّهِ وَبَنِي ﺍٰدَمَ وَبنِى ﻟِلِلَّهِ ﷺ

It is related by Samurah ﷺ that the Prophet ﷺ said: "Wear white clothes: these are neat, clean and good; and clothe your dead with a white sheet (for burial)."

(Tirmizi, Nasai, Musnad Ahmad Ibn Majah)
In the name of Allah, Most Gracious, Most Merciful.

It is Not Proper For The Well-To-Do To Live Miserably

(1652/287) Amr ibn Shu'ayb, told him, on the authority of 'Amr ibn al-Aas, that he related to him that it was allowed to eat well made for yourself, wastefulness and vanity.

Commentary: There has been said in it regarding the choice. Of course with limits of extravagance.

Imam Bukhari, also Abdullah ibn Abbas.
live." (Musnad Ahmad and Nasai)

Amr ibn Shu'ayb related to us, saying his father, Shu'ayb, told him, on the authority of his grandfather, Abdullah ibn 'Amr ibn al-Aas, that the Messenger of Allah (PBUH) said:

"It is pleasing to Allah that if there is His favour on anyone, its effects should be visible on him." (Tirmizi)

Commentary: Just some people wear expensive clothes for fashion's sake or to make a display of their wealth or superiority. Some miserly persons live wretchedly out of stinginess or bad taste, though they are well off. The Traditions we have just seen contain the exhortation for these niggardly people that if there was the favour of the Lord on anyone, it should be reflected in his way of living. It, too, is a form of giving thanks to Allah.

**Live Well Without Being Vain And Wasteful**

Amr ibn Shu'ayb related to us, saying his father, Shu'ayb, told him, on the authority of his grandfather, Abdullah ibn 'Amr ibn al-Aas, that the Messenger of Allah (PBUH) said: "It is allowed to eat well, spend on others in charity, have clothes made for yourselves and wear them provided there is no wastefulness and vanity in your heart." (Musnad Ahmad, Nasai, and Ibn Majah)

Commentary: There need be no misunderstanding about what has been said in it regarding food, dress etc. It is perfectly legitimate for a person to eat and drink what he likes and wear clothes of his choice, of course with the stipulation that it does not touch the limits of extravagance and self-conceit.

Imam Bukhari, also, has quoted the following narrative of Abdullah ibn Abbas:
Do Not Look Clumsy Or Awkward

(1653/288) Narrated Jabir (r): "(One day), as the Messenger of Allah visited me, he saw an uncouth person whose hair were dishevelled. He remarked: 'Could he not find anything to dress his hair'? On the same occasion, he saw another person who was wearing very dirty clothes, and, upon it, he remarked: 'Could he not find anything to wash his clothes?" (Musnad Ahmad and Nasai)

Keeping The Hair Neat And Tidy

(1653/289) 'Ata ibn Yassar (r) related that one day the Messenger of Allah (s) was sitting in the Mosque, a person came whose hair (both) of the head and the beard were most untidy and disarranged. The Prophet (s) made a sign to him with his hand, indicating that he should go and have the hair of his head and beard trimmed. The man did as told, and when he returned, the Prophet (s) observed: "Was it not better for you (that you went out and had the hair made neat and orderly) than that anyone of you came with his hair dishevelled and looking (wild), as if he was the Devil?"

Commentary: These Traditions candidly refute the notion that is quite popular among some that the Lord should pay close heed and properly dress. This is sadly uninformative about the reality of the teachings brought. Excessive care is undesirable, as the Traditions of dress and outward abnormal behaviour, as in all the other fields, be avoided.

The above-mentioned narrations emphasise that we are not to fall short of normal dress and outward appearance.

Simplicity And Decorum, Too, is An Aspect of Benevolence

(1654/290) It is reported that the Messenger of Allah visited me and did not listen (to me).

Commentary: It should also, is produced by us, branch or colouring a branch or destitution, too.
quite popular among some of the ascetics that earnest bondsmen of the Lord should pay little attention to their appearance, and to be neat and properly dressed was a sign of worldliness. Such people are sadly uninformed, and they know nothing of true spirit and reality of the teachings of the holy Prophet ﷺ and the Shari'ah he brought. Excessive care for one's dress or appearance, of course, in undesirable, as the Tradition to follow will show.

The substance of the Prophet's precepts and instructions in this, as in all the other fields, is that moderation should be the rule, and abnormal behaviour, both by way of excess or deficiency, should be avoided.

The above-mentioned Traditions, obviously, were for people who fell short of normal standards of tidiness and kept themselves dirty and dishevelled.

On the other hand, those who attach an undue importance to dress and outward appearance should take guidance from the narratives we are now going to discuss.

**Simplicity And Destitution, Too, is An Aspect of Faith**

(165/429) (عن أبي أمامة - ﷺ - قال: رسل الله ﷺ على مسلمون. ألا تسمعون إن البذارة من الأيلمان؟) (رواى أبو داود)

It is related by Abu Umamah ﷺ that (once) the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "Do you not listen to me? Do you not listen to me? (Listen carefully, and remember): Simplicity and destitution, too, is an aspect of Faith." He said it repeatedly.

(Abu Dawood)

**Commentary:** It shows that simplicity and preference for poverty, also, is produced by an inner spiritual feeling, and it, too, is a branch or colouring of Faith.

**Reward on Simplicity in Dress**

(165/291) (عن معاذ بن أنس - ﷺ - قال: قال رسل الله ﷺ على مسلمون مسلمون. تركن اللباس تواضع الله وهو يقدر عليه دعاء الله يوم القيامة على روس
Where training and doctrine are given, people are spoken to in the Law. Whosoever will not keep the reformatory will be self-contradictory.

**Dress of The Prophet**

The holy Prophet has laid down propitiates laid down for us, with him that were common in his day, such as the turbans, mantle and swimming cap. His clothes were of black kidskin, sometimes, he would wear a turban when in another country or region, or a mantle with needle-work. Other than this, the garments were of the common dress of the time. One can, thus, see that a man's dress was indicated by what was given in dress, as in other things, other than of cheap or expensive materials, or dully observed. Without law the good men of piety and holy use their national dress, taking the utmost care to follow the dress of their time, as exactly as they did.

Man has been in various dress, but the dress of the Prophet has been changing with the changing of times. In the dress of the Prophet, is, therefore, not the clothing. There cannot be prescribed for the dress of the Prophet, simply, and it is observed easily.

**Notes**

1. A turban or tawook.
2. A cloak or gown.
Where training and instruction is concerned, it is essential that people are spoken to according to their states and circumstances. Whoever will not keep it in mind while studying the teachings of the reformers will, sometimes, find them confusing and self-contradictory.

Dress of The Prophet ﷺ

The holy Prophet ﷺ, himself, observed the rules and proprieties laid down in the preceding Traditions, and wore clothes that were common in his days and among his people. He wore the tahbund, mantle and Kurta, and used to cap or Amama١, to cover his head. His clothes, generally, were of a very ordinary kind, but, sometimes, he would, also, put on a high priced Jubba٢, made in another country or region, and with a silken border or ornamented with needle-work. Occasionally, he, also, used the fine Yemeni mantles that were popular among the well-dressed people of his time. One can, thus, say that not only by word, but, also, by deed, it was indicated by the Prophet ﷺ that enough latitude had been given in dress, as in food and drink, and one could wear any kind of cheap or expensive clothes, provided that Allah-given laws were duly observed. Within the prescribed limits, people were allowed to use their national costumes as well. Hence, we find that even men of piety and high religiousness in the Ummah who took utmost care to follow the example of the Holy Prophet ﷺ, in all the spheres of life, did not deem it necessary to wear clothes exactly as he did.

Man has been clothing himself in different ways, in different regions, since the earliest days, and the style in dress has, also, been changing with the passage of time. Geographical and social conditions play a vital role in determining the dress of a people. It is, therefore, not possible that all men, everywhere, wore the same clothes. There can be no universal dress. The Shari'ah, accordingly has not prescribed a particular attire, suit or dress to Muslims. It has, simply, laid down certain broad principles which can be observed easily by everyone, and in every place.

١ A turban or tiara.
٢ A cloak or gown.
Commentary: The holy Prophet's liking for kurta, probably, was because it was lighter than a cloak or mantle and served well as a dress.

In some other Traditions, it is stated that the sleeves of the Prophet's kurta extended up to the wrists, while downward, it remained above the ankles.

Commentary: Hibara mantles were made in Yemen. These were of cotton, with red or green stripes, and were considered of an average class among the loose, sleeveless cloaks. What Sayyidina Anas wants to tell, is that as for the mantles, the Messenger of Allah liked to use the hibara ones.

1659/294) Narrates Anas that the Prophet was fond of wearing the hibara mantles. (Bukhari)

(1660/295) Mughira ibn Shu'bah narrated that the Messenger of Allah (once), wore a Roman cloak which had not more. (Bukhari)
narrow sleeves."  

( Bukhari and Muslim)

Commentary: In some other versions of it, the cloak has been described as Syrian, perhaps, because, in those days, Syria formed a part of the Romah Empire, and the articles manufactured in it were called both, Roman and Syrian.

Be that as it may, the real significance of the above Tradition is that, from it, we learn that it was permissible to use foreign goods, i.e., goods made by other people or communities, and sacred Prophet ﷺ, himself, did so.

(1661/286) Asma ibn Abu Bakr  related to us as she took out and showed (to us) a Cyrian cloak made of Tailasen, the collar of which was made of silk brocade and the edges of both the openings, in the front and at the back, too, were adorned in the same way, saying: 'This is the cloak of the Messenger of Allah ﷺ. It was with (my sister) Sayyidah Ayshah ﷺ, the Prophet's wife, and I took it when she died. (It came to my possession by way of inheritance, on her death). The Messenger of Allah ﷺ used to wear it, and, now we wash it for (the cure of) the sick and they are restored to health through it.'  

(Muslim)

Commentary: It shows that the Prophet ﷺ wore a Cyrian cloak (which was, somehow, connected with Cyrus), and whose collar and openings had a border of silk brocade, as the fashion was in those days.

In some other narratives, it is, further, told that a silken border of the width of two to four fingers is permitted in male dresses, but not more. The borders of the Cyrian cloak would, surely, have been within that limit.

1. Relating to Cyrus or Chosroes, the title of the ancient Kings of Persia.
2. A woolen cloth, generally, of a balek colour.
Another notable thing we learn from it is that, in the era of the Companions itself, the washing of the clothes of the Messenger of Allah were given to the sick to drink or were sprinkled over them in the hope that it would lead to recovery.

(1662/297) 'Amr ibn Hurayrah related, "I saw the Prophet delivering a sermon from the pulpit. At that time, he was wearing a black turban, the end of which was hanging between the shoulders."

(Muslim)

(1663/298) It is related by Abdullah ibn Umar (also), used to wear a white cap."

(Tabarani)

(1664/299) It is related, on the authority of Abdullah ibn Abbas, "When the Khawarij rose up [in rebellion], I went to Sayyidina Ali and he told me to go (and try to pacify them)."

Abdullah ibn Abbas tells that, "At that time, I was wearing a fine Yemeni dress." The narrator, Abu Zumail, adds that Abdullah ibn Abbas was a very handsome person, and, also, had a powerful voice. "When I approached the Khawarij," Abdullah ibn Abbas went on to relate, "They greeted my saying Marhaba, and, then, sarcastically remarked: 'How about the...

Commentary: It's clear that the Prophet used to wear good and handsome clothes. If he used to do so for the sake of God's reward, then there is a religious and practical justification for it.

The Prophet was in

The Right Side

The inherent beauty of the Prophet's body over those who were not allowed to touch him. Thus, a dress was, thus, customarily worn around him for the sake of his spiritual impression.

Commentary: The Prophet was put on a pedestal, and the people were supposed to respect his sanctity. Otherwise, it applies to everyone.

(1665/300) Na\ab: Allah put us

The Sacred ablution pr...
beautiful clothes? (Is it not contrary to the good example of the Messenger of Allah ﷺ and repugnant to the spirit of piety to wear such a dress)?" (Abdullah ibn Abbas told us that) "Upon it, I said: 'Why do you object to my clothes? I have seen the Prophet ﷺ wearing very good clothes.'

(Albani)

Commentary: It shows that the Prophet ﷺ, occasionally, used to wear good and expensive clothes. The objection of the Khawarij that to use a good dress was inconsistent with the practice of the holy Prophet ﷺ and opposed to the ideal of righteousness was based only on ignorance. It, of course, is most deplorable if one does so out of pride or haughtiness, as we have already seen, but if the intention is to make manifest a boon conferred by the Lord or there is a religious aim or consideration behind it, to wear nice and costly clothes is not only lawful, but, also, a virtuous act, deserving of Divine reward. The occasional use of good clothes by the sacred Prophet ﷺ was in grateful acknowledgement of the favour of the Lord and for showing regard to the feelings of those who had offered the dress to him as a gift, and, further, to show, by his own example, that it was not forbidden to wear an expensive dress.

The Prophet ﷺ Began With The Right Side When Putting on A Dress

The inherent superiority of the limbs on the right side of the body over those on the left has been explained already, in connection with the rules and proprieties of eating and drinking. It was, thus, customary with the Holy Prophet ﷺ that when he wore a dress, he began with the right side.

Commentary: The mentioning of kurta, in it, is purely incidental, otherwise it applies to all the dresses.

In another Tradition, related by Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah ﷺ, it is stated that the Prophet ﷺ said: "When a dress is worn, or wudhu...

1. Sacred ablution performed before prayer.
is performed, the beginning should be made with the right side (of the body)."

The Prayer of The Prophet ﷺ At The Time of Wearing A New Garment

(1666/301) Abu Saeed Khudri related to us that when the Messenger of Allah ﷺ put on a new dress, a turban, shirt or cloak, he would make this supplication:

الله ﷺ لَّكَ الحَمَّدُ كَمَا كَسَوَّنِيَهُ آتَلَكَ خَيْرًا وَخَيْرًا مَا صَعِبَ لَهُ وَأَغْوَذُ بِكَ مِنْ خَرَّهُ وَخَرَّهَا صَعِبَ لَهُ

Praise and gratitude be to the Lord Who gave me this (turban, shirt or cloak) to wear. O Allah! I beg to Thee the good of it and the good of the purpose for which it is intended. (May this dress be a source of goodness to me, and I gain the good object for which it is worn. e.g., I worship Thee, and give thanks to Thee on wearing it). And I beg to Thee refuge from its mischief and from the mischief of the purpose for which it is intended.

(Tirmizi)

Commentary: Another short supplication the Prophet ﷺ used to make at the time of donning a new garment has been quoted earlier on the authority of Sayyidina Ali ﷺ. Moreover, in a Tradition reproduced in Sunan Abi Dawood, it is stated that all the sins of the past and the future of anyone will be forgiven who will recite this supplication while putting on a new dress:

الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ الَّذِي كَسَوْنِي هَذَا وَأَعْفَفَنِي مِنْ غَيْرِ حَوْلِ وَقَوْلٍ لاَّ قَوْلٍ

Praise be to Allah who clad me with this garment, and gave it to me solely out of His kindness, and without an effort on my part.
Wearing Shoes

(2/1667/302) Sayyidina Jabir related to us that (once), as the Prophet was starting on an expedition of Jihad, I heard him telling the people: Take more shoes (with you) for as long as man is wearing the shoes, he remains like a rider. (Muslim)

Commentary: It is common experience that a person who walks with the shoes on, walks faster and tires less than him who walks barefooted. This is what is meant by the remark that "he remains like a rider".

In our own days, the special boots of the soldiers are, in fact, considered to be a part of their uniform.

(2/1668/303) It is related by Abu Hurayrah that the Messenger of Allah said: "When anyone of you is putting on his shoes, he should begin with the right foot, and when he is taking them off, he should begin with the left foot. (In brief), the right foot should come first when the shoes are put on, and last when they are taken off." (Bukhari and Muslim)

Commentary: Shoes are good for the feet. The right limb is preferred over the left so the right shoe must be put on first.

Wearing A Ring or Seal

(2/1669/304) "When you have written a ring, you have written the seal of Allah. (O Muslims) recite: \( \text{الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ الْبَارِي ِّالْعَزِيزٍ} \) Haste to write the seal of Allah and say: \( \text{بَارِي ِّالْعَزِيزٍ} \) O Self-sufficient to all sufficiency. (Muslim)

Commentary: It is related by Rawaih Mislam that in Rawaia of Muslim, a narrative says: A man left his ring that had been given to him by the Prophet Allah upon a house. The Prophet then asked: "Who gave me this (ring, to Thee the good of it and intended. (May this dress gain the good object for you), and give thanks to Thee from its mischief and which it is intended.

(Tirmizi)
(1669/304) Sayyidina Anas related that when the Messenger of Allah resolved to despatch letters to Chosroes (of Persia), Caesar (of Rome), and Negus (of Abyssinia), (inviting them to accept Islam as their faith), it was brought to his notice that kings did not acknowledge letters that did not bear the seal. Upon it, the Messenger of Allah had a seal made which was a ring of silver, and, on it, was engraved: Muhammad Rasulullah, (Muhammad, the Messenger of Allah). (Muslimi)

(In another version of the same event, appearing in Bukhari, it is stated that the seal carried three lines. In one line was engraved 'Muhammad', in the second, 'Rasul', and, in the third, 'Allah').

Commentary: In the 6th Century A.H., on return from Hudaibiyah, the holy Prophet had sent letters to some of the foremost rulers of the day, conveving to them the Call of Islam. The incident referred to in the above Tradition had taken place at that time. When it was pointed out to the Prophet that the kings attached little importance to letters which did not bear the seal, he had a silver ring made, on the raised part of which the words, 'Muhammad', 'Rasul', and 'Allah', were carved. This was the ring or seal which, according to some reports, the Prophet used to wear on little finger of the left hand, and, according to others, in the little finger of the right hand. Or, in other words the holy Prophet sometimes, wore the ring in the left, and, sometimes in the right hand.

(1670/305) It is related by Abdullah ibn Abbas that (once), on seeing a person wearing a gold ring, the Prophet took it of his finger, and threw it away, remarking: "The condition of some of you is that they wear the burning charcoal of Hell. (a gold ring), of their own will and choice." After the holy Prophet
that when the Messenger 
visited Chosroes (of Persia), 
the well-known tradition, 
inviting them to ||
notice that ||
did not bear the seal. 
had a seal made which was 
engraved: Muhammed 
of Allah). (Muslim) 
showing in Bukhari, it is 
In one line was engraved 
d, in the third, 'Allah'). 
by A.H., on return from 
sent letters to some of the 
to them the Call of Islam. 
tradition had taken place at 
the Prophet that the kings 
not bear the seal, he 
part of which the words, 
carved. This was the ring or 
the Prophet used to wear 
orded to others, in the little 
words the holy Prophet 
and, sometimes in the right 

(1671/306) It is related by Abu Hurayrah that the Messenger of Allah said: "These five things are the natural needs of a right-minded person and the dictates of the Religion of Nature (Islam): circumcision, removal of the hairs under navel, cutting (or trimming) of moustaches, paring of nails, and plucking the hairs of the armpits.

Commentary: In some other Traditions these acts are described as 'personal characteristics' and 'way of the Prophets'. Since these were the requirements of human nature, the teachings and regular practice of all the Prophets could, evidently, be nothing but the same. The common factor is cleanliness and purification which is instinctive to all men of a sound and healthy disposition.

(1672/307) Sayyidina Anas narrated that for cutting (or trimming) of the moustaches, and paring of nails, and removal of the hairs of the armpits and below the navel, the limit has
been laid down for us that we should not leave these acts undone for more than forty days.

(Muslim)

Commentary: The following narrative of Sayyidina Abu Hurayrah has, again, been quoted in Baiqhaqi's *Sha'b-ul-Iman* from Kanzul 'Ummal: "The Prophet used to clip his nails and trim the moustachcs on every Friday, before coming for the congregational prayers."

The way confirmed by the Practice of the holy Prophet therefore, is that these acts are carried out once a week, while the limit, as the above Tradition tells, is forty days. According to some authorities, even prayer (salah) will be endangered imperfect if it is offered by anyone who does not observe the limit.

(1673/308) It is related by Abdullah ibn Umar that the Messenger of Allah said: "Cut the moustachcs very short, and leave the beard."

(Bukhari and Muslim)

Commentary: From some other reports it appears that the practice of the earlier Prophets, too, was that they grew the beards and clipped the moustachcs.

The beard is a sign of manliness and dignity, and, even in the Western countries where people, generally, remain clean-shaven, it is looked upon with respect.

Would that be the Muslims realised that to grow the bread was the regular practice of their own and all the other Prophets, and a symbol of adherence to their path while to shave it was the way of non-believers.

In this Tradition, the commandment signifies only the leaving of the beard, without mentioning to what length it should be left to grow. One may, thus, be led to imagine that the beard should not be touched, at all, and the scissors were not to be applied to it in any case. But, as the Tradition related by Sayyidina Abdullah ibn 'Amr al-Aas shows (which we are going to reproduce below, from *Tirmizi*), the sacred Prophet used to have his beard clipped a little, both lengthwise and beardwise so that it looked neat and
not leave these acts
(Muslim)
yyidina Abu Hurayrah al-Iman: from Kanzul is nails and trim the
for the congregational
holly Prophetince a week, while the
ys. According to some perceives imperfect if it is
17/3/288) (عَنْ أَبِيٍ
النُّوْاتِبِ وَاعْفَوْناُ النَّسْئَي
Umar that the
stiches very short
musulm. and, even in the
main clean-shaven, it
grow the beards and
ymph, and, even in the
remain clean-shaven, it
to grow the beards was
other Prophets, and a
ave it was the way of
ifies only the leaving
th it should be left to
be Applied to it in
yyidina Abdullah ibn
reproduce below, take
his beard clipped
that it looked neat and

orderly.

About the narrator of this Tradition, Sayyidina Abdullah ibn 'Amr ibn al-'As himself, it is reported that his practice was to have the hair of his beard cut off which were of a greater length than a fist. The same was the case with some other Companions as well.

In the light of all these reports, we can conclude that what the Tradition under discussion means is that the beard should be grown. It should neither be shaved nor cut too short.

The legist-doctors have held that it is improper to trim the beard shorter than the fist, but no such limitation is found in any of the Traditions. In all probability, the legists have been guided by the fact that while it is confirmed by many reports that the holy Companions used to grow their beards up to the length of a fist, there is nothing to show that they, also, kept them shorter.

(1674/309) It is related by 'Amr ibn Shu'ayb, on the authority of his father, Shu'ayb, and he, on the authority of his grandfather, Abdullah ibn 'Amr al-'As, that "The Messenger of Allah used to have his beard trimmed a little, both in length and in breadth."

(Tirmizi)

(1675/310) It is related by Abu Hurayrah that the Messenger of Allah said: "Whoever has hair should show respect to them."

(Abu Dawood)

Commentary: What showing "respect" to the hair means is that they should be washed and combed and oil should be applied to them as needed. The same was the practice of the Holy Prophet. He always allowed the hair to grow on his head which, sometimes, reached up to his ears, and, sometimes, even lower. The Prophet washed his hair regularly, arranged them with a comb, and applied oil to them. He is never reported to have his head shaven.
except on the occasion of the Hajj and the Umrah.

(1676/311) Nafe', the servant of Abdullah ibn Umar, related to us, on the authority of his master, that he heard the Prophet forbidding Qaza'. On being asked what Qaza meant, Nafe' said: "It means that a part of the head of a child was shaved and a part was left unshaved."

(Bukhari and Muslim)

Commentary: In Abdullah ibn Umar's narrative, quoted in Sahih Muslim, it is stated that, once, the Messenger of Allah saw a child, some hair of whose head were shaved while the rest had been left alone. The Prophet forbade it and remarked that either the whole head should be shaved or not at all. To shave a part of the head and leave the other unshaven was revolting to the eye and would make the child look hideous. Anyhow, the Prophet has forbidden it. We can conclude about the other customs and practices of the same kind, also, on the basis of this commandment.

Using Henna by Women

(1677/312) It is related by Sayyida Ayshah that (as) Hind ibn Uba begged the Messenger of Allah to take the ba'it' from her, the Messenger of Allah said: "I shall not take the ba'it from you until you changed the appearance of your hands (by applying henna). (At present), your hands are looking like those of a beast."

(Abu Dawood)

Commentary: Hind ibn Utba was the wife of Abu Suffyan. She had embraced Islam and taken the first ba'it on the day of the Victory of Makkah, along with many other women of the Quraysh.

The request for ba'it mentioned in the above Tradition was, 

A solemn pledge of allegiance given to a leader by his followers and binding them to absolute obedience.
perhaps, made at a later time, and it was, then, that the Prophet ﷺ had told her to go and apply henna to her hands.

The viewpoint of the Shari‘ah that, within permissible limits, women ought to make use of adornments etc., intended to beautify the complexion and improve general appearance is made plain by the afore-mentioned saying. It will be conducive to the promotion and strengthening of the sentiments of love and liking between them and their husbands.

(Book of Monetary and Mutual Dealings)

(Bukhari and Muslim)

This narrative, quoted in the Messenger of Allah ﷺ were shaved while the rest bade it and remarked that or not at all. To shave a haven was revolting to the. Anyhow, the Prophet about the other customs and basis of this commandment.

(Abu Dawood)

wife of Abu Sufyan. She at ba‘it on the day of the r women of the Quraysh. he above Tradition was, er by his followers and binding
SATR AND HIJAB

The question of satr and hijab enjoys an importance of its own in the social design of life. It is one of the things that distinguish man from the quadrupeds. The sense of modesty and shame, essentially, is a human attribute. No other living being has been endowed with it. The animals, thus, do not try to hide any part of their body or act of theirs as the human beings, instinctively, do.

In any case, satr and hijab are, basically, the requirements of human nature. That is why, all the nations and communities, however much they may differ from each other in creed, culture and ideology, are agreed that man should not go about unclothed.

It, again, is an accepted fact that the position of the woman is higher, as compared to man, in this regard. Or, as one would say, just as human beings are superior to all other living beings, in matters of satr and hijab, women take precedence over men for the reason that their physical structure possesses a much greater sexual appeal, and if their privities are not properly covered, it can give rise to numerous evils. Hence, the Lord Creator, also, has endowed women with a greater sense of modesty and shame.

Moreover, as Divine Guidance was perfected for mankind, through the teachings of the Last of the Messengers, the Prophet Muhammad ﷺ, in the other spheres of life, both collective and individual, in the field of satr and hijab, too, his advice and instructions are ultimate and conclusive.

The fundamental principles and commandments relating to it, have been set forth in the Qur'an.

In the opening verses of Surah Al-A'raf, which deals with the creation of Adam and the bringing of the world into existence, it is told that the command to conceal your shame had been given to mankind even at that stage, and it had been warned against the danger of being seduced by Satan who would try to pull it down from the lofty station of humanity to the level of the beasts by tearing off from its robe and manifesting its shame.

Likewise, in Surah An-Nur and Surah Al-Ahzab, guidelines have been provided, particularly, with regard to the screening and veiling of women. It is stated, for instance, that they should stay in
Book of Monetary and Mutual Dealings

their homes which are the right place for them, and in case they have to go out for some need, which is permitted, they should cover themselves properly with a veil etc., and, also, observe the prescribed limits about adornments and veils in the presence of relations and visitors other than the husbands. Men, on their part, are commanded not to enter the homes of relatives and friends without announcing their presence and obtaining the permission. Men and women should, further, not stare at each other, but lower their gaze if they came face to face.

People who are blessed with a sound, healthy outlook and good judgement will agree that these commandments not only fulfil the inherent conditions of modesty, but, also, provide an effective check against the Satanic and sensual ills and evils which debase life and lead to woeful consequences.

Necessary Satr

(1678/313) غَنِّيُّ مِنْ أَنْ يَقْبَلَ الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ ذَي الْجَهَّلِ غَوْرَةً وَذَلِكَ أَمًا عَلِيمًا أَنَّ (روه: النهدي و أبو داوود)

It is related by Jarhad ibn Khwailid that the Prophet ﷺ said: "Do you know that the thigh, (too), is included in satr?" (It is not permitted to expose it, also?"

(Tirmizi and Abu Dawood)

Commentary: About the organs of the human body that are, generally, called the private parts, even those who do not believe in Allah or follow any religion feel that they should not remain uncovered. But, from the above Tradition, we learn that satr includes not only the private parts and the area surrounding them, but, also, the thigh which, too, must be kept covered with the garments. It, so to speak, marks the completion of the guidance concerning satr.

(1679/314) غَنِّيُّ مِنْ أَنْ يَقْبَلَ الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ ذَي الْجَهَّلِ غَوْرَةً وَذَلِكَ أَمًا عَلِيمًا أَنَّ (روه: ابو داوود و ابن ماجه)

It is related by Sayyidina Ali ﷺ that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said to him: "Oh Ali! Do not reveal your thigh, nor look at anyone’s thigh, living or dead."(Abu Dawood and Ibn Majah)

(1680/315) غَنِّيُّ مِنْ أَنْ يَقْبَلَ الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ ذَي الْجَهَّلِ غَوْرَةً وَذَلِكَ أَمًا عَلِيمًا أَنَّ
It is related by Abu Saeed Khudri that the Messenger of Allah said: A man must not cast a glance at the satr of any other man, nor a woman at the satr of any other woman." (Muslim)

Commentary: It shows that, in the Islamic Shari'ah, it is not permitted to look at the parts of the body of the same sex that are to be concealed. This, of course, is what modesty means. Occasions on which it may be necessary to do so, evidently, are an exception.

Hiding Nakedness Even When Alone

The sacred Prophet, also, stressed that even when a person is alone and no one is seeing him, he should not, unnecessarily, undress himself or stay naked.

It is related by Ahdullah ibn Umar that the Messenger of Allah said: O people! Abstain from nakedness, (also in privacy. Do not bare the satr even when you are alone). The angels are always with you, and they never leave you except at the time of defecation or coition between husband and wife. So, observe modesty and be respectful in their presence (too)." (Tirmiz)

Commentary: It shows that the angels, like the 'recording', ones, who are with man, at all times, part company with him when he becomes naked for the fulfilment of a natural urge.

It is related by Bhaz ibn Hakeem, on the authority of his father, Hakeem, and he, on the authority of his father,
Book of Monetary and Mutual Dealings

Muawiya ibn Haidah (R) that the Messenger of Allah (S) said: "Guard private parts of your body (Do not bare them before anyone) except your wife and (lawful) slave-girl." (Muawiya ibn Haidah related) "I, thereupon, asked the Messenger of Allah (S): 'What about the situation in which a man is alone and no one is seeing him?' 'Allah is more deserving of it and He has a greater claim to it that the bondsman observe modesty in His presence,' the Prophet (S) replied." (Tirmizi, Abu Dawood and Ibn Majah)

Observing Hijab By Women

It is related by Abdullah ibn Mas'ud (R) that the Prophet (S) said: "Woman is satr. (Just as satr should be concealed, in the same way, a woman should remain at home and in hijab). When she goes out, the devils cast coquettish glances at her." (Tirmizi)

Commentary: In Arabic, the word *Aurah* denotes a thing or a part of the body it is essential to keep covered and to expose which is undesirable. In the above Tradition, the phrase, *Al-Mara'atu 'Aurah* has been used which denotes that it is the peculiarity of a woman that she remained in *hijab*.

The observation that when a woman goes out, the devils cast coquettish glances at her signifies that, as far as possible, women should stay in their homes, and, thus, remain protected from the mischief of the devils and their followers and disciples. If and when they go out for a valid reason, they are to cover themselves with a cloak and take care not to display their adornment. This is the meaning and intention of the Qur'anic verse:

> And stay in your homes. Bedizen not yourselves with the bedizement of the Time of Ignorance. (Al-Ahzab, 33:33)

Casting Amorous Glances

* " عن الحسن مُرسَلًا قالَ بِنَعْمَةٍ أنَّ رَسُولَ الله صلى الله عليه وسلمَ قالَ لَعَنَ اللهُ الَّذِينَ يَنظُرُونَ إِلَيْهَا. " (رواه البهـٰتِي في شعب الإيمان)
(1684/319) Narrated Hasan Basri ṭūm "It has been related to mc that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: 'The curse of Allah is on him who sees, and on him who is seen.' "

(Baihaqi)

Commentary: It shows that whoever looks at a Naa-mahram woman or at the satr of anyone to look at which is forbidden, is accursed of Allah, and so, also, is the woman who shows herself or deliberately gives an opportunity to be seen.

Seeing a Naa-Mahram Woman by Chance

(1685/320) Jareer ibn Abdullah ṭūm related: "(Once), I enquired from the Messenger of Allah ﷺ about seeing by chance. (What was I to do if my glance fell, unintentionally, on a Naa-Mahram woman or on the satr of anyone)?" "Turn your eyes away from her (or it)" , the Prophet ﷺ replied.

(Muslim)

(1686/321) Sayyidina Buraidah ṭūm related to us that, once the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said to Sayyidina Ali après: "O Ali (If you see a Naa-Mahram woman by chance), do not look at her twice. Your first glance (which is unintentional) is lawful, (and will not be called to account), but the second is not."

(Musnad Ahmad, Tirmizi and Abu Dawood)

(1687/322) Abu Umamah ṭūm related, that the Prophet ﷺ said: "The believing man whose glance falls on a beautiful woman, and, then, he lowers his gaze, (and does not look at her again), Allah will bless him with worship, the sweetness of which he will feel throughout his life."

(Musnad Ahmad)

Commentary: It tells that, in return for foregoing an illegitimate

0. One who is not, as regards marriage, within the forbidden degrees, i.e., with whom marriage is allowed by the Shari'ah.
pleasure, the Almighty will bestow upon the bondsmen the exquisite spiritual boon of the sweetness of worship in this very world, even before the Day of Resurrection and Final Judgement.

Getting Seized With An Evil Desire on Seeing A Woman

It is with human beings that he is tempted to eat good food, and attracted to a cool place in heat. In the same way, he may become excited on seeing a beautiful woman. The Prophet ﷺ has prescribed a treatment for this malady too.

(1688/323) غَنْ تَجَابَرْ قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمُ إِنَّ الْمُرَاةَ تُقَبِّلُ فِي صُوْرَةِ شَيْطَانٍ وَتُدْنِي فِي صُوْرَةِ شَيْطَانٍ إِذَا أَحَدَّهَا أَحَدَّهَا الْمُرَاةُ وَقَوْفُتْ فِي قَلْبِهِ كَمَا يَكُونُ فَإِنَّ ذَلِكَ بَرْدٌ مَا فِي نَفْسِهِ

(1688/323) It is related by Jabir رضي الله عنه that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "(Sometimes), it happens that a woman comes like the Devil. (Her carriage and department are tempting and she can lead men into evil). So, if anyone of you has such an experience and feels attracted to a woman, he should go to his wife and satisfy his sexual urge with her. It will cure him of the impure desire." (Muslim)

Forbidding Meeting A Non-Mahram Woman In Privacy

The Prophet ﷺ has also disallowed man to meet a stranger woman alone.

(1689/324) عَنْ عَمْرٍةَ عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ قَالَ لَا يَحْلُوُّ رَجُلٌ بِإِمَارَةٍ إِلَّا كَانَ تُفْلِيْهَا النَّارُ

(1689/324) It is related by Sayyidina Umar ﷺ that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "It can never be that a non-mahram man met a woman when they were alone, and a third, (the Devil), was not present (at that time or place)." (Tirmizi)

Commentary: The purport of the above Tradition is that when a non-mahram man will be alone with a woman, the Devil will, surely, try to play his tricks and lead them astray. It will, therefore, be safer and wiser not to give him such an opportunity.
Iwâyûm al-Durâlûl ‘Ilânâ yastârâmû lâ yarjû ‘Allah arâyit thâlôm? Qâllâ al-hâmûlûl-mûwûlûl-’arojûrû al-mâhramûn? Qâllâ Uqâbah ibn ‘Aamîr رُواه البخاري ومسلم (1690/325) ‘Uqâbah ibn ‘Aamîr رُواه البخاري ومسلم related that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said: "You should avoid going to a non-mahram woman, (and be very careful in that regard)." Someone, thereupon enquired: "What about the near relatives of the husband, such as, his brother? (Does the command apply to them as well)?" They are very deadly," the Messenger of Allah ﷺ replied.

(Bukhari and Muslim)

**Commentary:** Among the relatives of the husband, his father and sons are mahram for the wife, but apart from them, at the other relatives, including his real brother, are non-mahram. For them, it is extremely unsafe to come freely into her house and mix with her.

(1691/326) It is related by Jabîr رُواه الترمذي that the Prophet ﷺ said: "Do not, (particularly), go into the houses of women whose husbands have gone (on a journey etc.) for (the effects and influences of) the Devil are always present in everyone and running through him (imperceptibly) like the blood in the veins." "In you, too, Messenger of Allah ﷺ?" We asked. "Yes; in me, too," he replied. "But there is the special favour of the Almighty upon me, (in this matter), owing to which I remain safe and protected."

(Tirmizi)

**Commentary:** There is, naturally, a greater danger of falling a prey to the inducements of the Devil when non-mahram men come into a close contact with women whose husbands have gone on a journey or are not living with them for some other reason. The holy Prophet ﷺ has, thus, warned against it, in particular, and said that no one should imagine himself protected against the temptations of Satan who takes hold of our minds suddenly and without our knowing it.

It is worthy of note here that the Holy Prophet ﷺ, has not described freedom from the evil designs of the Devil as his own virtue or attainment, but an exceptional favour of the Lord. It, indeed, is the highest state of self-surrender.
GLOSSARY

MEANING AND MESSAGE OF TRADITIONS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Term</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A'mūl</td>
<td>Works, deeds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ahādith</td>
<td>Hadiths</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ahl Kūthab</td>
<td>People of the Book. This term is used by the Qurān for Jews and Christians who follow a revealed religion.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Allahu Akbar</td>
<td>Allāh is the Greatest.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aar</td>
<td>the afternoon salāth.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Azān</td>
<td>the call to salāth.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ansār</td>
<td>Helper(s) People of Madīnah who welcomed the Prophet and Muhājjir from Makkah.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Azl</td>
<td>coitus interruptus.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Azif</td>
<td>eternity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bay'ah</td>
<td>covenant of allegiance.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bid'ah</td>
<td>innovation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Barzakh</td>
<td>intervening period between death and resurrection whether in grave or otherwise.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Du'a</td>
<td>supplication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eemān</td>
<td>faith, belief in Islam</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eed</td>
<td>festival Day marking the end of month of fasting is Eed ul-Fitr (1st Shawwal) and day of sacrifice is Eed ul-azhā.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fajr</td>
<td>the dawn salāth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fard</td>
<td>absolute obligation, an enjoined duty.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ghusl</td>
<td>Bathing to remove legal impurity.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hijrah</td>
<td>migration. The Prophet's migration to Madīnah marking the beginning of the Islamic calendar.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hadith</td>
<td>A saying, doing or practice, or silent approval of the Prophet.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hadith (Saheeh)</td>
<td>a sound Hadith.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hadith (Da'eef)</td>
<td>a weak Hadith.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hadith (Mursal)</td>
<td>incompletely transmitted Hadith.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hadith (Marfoo')</td>
<td>Hadith traced back to the Prophet.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hadith (Mawdu'oh)</td>
<td>an invented Hadith.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hadith (Qudsi)</td>
<td>That which Allāh has said to the Prophet through inspirations or dream and he has retold it in his own words.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hajj</td>
<td>pilgrimage. It is incumbent on every Muslim who has the ability to perform it once in his life time in the month of Zul Hajjah.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Durood</td>
<td>a prayer for the Holy Prophet to the blessed by Allah.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chahīt</td>
<td>optional salāth in the forenoon.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hijāb</td>
<td>veil worn or observed by women, seclusion of women, custom.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Halāl</td>
<td>lawful</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Haram</td>
<td>unlawful, forbidden.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Prophet said: 'The Prophet said: 'There are two things which I guarantee for (the effects and benefits of) everyone and every one of you, and the blood in the blood of another. We asked, "Yes; special favour of the one to which I remain (Tirmiz)".'
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Arabic Word</th>
<th>English Word</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ishā</td>
<td>Supplication at the time of dusk</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Istidrāj</td>
<td>Sukhur or prayer of respite</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Istikhār</td>
<td>Prayer of seeking guidance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Istighfār</td>
<td>Supplication or prayer of forgiveness</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iṣtinjā</td>
<td>Prayer of seeking guidance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iqamah</td>
<td>Midday prayer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Imām</td>
<td>Imam (leader of the congregation)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iḥrām</td>
<td>Ihram (clothing worn for hajj and umrah)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iddah</td>
<td>Iddah (waiting period)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ikhlās</td>
<td>Ikhlas (pure sincerity)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jihād</td>
<td>Jihad (war waged for the sake of Allah)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jawāmi’ al-Kilām</td>
<td>Collective prayer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jizyah</td>
<td>The tax imposed on non-Muslims under state protection in Muslim countries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jannāh</td>
<td>Paradise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jahannam</td>
<td>Hell</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Khuzeyra</td>
<td>A kind of dish of meat, flour, and spices</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kalimah</td>
<td>Kalimah (expression of faith: ‘There is no god but Allah, and Muhammad is the Messenger of Allah’)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Khatim al-Anbiya</td>
<td>The Seal of Prophets (Prophet Muhammad ﷺ)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kusuf</td>
<td>Solar eclipse</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Khusoo˘f</td>
<td>Low bow of the forehead</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Khutbah</td>
<td>Sermon (Friday or Hajj)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Muhāǧir</td>
<td>Migrant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Musaddiq</td>
<td>One who confirms or bears witness to a truth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Muhālimin</td>
<td>One who supervises</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maghrib</td>
<td>Sunset prayer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mīllat</td>
<td>Faith, religion, creed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mīzān</td>
<td>Scale</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Miswak</td>
<td>A piece of tree’s branch or root used as tooth cleaner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Muqadda</td>
<td>The worshippers who follow the imam in congregational salāh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mahr</td>
<td>Dowry</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The term ‘salāh’ refers to prayer.

To give respite to a sinner to defer his punishment and let him impute more sins, so that he may be punished ultimately a severe punishment.

Seeking guidance from Allah through salāh to tackle a situation or deed in the right way.

To seek forgiveness of Allah.

Abstinence, cleansing of body after relieving oneself.

Words of azān called to signal the standing up of the congregation for salāh. An additional phrase is repeated twice and the words are called relatively quickly.

Leader of the congregation.

Optional salāh a little after sunrise.

A prayer (through salāh) for rain during drought.

Breaking fast after sunset during Ramadan.

Seclusion for the purpose of worshipping Allah. Men do it in the mosque and women at home. There are different kinds of it, for instance, the last ten days of Ramadan.

The state which a pilgrim assumes during hajj and umrah imposing certain restrictions on him.

Waiting period for a divorced woman or widow after which she may remarry.

Sincerity.

War waged solely for the sake of Allah against enemies of Islam.

Brief expressions most comprehensive in meaning.

The tax imposed on non-Muslims under state protection in Muslim countries.

Paradise.

Hell.

Kind of dish of meat, flour, and spices.

Expression of belief: ‘There is no god but Allah, and Muhammad is the Messenger of Allah’.

The Seal of Prophets, the last of Prophets (Prophet Muhammad ﷺ).

Solar eclipse.

Lunar eclipse.

Sermon. Friday or Hajj sermon delivered from the minbar (pulpit).

The Companions of the Prophet ﷺ who had migrated to Madinah during the Prophet’s ﷺ lifetime.

He who confirms or bears witness to a truth.

One who supervises.

Sunset, the salāh after sunset.

Faith, religion, creed.

Scale.

A piece of tree’s branch or root used as tooth cleaner.

The worshippers who follow the imam in congregational salāh.

Dower.
There is no God but Allah and Muhammad is the Messenger of Allah.

curse

Night of power, one of the odd nights in the last ten days of Ramadan when the Quran was revealed and which the worshipper has to search for.

Marriage.

the norm of the Prophet ﷺ, his words and deeds.

prayer (five times a day): fajr, zuhur, asr, maghrib and ishā.

sacred law of Islam based on Qur’an and sunnah.

fasting.

Companion of the Prophet ﷺ.

seven rounds between Safa and Marwah at Makkah during the pilgrimage.

meal taken before dawn to commence fasting.

veil, parts of body that need be covered - for men from navel down to knees and for women from head to feet.

greetings, peace.

purity, purification. A portion or value of property given in charity to the poor (as the due of Allah) each year by those who qualify the minimum stipulated wealth.

chapter of the Qur’an.

absolute worship.

one who has seen a Companion or conversed with one.

circumambulation of the Ka’bah.

prostration.

(pl. rakā‘ah) unit of saḥāf made up of standing, bowing and two prostrations.

bowing down in saḥāf.

the recital in the sitting posture in saḥāf.

sunниз, adherence to sufism.

to call out Allahu Akbar.

to say لا إله إلا الله (There is no God but Allah).

to glorify Allah.

to recite the Qur’an.

optional saḥāf late in the night on getting up from sleep for it.

dry ablution.

to recite Labayk. 

to recite Labayk, لبِكْ أَنْ تَشَاءَ لَكَ لَبِكْ أَنْ تَشَاءَ لَكَ لَبِكْ أَنْ تَشَاءَ لَكَ رَكَاَبَة.

repentance.

the direction of the ka’bah which worshippers face in saḥāf.

the noon saḥāf when the sun begins to decline.

a people or nation, community, who have received a message.

additional, optional supererogatory.
The Day of Resurrection.
a narrow bridge that all will have to cross after resurrection.
the pond and the river by this name in Paradise.
a tree growing in Hell which is the food of the people of Hell.
rubbish and impurity pouring of the bodies of those condemned (to Hell).
an adherent to Sufism, a saint who has reached the end of the path.
see Tasawwuf.
having no love for the mundane benefits.
remembrance of Allah.
ablution.
same as miswak.
religious endowment.
om, the wajib three raka’at salāh in the night after iṣhā salah.
obligatory (slightly less than fard).
two raka’at salah to seek fulfillment of need.
A particular way of offering congregational prayer in the battlefield.
the salah of glorification, a four raka’at salah (optional) performed in a particular way.
charity.
a charity given after completing fasting before salah of ied ul-fitr.
funereal.
The place beyond which a pilgrim cannot proceed without having assumed the ihram.
the throwing of pebbles at the Jamar in Mina by the pilgrims.